

Diary of Johannes Dietrich Dyck (1826 - 1898): Volume 2 (1889-1898)

Transcribed and annotated
by Willi Frese, Willi Risto and Alexander Wiens;
and translated with additional notes
by Alf Redekopp
May 2021

Published by



© 2020. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, or stored in a database and retrieval system without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Table of Contents

1889.....	3
1890.....	41
1891.....	74
1892.....	106
1893.....	142
1894.....	179
1895.....	219
1896.....	259
1897.....	293
1898.....	329

1889

15. January. Sunday. It was stormy at night from the southwest. Fine weather today, 8° with a westerly wind. I created the *Waisenamt* reports, which caused me some problems. My cousin Abram Dyck¹ has negotiated at a number of places but has not bought anything yet. He recently received a letter from a Jew in Eidkuhnen, near the border², to whom he handed over his things, as well as his passport. The letter informs him that he should send 200 rubles, to cover taxes, or he will send his things back to Elbing. I had already warned him in advance that something like this could happen. Two cows calved at night.

16. Monday. I was at Johann Epp's in the morning and submitted a report on the *Waisenamt* issues. In the afternoon, *Ältester* Quiring³ visited me and we discussed various Mennonite related events. Quiring is in complete agreement with me that the Mennonite confession of faith should be taken seriously, but it is impossible for him to get everyone to agree on that.

17. Tuesday. There was pleasant weather, 10 degrees, and a south westerly wind. Toward evening I drove with the two black and brown horses to Lindenau. On the way back it seemed as if the stallion was limping a little, but it was so little that it was hardly noticeable. Tomorrow is the anniversary of the death of our dear Mama. It has already been one year!

18. January. Wednesday. One year ago today, at 12 o'clock midnight, my house was plunged into the deepest mourning that could befall it by the passing of my beloved wife and dear mother of my children. Except for Johannes, the children were at home to offer their love and adoration in memory of their dear departed mother. If it had not been so stormy, and snowing, we would have made a trip to her resting place. Toews' took their little Mietzchen home with them. In the evening I had gone to Ekkerts to the mayor's meeting, where there was again much talk about a new community fund to be established.

19. Thursday. It was 10 degrees with a southwest wind. I delivered a few more loads and made a new sled track to Lindenau with 20 sleds. I was in Lindenau in the afternoon for the settling of the mayor's accounts. Mrs. H. Penner⁴ was with Kaethe, and discussed several things with Kaethe about the upcoming engagement preparations. Among other things she had wanted Mrs. David Toews⁵ to help bake.

20. Friday. We got the grist from Pauls' mill. It was 10 degrees with a wind from the south; somewhat stormy. I started feeding more straw and less chaff today. I will sleep in my parlor this night because Hermann painted the base on the stove in the big parlor with oil paint and this has created a very pungent odor.

21. January. During the day a lot of snow came down, mixed with rain. In the morning I was at Isaak's and towards the evening I still drove to H. Penners⁶, invited for the engagement. Will the nearest neighbors Popp and H. Franzen be invited? About 25 families had been invited.

22. Sunday. Stormy and mild. Johannes was home and said that the Lysanderhoeh community had leased 600 *dessiatin* of land from Voskresensk, at 2 ¼ rubles for 10 years, but would have to pay the whole rent up front⁷, 13500 rubles. In the afternoon, Leonhard Penner⁸ and P. Janzens were here to visit.

23. Monday. I stopped by at C. Dycks in the afternoon, where the sister-in-law and P. Janzen also were, and as I arrived home, Walls and Toews' had just left. They had brought the news that old Mrs. Toews is very ill and

¹ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Abraham Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA #861531).

² Willi Risto. East Prussia – Russia border.

³ Alexander Wiens. *Ältester* Quiring = Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

⁴ Alexander Wiens. Mrs. H. Penner = Catharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900) (GRANDMA #139296).

⁵ Alf Redekopp. This Mrs. David Toews becomes the wife of Johannes Dietrich Dyck on 5 October 1889.

⁶ Alexander Wiens. H. Penner = Heinrich Penner (1830-1905)(GRANDMA #342405).

⁷ Willi Risto. *Prenumerando* = *prepaid*.

⁸ Alexander Wiens. Leonhard Penner (1865-1927) (GRANDMA #132341).

that her condition has changed a lot since Sunday, and not for the better. I gave P. Janzen a brown and somewhat lame mare as a present. It really rained.

24. Tuesday. In the morning I drove to Ostenfeld to Neufelds. Cousin Abraham Dyck is trying to finalize a deal with Claas Hamm.⁹ I went back at to Toews for coffee. Mrs. Toews is very ill. It was 5 degrees. After yesterday's rain, the sled track is very slippery. Without steel horseshoes, the horses move very poorly.

25. Wednesday. It is melting weather with some rain. The weather has been strange, very severe cold last month and now rain. One year ago today our dear mama was buried. Rest in peace, you faithful heart.

26. January. Thursday. It was minus 14 degrees. Baking has started -- Lenchen came home, Janzens' Mariechen also stayed here. Wiens was here in the evening; he had just come from Laub and had bought 80 logs for the new schoolhouse. I received word from Lysanderhoeh today that Frau Toews is getting weaker and weaker and is expected to expire any time. A lot has already been baked. It was 15°, bright and clear. Johannes was here and took the man along that had been here repairing the yoke. In the evening Elise Dyck¹⁰ came from Ostenfeld with Heinrich Neufelds¹¹, who had been there. The two brown geldings were freshly shod today. The sled track is pure ice, especially in Koepenthal.

27. Friday. They baked some more today -- Mrs. David Toews, Mrs. H. Penner helped. Franz brought Lenchen home in the evening. I was invited to attend the district accounting meeting, but did not go. In the evening Penner and Leonhard were still here. It was somewhat stormy for most of the day.

28. Saturday. Today is Kaetchen's engagement to Leonhard Penner. There was quite a snowstorm from the southeast. In the afternoon the wind abated somewhat. In the evening with bright moonlight, it was quite beautiful. No one had come from Ostenfeld, even Dietrich Toews' didn't come because Mrs. Toews is so seriously ill. Johann Toews was ready to starting playing Solo¹² with a group, but Johannes told him that I did not want that as long as *Ältester* Quiring was still present. So Toews left right after having had tea without bidding farewell. He was probably indignant that it was not allowed to play. It was only out of respect for *Ältester* Quiring that I didn't want him to play, until he had left.

29. January. It was 15 degrees. Bride and groom, Johannes and F. Walls and several other guests were still at Heinrich Penners; also Hermann¹³ and Elise, the latter still here from the engagement. It was stormy out of the east in the evening. I also went there toward evening.

30. Monday. It was stormy from the southwest and 7 degrees. I was at D. Dycks with the bridal couple. Dietrich Toews' were also there. They brought the news that Mrs. Dietrich Toews¹⁴ had died this morning at 4:30 a.m. Elise did not go with them to Koepenthal, but went to Heinrich Neufelds instead.

31. Tuesday. This morning our servant Friedrich Kohl von Laub ran away. The sled track is drifted shut. It was 7 degrees and calm. Lampel has been sifting wheat since yesterday noon. It was a very nice day, but the sled track was very heavily covered.

1. February. Wednesday. Hermann drove his sister to Lysanderhoeh and took our maid Lisbeth along to Mariechen's to help her for a few days until the funeral. It was 7 degrees and beautiful calm weather. Since last Friday I have been afflicted with quite a cough and a rather nasty cold. I have not gone out very far all day, and it seems like it is still getting worse. The bride and groom were guests at teacher Funk's today. Tomorrow they

⁹ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Claas Hamm (1857) (GRANDMA #4915).

¹⁰ Alf Redekopp. Elise Dyck = Margarete ELISE (Dyck) Neufeld (1869-1894) (GRANDMA #1146245).

¹¹ Alf Redekopp. Possibly her brother-in-law, Heinrich Neufeld (1858-1924) (GRANDMA #19141).

¹² Alf Redekopp. Solo = Solo Whist, sometimes known as English Solo or simply Solo, is a trick-taking card game for four players.

¹³ Alf Redekopp. Hermann = Johann HERMANN Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA #861524), brother of Elise.

¹⁴ Willi Frese. Renate (Wiebe) Toews (1823-1889) (GRANDMA #132358).

want to pay a visit to P. Penners. Franz W. bought two mares from D. Froese for 80 rubles each and one from P. Bergmann for 60 rubles. If he continues like this, his fire insurance money won't go far.

2. February. In the morning Johann Toews was here. He wished that the bride and groom would also visit him, which I believe they have little desire to do. In the evening I was at P. Penners.

3. Friday. It was 16 degrees and pleasant weather. I drove sister-in-law C. Dyck to Dietrich Toews, so she can make old Mrs. Toews her dress. Towards evening I went to *Ältester* Quiring's, where the bridal couple, H. Penners, Suckaus and P. Janzens were.

4. Saturday. It was 13 degrees, bright and clear with a strong southeast wind. I was with the bride and groom at Mrs. David Toews' in the afternoon and for tea at Entz'. Old honorable Mr. Toews had a stroke last night which affected him a lot. I think it was more of a seizure than a stroke. Lampel sifted 640 poods of wheat and old Konrad finished patching together the yoke for which I paid him three rubles.

5. Sunday. It was 7 degrees with a southeast wind; somewhat stormy. The bride and groom went to church and in the afternoon to Wiens' for a visit.

6. Monday. I was at Mrs. Dietrich Toews' funeral. It was 5 degrees and nice pleasant weather. Hermann and I drove there. The bridal party was at Ekkerts and Esaus. Things don't look good for old Mr. Toews. He had another attack and now he finds it difficult to speak.

7. Tuesday. It was 5 degrees. Much snow fell in the afternoon. I exchanged a calf with Lenchen. The road is treacherous. The bridal party was at Walls, also at J. Dycks', P. Janzens', P. Mathies' and at H. Penners'. The sled track is starting to get quite deep, and holes will soon appear. Old Mr. Toews looks a bit better today. Abram Dycks were not at the funeral and one hears that they have bought a farming operation.

8. February. It was 12 degrees, bright and clear. I went along to Toews' for the after funeral. The sled track was heavy. On the way back I brought Liesbeth with me. Today the bridal party is at Franz Funks and C. Dycks.

9. Thursday. It was 10 degrees and cloudy. I was at Penners' with regards to the wedding invitation. Old honorable Toews' strength is diminishing more and more. It is doubtful whether he ever will get up again. I was at Johannes' in the afternoon with the bridal couple. I left already at 6 o'clock, as did Cornelius Dyck and Dietrich. The moon light was gone, and the evening was very dark.

10. Friday. I sold to Andreas Jakob Wolf from Duenkel 100 poods of wheat at 85 kopecks for the community. In the afternoon I was at the wedding of young Johann Toews¹⁵ and Maria Peters¹⁶. Dietrich Toews' were here for lunch and then went there from here. Old Mr. Toews sent a message that I should visit him. Mariechen and I went. By all appearances he did not look that very ill, but from previous visits it is obvious that his condition is probably very precarious. He was pleased that I visited him and said that he was ready to answer the Lord's call at any moment. He quoted the beautiful song: "I have an anchor that keeps the soul." I went home at 6:00. Toews' came here at 8:30, but immediately had their stallion harnessed and drove on home. In the afternoon the thermometer was at 0, and water started dripping from the roof.

11. February. Saturday. Abram Dyck came in the morning, and went back with Jacob Neufeld in the afternoon. He said that he had purchased a farm from Nicolai Hamm for 2700 rubles. Towards evening I was at Johann Toews, where our bride and groom were. Johannes had gone to Laub with our wagon, and had sold 1000 poods of wheat for the community at 83 kopecks. It was 10 degrees with a sharp east wind.

12. Sunday. This morning I wrote the wedding invitation letter. Our bridal couple were visiting at Dietrich Toews'. It was 19 degrees, bright and clear. Towards evening I drove to Koeppenthal and got Mrs. P. Janzen to

¹⁵ Alexander Wiens. Johannes Toews (1869-1937) (GRANDMA #1014885), later became a minister.

¹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Maria (Peters) Toews (1870-1943) GRANDMA #1014884).

help bake here tomorrow. From today on, all preparations will be made for Kaetchen, my youngest daughter's wedding, which is to take place on Thursday. And what will remain of me in the end? Nobody asks that. I have lived more than 60 years and therefore it is also time to clear the stage and make way for the younger generation But! But I do not yet feel the infirmities of old age in my limbs. Should I beg bread from my children? No, never, never, like old P. Wall from Halbstadt? Whoever has gotten to know me and my character will admit that I can fall to pieces, but never will I take up a position that is dependent on others.

13. Monday. It was 20°, bright and clear with a northeast wind. In the morning I drove to Koeppenthal and to Lindenau. Lieschen came to help bake already in the morning, also Mrs. H. Penner and Agnes¹⁷. To A. J. Wolf of Duenkel 150 poods of wheat was sold at 85 kopecks.

14. Tuesday. It was 20° with a northeast wind. Mrs. David Toews and Mrs. H. Penner came early to help bake. 100 poods of wheat was sold to Hort from Laub, and payment was received. The wheat will be picked up here. Johannes picked up Lieschen toward the evening.

15. Wednesday. *Polterabend*. It was 17 degrees with a northeast wind. There were many guests.

16. Thursday. Kaetchen's wedding day. It was 10 degrees with a southeast wind. In the afternoon it was 8 degrees. Some snow came down. Quiring performed the wedding ceremony; he did it very well. By 12 o'clock all the guests were gone. At Dietrich Toews' last night, while Toews' were here, their maid's clothes caught fire while heating. One wonders how she emerged from that.

17. Friday. It was 5 degrees. The boy from Denhof, Jakob Strauch, whom I hired 2 weeks ago, left. Abram Froese¹⁸ had a pair of gloves stolen from his sled yesterday, and it is thought that this boy took them. Leonhard Penner moved in with us today and presumably, permanently. God knows how and in what form our mutual relationship will develop, and how anxious I am about the future! There is not a soul with whom I can discuss or consult on this. Oh, how I miss our dear Mama, who always knew how to do the right thing. How hard it is to be so completely alone.

18. Saturday. It was cloudy and minus 5 degrees. Cousin Abraham Dyck¹⁹ told me the day before yesterday that he had bought Franz Martens' farm in Orloff for 5000 rubles. I went to Johann Janzen in Koeppenthal and bought 200 poods of oats at 47 kopecks, and 103 poods of bran at 36 kopecks, from him. I gave him a hundred rubles hand money, and he wanted to send me the oats here next week, and the bran the following week. From Koeppenthal I drove to Lysanderhoeh. Johannes said that the girl, who had burned herself at D. Toews' was not in a serious condition. In the evening when it was already dark, cousin Abraham Dyck and his son Franz²⁰ came from Ostenfeld to stay the night. He said that Franz Martens from Orloff had turned down the offer and returned the 100 rubles down payment. This was now the third time that he has had this experience, and he believes that there is a conspiracy against him.

19. Sunday. After wedding. Old honorable *Ältester* Johann Toews²¹ died at 2 a.m. He was 85 years and 3 months old. The young people all went to church. In the afternoon Herrmann drove with his father to P. Martens' in Lindenau to talk about the farm sales at Franz Martens'. There were still quite a few guests at the after-wedding party. In the evening it began to snow more heavily again. The wind turned to coming from the north. It was bright and clear. The last guests left around 11 o'clock.

20. Monday. It was 23° with a north wind. In the morning all furniture and dishes borrowed and used for the wedding got picked up by the neighbors. Mrs. David Toews related the details of old Mr. Toews' final hours,

¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Agnes (Penner) Bergmann (GRANDMA #1253827).

¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Abraham Froese (1865) (GRANDMA #4904).

¹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Abraham Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA #861531).

²⁰ Alexander Wiens. Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525)

²¹ Willi Frese. *Ältester* Johann Toews (1803-1889) (GRANDMA #1355923) See biography in [GAMEO](#).

and how he had passed away gently without any struggle with death. He had already previously shared with his next of kin everything on his heart, saying goodbye, and especially thanking his wife for the loving care she had always given him during their married life, and offering her his gratitude in touching expressions! Can he have meant it seriously at such a serious moment, when every deception must give way to the truth, and every delusion and error begins to fade? Let us hope so! Although this good old man possessed many good and praiseworthy qualities, he was not without human weaknesses. But judging is not my business.

"Whatever is false will disappear in the night;
And stars will shine through the fog,
Sins will tremble with grief,
And truth will make him stand."

21. Tuesday. Shrove Tuesday. It was 21° with a northwest wind. Johannes and Dietrich stopped here on their way to Laub. Andreas Wolff of Duenkel was here and brought me 5 rubles. He claimed that through an oversight, he had paid me 5 rubles too little for the wheat. This honesty from a colonist is almost suspicious.

22. February. Wednesday. It was 13 degrees, calm and dull. I was at the district office in the morning. I rode on the sled track to the cemetery for the burial of old honorable Toews. I hired a servant from Huck until Christmas for 65 rubles, named Jacob Ekkert. In the evening another man arrived from Brunnenthal, named Hoffe, from whom I hired a boy, named Georg, until Pentecost for 15 rubles. Leonhard and Kaethe went for a visit to H. Penners towards evening.

23. Thursday. It was 17 degrees and foggy; the trees were heavily frosted. I settled with Hermann Dyck and gave him 66 rubles for 11 months and also a *pol Shubka*.²² Leonhard and Kaethe took Hermann to Dietrich Toews', who was to take him on to Ostenfeld. Johann Janzen sent us 96 poods of oats and 70 poods of bran today.

24. Friday. It was 24 degrees with quite a strong east wind; a very cold day. It was the funeral day for the venerable *Ältester* Johann Toews. Quiring gave the funeral sermon and Johann Epp also gave a little postscript. I walked to the cemetery, on the terrible path and against a strong wind. With the big fur I was wearing, I almost collapsed. My sled had followed, and so I could ride on the way back, to the house of mourning. At 9 o'clock we all left for home. D. Toews, who had unhitched at our place, left already an hour earlier. It was quite horrible cold windy weather.

25. February. Saturday. It was 18° with a cold northeast wind. Franz Wall was here, I told him 1500 rubles would be paid to Jakob Neufeld for his fire insurance, on Tuesday. Kaethe is sickly; she was lying down almost the whole afternoon. Towards evening I drove to Mrs. David Toews and got two entire onions with the stems, for Kaethe to take with wine and Provençal oil, which is supposed to be an effective medicine for persons prone to consumption.

26. Sunday. It was 19 degrees with a cold north easterly wind. Mrs. David Toews said yesterday that old Mr. Toews' had proposed that his wife should move in with her; that she wanted to set up a space for her and take her in completely. I doubt whether Mrs. Toews will accept this proposal. Today was a very monotonous and particularly boring Sunday for me. Leonard and Kaethe went to Cornelius Dycks'. Dietrich came alone to Ohm Toews' after funeral. It had been too cold for Mariechen. He left his horse here, and went to Toews' for lunch, where his brothers had also come. We were excluded from the invitation to the after funeral. Dietrich came around 8 o'clock, and a half hour later, Renate with the two brothers and their wives, came. Dietrich's horse was immediately harnessed and so they all left together. It is beginning to get cloudy, and from all appearances the weather seems to be changing. These sharp north and northeast winds in the winter are just as obnoxious in the summer. There is a line in the sky and a special blessing they have never brought us -- only cold in winter and drought in summer.

²² Willi Risto. *пол Шубка* (Russian) = *pol Shubka* = short fur coat.

27. February. Monday. I paid to the president Ekkert the semi-annual dues, in total, 63 rubles 58 kopecks, including land taxes. There is the same sharp northeast wind; it was 18 degrees and bright and clear. Ida left today and I paid her 8 rubles for 7 weeks, with which she was also very satisfied. Who knows if we will be able to take care of ourselves without her. Kaethe's health is very shaky. Today we will still be getting 144 poods of oats and 30 poods of bran from Johann Janzen. I paid 36 rubles and 77 kopeck in the Lindenau Colony Office for the half-yearly taxes. In the evening I went to Funks, where Johannes and Lieschen were. As I arrived home, I met P. Janzen.

28. Tuesday. It was 17 degrees, cloudy, and raw weather. In the morning I was in Koeppenthal. I paid Johann Janzen for the rest of the oats and bran he had bought. Towards evening Johannes came home for a few hours.

1. March. Wednesday. Day of Penance. It was 10 degrees, calm, bright and clear; very nice weather. I still can't get rid of my cold; it is bothering me again today more than it has for a long time. In the afternoon Leonhard and Kaethe drove to Walls. Just as they were leaving, the news arrived that Lenchen delivered a healthy son this morning. Kaethe is really suffering; she has almost no appetite at all. She drinks fresh milk and the drink, composed of wine, onion greens, sugar herb and Provençal oil. God grant that it may bring her relief. She has been complaining for several days of pain in her chest when she exerts herself in the slightest. If Mama had still been alive, this marriage would probably have been postponed for the time being, at least until her health had improved. But !!! What was I to do? If I had spoken of postponement, now that the deadline set by Mama had expired, this might have been interpreted badly to me, since this union was so eagerly desired by both sides. If the wedding was to take place before the festivities, it could not be postponed any longer.

2. March. Thursday. Leonhard went to Hahnsau to get Ida Kiesau for Lenchen, to keep her company as long as she is still ill. It was 10 degrees, and dull, calm weather; only 4° at noon. In the evening, H. Penners were here to visit. C. Dycks borrowed 2 sleds to deliver wood, also Wiens, 2, and one more to drive to Saratov.

3. Friday. It was 7 degrees, calm, cloudy weather. In the morning I drove to Lysanderhoeh. I had stopped at Walls, and saw Lenchen and here fat little boy; they both seem quite lively. For lunch I was at Johannes' and in the afternoon at D. Toews', for little Mitzchen's²³ birthday; she is 3 years old today. Based on her understanding, she's more like a 6 year-old. It was a very beautiful day on the sunny side, water is already dripping from the roof.

4. Saturday. Leonard drove with three sleds to get wood from Laub for the Lindenau school. It began to rain quite heavily after they had left. They will have had a difficult drive. Around noon it started to storm, which became worse and worse in the course of the afternoon. At 5 o'clock my sleds arrived with wood. It had been very difficult and almost impossible to stay the course.

5. March. Sunday. It was 8° with a northerly wind. Yesterday's snowstorm has petered out. At noon D. Toews' arrived with their little Mitzchen. In the afternoon they went to Funks; also our young people went. In the evening Johann Toews was here for visit.

6. Monday. In the morning it was 15°, bright and clear with a westerly wind. The wood from the 3 logs that were brought here yesterday, were taken to Lindenau today. In the afternoon our young people drove to Franz Walls'.

7. Tuesday. 24 bags (96 poods) of barley mixed with rye were brought to Paul's mill for milling. It was 8 degrees and cloudy. I sent Wiens, who was here in the morning, 5 poods of wheat and 15 pounds and 5 poods of rye, for the herdsman. Leonhard harnessed the young stallion singly and drove with him. In the evening Cornelius Dyck was here and got a sled to take straw from Johannes'. I gave him my full opinion about his whole farming operation. Everything is set up as stupidly as possible.

²³ Alexander Wiens. *Kleine Mitzchen* = literally, little kitten, but also a nickname for Maria Toews (b.3 Mar 1886) GRANDMA # 132294).

8. Wednesday. In the morning it was 12° with a north-westerly wind, bright and clear. I gave Franz two geldings yesterday, which he took right away. Cornelius Dyck told me yesterday that the upkeep of his economy cost him 400 rubles this winter, and that he had long regretted that he had bought in Lindenau. He would have been much happier in Medemthal. I bought 4 pigs for 31 rubles and a bucket full of oats from Peter Weber from Straub. In the evening Funk was here and asked if I would do him a favor and deliver one log to the school for him tomorrow from Laub. I told him that I would give him horses to do so, if he would also get a log for Cornelius Dycks, which he then said he could do. The young people went to visit at Heinrich Penners'.

9. Thursday. I hired old Fedor until October 15 for 60 rubles. Leonhard went with two sleds to Laub for wood. It was 17 degrees with a westerly wind. At 5 o'clock our sleds came back. They had loaded one log for C. Dyck, one log for Funk, both taken to the school, and one log 5 fathoms long for me and H. Penner, as a roller. Wiens was here in the evening for tea. Last Tuesday the small gray stallion, *Ratnik*,²⁴ was taken away from the young gray mare.

10. Friday. It was 15 degrees. I had some hot milk and sugar yesterday evening to precipitate a sweat, hoping to get rid of a cold, but it seems to have helped rather little. Johann Toews 2 was here and borrowed 8 rubles. Afterwards David Wall came and got 25 rubles for Mrs. David Toews for a short time. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews came with his brothers from Laub. He still has a claim to lease on Weber's land for 22 rubles; he accepted a cleaning machine worth 35 rubles for it. Andreas Wolf from Duenkel sent for a basket of straw, which I gave him, because of his honesty. The young people went to Jakob Funks' towards evening, where the young wife has been significantly ill for some time. Yesterday Leonhard brought enough wood²⁵ to make three rollers, one for us, one for H. Penner and the third one for Johann Toews.

11. March. Saturday. It was 8 degrees and calm. My cough is a little less. I had one cow at Esau's with the Swiss bull. The borrowed boards and poles from Wiens were sent to Lindenau. In the evening the sister-in-law and later P. Janzens from Koepenthal and Wiens were here.

12. Sunday. It was 3 degrees with a south wind. I drove to church with our young people. In the afternoon there was snow and rain. Leonhard and Kaethe were at P. Penners' for a visit. A Russian boy named Ivan²⁶ was hired until a week before Kazanskoi for 35 rubles. It was melting weather.

13. Monday. In the morning it was 5 degrees, cloudy, and foggy. Lampel started sifting the seed grain. P. Wall of Koepenthal was here because of Linkowsky house being built on the middle street, which Isaak and Thiessen favored, but I have advised strongly against approving it. It snowed almost all day.

14. Tuesday. It was 3 degree. It snowed during the night. There was a community meeting: Neufeld owes the school 8 crates of *Mistholz*, but he explained that since he had no *Mistholz*, he would not deliver any, but that if he delivered straw, it would be equivalent and no one could force him to deliver *Mistholz*. The chairman calmly accepted this explanation.

15. Wednesday. It was minus 8°. It was plus 6 degrees at noon; warm, spring weather. 40 poods of rye were brought to Paul's mill. I delivered to Franzen 4 poods of wheat for the herdsman, plus 4 poods of rye and 4 rubles of money. Toews' and Joh. Dycks went home. Johannes said that little Hans became quite hard of hearing as a result of scarlet fever.

16. March. Thursday. It was 0 degrees with a south wind. Straw was brought in from outside. The young people drove to Lysanderhoeh to Johannes'.

²⁴ Willi Risto. *Ратник* [Ratnik] = name of the horse.

²⁵ Willi Risto. *5 fädigen Stamm Holz* = five 9 meter long logs

²⁶ Willi Risto. *Иван* (Russian first name) = Ivan.

17. Friday. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. We went to get Esau's chaff cutter, but they had broken it. I drove the young people to D. Dyck. I went to Lindenau in the evening, but the horses pushed and kicked through, so that is was pretty poor.

18. Saturday. It was 4 degrees with rain. Obervorsteher Bergmann came here at 2 o'clock and I drove with him to Widow Johann Toews (Aunt Mariechen), for the opening of the will of the deceased *Ältester* Toews . Witnesses were Johann Epps, the young Johann Toews; also those who had signed the will as witnesses: Bergmann, Ekkert and myself. Also, Johann Esau was there -- why he was invited, I do not know. According to the will, it was confirmed that she would have the house and 65 *dessiatin* in Orloff which *Ältester* Toews owned. Bergmann told me that he would very much like it if I would travel to Chortitza and the Molotschna this spring. As Bergmann left, it began to rain quite heavily. Water began to collect in the courtyard.

19. Sunday. It was plus 4 degrees; using the sled track is coming to an end. The young people were visiting at Mrs. David Toews. The Wiens' brown gelding is ill; no improvement in him until midnight. I would regret it if it should die.

20. Monday. The gelding that was sick yesterday, is better. Foggy, thawing weather. Some horses were exercised. A lot of wet snow fell in the afternoon. The chaff cutter was set up. Leonhard seems quite familiar with it. For me it was a very melancholy evening. Perhaps the weather is contributing to it.

21. Tuesday. We started chopping and by evening we had cut the straw we had left for this purpose. In the end we loaded the machine yet.

22. Wednesday. The machine was taken away with four sleds. On the return trip we brought our rye flour and grist from Paul's mill and 5 sacks of wheat. The temperature was 0 degrees. Although the sled track can no longer be called good, one can still see quite a bit of driving on it. Black spots on the steppe are not yet visible. Last year at this time the snow was almost all gone. It was plus 7 degrees at noon with a north westerly wind. I visited Wiens' with the young people. Driving with the sled still went pretty well.

23. Thursday. It was minus 3 degrees at night. Leonhard brought a roller and two harrows to Linkowsky for repairing. Towards evening I drove with the two black and brown horses and sled, to Jacob Klassens', where I met Suckaus and Thiessens. On the Tract Road there is already quite a bit of water in places. *The indisposition of Kathe begins to trouble me.*²⁷ The little black mare was with the stallion.

24. Friday. There was an easterly wind and very little thawing today. In shaded areas, things were freezing. Towards evening the young people and I were at H. Penner's, where Ens' were also.

25. Saturday. Annunciation of Mary Day. Everything froze hard last night. At noon Johannes came here. He had been in church. Towards evening I was at Ens' for a visit, where Mrs. David Toews²⁸ told me that she wished to travel with me this spring to Molotschna to visit her sister there. If only the invitation from Chortitza doesn't come too early this year, so that we can finish with the planting. Quiring told me that the Ministers' Conference is not to be held in Chortitza this year, but in Lichtenau.

26. In the afternoon our young people went with the sled to F. Walls. It had still gone pretty well. Water is collecting significantly in the yard. These days the temperature never goes above plus 4 degrees by noon.

27. Monday. There was frost at night; bright and clear. Who knows whether anything will come of my trip to Molotschna and Chortitza. Kaethe's health is quite precarious. She has begun to take medicine from Johann Esau yesterday. God grant that it helps her. Yesterday was another rather difficult day for me. But that is always the case when I am all alone. What terrible thoughts then cross my mind! How lonely and abandoned I

²⁷ Original English sentence in the diary, referring to his daughter's lack of physical health.

²⁸ Willi Frese. Renata (Wall) Toews (GRANDMA #132338), who becomes the wife of Johannes Dietrich Dyck later this year.

feel then. I always thought that time would heal my longing, but so far it's still the same. Perhaps the upcoming trip will bring a change in my mood.

28. March. Tuesday. Night frost. Bright and clear. Black spots are already visible on the steppe here and there. I took the sled to Koepenthal and Lindenau. It was still pretty good. In the evening I was at Johann Toews 2. I received a letter and some accounting from G. Duerksen from a long time ago. I got flour from Paul's mill.

29. Wednesday. Night frost. Sent a circular memo to the fire officials reminding them to collect and deposit the 7 ½ Kopecks fire money here by April 6. In the morning I drove to Hohendorf, had lunch at Lenchen's and went to Toews' and Johannes Dycks' in the afternoon. In some places there was already quite a lot of standing water. The wind continues from the east and never a temperature above 3 degrees so almost nothing thaws. On the old sled track it went pretty poorly; I always kept a little distance from the old track, but even then it went fairly poor. The planting season is late this year. There is still a lot of snow on the steppe.

30. Thursday. Night frost. There is still always the same wind from the east. Delivering water is next to impossible; the supply at the first well is very low; at most it supplies only three barrels a day, which Esau takes for himself, and then it is hardly possible to get to the second well. The old gray mare was with the stallion.

31. Friday. Night frost and calm; perhaps the wind is changing. Yesterday I still went by sled to Lindenau on the sled, and it still went pretty well; but it will probably have been the last sled ride for this season. In the afternoon Leonhard and several young people rode to Koepenthal.

1. April. Saturday. There was minimal frost; it was cloudy and there was a possibility of rain. Although Kaethe's condition is somewhat better at present, it is still far from satisfactory. Today the sleds were brought to their summer quarters; yokes were fitted for the horses. Chopped chaff was shoveled in. C. Dyck's Dietrich was here in the evening and brought the news that Lena's little Franz died this morning.

2. Sunday. There was no frost at night; it was plus 5 degrees. Most of the snow from the steppe is gone. If only it would warm up, so that we could be tilling before Easter. At noon it was 10 degrees, the warmest day we have had so far. P. Janzen and sister-in-law from Koepenthal were here for a visit. Kaethe is getting weaker and weaker, for three weeks she has eaten almost nothing, but also has not the slightest appetite: if she enjoys a little something now and then, she has to bring it up again a little later. Today she told me that she has not had a bowel movement for more than 8 days. Leonhard went immediately to see Esau for some medicine for this purpose. To me, her illness already seems very concerning. Today she agreed that Ida could come and take care of household affairs; until now she did not want to hear about it. She still thinks it is only a stomach illness (gastric catarrh), but I am afraid that even if she does not have Mama's illness, she won't be able to take it because her lungs are diseased. She complained that for a few days she always felt cold, as if it were an ARF²⁹ fever. May God bring change for the better.

3. April. 1889. Monday. There was no frost at night. Leonhard went to see Ida Kiesau, but did not get her; she had already been employed at Johann Wiebes for three days. Towards evening it began to rain and continued to do so. In the evening Wiens was here for tea.

4. Tuesday. Rain, it rained all night and stopped around 11. It was 10 degrees. Leonard went to his sister-in-law, Sattler Warkentin, to get one of the Wiehler daughters from Samara for a while, but she declined because she felt ill. Leonard was riding the young stallion for the first time.

5. Wednesday. It was a very nice day, 14 degrees at noon. 1 wagon and two men were in Lindenau to drown out ground squirrels, and in Fresenheim as well, but only for the afternoon. Apparently they are already tilling in Koepenthal on the adjacent fields since the day before yesterday. Kaethe's health was somewhat better yesterday and today. Leonhard and I drove to Hohendorf in the afternoon to Walls, where Lenchen's little

²⁹ Willi Risto. *Arf Fieber* = acute rheumatic fever (ARF).

Franz, 4 weeks old, was buried. Except for some low spots, the road was already quite dry. On our yard it is still very muddy, but the snow will soon all be gone.

6. Maundy Thursday. Today the fire officials deposited fire money with me at 7 ½ kopecks per 100 rubles. Towards evening I drove to Koeppenthal to find out from the district office whether an invitation from Chortitzta regarding the barrack accounts, had already arrived. But nothing had arrived yet.

7. April. Good Friday. 12 degrees. The young people went to H. Penners' for a visit. Johann Toews and Ekkert were here in the evening. There was talk of Obervorsteher Bergmann having sentenced H. Mathies to 24 hours' arrest for improper conduct against him in the Orloffer village office. He had made a great effort together with others to overthrow Bergmann.

8. Saturday. Cool. 5 degrees. The 4 *dessiatin* field was tilled. All went well. Towards evening I went to Mrs. David Toews because of our upcoming trip to the Molotschna to discuss some things. The cattle were driven out to the pasture herd.

9. Easter. Janzen's Maria, who has been here since yesterday, and I went to church. In the afternoon all the children were at home. Lenchen's little Hans was somewhat ill with a reddish rash. The little Mietzchen was very happy. It rained a little a couple of times.

10. Easter Monday. The young people were in church. In the afternoon the same went with Mrs. Heinrich Penner to H. Riesens. It was 9 degrees, not very dry. Our colonist boys quarreled with each other; Hanjorg was already going to leave, but he calmed down; he thought that Jacob was going around with a plan to beat him to death. If it does not rain during the night, we will just harrow the 34 *dessiatin* field of stubble which was left unplowed in the fall, tomorrow. It is still very wet for plowing. This morning I went to the churchyard and met Mrs. David Toews with her foster children, who also visited their loved ones who have passed away. Mrs. Toews also went to Mama's grave, which was still covered with ice and snow. The iron bars are a bit high and were still full of snow; and so it takes so long to dry out in the spring.

11. Tuesday. The 34 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble was harrowed with eight harrows. The one *dessiatin* field of oats at home was harrowed. I went to Lysanderhoeh, and also wanted to go to Ostenfeld, but because of a headache I stayed at Toews'. I had an unpleasant encounter with Johannes over the 30 poods of wheat for C. Dycks.

12. Wednesday. The building site in Lindenau was tilled with 3 plows and oats planted. In the afternoon we started on the 18 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble, planting Bodensteiner wheat. After four o'clock with four, the one *dessiatin* field belonging to the landless owners was harrowed and planted with Egyptian wheat. It was 13 degrees with a north-westerly wind. It is still very wet, plowing is difficult.

13. Thursday. I started plowing after breakfast. Jakob Wolf of Duenckel started weighing wheat from the storehouse here. The 18 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble on the Trakt Road at Lindenau, we planted Bodensteiner wheat. I think we will be done by tomorrow evening. In the evening I was with Johann Toews, who had two horses go lame. I gave him some spa oil, with copper alcohol³⁰, to wash one mare. It was 16 degrees today and really dry.

14. April. 1889. Friday. By 4 o'clock we had finished working on the 18 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble in Lindenau along the Trakt Road, and started planting Egyptian wheat on our 8 *dessiatin* field right next to it. It was 18 degrees at noon. The steppes are beginning to turn green.

³⁰ Willi Risto. *Kupferspiritus* = (also referred to as *Kupfer Geist*, literally copper spirits. *KupferSpiritus* is what chemists call the extremely concentrated acetic acid obtained by distilling copper crystals, which are nothing other than a compound of copper with acetic acid. The spirited and obnoxious odor of this acid is useful in awakening the nervous system in certain cases of fainting, stroke, and other nervous system diseases.

15. Saturday. By 4 o'clock finished we finished planting on the eight *dessiatin* field; since we ran out of the Egyptian wheat, we planted another eight poods of Russian wheat. It was 12 degrees with a south westerly wind. At home we still started to plant some oats in our garden. By the evening today we had finished 34 *dessiatin*. Because it is still so wet, we only started after breakfast.

17. Monday. We started planting the 15 *dessiatin* field with oats after breakfast. There is a horrible south easterly wind; if it continues, it will be dry in a few days. The two-year-old yearlings were brought in before the harrow today. P. Janzens' Maria is with us to help Kaethe. Weak help! Also, the Katharina Flach has been here for a few days to get the garden tidied up and to help shear the sheep. Kaethe's health seems to be a little better. Andreas Wolf has been here again since yesterday; got rid of the Duenkler wheat, which is here in the granary. It was 18 degrees.

18. Tuesday. The 15 *dessiatin* field was finished by 4 o'clock with planting oats, by 4 o'clock; then one plow went on to plant barley at the field by the mill, and two plows went on the Lindenau border 6 *dessiatin* field of stubble grain and planted Russian wheat. Always the same horrible dry southeast wind. It was 17 degrees. Quiring was here and said that since no news has arrived yet from Chortitza, he thought we should leave this coming Monday for good luck.

19. April. Wednesday. In the district office, it was discussed with Quiring that if no other news came from Chortitza this week, we would leave this coming Monday, the 24th of this month. In the afternoon I gave Mrs. David Toews her passport at Johann Toews' and informed her of our decision. Around 3 o'clock in the afternoon we started planting Russian wheat on the back 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau. It was 18 degrees with an easterly wind. H. Mathies³¹ from Orloff went by train to Samara 14 days ago, when the Volga was not yet free of ice, to lay charges against the Obervorsteher Bergmann at the governor's office, because he sentenced him to 24 hours of arrest for improper behavior at a community meeting. We hear he has not yet returned. Bergmann has a hard time with this rejected pack because he has been handling them with silk gloves³² far too long.

20. Thursday. The back 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau was tilled. Two wood craftsmen repaired the disk roller. In the afternoon, Johann Bergmann and Johannes were here. The former brought me several more orders to take along to Chortitza. It was 19 degrees with a southerly wind. In the morning it is always quite cool.

21. Friday. Bright and clear. The craftsmen put up scaffolding in the garden for a swing for Hans and Mitzchen. The carpenters were sent to Lysanderhoeh to Jakob Wiebe. The young bay gelding (Castor) was harnessed to the harrow yesterday and is limping today. The 18 *dessiatin* field was finished by noon, then Russian wheat was planted on the 6 *dessiatin* field at home. Today at noon it was 21° with an easterly wind.

22. April. Saturday. Always, the same horrible east wind. Our sowing season finished by noon. It is already getting dry, but I think what we got planted by today will still come up without rain. All of our tilling and planting went very well. The horses were taken out to the herd for the first time. It was 20°. I bought from D. Dycks, 17 pudovke of red potatoes at 25 rubles and planted them on the narrow piece behind the barn. The rolling was finished by the evening. In total, 85 *dessiatin* were planted; 61 *dessiatin* with wheat and 19 with oats and 5 with barley.

23. It was 20° with a south easterly wind. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews and Walls were home. H. Penners and Funk were here for a visit. P. Penner brought the mail from Kossackenstadt including the invitation to Chortitza for the Barracks Meeting, which is to take place on May 8th. Since Quiring does not want to wait any longer, we will probably leave here tomorrow.

³¹ Alexander Wiens. H. Mathies, most likely Peter Mathies (GRANDMA #109037).

³² Willi Risto. *Glaceehandschuhen* is the metaphor used. They are fine, white gloves made of an extremely delicate, soft goat or young goat leather with a slight sheen, with the advantage of being washable. Alf Redekopp. Silk gloves is an equivalent English expression.

24. Monday. At 7 o'clock, *Ältester* Quiring, Mrs. David Toews and I left for Saratov, to travel to the Molotschna. There we agreed to make the trip by steamboat and so we left

25. Tuesday morning with the Volga steamer *Кнас*³³ for Zarizin³⁴, where we arrived the following morning at

26. 4 o'clock, but stayed on the ship until 8 o'clock, when we let ourselves be driven to the Kalach³⁵ railroad station. The 2nd class ticket on the steamer cost 5 rubles 50 kopecks. We left at 3 o'clock and arrived in Kalach at 7 o'clock. The steamship on which we were to sail down the Don River was a large cargo ship, and was equipped only for deck passengers. However, we were allowed to take a seat in the engine room, and thus we were at least protected from rain and bad weather.

27. Thursday. 4 o'clock in the morning we set off down the Don. The great shoreless lowlands of the river were in places unmanageable. We moored for night, and in the morning at daybreak we set off again.

28. Friday. After we had been sailing for an hour, heavy fog set in and the boat was laid up. After three hours the fog cleared and sailing resumed.

29. Saturday. At 9 o'clock in the morning we arrived in Rostov. Immediately we drove to the ticket office of the sea steamers and learned that at 12 o'clock a steamer was to leave for Kerch. We immediately took 2nd class tickets for Mrs. Toews and me for Berdyansk, and for Quiring, for Mariupol, the former for 3 rubles 25 kopeks. At the mouth of the Don many houses were up to their roofs in water, because the Don had reached an unusual height. Although the passage on the Don was not particularly pleasant, Mrs. Toews knew how to make the whole experience pleasant, if not comfortable, with her cheerful and graceful manner, and so the time passed quite pleasantly in congenial company. Our ocean steamer "Gadd", a coast liner, was very heavily loaded, but the cabin was only slightly occupied. At 4 o'clock we were in Taganrog, where cargo and passengers were dropped off. The lighthouse, equipped with electric light, was still visible at quite a distance.

30. Sunday. In the morning at 6 o'clock we were near Mariupol, where Mr. Quiring went ashore with a small steamer, which picked up passengers, in order to visit his brother Hermann, who is serving at the Anadol Forestry (60 versts from Mariupol). I and Mrs. Toews were now alone, and at 7 o'clock the steamer continued its journey. Quite a strong easterly wind caused the ship to sway quite a bit, and seasickness broke out among several passengers. Also Mrs. Toews did not remain completely free of it. Towards 5:30 in the evening we arrived in Berdyansk, where we disembarked and took up quarters at the Hotel Petersburg. I went into town, bought 10 oranges for Mrs. Toews, which she wanted to take home, and hired a driver to take us to Rudnerweide. Since the road was bad, I had to pay 9 rubles.

1. May. Monday. We left at 6 o'clock in the morning, hoping to reach Tiegerweide, about 90 versts from Berdyansk. The road turned out to be very bumpy and very deep ruts after all the rain. We were tossed back and forth in the old spring wagon and were often in danger of bumping our heads against each other. Mrs. Toews also made this trip interesting and pleasant, by witty and apt remarks about the trip, by her good humor which kept bubbling to the surface during all the swinging back and forth. Finally, at six o'clock in the evening, we arrived at Rudnerweide, stopped at the tavern, which is also a brewery, where we were warmly welcomed by Mr. and Mrs. Mathies. Since they did not immediately have a carriage available for us to continue the journey, we abandoned the original plan, and decided to spend the night here. We departed the following day at 6 o'clock from Mathies' with G. Dyck.

2. May. Tuesday. We arrived about 9 o'clock at Tiegerweide at the sister-in-law Mathies'³⁶ place, where we were cordially received. In the afternoon the sister-in-law herself drove us to Tiede to Wiens and immediately

³³ Willi Risto. Volga steamship Knas meaning prince.

³⁴ Willi Risto. Zarizin, today Volgograd, and before that called Stalingrad.

³⁵ Willi Risto. *Kalatscher Bahnhof* = Kalach-na-Donu (Kalach on the Don) train station.

³⁶ Alf Redekopp. Anna (Wall) Matthies (1833-1899) (GRANDMA #342442 / #787597).

after coffee, brother-in-law Wiebe drove with Mrs. Toews to Hiebert's in Altona. Mrs. Toews was anxiously waiting and longing, to see her sister. The following afternoon, on

3. Wednesday. I was at G. Fast's in Orloff, where a student from the Society School who had drowned while swimming, was being buried, a Fedrau from Berdjansk.

4. Thursday. I went along to Tiegerweide with Wiebes, who were going to a wedding in Rudnerweide.

5. Friday. I drove with my sister-in-law and Peter to Alexandertal to G. Duerksen, to meet about *Brandordnung* issues. Since Zagradozka had not yet paid, there was nothing to be had for me. In the evening I drove back to Tiege with Wiebes, who were coming back from the wedding.

6. Saturday. I was with Jacob Wiebe and Oberschulz Johann Entz, who was just beginning to recover from an operation on an ulcer³⁷. It was the first day that he was up.

7. Sunday. At 10 a.m. Wiebes' Peter drove me to Fedorovka³⁸ railroad station and since the train was delayed for 3 hours, I departed for Aleksandrovsk³⁹ at 4 p.m., arriving at 7 p.m. I immediately hired a driver, and arrived at Einlage on the Dnepr with the sunset. Unruh and Ediger from Gnadenfeld crossed over with me in a boat and all three of us took up quarters with Johann Reimer in Einlage, which we had been instructed to do, by President P. Rempel.

8. Monday. At 9 o'clock in the morning, the meeting of all the representatives of the Mennonite congregations of Russia was opened by President Rempel (in his home). The representatives were divided into different groups and the revision and preparation of the cost estimates continued. Everything was finished by 7 o'clock in the evening, then, everyone gathered in the hall, where various matters concerning our district (Volost) were discussed, a director (Oekonom) was appointed for the Crimean command, minutes were signed, and then the meeting was closed for this year and we parted.

9. Tuesday. Unruh from Gnadenfeld and I sailed across the Dnieper together in the morning, which was almost at its highest point, the current very strong, creating eddies that put the boats in danger of overturning. Last Friday, above the rapids, a barge with 64 people was wrecked and 30 men drowned. We both hired a driver to take us to Alexandrovsk, where we left at 12 o'clock by train to Fedorovka and by 7 o'clock in the evening, I was again with P. Wiebes in Tiege.

10. Wednesday. *Ältester* Quiring came to Wiebes with the deaf-mute teacher Hambartzuma.⁴⁰ We went together to the new institution which is being built in Tiege. It is a colossal building and should be ready by

³⁷ Willi Risto. *Karbunkel Geschwürs*= is an ulcer boil. It is a deep and usually a very painful infection of several adjacent hair follicles or the confluence of several adjacent boils. The skin and surrounding tissue are often infiltrated and as hard as a board.

³⁸ Willi Risto. Fedorovka is a connecting train station on the Pridneprovskaya Railway, located today in the village of Novobogdanivka of the Melitopolsky district at the intersection of the Kharkiv - Simferopol and Tokmak - Kakhovka lines, located 23 km west of Tiege.

³⁹ Willi Risto. Alexandrovsk = Zaporizhzhia, Ukraine, today.

⁴⁰ Alf Redekopp. A.G. Ambartsumov, trained in Switzerland, was largely responsible for the idea of the school for the deaf in Tiege and was its first teacher from 1885-1891. See Bender, Harold S. "[Marientaubstummschule \(Tiege, Molotschna Mennonite Settlement, Zaporizhia Oblast, Ukraine\).](#)" *Global Anabaptist Mennonite Encyclopedia Online*. 1957. Web. 26 Jan 2021 "

Willi Risto. Hambartzuma (Амбарцумян). Ambartsum Yegorovich Ambartsumov was an Armenian who has a Sareptan woman as his wife. Sarepta was a settlement of the Moravia Brethren in Astrakhan governorate, near Volgograd. Biography. He came from the city of Shemakhi in Baku province and became an honorary citizen of that city. He received special education in Switzerland and was one of the companions of Fyodor Andreyevich Rau (1868-1957), founder of the education of deaf-mutes in Russia. Hambardzum Yegorovich's first wife died in childbirth, leaving him with three small children. After her death, he moved to the German colony of Sarepta near Tsaritsyn in search of a caretaker

September 1. 20000 rubles have already been spent and it is believed that another 10000 rubles will be needed to finish it. It is being built by contributions from all Mennonites, to which the wealthy are also donating abundantly.

11. May. In Lichtenau at the Minister's Conference (Bundeskonferenz). I had lunch at Abr. Wiebs, where there were 7 *Ältester* and many other guests. Also, met Mrs. D. Toews here, whom I have not seen since our arrival.

20. Saturday. Duerksens came to Tiege. We went to the Oberschulz Johann Enss and it was discussed that if Sagradowka did not pay off its debt in May, that both area offices would then advance us 12000 rubles from their land lease amounts⁴¹. It was a huge struggle for me to come to this point.

21. Sunday. I went to church in Orloff in the morning, and to Hueberts in Altonau for a visit, where Mrs. Toews and I discussed leaving tomorrow, Hueberts wanted to accompany us to Paulgrad⁴², where their children live, not far away.

22. Monday. Wiebes drove me to the train station, where I met Hueberts and Mrs. Toews. At 12 o'clock we left Fedorovka.

23. We arrived at 12 o'clock at night in Orel, where we had to wait until the following day, 2:30 in the afternoon, until the train would leave for Graesi. We took up quarters right next to the station, where I had stayed before. It was not the best location, but it was necessary. One could sleep well undisturbed.

24. Wednesday. After we had breakfast, an event occurred which will be decisive for both of us, for and about the future of our lives. *I offerd her my hand the second time, the first was on the Steamer on the sea, but there she did not concede, but now it was acceptet, and as it appeared to me with hearty good will. Might the eternal god bless this union for time and eternity.*⁴³

25. Thursday. It became quite chilly in the wagon, but otherwise everything went well. Many things were discussed about the future.

26. Friday. We arrived at 8 o'clock in the morning in Saratov and towards evening we were home. Quiring left there already on the 12th, because he wanted to be home for Ascension Day, due to church matters, which he did not want to miss. *All's well, that ends well.*⁴⁴

26. May. Friday. It was daybreak as we got to the Kirsanov station. The weather was horribly cold. There was snow and rain. It was cold in the carriage. I caught a real cold. Mrs. Toews slept well, and was as spry as always. We arrived in Saratov at 8 o'clock. We both did a little shopping and drove over. At 8 o'clock we were home. Never before has a trip seemed so short. What might have been the reason for that? At home everything was

for his motherless children. In the local church community Karolina Andreyevna Knobloch, a pious girl from a Lutheran family, was recommended for him. She agreed to care for Hambardzum Yegorovich's children and eventually became his wife. In his second marriage he had three more children, the youngest of whom was Vladimir (Orthodox martyr priest 1892-1937). The children were brought up in the Lutheran faith. In Saratov, Yegorovich Ambartsum maintained a private school for the deaf and dumb. Being a compassionate and humble man, (he taught the poor children free of charge) and apparently not very practical, he could not cope with financial difficulties and went bankrupt. From Saratov the Ambartsumov family moved to Moscow in the late 1890s and settled at Shabolovka. He connected with the Arnoldo Tretyakov School for the Deaf and Dumb, where he worked as a teacher for many years. In 1919-1920 Hambardzum Yegorovich for some reason went to Rostov. No further details are known about him after that.

⁴¹ Willi Risto. As it seems, contributions for fire insurance were collected into one account, not a separate pot in each colony, but one for all Mennonite colonies in Russia.

⁴² Willi Risto. Paulgrad = Pawlograd.

⁴³ English sentence in the original, with minor spelling errors [offerd=offered; acceptet=accepted; god=God].

⁴⁴ English sentence in the original written as: "alls well that ends well."

better than I expected. Kaethe's health has also improved considerably. Yesterday it rained in Fresenheim for the first time after the planting season, and even more in the other villages.

27. Saturday. There was cloudy weather and rain toward the evening. P. Janzen, Senior, and Franz Epp⁴⁵, formerly of Fresenheim, are reported to have arrived from Tashkent.

28. Pentecost Sunday. At night it rained again. I, Leonhard and Elise Harms, who is with us currently, all went to church. Herrmann Neufeld⁴⁶ gave the sermon. In the afternoon P. Janzen was her with sister-in-law to visit.

29. Monday. Leonhard and Kaethe went to church. In the afternoon all children with their children at home. I had brought red Turkish caps for the 3 Hans', a samovar for Mitzchen, and a pair of silk stockings for Lenchen from Mrs. Mathies, all self-made. It was 20 degrees and nice weather.

30. Tuesday. Johann Toews was here in the morning. Afterwards I went to Mrs. D. Toews and brought her the bill for the expenses of the trip. She received me kindly and graciously as always. The trip seemed to have done her a lot of good; she looked refreshed. Towards evening, D. Wiens was here for a visit. Kaethe was very unwell this evening. Perhaps she has a cold.

31. Wednesday. I communicated the result of my trip to the head of the district office. Cornelius Wiebe from Samara and C. Neufeld were here for lunch. Towards evening there was a little rain. Last Friday, Lindenau Joh. Dyck's son Heinrich and his young wife arrived from Samara. It was 24°.

2. June. Friday. Leonhard drove with two wagons to Pokrovsk to fetch oats and bran. In the morning I went to Mrs. D. Toews to straighten out some things from the trip. It was 24 degrees. Today it seemed like rain, but it does not rain.

3. Saturday. Since the day before yesterday, Kaethe has become sicker again and will probably have to stay in bed. God knows what course this illness will take. At noon, Leonhard was home with 40 poods of oats and 40 poods of bran (the oats was priced at 46 kopecks, and the bran at 30 kopecks). P. Janzen of Aulieata, Heinrich Penners and later Quiring came for a short visit. It seemed like it would rain, but it did not. It was 18 degrees with a north easterly wind.

4. Sunday. Very, pleasant weather, 22 degrees. Towards evening I went to see the grain. Wheat: about 35 *dessiatin*, good, the other only average, oats 2 *dessiatin*, good, the other 17 *dessiatin*, low. Barley good, and rye are, about 6 *dessiatin*, poor and 20 *dessiatin*, fairly good, which can produce 50 to 60 pood per *dessiatin*, which must be called "good" according to the current state of winter crops. From Lande, I went on to Jakob Klassens', but found no one home.

5. June. Monday. Our people weeded in the wheat. A maid, Katharina Schaefer, from Huck, was hired until the Warenburg market for 20 rubles. In the afternoon Ens' and Mrs. David Toews and D. Walls were here for visit. It was 22 degrees. It rained a little, but hardly drenched the dust.

6. Tuesday. At Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh, I brought little Hans along and a carpenter from Walls. It was 24 degrees. Our people were still weeding.

7. Wednesday. Last night a thief broke in at Peters', stole the pocket watch and other small items from the parlor where they both were sleeping, worth about 25 rubles. The carpenter prepared the wall for painting. Ida Kiesau was here for a visit. Hans brings life to the house.

8. Thursday. It was 24°. Weeding was finished; and the regions around each field were mowed. In the evening Johannes got Hans and took him home.

⁴⁵ Alexander Wiens. Probably Franz Epp (1829-1911) (GRANDMA #342309).

⁴⁶ Alexander Wiens. *Herrm. Neufeld* = Hermann Neufeld (1857-) (GRANDMA #792560)

9. Friday. I went to Abraham Dycks' in Ostenfeld. I was also at Jacob Neufeld's and borrowed 300 rubles for three months. I brought back from Dycks an atlas he had brought me from Prussia for 14 rubles.⁴⁷ It was 26°.

10. The grain is starting to suffer. Jakob Neufeld with his children and Abraham Dyck were here at noon. Neufeld went to Joh. Toews for lunch and at 4 o'clock he came here with Johann Toews, where they still played a brisk bowling game in the garden. Wiens' also were here. I paid cousin Abraham Dyck 28 for the atlas, 17.5 for ear muffs, and 4 Mark for glue⁴⁸ -- total of 24 rubles 75 kopecks. At the district accounting, I paid Wiens 40 rubles. It was 30 degrees Remour.

11. June. 1889. Sunday. I went to church for communion. Towards evening the children and I went to Heinrich Penners. It was again a very warm 28°.

12. Monday. Leonhard drove two wagons of wheat to Pokrovsk for H. Penner. Here, and also in Lindenau ground squirrels were drowned out. It was 25°. I plow started to break fallow for a second time. Today I told Kaethe of my intention to marry widow Mrs. David Toews wife. At first she was a bit upset, but later she expressed her approval. Oh, if the other children would also agree, I would thank them forever. It is a question of life for me; my isolation drives me down to the ground. Should I completely let my life go to pieces, and renounce all claims for this life, for which nature and law entitle me? Despite my 62 years, my heart is still young.

"My heart is still young, despite my gray hair."

I know nothing of the weaknesses and infirmities from which many people of my age suffer. And then this woman! Her pleasant, cheerful temperament, her kindness of heart and our similar experiences. It took me many a hard struggle, many a sleepless night, to decide to take this step. And through this engagement I promise myself, even if not a rosy one, for the time of roses is over, but nevertheless time to spend a pleasant old age together.

14. June. Wednesday. I was in the district office in the morning and accounted for the Molotschna travel expenses. Started to break fallow on the 20 *dessiatin* field. It was 27 degrees. There was a little bit of rain yesterday. I drove the young people to Lenchen's. Kaethe had told Lenchen of my intention to marry Frau Toews and it was very favorably received by her.

15. Thursday. In the morning it really rained, and the ground was quite soaked, but not a plow share deep yet. Towards evening I drove to Koeppenthal. There it rained much more. Funks were here to visit. Hay grass from the ditches was leased in the morning. Leonhard leased 3 lots for us for 21 rubles. While leasing, Esau and Ens are said to have been very angry with each other. I went to Mrs. D. Toews and told her that I had informed Kaethe and Lenchen of our impending marriage. She said that she also wanted to tell her children today, but feared she would meet with great resistance.

16. Friday. It rained again in the morning, so that I believe that it will now reach the roots and help the grain a little more. The grain is beginning to develop shoots, but is still very short. I paid Wiens 80 rubles yesterday; this offsets the 300 rubles travel money I received from the district office. The children were home in the afternoon, except for Lieschen and Franz. But how they opposed my plans! I had not even remotely imagined that my own children would register such a closed door for me. What mean objections, and what suspicions beyond all measure, were raised against Mrs. Toews! It seems that one must sacrifice life and limb, happiness and health for the children. Also, not one has stood up for me, not one. I am not a weakling, but this hour has depressed me more than anything that has gone before, indeed even more, it has destroyed my faith, so sacred to me, in my children, and can never, and will never, be fully restored. That hurts a lot. And then, do I want to commit a crime? I was told that if this marriage took place, I would lose the respect that I had been

⁴⁷ Willi Risto. The atlas costs as much as a hired farm hand earns in 6-7 weeks. Compare that with today.

⁴⁸ Willi Risto. So 1 ruble is worth 2 marks.

held in until now. In such a light, this woman was put, whom I consider better and nobler than any woman I know. Furthermore, once she has established herself here, she would perhaps seize the whole farming operation (it was probably meant after my death) and that she would not be in the best reputation because of gossip. Johannes held up to me the case of D. Janzen's marriage, where the children were suppressed and finally lost their minds. My God, do I want to marry a young girl here, where co-heirs are still to be expected, like D. Janzen or D. Hamm? Oh no, all I want is to get out of my lonely situation, to make my old age a little more comfortable. Children, if you only knew how I have had my heart torn apart by your distrust of me, who loved you so much. The only thing that Mrs. Toews expects is to eat her fill, and that is why you make such an appearance to me?!

17. Saturday. I met Mrs. Toews at the cemetery and told her about the attitude of my children, but without telling her about these bemeaning accusations. She said that she had expected this. Her foster children had also been very upset.

18. Sunday. The children went to church. There was a very heavy rain in the afternoon; the trees in the front yard were all standing in water. The children went to P. Penners for a visit. This day has become so heavy for me; the whole episode from the day before yesterday keeps going through my mind. I feel so alone and lonely. "Oh God, my only existence is to lay this head against his breast".

19. Monday. Our people mowed hay grass; they also rode threshing floor ridden. The children were all together at Johannes' today, where they will probably have continued to break a baton over me. Well, we will wait and see. I drank so much brandy today that my heart is beating harder and I have to keep moving. My head is so confused.

20. Tuesday. Four men mowed grass. Men also rode the threshing floor. It rained some several times. The weather is very productive.

21. Wednesday. I brought 3 plows to the 20 *dessiatin* field. Two loads of hay were hauled out of our ditches. There was cool weather. Ida Kiesau came to us again on Monday the 19th.

24. Saturday, St. John the Baptist Day. Ida drove to Hahnsau. In all we got four loads of hay, which cost 15.5 rubles. We have had rather cool weather these days, only up to 21 degrees. The school children were at the Funks.

25. June. Sunday. The children went to Lysanderhoeh. After two hours, Toews' and Johannes came here for lunch, bringing the children along. I expected that they would share something with me, but no. However, before they left, Mariechen came to me in the corner parlor and seemed embarrassed. I asked her if she wanted to say something to me, and then she began to cry and said how sorry she felt that they had offended me so much the last time they were here. My intentions had been a big surprize to her, but they approved of everything I wanted to do and I didn't want me to be angry with her.

26. Monday. We finished tilling the fallow field. *Ältester* Quiring came here from the examination review, for lunch and coffee. Obervorsteher Bergmann came later as well. It was 23° with a north easterly wind. Quiring said that Toews' Hermann had seen him 8 days ago and made amends and thereby put everything right again with the Toews family.

27. Tuesday. *Brandordnung* accounting day. All the fire officials, both Penners with their wives, Joh. Bergmann and P. Janzen from Aulieata also were here. Towards the evening, there was still opportunity to play a proper game of bowling on the garden. One hears that in Lindenau there is again unrest between the servants. It will probably be burning very soon again.

28. Wednesday. Two 100 ruble tickets were deposited at the district office, for Jacob Neufeld's account. Yesterday it was 28 degrees; today it is 26 degrees. The wheat is beginning to burn up grain. There is no breeze;

and the air is sultry and oppressive. A maid from Huck, Elisabeth Hein, was hired until the Warenburg market for 15 rubles.

29. Thursday. Community meeting. The children already went to Lysanderhoeh in the morning, I think to Toews'. Towards evening, the community met in Lindenau. I urged them to use all possible caution, prevent fires. It was 24 degrees with a northwest wind.

30. Friday. I was at the sister-in-law D. Dycks', where I learned that they were very busy in Koeppenthal with our upcoming marriage. In the morning I went to Mrs. Toews and told her everything I had heard in Koeppenthal. She laughed and said that it was no wonder; one had to let the people have their way. She also told me that Franz Epp of Auliata had intended to offer her his hand, but was now seeking Suckau's Renate, and that Isaak was trading his farm with Suckau.

1. July. Saturday. Our people started to mow the ripest places in the rye field. It was 29°. Towards evening I was at Isaac's and bought a lamp for 5 rubles for H. Penners, for their silver wedding anniversary. The rye probably doesn't mind this heat, but the wheat is starting to really burn up. Further on in the steppe, where nothing has come up, there is already a great need.

2. July. 1889. Sunday. I went to church. After the end of the service, there was a business meeting about the acceptance of Tailor Janzen. There was little opposition to his admission. There was a north westerly wind and it was 28°.

3. Monday. Today I hired 5 reapers from Jost for the 12 *dessiatin* field of rye at 60 kopecks per *dessiatin* and a specific meal. It was 22°. We have never mowed for such a low price.

4. Tuesday. I released Ivan because he could not bind. It was windy and it seemed like it would rain. Towards evening there was some rain.

5. Wednesday. It was raining and no mowing. The people mowed around the threshing floor. Leonhard helped slaughter 2 sheep at H. Penners⁴⁹ for the silver wedding. In the afternoon our people again mowed rye. In the evening I was at Isaak Peters; he gave me a bill for 119 rubles, which I was quite surprised about, I had expected half as much. I was at Jakob Klassen's for tea, where also sister-in-law D. Dyck was. Everything there seemed to me to be in a very depressed mood. When I arrived home, Walls were here. Franz told us that P. Janzen in Koeppenthal had offered for sale his farm to Jakob Neufeld. They also wanted to move to Auliata. Probably many more will move there, if they can sell.

6. Thursday. Our people cut the last rye and I got 1 more load. We started to thrash in the morning. Leonhard and Kaethe were at H. Penners all day helping with preparations for tomorrow's silver wedding. It was 27° with a westerly wind.

7. July. Friday. People were thrashing grain. It was 23°. I was at H. Penners' for their silver wedding anniversary; it was quite cozy. W. Penner⁵⁰, who is still with the noblemen on the mountain side as a herdsman, was also present. His beard was white, although otherwise he still looked quite spry. I received a postal notice that 8000 rubles of fire money had arrived in Pokrovsk.

⁴⁹ Willi Frese. 25th wedding anniversary for Heinrich Penner (GRANDMA #342405) and Katharina (Bartel) Penner (GRANDMA #139296).

⁵⁰ Willi Frese/Alexander Wiens. Most likely Wilhelm Penner (1832-) (GRANDMA #342406), brother of Heirich.

9. Sunday. At Penners after-wedding.

10. Monday. Wiens and I went to Saratov. In Pokrovsk I received 8000 rubles at the post office, of which I immediately sent 1000 rubles for barrack money to P. Rempel.

11. Tuesday. In Saratov, I made some small purchases and sent 3500 rubles to Reimer in Samara. It was very warm.

12. Wednesday. We were home by 5 o'clock. We travelled with the wind and experienced much dust. It was 30°.

13. Thursday. Barley and oats are being cut at 60 kopecks per *dessiatin* and 4 *dessiatin* of wheat for 70 kopecks. Now the mowers are hard to find⁵¹; in a few days the wheat will be ripe and our people will be thrashing as always.

14. Friday. Leonhard went with 435 bundles of straw to D. Toews'.

15. Saturday. I sent 215 bundles to Franz Wall. Today 6 reapers were accepted at 1 ruble per *dessiatin*. The wheat is nearly all ripe and as it seems the mowers are getting less. Abraham Dyck⁵² and P. Janzen were here for coffee. Ekkert was here and said that he had clubbed a cow, and if he didn't butcher it, it would die anyway. It is always warm from 27 to 28 ° (the cow was slaughtered the following day)

16. Sunday. 27°. The 25th anniversary of the Koeppenthal church was celebrated today. P. Janzens and H. Penner were here for a visit. The mowers were hired today at 1 ruble 30 kopecks; in Koeppenthal it is said to be up to 2 ½ or 3 rubles. There is a horrible east wind; our 50 *dessiatin* field of wheat and 15 *dessiatin* field of oats are all ripe. This weather will bring us much damage.

17. Monday. 3 reapers were hired for the oats at 1 ruble 30 kopecks per *dessiatin*. It was 27° with an easterly wind. Wiens said he has no mowers for the wheat yet.

18. Tuesday. 3 reapers were accepted for the Egyptian wheat at 2 ½ rubles and still 4 other reapers to mow at 1 ruble 50 kopecks. Two reapers departed. Our people stopped. All 14 reapers are now outsiders. It was 29° with a southeast wind, horribly hot. J. Toews is already paying 2 rubles.

19. July. 1889. Wednesday. Last night Mrs. David Hamm⁵³ died. In the regional office, I paid off 2400 rubles of advances on fire money for various persons. We now have 17 reapers mowing at 1 ruble 50 kopecks per *dessiatin*. It was 28° and warm. Last night we had a real storm from the southwest. Our people still thrashed grain and started cleaning grain.

20. Thursday. I poured 200 poods of rye into the barn and 55 poods onto the house floor for fodder, and 40 poods were taken to the mill. It rained a little. Toward evening I got the chopping machine from Thiessen and set it up. David Hamm's wife (Krueger's Anna) was buried today. I rode out a load of oats, 30 pudovka and in all, 295 poods of rye.

⁵¹ Willi Frese. ...*jetzt scheinen die Abmacher rar zu sein* = only available in small numbers, hard to get.

⁵² Alexander Wiens. Abraham Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA # 861531.

⁵³ Willi Frese. Anna (Krueger) Hamm (1864-1889) (1254873), 2nd wife of former Aelterster David Hamm.

21. July. Friday. We started cutting chaff in the morning. The mowers worked were all gone by noon, except for 5 reapers, who are still mowing the back 18 *dessiatin* at Lindenau until tomorrow. In the morning there was some rain. The last wheat was cut this evening. In total, I paid 110 rubles this year for the cutting of the grain. In the evening Franz arrived here. I gave him 100 rubles for his fire insurance and also another 50 rubles in change, which he should pay me back soon.

22. Saturday. It was 18°. For a few hours in the morning, chaff was cut, almost two sides full, and then the machine was driven off to Thiessens. The day before yesterday I took 100 sacks of rye to the Koeppental mill. In the morning I drove to our Potack and back. I also stopped for half an hour at Mrs. David Toews. She said that if it were all right with me, she would like our union to be postponed until the young Mrs. Wall, who was about to give birth, was well again. I had no objection to this, only I feared that my forthcoming trip to Samara might get in the way. Franz Epp from Auliata, who arrived here a few weeks ago, has, as one hears, made an effort to get a wife. He has asked for Johann Wiebe's Tinchén, but has been turned down. He said to me the day before yesterday that he intends to leave here again in two weeks. P. Janzen will stay here until spring. Today I stopped at Wiens', where Wiens gave me 1 ruble 87 kopecks money for H. Penner, which he still owed for butter delivered to D. Janzen⁵⁴ junior's funeral. O how petty this love of relatives and neighbors seems to me. This poor Dietrich perished so miserably, his little capital went to heal his incurable illness and not even his funeral could be paid for by his next of kin. It would not occur to me to ask even for small thank-you for the little we did here for the poor boy. The black-brown bay mare foaled a brown stallion.

23. July. P. Janzen and sister-in-law were here and announced to me that Jakob Neufeld offered them 4000 rubles for their farm and that they intended to emigrate to Auliata. I could not advise them to the contrary because they just don't seem to get ahead here, but fall further behind every year. I expect that many more will migrate there if they can sell here. God knows what course the whole settlement will take for us, because instead of the economic conditions improving, as is hoped every year, the harvests are getting smaller and smaller, and the whole settlement seems to be heading towards a distinct ruin, even if somewhat slower than the colonists and Russians.

24. July. ~~Mrs. David Toews' 51st birthday.~~⁵⁵ In the morning Johannes was here, and afterwards other outsiders were here (so that it was quite impossible for me to go to her and offer her my congratulations). I was more fretful⁵⁶ this morning than I had been for a long time. Leonhard drove with two wagons to Laub for wood, to get a main beam and 25 pieces of machined boards, all for 15 rubles 20 kopecks. The 8 *dessiatin* fallow field was harrowed. In the barn the threshing floor was ridden, and the various bins freshened up. Four ladder wagons were repaired. Johannes came and got 10 bundles of straw for his cutters at No. 5. It was 18° and a day of pleasant weather. I think the worst of the heat is over. Johannes told me that G. Mathies,⁵⁷ who had been arrested and sentenced, and who was to be brought to the district office, had disappeared. Young J. Wall,

⁵⁴ Alexander Wiens. This could be Dietrich Janzen (1859-?) (GRANDMA 1413060).

⁵⁵ Willi Frese. Widow Renata (Wall) Toews (1838-?) (GRANDMA #132338). Alf Redekopp. This sentence was crossed out by Johannes Dyck, because her birthday was not on 24 July, but rather on 14 August.

⁵⁶ Willi Risto. *Verdrießlich* = *easily annoyed or bothered*.

⁵⁷ Alexander Wiens. This could be Gerhard Mathies (GRANDMA #1196400).

Orloff, grossly insulted the captain⁵⁸ J. Janzen in the course of his official responsibility, and has now laid charges at the district⁵⁹ court. This whole story from Orloffs is no longer interesting, but rather quite disgusting.

25. Tuesday. D. Toews came and got 101 poods of rye. 25 poods of Bodensteiner wheat brought in, including Leonard's 8 small loads.

26. There was a little rain in the morning. We tilled with two plows. Loose grain was ridden out. P. Janzens in Koeppenthal sold their farm to Jakob Neufeld yesterday or the day before, for 4000 rubles. In my opinion they made a good deal. In the afternoon we gathered together 37 loads of Bodensteiner wheat from the front 18 *dessiatin* field

27. Thursday. Wheat was brought in with four wagons and after 4 o'clock still some rye. There will probably be an average of barely two loads per *dessiatin*. There has always been a drought. It is 28°. All livestock must be completely fed; neither steppe nor stubble pasture has anything.

28. Friday. We gathered up the rye. A cow was shot that was so emaciated that it could not get up. I was at Mrs. David Toew's for half an hour in the morning. It was 28°. I have heard that in many villages, further along the steppe, the shortage of food is already making itself felt. 42 loads of rye are already in the granary and 20 loads still need to be thrashed.

29. Saturday. All of the oats from the 29 loads have been moved to storage. It was 27°. With this continued drought everything is drying up. The wagons and plows are hard to keep in usable condition.

30. Sunday. It was 22° and cloudy most of the day. It seemed very much like it would rain. It was a lonely Sunday. Towards evening the children went to H. Penners. The last sown wheat, about 24 *dessiatin* will produce very little, and additionally also poor quality. One will generally be very mistaken about the yield, because it will put out even less than we had hoped for.

31. July. Monday. There was some rain in the morning. We rode out loose grain⁶⁰ in the barn, and cleaned 51 pudovka of wheat. In the afternoon 3 plows broke fallow ground. Towards evening Walls were here to visit. 22°.

1. August. Tuesday. We brought last of the wheat into the barn, something like 100 loads. It was 28°.

2. Wednesday. 17 loads of barley brought in. Yesterday and today we plowed fallow ground with 2 plows. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' were here; they left little Hans here and went on to Johann Toews'⁶¹ birthday. Gathering the grains has finished. There were 100 loads of wheat, 62 loads of rye, 30 loads of oats and 18 loads of barley, in total 210 loads. Mrs. P. Bergmann⁶² in Lysanderhoeh is very ill. At H. Neufeld's, a small child, 8 months old, will be buried tomorrow. It was cloudy and seemed like it was going to rain.

3. Thursday. Three plows tilled the fallow field, and also rode out the loose grain in the barn. I handed over to Wiens 100 rubles of fire money for G. Penner. In the evening there was a rain shower.

⁵⁸ Willi Risto. *Zottnik* [сотник] = centurian, captain

⁵⁹ Willi Risto. *Wolost* [Волость] = district.

⁶⁰ Willi Risto. = *Looses* = loose grain; grain not bound in sheaves.

⁶¹ Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (1824-1891) (GRANDMA #4694).

⁶² Alf Redekopp. Catharina (Fieguth, Wiens) Bergmann (1858-?) (GRANDMA #19132), P. Bergmann's 2nd wife.

4. Friday. Today, according to reports, Franz Epp left to return to Auliata. In spite of all his attempts to get a wife, the poor man had to return single. Franz Funk, Junior, was here and said that he had just sold his farm to P. Penner for 3000 rubles, and that their destination is Turkestan. His neighbor P. Janzen also wishes to sell, but lacks a buyer.

5. Saturday. We finished breaking the fallow on the 20 *dessiatin* field by 10 o'clock. I was with Mrs. D. Toews for a while in the morning; she again expressed her concern as to how my children would receive her if she came into our family. I am afraid even for the first time, but I do not fear anything for the future, because with her kind nature she will eliminate all possible resistance in everyone starts.

6. August. Sunday. A few times there was quite heavy rain; now there may still be stubble pasture. I drove the children to Cornelius Dycks', whose stallion died today. If today's rain had come in early June, the crop would have been different.

7. Monday. We planted rye on our Pottack. We borrowed 58 poods from Mrs. D. Toews to do this, because Dietrich and Johannes had taken all of our clean rye away.

8. Tuesday. I was with Mrs. D. Toews for a while in the morning. When I came back from the Pottack, she told me that it was Kaetchen's birthday today, which I did not think about at all today. In the afternoon, the children were all home, except Franz; also Heinrich Penners and sister-in-law D. Dyck. The weather was pleasant.

10. Thursday. 62 pudovke of wheat were brought in. In the afternoon we started threshing rye with the machine, 42 loads. I got 6 poods of apples from Ens' at a price of 1 ruble.

11. Friday. We threshed rye until evening. Towards the evening I went to C. Dyck's birthday. There were many guests, including Abraham Dycks⁶³ from Ostenfeld with some of their children. Jakob Neufeld brought the news that Mariechen⁶⁴ had happily given birth to a son this morning. Johannes came and got 50 bundles of straw. He said Mariechen was quite well under the circumstances. It was 28° and warm.

12. August. Saturday. I recorded the grain in Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. Mariechen seemed to be very spry. At Eduard Warkentin⁶⁵, Lindenau, one or two piles of straw were destroyed by fire around 4 o'clock. Our people had put the straw up. The shaker, which Johann Dyck repaired on the machine, was damaged.

13. Sunday. Our young people went along with Walls to Jost. At noon it was 30°; at 6 o'clock in the evening it was still 25°. I think it was the warmest day today. With this scorching heat green stubble pasture will dry up in a few days. I gave Franz Wall 100 rubles, which he is to repay by September 1.

14. Monday. I took our spring carriage to Warkentin for some small improvements. I went to Mrs. D. Toews to congratulate her on her 51st birthday. Rye was cleaned. It was already 30° at 10 o'clock with not breeze and very calm.

15. Tuesday. Rye was moved in; there was a little rain. I registered the grain in Fresenheim. Peter Merck of Hansau was buried yesterday.

⁶³ Alexander Wiens. Abram Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA #861531).

⁶⁴ Willi Frese. Maria (Dyck) Toews (1864-1921).

⁶⁵ Alexander Wiens. Eduard Warkentin (1848-1926) (GRANDMA #19153).

16. Wednesday. I moved in the last rye, 459 pudovka⁶⁶ or 510 poods. 58 poods was subtracted for D. Toews', which we had borrowed for seed. In total, we had produced 900 poods from the 26 *dessiatin*, minus the chaff as fodder, approximately 100⁶⁷ poods. I registered grain in Lindenau. I was at Wiens' for tea. It was 28° with a strong south wind.

17. Thursday. Grain was threshed. I recorded grain in Ostenfeld and Orloff. Sister-in-law went along from Koeppenthal to Mariechen's. I was at Fast's for lunch and at Abraham Dyck's with Fast⁶⁸ for coffee. When I came home in the evening, they had threshed both the short and small with the machine. I have gotten the insight that a threshing machine is not suitable for us under present circumstances. It was 29°.

18. Friday. It was 29 degrees. This unbearable heat has remained the same almost every day. In the morning I spent half an hour with Mrs. D. Toews. She said that now she is waiting for young Mrs. Wall to give birth any day now.

19. Saturday. Mama's birthday. Kaethe and I went to the cemetery and covered the grave with wreaths. Jakob, who could not get along with Leonhard, was dismissed at his request. Towards evening, I went to sister-in-law⁶⁹ D. Dyck's in Koeppenthal for her birthday. Since they intend to move to Auliata this coming spring, it will probably be the last birthday that we celebrate together. There were many guests.

20. Sunday. It was cloudy and seemed like it would rain. The young people drove to Johannes'.

21. Monday. Oats were ridden out. Dietrich Toews sent for 100 poods of rye. Towards evening there was some rain. Johannes also came and got 30 poods of rye. The weather seems to be changing. About 300 pudovke of barley was moved up and we started to move the oats in.

22. I registered the grain in Koeppenthal. Leonhard went and got the spring carriage from Warkentin, and also the rye flour and the grist from Paul's mill. The last of the oats were ridden out today. Now there is still a heap of wheat, 5 or 6 loads and the barn is full. There was cold weather today, 15°. The hot weather, I hope, is behind us.

23. (Tuesday) Wednesday. It is hard to know whether to plant rye yet. At the Potack we planted two weeks ago, and barely half has come up; the rest probably spoiled. In the afternoon we started planting rye with three plows on the 20 *dessiatin* field. We cleaned oats in the barn.

24. Thursday. There was a general rain in the morning, so no tilling could be done; there was a cold east wind. Leonhard and I drove to the Potack. On the way back I stopped for half an hour at Mrs. D. Toews and the Leonhard brought two more poods of flour to H. Penners, which we owed. I asked about the rye that Leonhard had brought to them, because Fedor told me that it had not been pure, and that David had reprimanded him. She said that it was, but she thought that David had poured it into the pig feed. She asked me not to say anything about it to Leonhard, because they all believed that this was not what I wanted. It was very unpleasant for me, but he probably⁷⁰ hadn't learned any better at home. I will continue to be more careful. It

⁶⁶ Willi Risto. 1 Pudovke = ca. 18kg.

⁶⁷ Willi Risto. 100 Pudovka = 580 kg per hectare.

⁶⁸ Alexander Wiens. Could this be Hermann Fast (1864-1943) (GRANDMA #1254308)?

⁶⁹ Willi Frese. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367).

⁷⁰ Willi Risto. *Doch wohl = probably.*

rained continuously almost the whole afternoon, and sometimes heavily. We did not receive so much rain all summer as today. We cleaned oats and moved 500 pudovke.

25. Friday. There was no rain at night and a cool, northwest wind. Oats were cleaned and moved up. Now there has been so much rain that the rye, which has not yet spoiled in the ground, can rise. Total amount of oats produced was 900 pudovke from 19 *dessiatin*. We planted rye on the 20 *dessiatin* field in the afternoon. Leonhard said that Johann Ekkert⁷¹ mistreated his wife very badly a few days ago. It was 12°.

26. Saturday. The weather was cool. Rye was planted on the 20 *dessiatin* field. I was with Mrs. D. Toews awhile in the afternoon. She told me that young Mrs. Wall had delivered a daughter this morning. Towards evening the children went to visit at F. Funks.

27. Sunday. It was cool and cloudy weather, 13° with a north-westerly wind. I was in church. Isaac Epp gave the sermon. The dedication of the school in Lindenau was officiated in the afternoon by *Ältester* Quiring.⁷² Afterwards we still were at Mrs. Heinrich Penner's⁷³ birthday celebration. At the dedication, Quiring did an excellent job, short but to the point. Last night, a Russian teacher arrived at the district school in Koeppenthal, who will take over Quiring's position at the district school. I fear that this school will not last very long.

28. August. Monday. The children and I went to visit Abraham Dycks and Gustav Neufelds.⁷⁴ The weather was cool and pleasant. The old gelding walked poorly with its recently new iron horse shoes. Dycks still don't like it here. In general, old Mrs. Neufeld⁷⁵, to whom they owe money, is making life quite difficult for all of them. On our return, we stopped to see Mariechen, who seems to be completely well again.

29. Tuesday. We finished planting the rye, a total of 30 *dessiatin*. We dug up the red potatoes, which produced pretty much. I had windows puttied and some broken panes replaced. The weather was pleasant, 13°. In the morning I was at Mrs. David Toews' for a little while. We talked about whether it would not be best to celebrate our engagement quietly (without any festivities), but left the decision for the time being. I would prefer it that way. Also, to have the wedding as small as possible. Ida went home to Hansau for a visit.

30. Wednesday. I started tilling the 12 *dessiatin* stubble field; it seems like it may rain. Franz arrived here in the morning on his way to Laub. I gave him a sample of wheat. Among other things, I also told him that there would be a wedding at our place soon. I drove to the 20 *dessiatin* field and looked for a plow chain, which Hanjorg had left there. Leonhard went to Rovnaya with wheat for his father in the afternoon.

31. August. Thursday. It rained in the morning and several times during the day. If we get warm weather now, we can still have a good pasture. Wheat was harvested.

1. September. Friday. It was a cloudy windy day. Ekkert was here and said that Russians had been to see him and indicated that Engbrecht had started a fight with them at Tarlik, where he was fetching sand with his farmhand, and one of them had damaged his right arm quite badly when hit by an iron shovel. The Russians had followed him to his house, and now wanted the foreman to give them Engbrecht's name in writing, so that they

⁷¹ Willi Frese. Johann Ekkert (ca. 1863-?) (GRANDMA #1446811)

⁷² Willi Frese. *Ältester* Johann Quiring, GRANDMA #342363

⁷³ Willi Frese. Katharina (Bartel) Penner (GRANDMA #139296).

⁷⁴ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861-?) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁷⁵ Alexander Wiens. Justine (Andres) Neufeld (1825-1896) (GRANDMA #387903).

could file a complaint with the justice of the peace. Towards evening, rain came again. The tilling was stopped for the time being and wheat was moved up instead.

2. September. Saturday. Bright and clear, and a cold morning. In the morning I drove to our Potack to see the rye field and stopped for a while at Mrs. Toews', but because she had Mrs. Johann Toews and Mrs. Johann Dyck visiting, I left immediately. The rye, which we first planted, has only half risen, but the later rye, which was planted immediately after the rain, is fully risen. The Lindenau management was here for coffee in the afternoon.

3. Sunday. A dull, cloudy day and 10°.

4. Sept. Monday. I was with Mrs. D. Toews in the morning and she said that since the young Mrs. Wall had already started to get up, our engagement could take place in the coming week. In the afternoon I was in Koeppenthal at D. Dycks for coffee. In the evening I brought Mrs. Toews the news that sister-in-law wished to visit her tomorrow. When I got home, old Mr. Fieguth⁷⁶ was here. His state of mind seemed rather confused⁷⁷, and everything came out so jumbled, so one could hardly know he was talking about. 120 poods of wheat was cleaned, weighed and moved up.

5. Tuesday. 243 poods of wheat were cleaned and 200 poods of it weighed in. It was raining. I started driving out wheat. In the evening, the sister-in-law and Janzen from Koeppenthal were here for tea. They had been to visit Mrs. Toews. It was quite dark as they left and Leonhard rode along with a lantern up to the posts. It was cold, rainy, and there was a sharp east wind.

6. Wednesday. In the morning at 2 o'clock Leonhard drove with 4 wagons with 200 poods of wheat to Pokrovsk. It was cold, rainy, with a strong east wind. In the afternoon there was constant cold rain. In the evening I was at Mrs. Toews', where it was agreed that our engagement would take place on Friday the 15th.

7. Thursday. It was bright and clear. Yesterday and today I already fired up the stove in the small parlor. I gave Kaethe a letter to read written to P. Wiebe. Towards evening, Dietrich Toews' came home with their little Mietzchen. At 3 o'clock our people returned from Pokrovsk. They had received 78 kopecks for the wheat. Leonhard drove over to Saratov with Franz.

8. Friday. In the morning I went to see Mrs. Toews. I told her what Mariechen had said yesterday, that she, also the other children fully agreed with our union and that they would accept her, as their second mother, with respect and love. She was very moved by this message, even to tears, good heart that she is. She still had had fears whether the children would really accept her in love. We heard that Mariechen had lost her maid. I brought her one of ours until she could hire another, but she had already gotten one. On the way back, I was at Lenchen's for coffee. I took sister-in-law D. Dyck along as far as Koeppenthal; she was going to keep Lenchen company for a few days. Franz had gone to Saratov. It was beautiful weather, 12°. I spoke again with Mariechen and Lenchen about Mrs. Toews and our upcoming union, and they both expressed such perfect agreement with it that it moved my heart, it felt so good.

⁷⁶Alexander Wiens. Gerhard Fieguth (1823-1896) (GRANDMA #18609).

⁷⁷Willi Frese. *Verworren* = mixed up and confused.

9. September. Saturday. Leonhard came home late yesterday from Saratov. I tilled the stubble field with three plows. There was some rain. In the morning I was at Mrs. Toews'. We made the list of names for the engagement invitation; it resulted in 20 families.

10. Sunday. P. and H. Penners and Cornelius Dycks were here to visit. It was pleasant weather.

11. Monday. I was at Mrs. Toews' in the morning. We sent out the engagement letter. Johannes was here for lunch. It was 18° and warm. I bought two pigs at a price of 25 rubles from Ewert.

12. Tuesday. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with 200 poods of wheat. Today and yesterday it was bright and clear and 19 degrees.

For the wheat we got 70 kopecks. [written in the left margin of this page]

13. Wednesday. Around 6 o'clock our people returned home. The two colonist servants, Adam and Hanjorg were drunk. They had already been over the edge already when they came with Leonard from the feeding station (Omet). They railed and would not help unharness. I told them several times to calm down and go and lie down, yet they did not listen. I pushed Hanjorg towards the stable. Then he wanted to hit my head. I pushed him, took the whip from the cart and gave him a few blows. They became even angrier. Officer Johann Janzen who had come along with the Leonhard, and Lower Officer⁷⁸ (*Deßättnik*) Peters who I called, both consented to lock them up in a cell⁷⁹ for the night. Katharin, Adam's sister, and Lisbeth, then made such a loud crying complaint, as if it was a matter of life and death. I think I will dismiss and chase all three of them away tomorrow.

14. September. Thursday. In the morning, as the two came out of the holding cell, I gave them breakfast and then their deserved pay and let them go. I also let Katharina go. I went to Quiring about our engagement tomorrow, but did not find him at home again. I was at Johann Dycks' auction in Lindenau. In the evening, the children and I were at David Toews' for tea, where a small party had gathered. It was 19° with an easterly wind.

15. Friday. My engagement day with Mrs. David Toews. Very pleasant weather, but what was far more pleasant for me was the affectionate acceptance that my children showed towards their future mother. She was also very pleased about it. It seemed to make her so happy, good heart that she is. Of the 20 families invited, none were absent.

16. Saturday. I sold to two colonists from Laub, 52 poods of wheat at 71 kopecks. I got two pigs from Ewert for 25 rubles, half-fat and large. Last night as Fedor was eating his supper, his fur was stolen from the barn. Eckert's farmhand also had his fur stolen, on Wednesday. In the evening, I spent another hour with my bride.

17. Sunday. I was in church with the children. The marriage banns were read for the first time. For lunch and the afternoon we were at D. Dycks, where all the children also were, except for Lieschen. I gave the *Deßättnik* Peters a carriage to go with Peter Penner to Neu-Moor and to investigate there if the stolen furs were there, but they had no success. At half past 7 o'clock we were home. My bride stayed with us for tea. She spoke to me about the children's behavior towards her, very satisfactorily, and said that she was confident and had the best hopes for the future. Oh, how good it makes my heart feel to see how an intimate bond is once again forming

⁷⁸ Willi Risto. *Deßättnick* [десятник] (Russian) = a lower ranking police officer.

⁷⁹ Willi Risto. Putke [будка] (Russian) = literally means a box.

around parents and children for the future, as it used to be when our dear mother was still alive, whose memory will remain dear to us forever. May God guide everything for the best. It was 20°, bright and clear with a strong south easterly wind.

18. Monday. I was at D. Dycks' auction which went better than expected. It liquidated 478 rubles, of which almost 200 came in as cash, the rest is to be paid off in one year. It was bright and clear, 20° with a south easterly wind.

19. Tuesday. Potatoes were dug up. Two colonist girls were accepted into service. Fedor is still alone. It was 22° with a south westerly wind. I was at Mrs. Toews' in the evening, where Ens' also were. We also went to the cemetery, to our dear departed ones. Mrs. Toews put a fresh pretty wreath on each grave. As we left the cemetery, Johann Toews had also come there. I have had somewhat sore eyes for a while. They are worse today than ever before. I am using eye drops prescribed by Dr. Berg, but it does not seem to help.

20. Wednesday. It is always bright and clear, 22°. Potatoes were dug up. We, that is, my bride and I, and the children, were at Johannes' for a visit. We had taken Lenchen along from Hohendorf. Dietrich Toews' came later. By 10 o'clock we were at home. Tomorrow, the children all want to come home.

21. Thursday. In the morning I was at Quirings', at Isaaks' and at Franz Funks' auction. I brought Mrs. Toews home for lunch and towards evening the children all came except Franz; also C. Dycks, P. Janzen with sister-in-law, Heinrich Penners and David Wall. I exchanged a horse with Dietrich -- for his Saratov gelding I gave him a three-year-old black and bay gelding. The guests stayed until after tea. The last guest was my bride; I drove her home myself, in bright splendid moonlight. That the children are all so gracious and loving to their future mother, makes us both so happy. We heard that Johann Wiebe Hahnsau has sold his farm to the colonist Christoff Brott for 9400 rubles.

22. Friday. I brought in the *Mistholz* that was still outside. The weather is still always the same clear weather. 19°. I brought a load of rye and a load of barley to Paul's mill, also 10 poods of rye for Mrs. Kiesau. In the evening I had tea with my bride. The spring carriage is at Schmidt's.

23. Saturday. In the morning I was at Isaak's and bought coffee, sugar and raisins, and incidentally paid for some things he had on my account. If one puts items on the account for 6 months, the amount can become alarmingly large. It was 18°, bright and clear; since the 10th, always the same beautiful weather. In the evening we visited *Ältester* Quiring.

24. September. Sunday. We visited Franz Walls. There were also P. Janzen and Maria, C. Dycks, Mathies', Toews' and Johann Dycks. It was 17°. There was bright moonlight.

25. Monday. I hired a Russian worker from Toews' on a weekly basis. I started to plow stubble with two plows. It is already getting hard due to the continuing drought. In the afternoon I visited Dietrich Toews' also all the other children; no one else.

26. Tuesday. I tilled stubble with two plows. In the afternoon I was with my bride at P. Walls⁸⁰ in Koepenthal; others there included Abram Froeses', Isaac Walls⁸¹, and David Walls. I also still went to P. Janzens; Mariechen

⁸⁰ Willi Risto. Peter Wall (GRANDMA #342445), brother of his fiancé.

⁸¹ Willi Risto. Isaak Wall (GRANDMA #342446), brother of his fiancé.

had become very ill again since yesterday, but seemed a little better today. Esau and his wife came home from Saratov last night. She is very weak from the operation and we also fear that it could have been cancer. It was 18°, bright and clear.

27. Wednesday. I tilled with three plows. Last night another Russian lad came to see us. In the afternoon we visited Cornelius Dycks, where F. Walls, D. Toews' and Wiens' were present. In the evening our stallion ran away from the barn⁸², but was caught again by Dietrich at Tarlick and brought back, but somewhat limping. We were the last to leave around 10 o'clock. The return trip was exceedingly pleasant. The Russian boy left.

28. Thursday. We prepared the wedding invitation, 50 families were invited. In the evening we were at Heinrich Penners for visit, where also D. Walls, Entz' and Walls' Mariechen were. There was some rain; it was cloudy and dull, 16°.

29. September. Friday. There was very pleasant weather, 15°. I was at Isaac Walls in Hohendorf for a visit. A number of guests were there. The return trip was very pleasant in bright moonlight. The tilling in the Kornstoppel finished today.

30. Saturday. We slaughtered a small ox. J. Janzen and Cornelius Dyck's Dietrich helped. Johannes brought 52 pounds of butter for the wedding. I did some small shopping at Isaak's. Visited at Entz' in the evening. D. Walls, Ungers, H. Penners and Warkentin with C. Froese were there for a visit. It was very nice weather, 17° and calm. Fedor is all alone and no one has come to be hired. With all this daily visiting one is completely mixed up.⁸³ Tomorrow, thank God, all this visiting comes to an end, or will be brought to an end, at Jakob Esaus'.

1. October. Sunday. It was 18°, and bright and clear. In the afternoon we were at Jakob Esaus' for a visit, also D. Walls and Johann Wiebe were there. As I came home, Franz arrived from Saratov and brought a barrel of beer, ten buckets at 1 ruble 40 kopecks and 20 bottles of Riesling at 45 kopecks. The barrel was quite difficult to bring to the cellar.

2. Monday. There was a lot of activity in our house, mixing ingredients, grinding coffee, scrubbing rooms and so on, and the bride is the soul of everything, the most active of all. Entz and D. Wall helped us set up in the warehouse for guests. The sister-in-law C. Dyck was already here from the morning and also stayed overnight. Old Fedor informed me via Leonhard that he wanted settle his account because the work is getting too much for him. That good-for-nothing dragon -- now that he sees that no more people are coming to be hired, he puts me in a tight situation. Well, we'll talk about it again later.

3. Tuesday. Mrs. Toews and Lenchen came quite early. Today the art of baking will be taken to the top level. Three Russian boys were hired on a weekly basis for 1 ruble 30 kopecks. I fetched two tables from Finkheiser, which he had cleaned up. Entz and Cornelius Dyck's Dietrich⁸⁴ helped to repair some more. Franz picked up Lenchen in the evening. In the morning the weather was cloudy and seemed like rain, but afterwards it was bright and clear again, 16°. At 9 o'clock the moon rose.

4. Wednesday. Today there are still various things for the tomorrow's celebration to be done. The flag pole was also still set up in the warehouse in the evening. Although I did not wish it, the Russian national flag was still

⁸² Willi Risto. *Zerrei*, from the Russian word сарай (Sarai) meaning barn.

⁸³ Willi Risto. *Verlordert*, perhaps from the word *Verlottert* meaning wild (mixed up).

⁸⁴ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Dyck (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #400315).

raised for a few hours in the evening. Peter Engbrecht was sentenced today by the Vollost court to 20 lashes for various pranks he committed in Warenburg. Although I do not know the extent of his offenses, this sentence seems too harsh to me. A rather large group gathered for the eve-of-the-wedding party. Everything went very nicely. Jakob Dyck's children, Hannes⁸⁵ and Tienchen⁸⁶, each recited a pretty poem. Also Ens' Susan and P. Wall's foster child Sara Janzen.

5. October. 1889. My wedding day with Mrs. Renate Toews, née Wall. Beautiful pleasant weather. Of the 50 invited families only Engbrechts were not present. Quiring officiated. Some of the young people had gotten a little drunk on beer, but there was no breach of decorum. All was happy and cheerful. At 11 o'clock, the moon rose, and by 12 o'clock everyone was gone.

6. Friday. The weather changed to become harsh, cloudy and cold autumn weather. At noon cousin Abraham Dyck's⁸⁷ son Franz⁸⁸ from Ostenfeld came and brought the news that his father had had a stroke 2 hours after they had come home from here, and he was completely deprived of speech, as well as consciousness. Esau went there and in the evening brought back the news that in his opinion there was probably little hope. Harras from Jost castrated Leonhard's three-year-old stallion. Towards evening I went and got my beloved, dear wife, for her future permanent residence. May the good Lord bless her coming into our home and grant and keep us in love, peace and harmony, now and forever, Amen.

7. Saturday. The weather was harsh and cold; later it began to rain. In the afternoon Mama and I went to visit P. Janzens. Mariechen, although still suffering and in bed, is feeling much better already. Mama bought small gifts from Isaak's for Ida and the two maids. Three loads of sand were gotten today and grist was also gotten from Paul's mill.

8. October. After-wedding. Some 20 families were invited. Everything went happily, pleasantly and cheerfully.

9. October. Monday. I went with Johannes to Ostenfeld to cousin Abraham Dyck and found him in a very sad condition. His right side and tongue were paralyzed as a result of the stroke he had had last Friday. He could only enjoy what was served with a teaspoon (some wine), and in doing so he choked quite frequently. He had no bowel movements, and his mental powers and hearing seemed to have suffered. Sister-in-law said that today, however, it was a little better. May the good Lord have mercy on him.

10. Tuesday. Cloudy and pleasant weather. In the morning Mama and I drove to D. Walls, where she wanted to take care of a few things today and tomorrow. Later, I went to Johann Toews' to consult with him about Maria Wall's guardianship. Now that Mama is gone, and David Walls no longer want to keep her, the trustees need to procure a place for her. I did not find him at home, but he soon came here and over a bottle of Riesling we discussed the matter. Our farming operation is suffering! Leonhard, although by nature, a good man, does not know, or when he knows, does not take charge of the operation as he should. He is much too phlegmatic⁸⁹ and should personally do more and care and worry more about everything. Sometimes it occurs to me that if our

⁸⁵ Willi Frese. Hannes = Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314).

⁸⁶ Willi Frese. Justina (Dyck) Penner (1879-1930/40) (GRANDMA #861312).

⁸⁷ Willi Risto. Abraham Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA #861531).

⁸⁸ Alexander Wiens. Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525).

⁸⁹ Alf Redekopp. Phlegmatic = this is the name given to a person who is slow, quiet and sometimes even sluggish. According to medieval temperament theory, there were four temperaments: choleric, sanguine, melancholic, and phlegmatic (Wikipedia).

farming operation, which the dear departed mother and I built up through our diligence and thrift, were to fall into the hands of those who, through negligence or lack of necessary energy, were to cause it to perish, it would be a pity.

11. October 11. Wednesday. It was raining. In the morning I went to D. Thiessens⁹⁰ with Johann Toews, because Mrs. Thiessen⁹¹ had said they would like to take Maria Wall⁹², but now have firmly refused. Towards evening I was with Toews at D. Walls; then Mama came home with us in the evening.

12. Thursday. Rough, cold weather with a sharp northeast wind. In the afternoon Mama and I were at P. Walls⁹³ birthday. We met many guests there, also the bride and groom, P. Epp and Helene Neumann. We left in the dark, with a fine rain, and a very cold wind. There was snow and rain during the night; minus 3° in the morning and enough snow to ride with a sled. Some hunters with 15 wagons and 45 dogs, from the mountain side, spent the night at Peters.

13. Friday. Mama went to D. Walls in the morning. Leonhard and two of the farmhands got our young cattle from Lindenau. It is a real winter view. Sleds are running. All the cattle are stabled. In the evening at about 8 o'clock, Vorsteher Ekkert came and demanded a three-horse carriage⁹⁴ to drive the *Pristav*⁹⁵ to Koeppenthal. It was very dark but around 8:30 Leonhard departed with him. The *Pristav* also demanded a guide with a lantern, but it seemed to me that none could be found. It was a cold, rough autumn day. Old Fedor left this morning. I was quite dissatisfied with him lately and said to him that I didn't want him anymore. Cousin Abraham Dyck in Ostenfeld is getting a little better; he was able to eat a little, and could move about the parlour a little without assistance, but his speech has not returned yet.

14. Saturday. Cloudy weather and minus 1°. There was fairly good sledding. I calculated and settled fire insurance and interest with Wiens. D. Wall brought in a chest, a crate and some more of Mama's furniture. Wheat was driven out. The three Russian lads are so unfamiliar with the work that they have to be taught everything. In the afternoon my wife and I went to Koeppenthal to P. Janzens. Maria is still very ill, no food or drink tastes good for her, and she seems to have contracted this mucous disease in one leg. David Hamm was called in for his advice. Mrs. Suckau has kept her company.

15. Sunday. The two of the Russian boys, which we have had up til now on a weekly basis, one we have hired until Christmas for 12 ½ rubles and the other until Pentecost for 30 rubles. The children went to H. Penners for a visit, and Mama and I were alone at home. P. Janzen was here looking for Esau, because in his opinion his wife is seriously ill. He also wanted to take Ida from us for a week, which we also gladly allowed.

16. October. 1889, Monday. Mama left at 5 o'clock in the morning with D. Wall to help P. Walls in Koeppenthal with the pig butchering. Today was the meeting of the fire officials. It was decided that the previous bill from June of 5 kopecks per 100 plus the interest on the 644 rubles and 32 kopecks, resulting in 13 kopecks per 100 rubles, be paid to me by the 30th of this month. Leonard drove Ida to P. Janzens'. There was cold and rough weather today; 6° with a northerly wind. We installed a few storm windows.

⁹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Thiessen (28.09.1863-05.02.1922), son of Johann Thiessen (GRANDMA #1319248)

⁹¹ Alexander Wiens. Katharina (Epp) Thiessen, daughter of Isaak Epp (#1355580).

⁹² Alexander Wiens. Maria Wall (1871-1903) (GRANDMA #388042).

⁹³ Willi Risto. Peter Wall (ca. 1843- ?) (GRANDMA #342445).

⁹⁴ Willi Risto. *Troika* = 3-horses harnessed to the carriage.

⁹⁵ Willi Risto. *Pristav* = a state employee, supervisor, or bailiff.

17. Tuesday. It was 6° with a northwest wind. While we were having breakfast, Kaethe fell down on the steps of the addition, which were broken⁹⁶, and she thinks she has injured her back. She was immediately put to bed. God, grant that it will not have any serious consequences. In the afternoon Mrs. H. Penner⁹⁷ came to visit and towards evening David Walls came. Kaethe got up in the afternoon after sleeping well for a few hours and seemed quite well. Perhaps she will get off with a mere fright.

18. Monday. Leonard was helping with the butchering at P. Penners.⁹⁸ There was pleasant weather, 2°. Towards evening Mama and I went to Isaak's to do some shopping, then to P. Janzens' for an hour. Mariechen seems to be making serious improvements. Kaethe is also still up and doing quite well.

19. Thursday. Quite a bit of snow came down during the night. At noon it was plus 2°. Toews and I went to speak with young Mrs. Johann Dyck to kindly ask her to speak seriously with her sister Maria Wall and find the cause of her strange illness. The way it appears from her strange behaviour, she is either afflicted with venereal disease, or she is pregnant. She denied all of this and said that all of her discomfort was due to the fact that her blood circulation had changed and that she had not had her monthly period for months. God grant that it is so, but I fear something worse. My wife helped with the butchering at Ens'. I brought her home in the evening by sled; quite a lot of snow had fallen during the night. It was plus 3° and thawing weather.

20. Friday. Thawing weather. Leonhard is helping slaughter pigs at H. Penner's. Kaethe also went there in the afternoon, that is Leonhard came and got her with Penner's sled. It seems that the snow will all melt away.

21. Saturday. My wife already went to D. Walls in the morning. P. Janzen stopped by here and said that it was worse again with his wife since yesterday. It was plus 2° and the snow continued to decrease. Last Wednesday Bergmann and Fast returned from Samara. They are said to have been received not very kindly by the governor. In the afternoon D. Toews' came with little Mietzchen. Mama was taken home by the Ens'. Toewsens stayed for tea. Little Maria seemed quite happy with her new grandmother. We gave our small hide from the ox to Sommer and Leibkam of Laub, for curing. It was plus 2°.

22. October. Sunday. Mama and I were in church. The snow is almost all gone. The paths are not very muddy. Yesterday the young Heinrich Dycks of Lindenau are said to have left for Molotschna with Miss Magdalena. Johann Dyck 2 started to till again yesterday. There was an easterly wind and mild weather. Leonhard and Kaethe visited P. Janzens. Mrs. Janzen's illness seems to be very protracted, one leg is already broken in two places and then she suffers great pain in the back.

23. Monday. 4°. Everything is frozen hard. Two loads of barley were mixed with bad wheat and brought to Paul's mill; also brought the rye flour along. I was invited to Wiens' for this upcoming Tuesday, to slaughter pigs. Mama already went in the morning to D. Walls to make preparations for tomorrow's slaughter. Leonhard got another load of shrub brush from the ditches. I wrote a letter to Kampe.

24. Tuesday. Vorsteher Ekkert was here in the morning and said that P. Engbrecht had disappeared from the village since last Thursday. He is said to have gone to Pokrovsk with the colonists and not come back. In the forenoon I went to Lindenau and Koeppenthal. I had a dreadful headache. In the evening I picked up Mama

⁹⁶ Willi Risto. *Breißt* = perhaps from the verb *geborsten*, meaning burst or broken.

⁹⁷ Willi Risto. Katharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900) (GRANDMA #139296).

⁹⁸ Willi Risto. Could be Peter Penner (1836- ?)(GRANDMA #342408).

from D. Walls, where she had helped slaughter. Sahra Funks⁹⁹ were here for a visit. Nikolai, who formerly served with at D. Toews was hired until Pentecost for 32 rubles. It was 3° and a cloudy autumn day.

25. Wednesday. Leonhard helped Franz slaughter an ox. Mama and I were visiting at Wiens'. Already late in the evening, neighbor Ens brought me an envelope¹⁰⁰ from the district office, containing a request from the Gnadenfeld and Halbstadt district offices for me to carry out the re-taxation, or rather an audit of the insured assets of the Alexanderthal¹⁰¹ and Malyschinskaja Volosts¹⁰², and to report to them on this as soon as possible. Already in mid-September I received a power of attorney from the Gnadenfeld regional office with the request to carry out this re-taxation of the insured assets of the Alexanderthal Volost, but since firstly, my marriage prevented me from traveling there immediately, and after the wedding, the season had already advanced so far that such a trip could not be made, when steamship navigation on the Volga had already ceased, so that I could not make the trip without much hardship, I wrote to Duerksen to ask the regional offices and council, to postpone this trip for me until next spring. I am waiting for an answer to this letter.

26. Thursday. Mama is helping slaughter pigs at Mrs. J. Toews'. Wheat was cleaned. Towards evening the children went to Franz Walls for tomorrow's slaughter there. In the evening Herrmann Dyck¹⁰³ of Ostenfeld came to us and said that his father¹⁰⁴ had died 11:30 a.m. as a result of a second stroke. In the evening at 10 o'clock I went to the stable as usual to check everything. A horse was loose and could not be caught. I went after him, following a mare with its filly, and got seriously kicked, so hard that I almost stumbled to the ground, and only got back to the house with a lot of effort. I had a restless night; my leg was in pain.

27. Friday. Mama and I are home alone. I stayed in bed almost all day. My wife, to whom I owe much gratitude for her loving care, put hot compresses on the injured area throughout the day, which prevented the accumulation of clotted blood. In the evening the children came home and said that Franz had hardly sobered up in three days. My poor Lena, may the good Lord take care of her.

28. Saturday. 325 Pudovke Bodensteiner wheat was moved up. It was stormy and quite a bit of snow came down. Katrina from Jost has been here since yesterday. In the evening the children went to P. Janzens, and brought the two little girls with them. Smallpox is rampant in Koeppenthal. The schools are closed.

29. Sunday. It rained at night; the snow is almost all gone. It rained almost all day. Leonhard and Kaethe and Janzen's girls went to H. Penners, on the sled, but without snow, in a lot of mud.

30. October. It was cloudy and humid. The fire officials deposited fire money with me. Right after lunch Mama went to D. Walls. H. Penner's girls tailored here. The spring carriage was repaired, and it will be attached to 3 horses for cousin Abraham Dyck's funeral in Ostenfeld. Two loads of grist were gotten from Paul's mill. Thanks to the caring help of my dear wife, I hope that I will be able to make the trip to Ostenfeld with my injured leg. Although the leg is no longer swollen, I still feel a lot of pain when walking.

⁹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Sahra Funk could be Sara Janzen (1831-?) (GRANDMA #342348).

¹⁰⁰ Willi Risto. *Konvert* from the Russian конверт, meaning envelope.

¹⁰¹ Willi Risto. Alexanderthal Volost = Alt Samara.

¹⁰² Willi Risto. Malyschinskaja Volosts = Am Trakt.

¹⁰³ Willi Risto. Hermann Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA # 861524).

¹⁰⁴ Willi Risto. Abraham Dyck (1837-1889) (GRANDMA #861531).

31. Tuesday. Leonard, my wife and I went to the funeral for my cousin Abraham Dyck in Ostenfeld. We had lunch at Johannes', and from there we harnessed his stallion as the lead for our carriage, and he and Liesbeth rode along. It was a sad funeral. The poor woman with her many children -- I had to feel sorry for everyone. There were only about 15 families present. Hermann Neufeld¹⁰⁵ gave the funeral oration. We left immediately after the burial, stayed in Lysanderhoeh until the moon rose and then drove home.

1. November. Wednesday. I was at the district office in the morning and deposited the fire insurance money. It snowed most of the day, but without frost. Leonhard and Kaethe went to I. Funks on the sled in the evening. It would be a pity if the snow all melted away again. With a few degrees of freezing, there would be a pretty good sled track now.

2. November. Thursday. It still snowed a little at night, but no frost. If it would now be minus 5 or 6°, the track would be pretty good. The Janzen girls, Mama and I were at Ekkerts' for a visit.

3. Friday. In the morning I took the sled to Lindenau and Koeppenthal. In the afternoon sister-in-law and P. Janzen were here to visit and took the little girls along.

4. Saturday. It was cloudy weather, 0°. One takes the sled, but the sled track is deficient. D. Walls and Ens' were here for a visit.

5. Sunday. There was communion at church. We went with two sleds, we with one, and the children with the other. In the afternoon we were at Cornelius Dycks for a visit. It was cloudy and 0°.

6. Monday. In the morning preparations were made for tomorrow's pig slaughter. Janzen and Funk have canceled. They will not help with the slaughtering. In their place Toews' Johann and Ens' Johann have been told.¹⁰⁶ Snow and melting snow. On all accounts it will be very muddy tomorrow. Last year we slaughtered on the 4th of November. Everyone came via sleds, but now we will be up our ears in mud.

7. Tuesday. Pigs were slaughtered. Helpers were: Joh. and Dietrich P. Janzen's children, Wiens', Mrs. C. Dyck and Dietrich D. Wall, Johann Ens Jr, and Franz Walls. Minus 5°. It was somewhat frozen. Walls came by sled. Three pigs were good and healthy. Ewert's two were very large, but not as fat as the other 4. I sold 196 pounds to the Voskresensk Russians at 69 kopecks. They still owe me 13 rubles; who knows until when?

8. November. Wednesday. It was minus 12° with an easterly wind. I drove to Koeppenthal in the morning and got the midwife, Mrs. Unger¹⁰⁷, who was to visit Maria Wall¹⁰⁸ so that we could find out the cause of her illness. My wife went with me to Johann Dycks, where Mariechen now is. Mrs. Unger said that such a case was beyond her knowledge and that in her opinion, medical help was needed. In the evening Toews came and we discussed what could be done. It would be possible to transport her to Saratov on a bed in a covered wagon, but at minus 14° and lots of ice in the Volga River, how could we cross over? We want to wait until P. Janzen comes back tomorrow and then act.

¹⁰⁵ Alexander Wiens. Hemann Neufeld (1857- ?) (GRANDMA #792560).

¹⁰⁶ Willi Frese. *Gesagt worden* = literally were told, meaning were ordered.

¹⁰⁷ Alexander Wiens. Elisabeth (Peters) Unger (24.03.1864 - 07.12.1928), wife of Heinrich Unger(12.02.1861 - 15.08.1929). She trained as a midwife in Gdansk in 1888.

¹⁰⁸ Alf Redekopp. Most likely Maria Wall (1871- ?) (GRANDMA #388042), previously a foster daughter/orphan.

9. Nov. Thursday. It was 14°, bright and clear. Johannes sent the colonist from Laub, from whom he buys flour, to me in order to pay them 49 rubles 50 kopecks on his account. In the evening P. Walls were here for a visit.

10. Nov. Friday. There was a southeast wind, 9°. It was cloudy, rough weather. In the forenoon I went to Koeppenthal to have warm underpants made. I again feel some pain in the leg where the horse kicked me. I bought from Leonhard the young stallion gelding, for 85 rubles and paid him 35 rubles on it today, the remaining 50 rubles I will give him when we sell more wheat. Towards evening the cobbler Troßfehl brought me some new boots, for which I had to pay him 8 rubles. In the afternoon it snowed quite a bit, so that it is already goes quite well on the sled track, better than by wagon. Yesterday I paid P. Wall another 10 rubles in board money for Elise Wall¹⁰⁹. After this they don't want any more support for her.

11. November. Saturday. It was 12° with a north wind. My wife and I went to Saratov to bring Maria Wall, first to Johann Toews', then to Esau's, and finally to Johann Dycks', where it was decided to wait a few more days before traveling. In the afternoon, Mama and I went to Isaak and Peter Janzens, who told Janzen, the tailor, that he now had five children sick with smallpox.

12. Sunday. It was bright and clear, 17° and a northeast wind. I visited Johann Toews' in the evening. Johann Esau's best stallion died last night.

13. Monday. It was 10°. There was hoarfrost at night; quiet, pleasant weather. Leonhard helped slaughter a cow at H. Penners. Wheat was cleaned.

14. Tuesday. There was an auction at Engbrecht's. Walls, as well as G. Neufeld¹¹⁰, were here for lunch and coffee. It was 5° with a southerly wind.

15. Wednesday. In the morning, I was at Koeppenthal. C. Isaak handed over 1400 rubles to me for the delivery to Volga Kama Bank in Saratov. My wife went with D. Walls to Jakob Esaus. In the evening Johannes and Dietrich were here, also Johann Toews because of our trip to Saratov. It was 15° with a south wind.

16. Thursday. Johann Toews and I went to Saratov with Maria Wall. Mrs. Unger kept Maria company. We had borrowed the covered wagon from D. Froese and harnessed three shod horses. The journey went well; the road was completely flat and almost frozen. Only in Kosakenstadt did it get very bumpy. It went very well across the Volga, since yesterday horses were already being driven across. We took up quarters in Baum's house. 9°.

17. Friday. In the morning Toews and I drove to Doctor Halbern, who promised to come to our quarters in the afternoon and examine Maria, which was what he then did.

18. Saturday. In the morning, some more business was done. At 1:30 p.m. Doctor Halbern came to operate on Mariechen. He undertook the operation all by himself and, as it seemed to me, for financial¹¹¹ reasons. After half an hour everything was over and as it seemed well done. To be on the safe side, he had requested 100 rubles be paid to him the day before, which seemed a bit Jewish to me.

¹⁰⁹ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Elise Wall (1875- ?) (GRANDMA #4952), 15 year old orphan.

¹¹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861- ?) GRANDMA #792631.

¹¹¹ Willi Risto. *Aus pekuniären Gründen* = For pecuniary reasons (financial).

19. Sunday. Mariechen was up and quite spry. She was to remain in bed for another 3-4 days and then, the doctor said, she could get up without danger. In the morning, after we had breakfast, we left for home, leaving Mrs. Unger there to keep Mariechen company. The Jamtschik G. Penner, whom we had taken with us as a coachman, had already harnessed the horses at Heinz, and so we left at 10 o'clock and were home around 4 o'clock, where we met several guests, because today was Leonhard's birthday. For several days the weather has always been the same rough weather with a westerly wind, from 8 to 9° below zero.

20. November. Monday. Kaetchen did not sleep at night but was very restless. The midwife, Mrs. Kiesau, was called at noon. She was in great pain and very exhausted. In the evening I drove to Koepenthal by bright moonlight. The fog had disappeared and the air was northerly. It was beginning to freeze more. At 11 o'clock at night Katharina¹¹² was happily delivered of a healthy son¹¹³.

21. Tuesday. It was bright and clear, a north wind and 16 degrees. The trees were hanging full of frost to the point of breaking. In the morning Mrs. H. Penner was here for a visit. Things with Kaethe and the little boy are not yet quite as one would wish, but everything will yet turn out for the best. In the afternoon I drove to Koepenthal and Lindenau. On the Tract Road, the sled track is quite good, but in the villages, still meager. At 12 o'clock midnight a son¹¹⁴ was born at Johannes'.

22. Wednesday. It was 12° and windy. I sold 200 pood of wheat on a trial basis yesterday to Sperl at 72 kopecks, sifted and to be picked up here at planting time. Paid immediately.

23. Thursday, my birthday. It was minus 11° and with a northeast wind. Kaethe has not been able to pass water since last night. Esau was here and gave medicine. Kiesau had already tried everything she knew, but without success. In the afternoon, the medicine took effect and all seemed well. I had many guests. Johannes Dycks were not, the others all, sister-in-law and P. Janzens, C. Dycks, H. Penners, P. Walls, Wiens alone, Funks and David Wall. In the evening in was 15° with bright and clear moonlight. Everyone came by sled, only Peter Walls came via wagon. I am 63 years old today.

24. November. Friday. I had a meeting with the fire officials. It was 18° with a northwest wind. Midwife Kiesau left in the afternoon. Everything seems to be going well with Kaethe; little Hans also seems healthy and is sucking away proficiently. The last of the Russian wheat was cleaned of chaff.

25. Saturday. It was cloudy and minus 9° with a northwest wind; rough and a bit foggy. Wheat was cleaned. In the afternoon Mama and I were at Johannes'; Lieschen is quite well and spry. Wiens' also were there. We went to Lenchen's for tea. There was bright moonlight in the evening, 6° and calm.

26. Sunday. It was 12 degrees. The trees were all covered in hoar frost again. We went to church. It was memorial Sunday (celebration of the deceased). Wiens preached. We were at David Walls for a few hours yet towards evening. Tomorrow I have to go to Saratov again, because of Maria Wall.

27. Monday. In the morning at 8 o'clock, D. Wiens and I went to Saratov. We rode via sled and it went reasonably well. At 3 o'clock we were at Baums. In the evening I went to Dr. Halbern, who told me stories about Maria Wall. He had not doubt that she was already 6 months pregnant. It was minus 10 degrees.

¹¹² Willi Frese. Katharine = Kaethe (Dyck) Penner (1868-1943) (GRANDMA #132337).

¹¹³ Willi Frese. Johannes Penner (1889-1942) (GRANDMA #1196380).

¹¹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Dyck (1889-1894) (GRANDMA #672354).

30. Thursday. It was minus 20 as we drove home. Next Sunday or Monday Maria and Mrs. Unger can be brought home. Halbern said that her bladder was damaged, but that could heal after her delivery. The poor girl has destroyed her whole future by her recklessness.

1. December. Friday. It was minus 20°, bright and clear. Wiens was here in the morning, and Johannes in the afternoon. We will be finished tomorrow with the last Egyptian wheat and then Leonhard's still has his to delivered.

2. Saturday. It was minus 16 degrees, bright and clear. In the morning the fire officials paid the fire money. In the afternoon Franz Walls and D. Wiens' were here for a visit.

3. Sunday. It was minus 19 degrees. Toews's Johann and Peters went to Saratov to get Maria Wall and Frau Unger. I paid Leonard another 15 rubles the day before yesterday for the young gelding. Now he needs to receive another 35 rubles, which Johannes is to give him, which he owes me; then the 85 rubles will be paid, the cost of the gelding. Towards evening we went to visit P. Penners.

4. Monday. It was bright and clear, minus 20 degrees with a northeast wind. In the afternoon we visited D. Toews'. There it was discussed that I should go to Saratov the day after tomorrow with Toews. Mariechen has a growth on her shoulder which will probably have to be operated on. Egyptian wheat was cleaned. When I went to the barn at 11 o'clock, I found the barn doors standing open wide.

5. Tuesday. It was minus 19 degrees with a north easterly wind. Maria Wall came home in the evening.

6. Wednesday. It was minus 14 degrees. Mariechen, Dietrich and I went to Saratov this morning with the two black and tan geldings; the sled track was good, even though there was little snow. 250 pudovke of Egyptian wheat was moved up.

7. Thursday. First thing in the afternoon Mariechen's fatty tumor on the right shoulder was operated on by Dr. Halbern. She was chloroformed a little. The operation went off successfully. Halbern took 50 rubles and the assistant physician Dr. Rech took 10 rubles.

8. Friday. Mariechen felt a little better today than yesterday, but as the doctor was dressing her, she was still close to fainting.

9. Saturday. Dietrich and I drove home in beautiful weather; minus 5 degrees. We left Maria there. It went very well and the two big black and brown horses pulled excellently. We had left at 10 o'clock and we were home at 4 o'clock.

10. Sunday. It was calm, bright and clear; minus 10 degrees. In the afternoon, Johannes and Dietrich Toews with Hans and Mariechen, and Franz Walls here to visit. Also Maria Wall, who is now beginning to feel the effects of her recklessness, was here.

11. Monday. It was bright, clear and calm; minus 10 degrees. Leonhard went to Saratov to get Mariechen. We have now given horses four times in a short time to go to Saratov. Cornelius Dycks have sold their farm to Jakob Franzen for 3000 rubles and what now? There is talk that they want to look at land near Orenburg, estate land in community with others, hoping to buy for the Spring, which is quite a splendid idea.

12. Tuesday. It was minus 7 degrees with hoar frost and cloudy. I was at Cornelius Dycks' auction. The cattle sold very cheaply. D. Toews' Ida is home.
13. December. Wednesday. In the forenoon I was at the district office and deposited 150 rubles for Jakob Neufeld. Leonard and Marichen arrived from Saratov about 3:30 p.m. Everything went very well and the wound is almost healed. The trip today at minus 4 degrees with calm weather also went very well for her. If she is careful now, her shoulder will be completely healed in eight days.
14. Thursday. It was minus 8 degrees. P. Nickel was elected as mayor in Lindenau to replace Wiens. Quite a bit of snow came down. It was somewhat stormy in the evening. Mama is at David Walls.
15. Friday. It was stormy and minus 10 degrees. I drove to Isaak's with my wife and bought various Christmas presents for the children. Leonhard drove to Rahn's in Hohendorf in the afternoon, to get a suction glass for Kaetchen. Esau drove with his sick wife in this stormy weather to Saratov to see the doctor. 87 pudowke of wheat, belonging to Leonhard, were moved up. The night before last, Ekkert told me that Johannes Franzen, who was staying with Martens in Orloff, had told him that Martens and Franz Riesen had said that the hour when Mathies would be placed under arrest would also be Obervorster Bergmann's hour of death. Who would carry out the assassination, he did not know. I think they had not told him.
16. December. Saturday. 12 degrees, pleasant weather. Yesterday I settled with Leonhard the travel expenses to Saratov, for getting Mariechen, and paid him 6 rubles 34 kopecks for it. The last time I went, I also paid 6 rubles 50 kopecks, both of which were not calculated by Toews. Mama and I went to Lieschen's birthday. We left early and were home before dark. I received 35 rubles from Johannes, which I gave to Leonhard for the horse.
17. Sunday. Minus 5 degrees, cloudy and calm. Ida drove to Hahnsau. Penner's girls were here for visit. The sled track is very good.
18. Monday. It was minus 5 degrees with a westerly wind. 8 poods of barley were brought to the mill. I got the chopping machine from Thiessens and set it up. My wife and I went to Isaak's and P. Walls' for coffee toward evening.
19. Tuesday. It was minus 8 degrees with a southwest wind. We cut chaff. C. Dyck's Dietrich and P. Janzen's farm hand helped. The cutting went well, only we will not have as much straw in the barn as we need. There are already servants and maids coming from the mountain side today to be hired. Things also seem to be improving with Kaetchen's breasts.
20. Wednesday. It was minus 8° with a north westerly wind. There was a district meeting, today where District mayor and district judges were to be elected. God only knows how the election will turn out. In the afternoon, Ekkert brought the news that Bergmann, had been unanimously elected again. All had supported him except Orloff who had voted for Cornelius Neufeld¹¹⁵. Wiens had only had a few votes as District judge.
21. Thursday. It was minus 21° with a northwest wind. The rye straw was brought in from outside. The two maids left today. 50 poods of bran were bought off the street at 40 kopecks. My wife and I were at Isaak's and at Peter Janzens' in the evening.

¹¹⁵ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Neufeld (1854-1897) (GRANDMA #749527).

22. Friday. It was minus 16 degrees, cloudy and calm. I have heard that there are some exchanging of farms happening in the upper villages. 391 rubles of fire insurance money has been deposited by fire officials H. Penner, Jakob Froese, Johann Dyck and Franz Wall. In the afternoon Lenchen's birthday was celebrated. She got material for a dress¹¹⁶ and a waffle iron. I have heard that the young C. Froese¹¹⁷, who is going to marry Renate Toews¹¹⁸, bought his a farming operation from Julius Wiens¹¹⁹ of Lysanderhoeh for 7800 rubles. The sled track was very good and it was accompanied by moon light. Cornelius Neufelds returned from Prussia the day before yesterday.

23. Saturday. It was 4 degrees and calm. Sister-in-law D. Dyck came in the morning to receive a small box, sent along with C. Neufelds from sister¹²⁰ in Hauskampe, together with a postcard written written by Schulz of Fuerstenwerder. The box contained: a harmonica¹²¹ for Dietrich, 2 dress fabrics for her, and one for sister-in-law C. Dyck, for our Maria a belt for her waist, and otherwise a few small things for her grandchildren.

24. Sunday. In was 10 degrees with a north westerly wind. Kaethe went to church with Leonhard for the first time after her illness. I advised to postpone this church trip, because of her weak health, until New Year's Day, but there was no holding her back. Now I hope there are no adverse consequences. Yesterday evening and this morning there was still a lot of work to be done on the Christmas tree. Hermann Dyck¹²² and his mother¹²³ came to visit us for lunch, and in the evening they took Franz¹²⁴, who is working in Isaak's¹²⁵ store, to Koepenthal. Pleasant weather. Mama and Ida went to school in the evening. Today was D. Toews'¹²⁶ birthday. I we had not received a visit, we would have gone.

25. Christmas. We were in church in the morning, where Isaak Epp gave the sermon. In the afternoon the children with their children were all at home and there was a giving of presents, even if only in a small way, but a spirit of Christmas joy prevailed. Although it was minus 12 degree, it was a very pleasant day, bright and calm, and a full moon.

26. Tuesday. 2nd holiday. Leonhard drove to church with Ida. In the afternoon the young people were at Heinrich Penners and my wife at D. Walls for a visit. It was minus 14 degrees, cloudy foggy weather. Our large black-brown stallion gelding (Conditor), has already for quite some time had poor front feet. They do not seem to be getter better, even if he is left standing for a long time. It seems to be a special kind of mallenders, which cannot be cured. He is probably no longer needed as a carriage horse or horse for going on visits.

27. December. Wednesday. Minus 14 degrees, foggy and calm. P. Janzen and sister-in-law with her grandchildren were here.

¹¹⁶ Willi Risto. „*Sie bekam zum Kleid*“ probably means she received fabric.

¹¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Froese (1868-1929) (GRANDMA #454720).

¹¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Renate (Toews) Froese (1868-1898) (GRANDMA #1157781).

¹¹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Julius Wiens (1856-1926), my great grandfather (GRANDMA #1253831).

¹²⁰ Alexander Wiens. Catharina Dyck (1824-1892) (GRANDMA #434599).

¹²¹ Willi Risto. *Harmonike* = probably a harmonica.

¹²² Alexander Wiens. Hermann Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA #861524). One source gives the name as Johann Hermann Dyck.

¹²³ Alexander Wiens. Elisabeth (Kroeker) Dyck (1840-1918) (GRANDMA #861530).

¹²⁴ Alexander Wiens. Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525).

¹²⁵ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Isaak (27.08.1852-03.01.1923) (GRANDMA 173351)

¹²⁶ Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (1855-1916) (GRANDMA #132292), son-in-law.

28. Thursday. It was minus 11°, foggy, calm weather. There was so much hoar-frost in these days, as if it had snowed. My wife went with D. Walls in the afternoon to Isaak Walls¹²⁷ in Hohendorf to visit. Wiens was here for coffee. Leonhard drove the two young stallions.

29. Friday. It was minus 3 degrees, cloudy and foggy. Towards evening we all drove to C. Dycks for a visit, where we met *Ältester* Johann Quiring. Dycks have decided, it seems, to emigrate to America. It was minus 4 degrees with a westerly wind.

30. Saturday. 4° with westerly wind. Pleasant weather. We hired a maid from Uhmbach named Katharina until Christmas, for 32 rubles and 1 ruble for transportation.

31. Saturday. Franz Dyck came here at noon and in the evening he drove with Mama and Leonhard to church for the New Year's Eve service. New Year's Eve. How much has changed in our house during the year? Kaethe married and is already a mother. I married and a new mother came into the house! The harmony and good understanding with the children, perhaps there forever. But I had only one choice, either to marry or to perish. For I alone know my condition. When I tell people, no one wants to understand me.

1890

1. January 1890. Monday. The children with their children all were home, also Jakob Dycks'¹²⁸ children were here. In the evening we plundered the Christmas tree. The little children were all very joyful. After Jacob Dycks children left (they went with Jakob Froeses'¹²⁹ children who had been at Penners, together in one sleigh), they took a wrong turn, came back and stayed here for the night. It was minus 5, foggy and windy.

2. Tuesday. 6 degrees with a southeast wind, and a bit stormy.

3. Wednesday. I was in the district office in the morning and in Lindenau for the mayors' account in the afternoon. It was 5 degrees, cloudy and calm. Elisabeth Hein from Huck, who served here last year, was hired again for 35 rubles.

4. Thursday. It was 4 degrees, cloudy and foggy. Leonhard took the sewing machine to B. Epps to be repaired. The children went to Franz Walls in the afternoon and we went to D. Walls in the evening.

5. Friday. It was 8°, clear and calm; a very nice day.

6. Saturday. Epiphany. We went to church with 2 sleighs. In the afternoon P. Walls, Jacob Esau and D. Walls were here. It was 15°, bright and clear. The children were at P. Penners' for a visit. It was little Jacob's birthday.

7. Sunday. 20° with a north wind. Franz and Jakob Funks were here for a visit.

8. Monday. It was 18 degrees; harsh, cold weather. My wife went to David Walls¹³⁰ until tomorrow to keep Annchen company, since the David drove with Ens' to Kosakenstadt. Wiens got 20 poods of barley, which I exchanged with him for rye brought home for me from Saratov. Ida Kiesau was discharged today.

¹²⁷ Alexander Wiens. Could be Isaak Wall (ca. 1833) (GRANDMA #342446).

¹²⁸ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA #298936).

¹²⁹ Willi Frese. Jakob Froese, my great, great grandfather (GRANDMA # 304195).

¹³⁰ Alexander Wiens. This could be David Wall (b. ca. 1865) with a wife Anna (b. 23. Aug 1864), and daughters Renate (GRANDMA #97762) and Anna (GRANDMA #97761).

9. January. 1890. Tuesday. It was minus 24 degrees with a north wind. Schmidt was training several horses. It was a very cold day.
10. Wednesday. It was minus 25 degrees calm and cloudy. One horse became sick from the straw.
11. Thursday. Day for settling invoices. Two years ago today our dear Mama got sick. Ludwig Horn of Laub spent the night here. It was stormy. A young bay gelding is quite ill. It was minus 17 degrees with a south westerly wind.
12. Friday, 9 degrees. Mama went along with D. Walls to P. Walls. D. Toews' stopped here. All the Toews' were with the bride and groom C. Froese and Renata Toews, at Johann Toews 2's. Buchmann trained some horses today.
13. Saturday. 5 degrees with a real snowstorm from the south. It is the first storm we have had this winter. Mayor's accounting. Obervorsteher Bergmann did not come because of the stormy weather.
14. Sunday. It was 3 degrees. The stormy weather has stopped, but it is very foggy and cloudy with a south wind. The children visited Heinrich Penners.
15. Monday. Leonhard came from Hahnsau and brought the news that Peter Janzen¹³¹ of Auliata (our stepmother's¹³² brother) had died the day before yesterday, the 13th, in the morning at 1 o'clock, at his son-in-law Martin Ekkert's¹³³ in Lysanderhoeh, after being ill for 5 weeks. This man has had a very eventful life, but his light spirit got him through many ups and downs. His eldest son Peter¹³⁴ lives in Asia. His son Heinrich¹³⁵ and his youngest daughter, Maria¹³⁶, in America and Justina¹³⁷, who is married to Ekkert, currently lives in Lysanderhoeh, but intends to move to Auliata in the spring, for which purpose Janzen had come her, to help bring her move.
16. Tuesday. It was 5 degrees with a south wind. *Waisenamt* chairman Johann Epp was here to settle widow Wall's inheritance. Johann Toews also present. In the afternoon the children went to P. Janzens in Koeppenthal. I have had a rather bad stomach ailment since yesterday, but hope it is only temporary.
17. Wednesday. It was stormy, coming from the south. Peter Janzen is to be buried today, but we are not quite sure yet whether we will go. Finally at about 10 o'clock, we went with the two big black and tan geldings and a small sled. At 11:30 a.m. we were at Johannes'. The tracks were always visible, but the sled track was very heavy. Peter Bergmann gave the funeral sermon based on Revelation: Blessed are the dead and so on. (Man's life lasts but 70 years and if it reaches 80, it reaches the height, and the toil and labor are over). It was very fitting. He was buried in Hohendorf. Johannes gave the carriage to transport the body. We still processed to the cemetery, and we left immediately and were at home by 6 o'clock. Towards evening the stormy weather subsided completely.

¹³¹ Willi Frese. Peter Janzen (1819-1889) (GRANDMA # 75641).

¹³² Alexander Wiens. Agnete (Janzen) Dyck (1813-1869) (GRANDMA # 661626).

¹³³ Willi Frese. Martin Ekkert (1856-1936) (GRANDMA #187114).

¹³⁴ Willi Frese. Peter Janzen (1843-1910) (GRANDMA # 531445)

¹³⁵ Willi Frese. Heinrich Janzen (1848-1900) (GRANDMA #75635)

¹³⁶ Willi Frese. Maria (Janzen, Entz) Buller (1865-1909) (GRANDMA #415659).

¹³⁷ Willi Frese. Justina (Janzen) Ekkert (1860-1899) (GRANDMA # 529854).

18. January. Thursday. Two years ago today was the day our dear Mama died. In the afternoon all the children were home to honor her memory, as well, the sister-in-law, Janzens and Wiens'. It was balmy with a plus 2 degree temperature.

19. Friday. Minus 4 degrees. I drove to the district accounting. While I was gone, little Maria and Hans, who had stayed here yesterday, had given our house folk quite a hard time, in that Maria, in particular, had always cried for her Mama. When I arrived home at 10:30 they had fallen asleep.

20. Saturday. It was 10 degrees. In the afternoon the children drove to Johannes' and took Hans and little Maria with them. Leonhard came home alone; Kaethe stayed there with little Hans. Tomorrow they want to visit at Rahns. Mathies¹³⁸ of Hohendorf was thoroughly ticked off yesterday at the accounting session about Obervorsteher Bergmann, saying that Bergmann had never filed any relief funds, which was very stupid, because he himself had signed these as a village mayor for a number of years.

22. Monday. It was 16 degrees. Leonhard drove to Kosakenstadt with Johannes. Yesterday the children were visiting at Rahns, and David Walls were with us. In the afternoon we went to Johann Bergmanns for a visit. On the way back from Hohendorf up to the Post Road, the horses were pushing each other so much that a number of times we just had to make them walk. On the Post Road there are already quite significant potholes. When we arrived home, Kaethe said that Cornelius Dycks had been here. Isaak and his wife left for Prussia today.

23. Tuesday. It was 5 degrees and stormy at times. My wife and I were at Ens' for a visit. I bought along the street, from colonists, 87 ½ poods of bran at 40 kopecks.

24. Wednesday 10 degrees. Noon only 3 degrees. In the evening at 8 o'clock Johannes and Leonhard returned from Pokrovsk; the latter having bought 40 poods of bran at 36 kopecks. The weather was pleasant today.

25. Thursday. Today it has been two years since our dear Mama was buried. It was 0° and pleasant weather. I hired a Russian named Simon¹³⁹ until Kazanskoj, for 55 rubles. My wife and I were at David Froeses¹⁴⁰ in Lysanderhoeh in the afternoon, for their son Cornelius¹⁴¹ and Renate Toews¹⁴² wedding. At noon it was plus 5 degrees.

26. Friday. I was at B. Epps about our sewing machine. Our people brought in straw. It was 4 degrees and cloudy. P. Janzen has bought the Engbrecht farm, as we hear, for 2500 rubles, without the living quarters.

27. January. 1890. Saturday. Straw was still brought in for chopping. Leonhard went and got the sewing machine from B. Epps; paid 6 rubles 60 kopecks for the repair. It was 2 degrees, cloudy and with a westerly wind. In the evening Leonhard and Kaethe drove to C. Dycks, who want to leave for America at the beginning of March.

¹³⁸ Willi Risto. This spot is illegible, but could be Mathies. Alexander Wiens. It could be Peter Mathies (1851-1934) (GRANDMA # 109037).

¹³⁹ Willi Risto. Семонъ (Russian) = Simon.

¹⁴⁰ Willi Frese. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854).

¹⁴¹ Willi Frese. Cornelius Froese (1868-1929) (GRANDMA #454720).

¹⁴² Willi Frese. Renata (Toews) Froese (1868-1898) (GRANDMA #1157781).

28. Sunday. It was 5 degrees, cloudy and calm. Towards evening I was at D. Wiens' for a visit, where C. Dycks¹⁴³ also were.

29. Monday. It was 7 degrees in the morning. Johannes stopped here for breakfast with two sleds with wheat on his way to Pokrovsk. Chaff was cut. In the afternoon I was with Mama at Dietrich Toews' where Wiens' also were. Dietrich's cattle, horses as well as cows, do not please me, they are so run down that it will take a lot to make the horses workable. The sled track is excellent; only very few holes here and there.

30. Tuesday. It was 9 degrees, calm and cloudy weather. I drove to C. Dycks in the morning and brought sister-in-law here. Chaff was cut until noon, then the machine was loaded to be taken away. In the evening C. Dycks were here.

31. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees, cloudy and calm weather. Four crates of chaff and two crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the school. In the afternoon we were at D. Thiessens¹⁴⁴ for a visit. Yesterday Mrs.¹⁴⁵ Johann Klassen¹⁴⁶ in Ostenfelde was buried. She died last Thursday. Three cows have calved so far.

1. February. 1890. Thursday. It was 5 degrees, cloudy and calm. In the morning we were at Isaak's and made a few small purchases for Marie Wall, and then went to Mrs. Unger's yet. The farm trade between P. Janzen and Engbrecht is said to have totally fallen through. It is thought that Esau is planning to buy it himself, if Janzen withdraws his offer.

2. Friday. It was 10 degrees with a northwest wind. It was bright and clear. Yesterday Cornelius Dycks and Dietrich went to Saratov with the Yamschik. They acquired an Ekkert 3 share plow from a retailer from Jost¹⁴⁷ for 47 rubles cash. At noon Dietrich Toews came with their Mietzhen, and in the evening D. Walls still came to visit as well.

3. Saturday. It was 15°, bright and clear. Leonhard went to Jost and got the plow he bought and brought Flachs' Katharina along as a nanny, for 12 rubles until next Christmas. In the evening we went to visit P. Janzens.

4. Sunday. In the morning we were in church. It was 10 degrees. The young people were at H. Penners for a visit.

5. Monday. It was 7 degrees and overcast. Johannes was here in the morning on his way to Laube and left little Hans here. C. Dyck's Dietrich¹⁴⁸ brought the letter of invitation to the silver wedding, which is to take place the 14th of this month. My wife left first thing in the afternoon for D. Walls and I also drove there in the evening, where I met P. Walls and Ens'. Karl and Katharina Flach of Jost stayed the night here. The little black mare foaled, a black colt with a star.

¹⁴³ Willi Frese. Cornelius Dyck (1835-1892) (GRANDMA #400313).

¹⁴⁴ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Thiessen (28.09.1863-05-02-1922), son of Johannes Thiessen (GRANDMA #1319248).

¹⁴⁵ Alexander Wiens. Agathe (Bergmann) Klassen (1845-1890) (GRANDMA #1157802).

¹⁴⁶ Alexander Wiens. Johann Klassen (1843-1911) (GRANDMA #1157803).

¹⁴⁷ Willi Risto. *Von Hehler aus Jost...gekauft*. Technically, a *Hehler* is someone who receives stolen goods, but it does seem in this case to mean a normal dealer.

¹⁴⁸ Willi Frese. Dietrich Dyck (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #400315). His parents were celebrating their 25th wedding anniversary.

6. February. 1890. Tuesday. It was 7 degrees, cloudy and snowing. In the afternoon we visited Lenchen. Franz was not at home. He had gone to Pokrovsk with his Orloff relatives¹⁴⁹ to trade horses.
7. Wednesday. It was 10 degrees and cloudy. Hermann Dyck from Ostenfeld came here around noon. He took the black-brown stallion harnessed singly to Koeppenthal. He presents excellently. The children went to Cornelius Dycks' in the evening. I sent a letter to Martin Reimer of Alexanderthal, informing him that I will probably come this coming spring for the purpose¹⁵⁰ of reviewing insured property.
8. Thursday. It was 13 degrees, cloudy and calm. Franz Wall was here with regards to fire money. I gave him a *Revers*¹⁵¹ worth 1000 rubles for Jakob Neufeld. The children went to Franz Funks' for a visit. It cleared up toward evening, and started to freeze. The wind was from the north.
9. Friday. It was 18 degrees. It has become cloudy again. Leonhard went to Jakob Franzens' to tie some bridles.¹⁵² My wife went to D. Walls. In the evening I received postal order of 4400 rubles fire money from the Molotschna via the Jamtschick.
10. Saturday. It was 10 degrees and cloudy. I was at H. Penner's¹⁵³ birthday.
11. Sunday. It was 15 degrees, bright and clear. Mama drove to church with D. Wall and then went to Mrs. Unger's¹⁵⁴. Towards evening Johannes with Hans were here. The children were at Peter Janzens' in Koeppenthal for a visit. This morning the short-tailed cow calved a black cow calf with white spots.
12. Monday. It was 18 degrees, clear and calm. My wife and I left at 9 o'clock for D. Toews'. Mama went on in the morning to Jakob Janzens', where Maria Wall was present. In the afternoon we drove with Toews' to Mrs. Abraham Dyck's in Ostenfelde.
13. Tuesday. It was 24 degrees, clear and calm. Mama went earlier to Cornelius Dycks' to help with the baking for the silver wedding anniversary. I sold to P. Janzen Lindenau 65 poods of Egyptian wheat, at 95 kopecks and 30 poods of Russian wheat at 80 kopecks. In the evening I went to Cornelius Dycks' and brought Mama home.
14. Wednesday. It was 20 degrees, clear and calm. In the morning I was at the district office and in the afternoon at Cornelius Dycks' silver wedding.¹⁵⁵ There were 32 families invited. The young people were received at Mrs. Abram Klassens'. Kaethe and I already left for home at 7 o'clock. Mama and Leonhard came later.
15. Thursday. Wiens and I left for Saratov in the morning. I received 4400 rubles fire money at the post office in Kosakenstadt. It was 10 degrees with a south wind. I sent 1300 rubles to Martin Reimer in Samara.

¹⁴⁹ Willi Risto. *Freundschaft* = relatives

¹⁵⁰ Willi Risto. *Behufs* = for the purpose of

¹⁵¹ Alexander Wiens. *Revers* = a certificate of obligation to pay.

¹⁵² Willi Risto. *Zäume* = A device attached to the head of a riding animal for reining, consisting of a bridle bit and straps.

¹⁵³ Alf Redekopp. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

¹⁵⁴ Alexander Wiens. Probably Aganetha (Quiring) Unger (1860-1931).

¹⁵⁵ Willi Frese. 14. Feb 1890, the 25th wedding anniversary of Cornelius Dyck (1835-1892) (GRANDMA #400313) and Cornelia (Pauls) Dyck (1842-1913) (GRANDMA #400314).

17. Saturday. We came back. We left Kosakenstadt at 9 a.m. and were in Fresenheim at 3 o'clock. We had harnessed the young black bay gelding and the young gray mare, they were excellent. It was 4 degrees with a northeast wind. The sled track was flat and very good.

18. February. 1890. It was 5 degrees and stormy from the south. Towards evening Johannes' servant came who wants to go along to Kosakenstadt tomorrow, to get 40 poods of rye.

19. Monday. It was 2° with a south wind. In the morning Leonhard went with three sleds to Kossakenstadt, to get 120 poods of oats. Towards evening I still went to Koeppenthal for oats. Wiens was here and paid me for wheat, which I sold to P. Janzen.

20. Tuesday. I was at the district office. I paid 1000 rubles plus 50 rubles interest on Franz Wall's fire money to J. Bergmann and paid out 1300 rubles fire money for Franz Wall himself at Isaak's. In the afternoon Johannes and Lieschen with the children were here to visit. At 7 o'clock Leonhard came with our sled from Kosakenstadt. They had loaded 120 poods of oats at 61 kopecks to Johannes' sled for D. Toews' 40 poods of rye. P. Janzen, who also bought oats, sent the same here.

21. Wednesday. Day of Penance. We went to church in the morning. In the afternoon we had Jakob Klassens brought here and in the evening brought him back again. In the morning it was 8° with a south wind.

22. Thursday. There was a south wind and it was stormy. It was minus 3 degrees in morning. Mama is at David Walls'. Cornelius Dyck's Dietrich¹⁵⁶ was here. I gave him an old leather suitcase and a small bag.

23. Friday. It was 2 degrees above 0 with a southerly wind. The horses were moved around in stable, putting the filly mare in the small stable and all the yearlings except for 2, into the large stable. The children went to visit at Cornelius Dycks'. Dietrich Toews arrived here in the evening. I gave him 400 rubles and 7.5 rubles interest for his sister Renate, on the capital of 1000 rubles, which her mother lent toward what was destroyed by fire. In total, 600 rubles have now been paid off, together with the relevant interest.

24. Saturday. It was plus 5 degrees. I brought a load of straw to Krueger from Wiens. I brought the iron plow to B. Epps. In the morning I took the young gray mare to Johannes club stallion and brought D. Toews's bay stallion along. Cornelius Dycks, Mrs. Abraham Dyck and Hermann were at D. Toews', the former to say their first goodbyes, wanting to leave for America this coming Thursday. The horses are already breaking through on the sled track.

26. Monday. The children were at Lenchen's in Hohendorf yesterday. It was plus 4 degrees with an easterly wind. I was at C. Dyck's auction. The sale went pretty well. D. Penner of Hahnsau was here and paid in 36 rubles toward the widow Wall's inheritance. The children were at Heinrich Penner's for a visit.

27. Tuesday. It was minus 6 degrees in the morning, bright and clear. I was at Mrs. Engbrecht's auction. Dietrich Toews' came here in the morning. 95 poods of barley were mixed with rye and brought to the Paul's mill. In the afternoon we all went to C. Dycks, where there were more guests, for the farewell feast.¹⁵⁷ As D. Toews' were leaving, the sleigh overturned and they were both thrown out as well as little Mitschen. I felt so sorry for poor little Miche.

¹⁵⁶ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Dyck (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #400315).

¹⁵⁷ Willi Risto. *Abschiedsschmaus* = an extra tasty farewell meal.

28. February. 1890. Wednesday. In the morning it was minus 5 degrees, but in the day it was plus 3-4 degrees. In the morning I was in the district office. I gave Jakob Franzen a letter for C. Mueller to take along to Pokrovsk, about payment for his farm, so that he can pay off C. Dycks, because they would like to leave for America already. The children went to D. Toews'. Today Isaak's and Riesen's Mariechen from Koeppenthal arrived back from their visit to Prussia and brought the news that Mrs. Woelke had died in Marienburg four hours before their departure from there, that is on February 23.

1. March. Thursday. It was plus 4° and melting weather. Mama and I were visiting at P. Walls'. The snow is really diminishing. This week the black bay, the young bay and the small black mare were with Dietrich Toews' bay stallion.

2. Friday. It was bright and clear and plus 8 degrees. Janzens and sister-in-law moved into their new home (the former Engbrecht place). The sister-in-law spent the night here with some of the children. A few more days like this, and the sled track will be gone. Franzen is supposed to have received money from Mueller, so C. Dycks will probably depart the day after tomorrow.

3. Saturday. It was thawing. At 2:30 C. Dycks arrived here with their two sons, they had coffee, then left for Saratov on their way to America. P. Janzen gave one sleigh and we gave the other. As they left the yard, I saw that our sled was too heavily loaded, because the sled track is already poor, so I sent Nikolai with another sled to transport the baggage. Wiens also came along for company. They planned to spend the night at the Omet and, if possible, leave Saratov tomorrow. C. Engbrecht drove with P. Engbrecht and her 5 children.

4. Sunday. There was thick fog and it had frozen a bit during the night. At noon we went to Johannes' where little Cornelius, 4 months old, was deathly ill. In the afternoon we were at Dietrich Toews'. Yesterday was little Mariechen's¹⁵⁸ birthday. We brought her two nice cups as a birthday present, which she was very pleased. Travelling was still going well, although the snow was already very soft.

5. Monday. The day before yesterday old Fedor was hired for 55 rubles, until October 15. The temperature was 0°. Towards evening Ens' and D. Walls here for a visit. The snow decreased very little today. Strangely the snow seems to leave very little moisture this year. The young gray mare has already been with the club stallion for 8 days in Lysanderhoeh, which has cost 5 rubles.

6. Tuesday. March. 1890. It was 0°. There was continuous thick fog. I dispatched a sled to Koeppenthal for potatoes for P. Janzens. In the afternoon Wiens' were here for a visit. At 6 o'clock Leonhard and Peter Janzen arrived from Saratov. Wiens had only gone along as far as Omet, stayed there overnight, and in the morning hired a sled to go back. They had had quite the time together at the Omet.¹⁵⁹ Cornelius Dyck is said to have been not quite sober until Monday afternoon, when they left Saratov by train. In my opinion, they are heading into a very uncertain future. The trip cost me over 10 rubles.

7. Wednesday. It was minus 5°, bright and clear. In the afternoon snow decreased considerably. There is almost no water this year. In the ditch there is barely enough for it to flow.

8. Thursday. It was 3°, and although it was bright and clear, the snow only decreased very little. At noon it was plus 2 degrees with a southwest wind. Yesterday Harras from Jost castrated a 3-year-old stallion.

¹⁵⁸ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Toews) Siebert (1886-1958) (GRANDMA #132294) is 4 years old.

¹⁵⁹ Willi Frese. *Geschmort* = verb literally meaning to stew, but in this case meaning to celebrate with much merriment.

9. Friday. It was minus 2°, bright and clear. Yesterday evening we were at P. Janzens' for a visit. The children were at H. Penner's today. Peter Penners accepted and then immediately declined today because they are having guests. In the villages like Koeppenthal there is no snow, in Fresenheim there is still much snow on the sides of the street, but at our place and toward the well, it is very muddy. Transporting water is not going very well.

11. Sunday. March. Sunday. It was 0°, bright and clear, and a little frost at night. It was spring weather and 8 degrees at noon. It is strange that there is almost no water this year. Sister-in-law and Janzens were visiting here. Johannes sent our young gray mare home and I returned Dietrich Toews' stallion to him, that has been with us for two weeks.

12. Monday. It was 0 degrees and some frost at night. At noon it was 10 degrees. In the evening we went to David Walls still with the sled. There is still plenty of snow on the sides on the lane in places. Sledding on the steppe has stopped and one sees more and more people driving with their wagons. The people of Koeppenthal can start plowing on the slopes this week if the weather remains like this.

13. Tuesday. It was beautiful and with a little night frost. Neighbor Entz cut down a number of apple trees in garden this morning. Leonhard went to Koeppenthal with a few. We harrowed the yard. We started hauling water by wagon. The snow from the steppe is all gone, but on the village street there is still some that is fence-high in places. It was plus 10 degrees at noon. Jakob Froese in Lindenau is said to have already plowed. I don't remember that we have ever had such an early spring. If the weather does not change, we will be able to plow everywhere this next week, but that still does not mean there will be a good harvest. Yesterday a sow farrowed with eight little ones.

15. March. Thursday. It was plus 10 degrees at noon. Mama and I were at Franz Funks for a visit.

17. Saturday. I sent letters to Wiehler and Duerksen via the Jamtschick, who is leaving tomorrow, to be delivered to Peters. It rained several times. P. Janzen harrowed wheat yesterday. Here and there people are already tilling the slopes. I exchanged two wagon loads of oats, 50 poods, with D. Toews.

18. Sunday. The children went to church. In the afternoon Franz Dyck came here from Isaak. Our servant Simon demanded more money again, or he wanted to be paid out. I gave him his earned wages and let him go. Some rain fell. It was 5 degrees. Very little dried today.

19. Monday. I was at Johannes' for a visit and for coffee at Lenchen's, where D. Toews' also came. I gave Johannes 5 rubles for the gray mare having been with the club stallion. The road was partly dry. In Koeppenthal they are already tilling here and there.

21. Wednesday. We started tilling and planting at the 4 *dessiatin* field near Koeppenthal with oats using 3 plows. Although it was still wet, it went well.

22. Thursday. We began planting oats of the front 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau with 4 plows. In the 30 years that we have lived here, we have never started plowing as early as this year. Towards evening at 6 o'clock, a snowy breeze came from the north for about 1/2 an hour that for a short time made everything white. I had just gone onto the field and I couldn't see more than 10 fathoms. Esau's people immediately unhitched, but we

continued to plow away. It was unpleasantly cold. Maria Wall's¹⁶⁰ little girl died on the 13th and was buried the 16th. We plowed 9 *dessiatin* of oats today.

23. Friday. It was minus 4 degrees and there was no thought of tilling. I dug out an acacia hedge. Mrs. D. Dyck and the children were here.

24. Saturday. Everything was white, covered with snow and had a wintry view. The plows were brought home. Afterward it alternated between snow and rain. Dietrich Toews' were here for visit.

25. Sunday. There was a bit of night frost. The children went Johannes' in the afternoon. Taking the stallion they had quite a wild ride. It seems as he will hardly be able to be harnessed in a two-horse situation. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here with the children. The old gray mare foaled a black colt late in the evening. It will probably be a gray one.

26. Monday. Oats were plowed under on the front 18 *dessiatin* field. It was almost finished. In total 22 *dessiatin* of oats were sown. Today the weather was nice and it was 14 degrees. Mama was at Mrs. Joh. Toews for a visit.

27. Tuesday. The rye stubble field was harrowed, also along the village street. The cattle were driven to the herd.

28. Wednesday. We started sowing Egyptian wheat on 12 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble. The stallion was harnessed to the harrow.

29. March. Maundy Thursday. We finished tilling and planting the 8 *dessiatin* fallow field with Bodensteiner wheat. It was 18 degrees.

30. Good Friday. The weather was very fine, bright and clear.

31. Saturday. I was like a beautiful May day, bright clear and calm, 20 degrees. One does not believe this to be March. Today 12 *dessiatin* of rye stubble was finished along the Post Road by planting Egyptian wheat there. Johann Toews and I were at the district office. Wiens was here in the evening and said that he had run out of people already last month. By this evening, 57 *dessiatin* had already been smoothed, leaving 46 *dessiatin* still to be tilled this next week.

1. April. Easter. It was nice weather and 20 degrees. The children all, except Lieschen, were home, as well as P. Janzens and the sister-in-law. Wilhelm Penner¹⁶¹ was here to say goodbye. He is leaving for the Crimea the day after tomorrow. He now only has to remain in service¹⁶² until next fall.

2. Monday. The children went to church and in the afternoon they were at P. Penner's for Wilhelm's farewell. Mama and I went to Jakob Esau's in Hohendorf for a visit. The rye in Fresenheim seems better at the moment than rye the Koeppenthal, due to the 20 degree heat that we have had for a few days where the tops are

¹⁶⁰ Alf Redekopp. Maria Wall (1871-1903 (GRANDMA #388042). See 27 Nov 1889 where it is reported that Maria was 6 months pregnant. The child then could have been born at the end of February and then have died in March as indicated in this reference.

¹⁶¹ Wilhelm Penner. Probably GRANDMA #1253836).

¹⁶² Willi Risto. *im Dienst* = Probably Forestry service.

becoming hard and crusty, preventing growth. If we get rain soon, it can become very much better. There was a north wind with 18 degrees. Today Entz' cow broke a leg while in the herd. This is the third one this year. The other two happened while the herd was being driven out. One cow belongs to Joh. Toews 2 and the other to H. Franzen. Mrs. P. Engbrecht has written to Franzen that her trip Prussia, in Cornelius Dyck's company, went well and beyond expectation. They left Saratov on Monday, March 5, and arrived safely in Elbing on Saturday, March 10. They intended to depart from Bremen on May 1.

3. April. Tuesday. I tilled 10 *dessiatin* for Leonhard on Widow Wall's farm. A 2-year-old brown mare has become so lean and miserable that it can hardly stand up.

4. Wednesday. We started planting Bodensteiner wheat on our 14 *dessiatin* field at the Lindenau border. The old black mare foaled a black stallion foal at night. The foal went very hard and the foal was born dead. It was 18 degrees. I had them get 50 poods of Russian wheat from Jakob Bergmann.

5. Thursday. Around noon we started planting Russian wheat on the 15 *dessiatin* field and by evening the 50 poods had been sown, but far too thick. Leonhard said that Wassilie wants to leave on Sunday because he scolded him. In the afternoon a strong cold northeast wind began and the thermometer dropped from 20 degrees to 8 degrees in a few hours. If everything goes well, we will finish planting for this season by tomorrow.

6. April. 1890. Friday. There was a strong north easterly wind. From Valuyevka one sees dust clouds drifting up continuously. We finished the 15 *dessiatin* at the Lindenau border before evening and thereby, except for the residence place in Lindenau, seeding is finished for this year. In total we have planted 65 *dessiatin* of wheat for us, 22 *dessiatin* of oats, 5 of barley and 10 of wheat for Leonard and Kaethe, in addition to the 30 *dessiatin* of winter rye.

7. Saturday. There is the same accursed¹⁶³ storm from the northeast. At home we planted 5 *dessiatin* of barley. Fedor started rolling with the disc roller. After 4 o'clock we still planted wheat at the resident place in Lindenau, whereby the planting season for this year is really done. We have plowed 103 *dessiatin* in total. May God give his blessing. Sister-in-law D. Dyck with little Anna were here, and also stayed for night, because they can't tolerate the cold in their dwelling. Never before, as long as we have been in Russia, have we finished the sowing season so early; this time again without rain and then with his strong dry north easterly wind -- it does not seem to me to be a good omen for the future harvest.

8. Sunday. There was the same northeast wind and only somewhat weaker. The children went to Heinrich Penners'. Franz Dyck was here. Tailor Janzen fetched his son Paul, whom we took to disking, for which I gave him 2 rubles. It was 10 degrees.

9. April. Monday. There was some frost at night, 3 degrees. We rolled with the disk roller. The residence place in Lindenau was harrowed again. It was bright and clear weather. Neighbor Entz sawed off some apple trees. Behind the barn, red potatoes were planted. The old gray mare was with our stallion. Mama went to David Walls toward evening. I brought some newspapers to Wiens', who also finished planting today. 16 horses were turned out into the herd today.

¹⁶³ Willi Risto. *verwünschte* = literally, not wished for.

10. Tuesday. There was frost at night. There were sun dogs and it was bright and clear with a northeast wind. A young cow stayed on the steppe at night. She was limping a little, and was probably hurt more by the bulls so that she could not get up. The children were at Franz Funks for a visit.

11. Today the disking with the disk roller was finished on the 36 *dessiatin* field. In the afternoon my wife and I, and sister-in-law were at Johannes', where Toews' and Walls' also were. There is always the same sharp cold easterly wind. D. Toews finished tilling and planting today; the others finished the day before yesterday already. Franz and Johannes helped Isaak Wall plow. In the process one of Franz's good horses fell.

12. Thursday. The same east wind continues. Ground squirrels were caught today. Last night Jakob Funks, P. Janzens and Riesens' Mariechen here were here. Our Egyptian wheat here at home seems to be coming up too thick. What is still being planted this week is unlikely to come up without rain.

13. April. 1890. Friday. There was the same strong southeast wind. Today and yesterday three men, a water barrel plus Leonard as the coordinator, were given to drowning out ground squirrels. A young milk cow foaled at Dietrich Toews'. We had lent them this cow till this coming fall. 36 *dessiatin* of our sown grain, which we rolled with the disk roller, is still black, but I think it will still come up, even without rain.

14. Saturday. We planted potatoes -- on the piece at the mill an area that is about 8 fathoms wide. We planted red potatoes on the outer edge and blue potatoes in the middle, and in the back garden all white ones. The day before yesterday the Koeppenthal, teacher P. Dyck had a wedding with Maria Martens.

15. Sunday. It seems as if the east wind has died out. We were at Aron Esaus'¹⁶⁴ in Koeppenthal for their silver wedding. It was calm and clear and 20°.

16. Monday. We caught ground squirrels in Lindenau. Mama and the children drove to Lysanderhoeh. Kaethe with little Hans stayed with Lenchen for the night. Big Hans and little Miche came with us.

17. Tuesday. We started plowing the fallow field with 4 plows. It was 20 degrees and calm. This is harder on the horses than seeding time. Hans and the Mietzchen are bringing much life into the household. Leonhard went to get Kaethe from Hohendorf. Obervorsteher Bergmann was here on business. We were plowing here at home on the 9 *dessiatin* field which we did not quite finish today.

18. Wednesday. It was clear and calm, 21 degrees. We started to plow the fallow 18 *dessiatin* at the back of the Lindenau field. Johannes Dycks and D. Toews' were here for lunch and towards evening they also still went to P. Janzens'. They took the two children Hans and Maria home again.

20. Friday. The meeting of the fire officials took place. It was decided to pay 4 kopecks of fire money per 100 rubles here on the 24th of December. It was clear, calm and 20 degrees.

21. Saturday. Yesterday *Ältester* Johann Wiebe¹⁶⁵ arrived from Samara. I was at the district office in the morning. We finished plowing the fallow 30 *dessiatin* by noon. The horses are somewhat worn out, but still hard-working.¹⁶⁶ It was 22 degrees. The pasture is very meager and if it does not rain soon, the cattle will begin

¹⁶⁴ Willi Frese. This could be Aron Esau (1838-1917) (GRANDMA #346658).

¹⁶⁵ Alf Redekopp. Johann Wiebe (1840-1918) (GRANDMA #773270). See also GAMEO.org.

¹⁶⁶ Willi Risto. *arbeitsam* = able to work.

to suffer. I was at the auction at F. Funks¹⁶⁷ and at Heinrich Quirings'.¹⁶⁸ I told Cornelius Fast that I would take him along to the Alexanderthal District to carry out the taxation.

22. Sunday. Mama and the children went to church. It was 23°. It was hoped that it would rain today because there was a full moon. Franz Walls, P. Walls, D. Walls and Funks were here for a visit.

23. Monday. G. Mathies¹⁶⁹ of Orloff was destroyed by fire. We started hauling out manure.

24. Tuesday. The fire officials paid in their fire money. D. Toews' were here for lunch, and toward evening at Funks. Bergmann and Johann Wiebe of Samara, left for Chortitza.

25. Wednesday. In the afternoon I recorded the fire damages at Mathies. My wife was at Lenchen's. There was rain now and then, but not at our place. There was an east wind and it was 18°.

26. Thursday. It was 20 degrees. I made the calculation for Mathies insurance claim. The children were at Funks towards evening. They are leaving tomorrow morning for Auliata. The Wassilie departed with 7 rubles of money.

27. Friday. In the morning it seemed very much like it would rain, and it also did, now and then, but not enough that the dust was soaked. The horses were taxed. Franz Funks and three more families left for Turkestan.

28. Saturday. It was cloudy, but there was no rain. Tomorrow I plan to leave for Samara. I received a letter from C. Dyck's Dietrich, that had been dictated while in Kampe. They plan to depart from Bremen on the 8th of May (n.s.).

29. Sunday. Fast and I drove to Saratov with a carriage, and at 12 midnight, boarded a large steamer bound for Samara, where we arrived Tuesday at noon. About 5 o'clock we left for Krasnoyarsk, where we spent the night.

2. May. Wednesday at 3 o'clock we were in Alexanderthal. I stayed the night with Martin Reimer and Fast stayed with G. Peters.

3. Thursday. We started with the re-taxation *[no ending to this sentence]*
[followed by almost a whole page that is blank, and the next entry dated 18th of May]

18. May. We arrived home on Friday. The summer grain was still pretty much standing, although no rain had fallen yet. Also the rye, which had already shot out and stood in a manner that it could still produce 50 poods, but if this drought continues longer, it will probably not do much of anything. It was 22 degrees with a south wind.

19. Saturday. It was 25°. Today old Mrs. Jakob Quiring,¹⁷⁰ died, who had been lying in bed helplessly for several years. During my absence to Samara G. Wall,¹⁷¹ formerly of Lindenau, now Medemthal, died.

20. Sunday. Pentecost. In the morning it seemed like rain, but cleared up. Franz Walls, D. Toews' both Penners and their wives were here for a visit. Johannes Dycks were at home yesterday. It was 24 degrees at noon. The

¹⁶⁷ F. Funk, probably the father-in-law to H. Quiring.

¹⁶⁸ Heinrich Quiring (1857-1916) (GRANDMA #342365).

¹⁶⁹ Gerhard Mathies (GRANDMA #1196400).

¹⁷⁰ Willi Frese. Maria (Bartsch) Quiring (1831-1890) (GRANDMA #342362).

¹⁷¹ Willi Frese. Could be Gerhard Wall (b. 1843) (GRANDMA #342478).

summer grain is beginning to suffer in this heat.

21. May. Monday. The children went to Orloff for church where the young people were being baptized. In the afternoon they were at Abraham Dycks'. Mama and I were at D. Walls'. It was 25 degrees.

22. Tuesday. It was very warm and 26 degrees. There was a full moon, but no rain.

23. Wednesday. It was 28°. We were at old Mrs. Jakob Quiring's funeral.

24. Thursday. It was 30° and the grain is suffering a lot. There is nothing left on the pasture steppe to eat. The ditches have been dug. Hermann Dyck¹⁷² brought Hanchen¹⁷³ here to be treated and cured by Esau. Elise¹⁷⁴ stayed with her for company.

25. Friday. In the morning I drove to see our rye. It is burning up due to this heat, but it is still better than the summer grain. In the afternoon Johann Epp of Schoenau, Samara, with J. Esau, Gustav Neufelds, D. Toews' and Johannes were here for a visit. It was 31 degrees. This heat is intolerable. Liesbeth was picked up today by a marriage candidate and the other maid is sick.

26. Saturday. Bernhard von Laub fetched a maid. Again it was 30 degree. We caught ground squirrels together and washed the horse in the stable. In the evening it became a little cloudier. In this tropical heat, the grain suffers immensely. It all stood so beautifully and must now wither so miserably.

27. May. Sunday. Bernhard and Elise Dyck went to church. Little Hans was somewhat ill, probably teething. It was 30 degrees.

28. Monday. Our workers were still weeding the wheat. Mama and I were at D. Toews. Johann Epp of Schoenau came back with us to Johann Thiessens in Koeppenthal. It was 26 degrees.

29. Tuesday. Mama insisted that Kaethe should see the doctor. It was decided that the young people should go to Saratov tomorrow and from there to Katharinenstadt¹⁷⁵ to see Doctor Bolze. It was 26 degrees with a northerly wind. My wife went with David Walls to Isaak Walls. Sister-in-law D. Dyck came here in the evening and said that her Bles gelding had fallen ill and Esau was of the opinion that the illness was a cause for concern. There was no prospect of rain. Everywhere there is a very depressed mood. Mrs. Wilhelm Warkentin¹⁷⁶ in Lindenau died almost suddenly yesterday, after a one-day illness. Tonight Johann Epp of Samara wants to leave and Jakob Neufeld of Ostenfeld will accompany him there. As one hears, there is quite a lot of illness in our district.

30. Wednesday. It was 26°. In the afternoon it seemed it would rain. Leonhard and Kaethe drove to the doctor in Katharinenstadt this morning. They went via wagon up to Pokrovsk and from there they wanted to go by steamboat. Johann Esaus also went to the doctor in Saratov again.

31. May. 1890. It was 22°. The workers set up for the *Mistholz*. In the afternoon there was some rain twice,

¹⁷² Alf Redekopp. Hermann Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA #861524), brother of Hanchen.

¹⁷³ Alf Redekopp. Johanna Dyck (1883-1945) (GRANDMA #1146253), lame Hanchen (see 25 June 1890).

¹⁷⁴ Alf Redekopp. Probably Marie Elise Dyck (1872-1900) (GRANDMA #1146248), sister of Hanchen.

¹⁷⁵ Willi Risto. Katherinenstadt, today Marks, ca. 70 km north of Saratov on the Volga River.

¹⁷⁶ Willi Frese. Maria (Dyck) Warkentin (GRANDMA #1026683).

which even caused water to stand in places. It was the first rain since the beginning of the planting season. I went out to the fields in the evening. It looks sad. The wheat, barely a foot high, is starting to shoot. It's all yellow at the bottom and very sparse. The ground squirrels are doing quite a lot of damage. The oats look like nothing, but I believe that if enough rain comes, a lot can still be cured. There is no more pasture. The last hay ditches have been dug these days. P. Janzens' gelding died yesterday.

1. June. Friday. In the afternoon there was some heavy rain. There is some hope again -- the prospect of at least a medium harvest!! This depressing feeling of little progress is being lifted for the time being. Mrs. Abraham Dyck and Hermann, Franz Walls and Johann Toews' 2 were here for a visit. The new hired maid left today, the other one is sick. D. Walls' children here to babysit. It was still fortunate that Elise Dyck offered a helping hand to Mama, otherwise she would hardly have been able to manage. Gustav Neufeld¹⁷⁷ is said to be mentally ill. It is believed that his mother¹⁷⁸ contributed a lot to this. His sister, Mrs. Andres,¹⁷⁹ is also said to have been suffering for some time.

2. June. Saturday. There was pleasant cool weather. It was 16 degrees. The late grain is beginning to recover. In the afternoon Leonhard and Kaethe arrived home from their trip to Katharinenstadt. Johannes was here for lunch. The rain we had yesterday and the day before yesterday is not supposed to have hit Ostenfeld and Medemthal.

3. Sunday. There was some rain again, a great deal of thunder all around and what seemed like a lot of rain. David Walls were here; Kaethe, Elise and Hannchen were at Janzens. I received a report from Reimer that there was another fire over there.

4. Monday. I had 2 reapers mow some grain for chopping up (some of the burned out spots). P. Mathies brought the news that yesterday 2:30 in the afternoon Lene¹⁸⁰ was delivered of a young son. The children went to see her in afternoon.

5. Tuesday. I rode the threshing floor. My wife and I went to see the Lene. It was 17 degrees and pleasant weather.

6. Wednesday. It rained almost all night. Leonhard fetched a maid, Margareta Beiden from Dinkel -- hired until Christmas for 25 rubles. Two wagons full of chaff were gotten from D. Wiens.

7. Thursday. We took the threshing machine to Joh. Dyck for repair. The 4-year-old bay gelding with the break was sold for 9 rubles. The fallow field was harrowed. In the evening I still took the plows to the Lindenau land, in order to break fallow land tomorrow. A letter with the fire damage of Johann Dyck, Neuhoffnung (recording) was given along with Johann Dyck 2 of Fresenheim to post in Saratov. Today a maid named Katharina Magarath from Usenbach was hired for 17 rubles until the Warenburg market.

8. June. Friday. The fallow field was tilled. Leonhard got a baby carriage from Hahnsau. After dark in the evening it rained quite a lot and there was a severe thunderstorm, but it seemed that it did not reach far, because it was light almost all around. If this weather had come a month earlier and generally over the whole

¹⁷⁷ Willi Frese. Gustav Neufeld (b. 1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

¹⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Justine (Andres) Neufeld (1825-1896) (GRANDMA #387903)

¹⁷⁹ Willi Frese. Justine (Neufeld) Andres (1864-1932) (GRANDMA #792630).

¹⁸⁰ Willi Frese. Helene (Dyck) Wall (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #109012).

Novousensk district, how much hardship and misery would have been re-directed.¹⁸¹ For the Russians as well as the colonists, the grain, even if it came up, it is still in a very poor condition. In our district, the rye is quite good, even very good in some places, and the summer grain, although very sparse and there are many spots that got totally burnt and didn't recover, they can still be called mediocre. Our grain crops were all so over-sown and that even the best wheat is still very short, even after the rain, and with burnt out spots.

9. Saturday. In the afternoon sister-in-law D. Dyck and I went to Lenchen's. She was quite spry, as was little Franz.¹⁸² My wife drove back with us. She had been keeping Lenchen company since Tuesday.

10. Sunday. In the morning all were to church for communion. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' with the children and Johannes with Hans were here. The children enjoyed plundering their cherry trees.

11. Monday. We all wanted to go to H. Penners. This is also why P. Walls came here. So our young people went without us. Ekkert was here and said that he would probably not receive anything of an inheritance from his brother-in-law Abram Peters¹⁸³ in Prussia, for which he had already hoped for so long and so much. Jakob and Abraham Janzen were each given 3000 marks, his half-sister, Mrs. Penner in Prussia was the sole heir after that, leaving Ekkert and Mrs. Jacob Peters in Koeppenthal empty-handed.

12. Tuesday. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk to get 40 poods of oats and bran. The fallow field was tilled. It was 24 degrees.

13. Wednesday. The fallow field at Lindenau was worked with three plows. Wiens was here for tea. It was 25 degrees. At noon, Leonhard returned from Pokrovsk.

14. Thursday. We finished tilling the fallow field for a second time by 4 o'clock. Towards evening, all went to Heinrich Penner's for a visit. It was 24°.

15. Friday. The potatoes were hoed. The children, Elise and Hannchen Dyck went to Lenchen's for a visit. It looked like it might rain.

16. Saturday. There was a meeting of the fire officials. In the afternoon all were at Wiens' for a visit. There was rain in the evening.

18. Monday. At home the 9 *dessiatin* field of fallow was plowed for a third time.

19. Tuesday. In the afternoon our people and 3 reapers started mowing rye at the 20 *dessiatin* field. In the evening two more reapers were accepted for the 75 *dessiatin* field at 75 kopecks per *dessiatin* and food. It was 25°.

20. Wednesday. I was at the district office. It was 26 degrees. Our rye is all ripe. It was 27°.

21. June. Thursday. It was 29 and 30 degrees. More reapers were accepted at 75 kopecks per *dessiatin*.

22. Friday. It was 30°. The low places really suffer from this tropical heat.

¹⁸¹ Willi Risto. *Vorgebogen* =literally, to have been pre-bent or pre-curved (re-directed) but meaning prevented in this case.

¹⁸² Willi Frese. Franz Wall (b. 9 Jun 1890), son of GRANDMA #109012 and 109011.

¹⁸³ Willi Frese. Abram Peters in Prussia must be a brother to Eckert's wife, Margaretha (Peters) Ekkert (b. 1859) (GRANDMA #1378364).

23. Saturday. There was a meeting regarding the fire accounts. After the meeting, fire officials stayed and entertained themselves still with a game of lawn bowling. Fast and I went to look at the field with C. Neufeld, especially looking at the Brachweizen, which is again suffering greatly in this heat. H. Penners, Peter Penners, Ekkert and Peter Janzen also were here for tea. It was very warm at 30 °. In the evening it cooled down a bit, and it also seemed like rain, but we got none. The rye has all been harvested.

24. Sunday. Franz Walls were here, and drove with our young people from here to church. It was 27 degrees.

25. Monday. Joh. Dyck set up the machine. We started trashing rye. Leonhard and Kaethe, Elise Dyck and lame Hannchen left for Ostenfeld. It was 25 degrees. She has been here 4 ½ weeks.¹⁸⁴

26. Tuesday. It was 26 degrees with a bit of rain in the evening.

27. Wednesday. It was 24 degrees. There was heavy rain this morning. Rye was moved in, 62 Pudovke. The cleaning machine was gotten from B. Epp. In the evening we were at Ens' for a visit.

28. Thursday. I was at Johannes' and Dietrich's, Mama was at Jakob Esaus'. The grain is looking pretty good, Johannes' a bit better than Toews', the many rains they had there seems to have helped much more than by us. Leonhard took 42 poods of rye to the water mill, but did not get it ground right away. He will not be able to get the flour until Monday. It was 27°.

30. June. Saturday. 32 loads of rye were gathered from the 20 *dessiatin* field, but not everything got set up. It seemed like it might rain.

1 July. Sunday. Mama was at David Walls. In the afternoon there was very heavy rainfall -- the heaviest we have had yet. We mowed Bodensteiner wheat, otherwise all burnt out spots, yesterday at the field by the mill at 65 kopecks per *dessiatin*. In a few days everything will be ripe in this heat.

3. Tuesday. We started mowing wheat. It was 25°. We mowed oats yesterday.

4. Wednesday. We now have 17 reapers mowing and using the machine at 75 kopecks per *dessiatin* and board. It was cool and there was a wind from the northwest. It was 24°. Today 17 reapers are mowing at 75 kopecks. In the upper villages nothing is mowed yet, as a result of the many rains. They have had more rains there than we, and it does not ripen as quickly. It was 24 degrees with a north wind.

5. Thursday. There was a drier air. It was 24 degrees. The Bodensteiner wheat is already falling out. We finished the fallow wheat with the machine by 4 o'clock. 4 reapers left today and we hired 2 Catholics in the evening to mow the 4 *dessiatin* of oats. Heinrich Dyck's wife arrived here again today from Samara. If everything continues as it is, there will probably be little left to harvest after next week. We have never gotten reapers for such low prices and so many workers available. Today and yesterday still more workers came from the mountain side.¹⁸⁵

6. July. 1890. Friday. There was a dry northeast wind and 26°.

7. Saturday. By this evening about 97 *dessiatin* were mowed -- 24 by machine and for the other 73 we have

¹⁸⁴ Alf Redekopp. 4 ½ weeks = 24 May to 25 June.

¹⁸⁵ Willi Risto. *Bergseiter* = German colonists from the west side of the Volga (mountain side). Am Trakt was referred to as being on the "Wiesenseite" (meadow side).

hired reapers at 75 kopecks per *dessiatin*. About 8 *dessiatin* will be left for next week. It was 27°.

8. Sunday. It was 30°. Tonight the 9 year-old pale chestnut horse died. The children were at Ekkerts for a visit. We hired reapers for the last 8 *dessiatin* of Egyptian wheat at 85 kopecks per *dessiatin*.

9. Monday. 82 pudovke of loose rye was ridden out and cleaned. At 4 o'clock the big black gelding died, also of pneumonia. We got the last rye from the 20 *dessiatin* field -- 6 loads. It was 30°-- tropical heat. One hears that here and there the wheat has no ears, namely the Turkish and Egyptian wheat. Old Hannes got the flour from the water mill.

10. Tuesday. It was the hottest day we have had, 31° and quite calm. We brought in the last rye, totalling 75 loads from the 30 *dessiatin*. Dietrich Toews came and got a sack of flour. At his place they only started mowing wheat yesterday.

11. Wednesday. It was again 30° and very calm. We started driving wheat to the barn. By breakfast the last wheat was mowed. What a contrast -- in the other villages they are just beginning with wheat. Johannes was here and got two bags of rye flour. It was 32° in the afternoon at 3 o'clock. I sent 170 bundles of straw to Dietrich Toews. We started to bring in the wheat harvest.

12. Thursday. I rode out 2 loads of oats. It was 30°. There is always the same hot weather.

13. Friday. Another horse (the white-eyed seven-year-old gelding) is sick. Esau was here and gave him medicine and did some bloodletting. It died at 1 o'clock in the afternoon. Who knows which one will be next. It was 30°. This unbearable persistent heat is most detrimental to livestock and people.

14. Saturday. Again as yesterday there was a typical storm, and today there is a northerly wind and it is 28 degrees. We were at Mariechen's birthday. In Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh there is still a lot of unharvested grain, whereas with us, almost all has been harvested. It was 25° with a northwesterly wind.

15. Sunday. My wife and I were in church. The children were at H. Penners' and Mama went to P. Janzens. There was talk of Jakob Froese's wife, Lindenau, beginning to suffer mentally. His grain is said to be almost all without ears and he has spent nothing, showing how poverty is increasing, and she is probably beginning to understand her circumstances and what kind of future she can expect at the side of this man, to whom she could not get married soon enough. If one follows the course of life of this couple from the time that Froese came to her in Ostenfeld as a farm manager until now and what happened during this time, one must say that it is dreadful, and that it will end horribly. It was 25°.

17. July. Tuesday. It was 24° with a strong wind. We were at Isaak Walls' for the funeral and burial of a little 7 month old girl. Loose grain was ridden out.

18. Wednesday. In the morning the big bay gelding took sick. 100 poods of loose wheat was cleaned. The children went to D. Toews' towards evening where little Dietrich is said to be sick. It was 24 degrees. The big brown horse died in the evening at 10 p.m. -- the fourth.

19. Thursday. Leonhard drove to Laube with 52 poods of wheat. At breakfast Nicolai came in and said that Wiens' brown gelding was sick. I immediately put him out alone, but by noon I could not perceive any illness in him, so I put him back in the stall. Leonhard received 25 kopecks for the wheat.

20. Friday. It was 25 degrees. Loose grain was ridden out and the last of the Egyptian wheat was brought in. 45 pudovke of barley was brought to the mill. Johannes with the children was here in the evening. No horses were sick today.

21. Saturday. In the afternoon two Sudermann brothers arrived here from the south, one named Johann¹⁸⁶ lived in Jekaterinoslav and the other Franz¹⁸⁷ in Halbstadt. Both are sons of a Jakob Sudermann¹⁸⁸, who was admitted here in 1870, but up to this point have not settled in Samara. In the evening I drove with them to Johann Bergmann's. I stayed with Johannes overnight and also the rest of the day in Lysanderhoeh.

23. July. Monday. Afternoon I went with these two to Hahnsau and to Wiens' for tea. We started threshing rye with the machine.

24. Tuesday. In the morning I was with Ältester Quiring, and in the afternoon Obervorsteher Bergmann was here. We discussed that Johann Sudermann, should travel with Jantschick Penner and Schreiber Trott to Samara the day after tomorrow.

25. Wednesday. At noon the two Sudermanns left for Saratov. It was 24 degrees.

26. Thursday. 33 loads of oats were threshed today. It was 25°. Johannes Dycks were here yesterday and left Hans here for a few days. One hears almost everywhere that the grain is yielding very little. With us it is likewise. Lindenau and Medemthal grow the least in our district. It is hard to assume a doubling of what was sown. With the colonists bordering us, things are declining as well, and we are slowly following since the climatic conditions are becoming more and more unfavorable year after year.

In 1890 we harvested:

120 loads of wheat

75 loads of rye

35 loads oats and 10 loads of barley.

230 loads in total.

Five head of cattle were sent to Lindenau to make *Mistholz* and to work the fallow making hay from the grass.

What I paid for mowing in 1889:

27. July. 1890. Friday. Threshing with the machine finished yesterday. The grain (wheat) in the barn is to be driven out with stones. I hired three pairs of workers from Dinkler at 50 kopecks per pair to thresh. The same were discharged today. We started cleaning what is on the threshing floor. It was 30°, hot and calm.

28. Saturday. It was 30° again. We started to plow

Uebersicht der Ausgaben bezüglic. des J. 1889

1. def. Holz	1. 50.			
5. def. Holz	2. "	12. def. Holz	8. 40.	
15. def. Holz	21. 70.			
4. def. Holz	2. 80.	Wegf.	200.	
1. ungen.	2. "	Leinwand	100.	
2. def. Holz	1. 40.	Leinwand	250.	
20. def. Holz	45. "			
2 3/4 " "	11. 4. 12.			
6. def. " "	1/2. 9. "			
8. ungen. f. d. d. 2/4	20. "			
	<u>109. 52.</u>			

62. Leinwand Holz	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand
Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand
120. def. Holz	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand
40. Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand
42. ungen.	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand	Leinwand
	<u>1890. ungen.</u>			
Leinwand 4 1/2. 1. def.	20.			
Leinwand Holz	12. def. 250. Leinwand.			
Leinwand Holz	12. "			
Leinwand Holz	30.			
Leinwand Holz	50.			
Leinwand Holz	10.			

¹⁸⁶ Alf Redekopp. Johann Sudermann (b. 1839) (GRANDMA #684295).

¹⁸⁷ Alf Redekopp. Franz Sudermann (1854-1916) (GRANDMA #792084).

¹⁸⁸ Alf Redekopp. Jakob Sudermann (1813-1900) (GRANDMA #684296).

the fallow in the morning with four plows. In the afternoon we worked with three plows. I fear that in this heat disease will break out again among the horses, due to the fact that we have already had four of our best horses die. I did not want to strain the horses, so we have gotten behind with plowing of the fallow. Mama and Hans drove to P. Walls. The heat is unbearable.

29. Sunday. In the afternoon there was a little rain, the wind was from the northeast, and it was a little cooler. There were some thunderstorms and some rain in the evening, but hardly enough to soak the dust. It was 22 degrees.

30. Monday. In Lindenau the back 18 *dessiatin* of fallow was plowed. The field was so overgrown with *kurai*¹⁸⁹ that plowing was scarcely possible. In the afternoon I brought little Hans back to Johannes'. Franz Wall of Hohendorf had 8 horses stolen last night, P. Matthies 1 and the colonist Becker 3. Three of our people cleaned oats. It was 22° Remour.

1. August. Wednesday. I moved up the last of the oats; in all there were produced 1000 pudovke of oats. Barley was cleaned. We plowed the fallow with 3 plows. My wife and I were at Jakob Klassens¹⁹⁰ Koeppenthal for a visit.

2. August. Tuesday. We finished plowing the fallow. It was 26 degrees; always bright and clear, and no prospect of rain. Dietrich Toews' were here for lunch and at Johann Toews¹⁹¹ birthday party in the afternoon. Mama went with him to Lenchen's. Franz found his 8 stolen horses again in Streckenau.¹⁹²

2. August. Tuesday. We finished plowing the fallow. It was 26 degrees; always bright and clear, and no prospect of rain. Dietrich Toews' were here for lunch and at Johann Toews' birthday party in the afternoon. Mama went with him to Lenchen's. Franz found his 8 stolen horses again in Streckenau.



Willi Risto. Streckenau, today is Novokamenka, Voskresenka, the same, Koeppenthal, today Kirovo, and Lysanderhoe, today Kalinino.

3. Friday. It was 28° and calm. There was terribly much dust in the alley. Rye was thrashed on the threshing floor.

¹⁸⁹ Alf Redekopp. *Kurai* is the Russian name for several plant species from the genus *Solyanka*.

¹⁹⁰ Alf Redekopp. Helena (Jantzen) Klaassen (1833-1915) (GRANDMA #4905).

¹⁹¹ Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (1824-1891) (GRANDMA #4694).

¹⁹² Willi Risto. Streckenau, today Novokamenka, Voskresenka=Voskresenk, Kirovo=Köppenthal, Kalinino=Lysanderhöh.

Leonhard took apart the mowing machine, but did not finish it. The planting machine was taken to B. Epps to be repaired.

4. Saturday. I recorded the grain in Lysanderhoeh and Hohendorf. I brought Mama home in the evening. Mrs. Aron Wiebe¹⁹³ is gravely ill with cancer. She was operated on earlier in Boronsk¹⁹⁴ by Doctor Bolze, but the cancer extends through the whole body. Yesterday she was already totally numb from her feet to her chest. It was 30° with a hot westerly wind.

5. Sunday. Dietrich Toews' with the children spent the night here. In the morning they went with our young people to Jost to Flachs. In the evening D. Walls were here for visit.

6. Monday. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with three wagons and 104 poods of Egyptian wheat. There was some rain at night. Towards evening four carpenters came to do small repairs. The evening weather seemed variable -- some rain and some strong northerly wind. Rye was cleaned. It only produced very little.

7. August. Tuesday. It was 22 degrees with a north wind. I recorded the grain in Koepenthal. P. Penner was here and told my wife that Johann Toews 2 got sick yesterday. They had to carry him from the barn, but today he supposed to be a little better. Leonhard received 71 kopecks for the Egyptian wheat.

8. Wednesday. Today was Kaetchen's birthday. There were some guests. Rye was cleaned. We had the same dry weather. It was 25° with a southerly wind. One chestnut gelding died at P. Janzen's. These folks have had quite a bit of bad luck here. They have already lost a cow and two of the best horses this summer.

9. Thursday. It was 30 degrees. Leonhard went and got a load of wood from Laube. 600 pudovke of rye was moved up, and in total 750 Pudovke were produced from the 30 *dessiatin*.

10. Friday. We visited widow Abram Dyck in Ostenfeld. I recorded the grain in Orloff and Ostenfeld. Fallow land was harrowed. It was 28°.

11. Saturday. Harrowing the *Kurai* in the fallow field was finished. It was 25°.

12. Sunday. There was some rain at night, but then still not enough for the rye to come up. It was 18 degrees.

14. Tuesday. We got 5 loads of wood from Laube. It was my wife's birthday. All the children and her siblings were here. It was 26 degrees. One cow died at Janzen's, and one of ours got sick. We sealed the barn cellar today with earth driven in. Gradatzky died yesterday.

15. August. Wednesday. There is Anthrax among the cattle in the village. Already three have died and several are sick. One of ours is sick. It was 28°.

17. Friday. It was 29 degrees. We plowed with four plows here at our 8 *dessiatin* at home. Rye was planted. Our sick cow is not doing too badly so far. There seems to be no end to this unbearable heat. I have never experienced such a hot summer in Russia. And strangely enough, with all this heat and drought, the cattle are still doing quite well on the steppe, and all the *Kurai* which is spreading, is also less in the outlying villages.

18. Saturday. It was 29°. We delivered 9 crates of *Mistholz* to Lindenau, of which 5 were left over. Now everything is right there.

19. Sunday. Toews' came here already for breakfast and went to church with our young people. Towards evening everyone was at sister-in-law D. Dyck's for her birthday and that of our dearly departed Mama. We all went to the

¹⁹³ Alexander Wiens. Marie (Fieguth) (Wiebe) (GRANDMA #19124).

¹⁹⁴ Willi Risto. The town of Marx was founded in 1767 as a Volga German colony by the Dutch Baron Ferdinand Baron Caneau de Beauregard and was initially named "Baronsk" (Баронск). The German name it received was to honour the Russian Empress Catherine II -- Katharinenstadt.

cemetery and placed fresh wreaths on her grave. It was 30 degrees. This evening Mrs. Aron Wiebe¹⁹⁵ died of cancer.

20. Monday. It was 30 degrees. *Mistholz* was brought in.

21. Tuesday. It was 29 degrees. We were at Fast's for visit. We have started to drive out grain from the barn. Our cow is quite well again.

22. Wednesday. I sold 45 poods of rye to Herrmann of Laube at 55 kopeck per pood. The 4 carpenters departed today. Two men are still here. Towards evening I went to the post office with letters, one for C. Dycks in America, one to Duerksen and one to M. Reimer. I met a gentleman at Bartsch's who told me that he had been sent from the Ministry to report on the progress of cattle breeding in various governorates.

There was already a general fear that the anthrax disease would spread more among the horned cattle, but it seems to have subsided. At present there are no more sick animals in the village. It was 30° with a southerly wind.

23. Thursday. I drove to Lysanderhoeh with an official of the Ministry. He has been instructed to inform himself about the state of cattle breeding in our district. Toews' and our young people went to visit at Wiens'. Mama was at D. Walls' for Anna's birthday. I settled with the carpenters and paid for their work, 34 rubles 20 kopecks. The bricklayer Alexei has been contracted. Today again it was 30 degrees with wind from the southwest.

24. Friday. It was windy and 24 degrees. 203 pudovke of small wheat were moved up. Alexei finished on the masonry work.

25. I went and got another sack¹⁹⁶ of lime from Johannes. G. Mathies was here. There are still 596 rubles on his fire insurance account. In June we had the following temperatures:

3 days up to 30°

5 days that were 28° or 29°.

In July we had 6 days that were 30° or 31°.

August we had 6 days that were 30° or 31°.

We had 7 days that were 28 - 30°.

We had 5 days that were 26-29°.

26. August. Sunday. Little Hans was a bit sick last night. Towards evening the weather seemed to change. It became cloudy and the thermometer dropped to 17 degrees. This dreadful drought and unbearable heat will now come to an end after all.

27. Monday. In Lindenau we seeded rye on 2 *dessiatin*. I was at J. Wiebe's auction in Hahnsau. In the afternoon we started to seed rye on the back 18 *dessiatin* at Lindenau. We were at Mrs. Heinrich Penner's¹⁹⁷ birthday. It was 18 degrees and windy.

29. Wednesday. I sent letters to Altenau and Duerksen. We seeded rye. It was a beautiful day, 24 degrees.

30. Thursday. We finished sowing 28 *dessiatin* with rye today. In the evening Johannes and sister-in-law were here, also Ida Kiesau, who told us that she would travel to Molotschna with her sister this fall.

31. Friday. There was quite a bit of rain, but still not enough for the rye to come up. It seemed to us that the old black and brown gelding (Conditor) fell ill with influenza this afternoon.

1. September. Saturday. The gelding died at 10 o'clock this morning.

¹⁹⁵ Alf Redekopp. Marie (Fieguth) Wiebe (1847-1890) (GRANDMA #19124). Note: GRANDMA ver. 21.01 has the death year as 1891 (probably in error) and the date as 31 Aug (n.s.).

¹⁹⁶ Willi Risto. *Kul* (Russian) = small sack.

¹⁹⁷ Alf Redekopp. Katharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900), 8 Sep (n.s.) (GRANDMA #139296).

2. Sunday. In the morning our horses were missing from the herd, but they were soon found at the 10 *dessiatin* field. The main administrator, the chief herdsman and some neighbors proved very active in finding them. Our young people and Johannes went to Franz Walls'. Franz got drunk last Monday in Hahnsau at Brott's with some others including Wiens and Johann Wiebe, Hohendorf, and spent the night on the steppe. Poor Lene, what heartache she has to endure with this subject, who is depraved in every moral aspect. No sacrifice would be too great for me to undo this connection. In the spring he got drunk in Kosackenstadt, where they allegedly stole 130 rubles in money and a watch from him. In the summer he allegedly drove to Voskresensk, stayed back on the steppes at night, completely breaking the wagon, and then recently, at Becker's in Hohendorf, he spent a night drinking with Rahn and Quiring. Poor Lene, what you don't have to endure.

3. Monday. Wheat was driven out today -- 16 rounds. The weather is always cool these days from 15 to 17 degrees.

4 Tuesday. I straightened the straw. 200 poods of wheat were weighed in. In the evening it seemed like rain. We drove four wagons of wheat into the barn for the night. In Laube wheat costs 65 kopecks currently. I heard that Peter Goertz¹⁹⁸, D. Froese¹⁹⁹ and his son, and *Ältester* Quiring²⁰⁰, left for Prussia today. It was 15 degrees.

5. Wednesday. Leonhard left for Pokrovsk with four wagons of wheat. The midwife Mrs. Abraham Krueger, residing at present in Ostenfeld, died a few days ago and will be buried tomorrow. He is said to be very devoted to drinking and to leading a good-for-nothing life. Yesterday I went to see the *Waisenamt* chairman Johann Epp about orphan affairs. Johann Toews, a co-trustee with me for the Wall children, has submitted his resignation. Why? It was 12 degrees.

6. September. Thursday. It was 8 degrees with a cool northwest wind. My wife drove to Hohendorf with D. Walls. At 3 o'clock our people arrived back from Pokrovsk. They had received 75 kopecks for wheat. It has looked like rain for a few days, but it has not rained. The rye cannot come up, pasture lands for the cattle also almost none and the cattle must be fed. It is a miserable sad state of affairs. The grain pours poorly and the prices are low. There will be a shortage of essentials in our district until the next crop, like we have not yet known.

C. Ekkert and his relatives²⁰¹ went to Saratov to receive an inheritance of 600 rubles that had he became entitled to from Abraham Peters. According to Leonhard, Franz was drunk again, when he encountered him on the way. Leonhard had taken his wallet and money from him, without him hardly noticing as he lay asleep in the straw in the garden at the feeding area (Omet).

7. Friday. Wheat was cleaned and three people dug out potatoes. The weather was cold and dreary, 9 degrees.

8. Saturday. I weighed in 200 poods of wheat and moved up another 100.

9. Sunday. It froze quite heavily during the night. It was the first frost of the season. The children were at Rahns for a visit. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here for coffee. It was 12 degrees.

10. September. I submitted the half-yearly levy or 91 rubles 10 kopecks to chairman Ekkert, and in Lindenau to D. Wiens, 50 rubles for the same purpose. The children were at Johannes' for a visit. Kaethe and Hans stayed with Mariechen, whose little Dietrich is very ill. Wiens' were here for visit. It was 16 degrees and the weather was fine.

11. Tuesday. It was bright and clear and 18°. We dug up potatoes. In the evening we were at P. Janzens', where Ens's and D. Walls were visiting. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with 200 poods of wheat.

12. Wednesday. There is the same fine weather, 18 degrees. Two fire losses have been reported from Samara. There have been 8 fires there since spring when I was there, and the damage amounts to 1200 rubles. I am afraid that the *Molotschna Brandordnung* will remove us from the *Brandordnung*. At 3 o'clock our people returned. The wheat had sold at 72

¹⁹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Peter Goertz (1870-1933) (GRANDMA #285291).

¹⁹⁹ Alexander Wiens. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854).

²⁰⁰ Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

²⁰¹ Willi Risto. *Freundschaft* = relatives.

kopecks. They brought a brown dog along for 2 rubles. We have produced very few potatoes. The red ones are the best, about 100 pudovke, and the others are all small, maybe about another 100 pudovke. Many plants are producing almost nothing. Wiens said they do not get even 10 pudovke. A poor year. A *poor year*.²⁰²

13. Thursday. Obervorsteher Johann Bergmann was here for visit. Digging up potatoes has finished. It was 18°, a beautiful day.

14. September. I pulled out the mulberry hedge in the garden. August Ebert was here for lunch. In the afternoon everybody except me and little Hans went to Riesen's silver wedding. It was pleasant and calm weather, 18 degrees. Johann Suckau and D. Hamm²⁰³ arrived here from Samara for a visit and brought Anna Riesen along, who had been there for a while.

15. Saturday. In the afternoon Mrs. Abr. Dyck of Ostenfeld brought little Hannchen²⁰⁴ here again to be in the medical care of Esau. Mariechen²⁰⁵ stayed with her.

16. Sunday. In church, D. Hamm gave the sermon. In the afternoon there was some rain. The children went with with Abraham Dyck's children to Heinrich Penners'. I still went to Suckaus', where I met Johann Suckau from Samara.

17. Monday. We tilled the stubble field with three plows. Mama and I went to D. Toews' for a visit. Little Dietrich it is a little better, but still very miserable. In the afternoon there was some rain again, but still too little for rye to come up.

18. Tuesday. Franz Suckaus and Johann Suckau of Samara, Johann Toews 2 and Peter Janzens were here for visit. It was pleasant weather with no prospect of rain. If the rye does not come up this month, then in future years many fields will be left black due to the shortage of seed. Young rye is looking bood in the Alexanderthal district.

19. Wednesday. Letters were written to Duerksen. I went to Toews' in the evening, where I met Johann Suckau and Dietrich Hamm, in order to obtain information from them about the last fires that ocured in Samara. Three plows tilled and wheat started to be harvested. It was cloudy weather and it seemed like rain, but it did not rain. Mama was at D. Walls for visit. We received word that Lenchen's little Franz is very ill.

20. Thursday. Mama went to Lenchen's house right after breakfast to see how little Franz was doing. At 4 o'clock she came home with the news that little Franz²⁰⁶ had died yesterday at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and was to be buried next Saturday. Since the Schmidt could not sharpen the plowshares²⁰⁷ today, they did not plow, but went out and dragged in chaff in the afternoon. In the evening Leonhard drove Mama back to Hohendorf to lend a helping hand for little Franz's funeral. Poor Lene, what have you done to deserve such a hard fate! Today it was bright and clear, 18 degrees, and no prospect of rain.

21. Friday. 100 white cabbages²⁰⁸ were bought for 4 rubles 50 kopecks. Straw and chaff was delivered. In the morning Wiens delivered the funeral letter for little Franz.

22. Sept. 1890. Saturday. It was cloudy cool autumn weather. We will probably finish the tillage in the stubble today. It is so hard and dry that the shares must be sharpened daily. In the afternoon we were at Franz Walls' for the funeral and burial of little Franz. Aaron Wiebe gave the funeral sermon. When driving back it was quite cold. The meeting of the fire officials decided on the 28th of this month²⁰⁹ 12 kopecks per 100 rubles for fire insurance plus 41 kopecks per hufen of land for the land fee.

²⁰² Alf Redekopp. "*Ein armes Jahr. a poor year*", writing it first in German and then in English.

²⁰³ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Dietrich Hamm (1844-1923) (GRANDMA #1184831), son of the first *Ältester* of the Alexanderthal Mennonite Settlement.

²⁰⁴ Alf Redekopp. Johanna Dyck (1883-1945) (GRANDMA #1146253).

²⁰⁵ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Dyck) Neufeld (1874-1929) (GRANDMA #1146246).

²⁰⁶ Alf Redekopp. Franz Wall (9 Jun 1890-19 Sep 1890), son of Helene (Dyck) Wall (GRANDMA #109012).

²⁰⁷ Willi Risto. *Scharen* =ploughshares.

²⁰⁸ Willi Risto. *100 Haupt* = 100 heads.

²⁰⁹ Willi Risto. *d.* = dieses Monat = of this month.

23. Sunday. The children went to church with the two young black-brown horses. They brought Franz Dyck along from Isaak's. In the evening already after dark Leonhard again drove him off with the same team. My wife was at David Walls for a visit. In the evening there was a cold rain with a westerly wind.

24. Monday. Little Hans was sick and had a restless night. Yesterday he had diarrhea during the day, but not at night. It was probably teeth bothering him then. In the afternoon I went to Dietrich Toews' and got Johann Suckau, who spent the night with us.

25. In the morning Toews came here and picked him up. Yesterday was abominably cold with a strong west wind. Today there is a south wind, and it seems like more rain. Towards evening we went to visit with Johann Toews 2.

26. Wednesday. Leonhard drove to the water mill with a load of wheat. There was some rain at night. Now I think the rye can come up, that is if we still get some warmer weather. A good rye crop for next year is still very doubtful. I cleaned the last of the Bodensteiner wheat. I sent a rather sentimental letter to G. Duerksen. Dietrich Toews' were with us for a visit. There was pleasant weather, 12 degrees today. Little Hans was very restless -- teething causing the poor boy much pain.

27. Thursday. The weather was rough and cold. David Walls and P. Walls went to Saratov to see a doctor with their wives. Mama and I went to visit P. Janzens in the evening. 240 pudovke of Bodensteiner wheat and 27 pudovke fine wheat were moved up.

29. Saturday. The fire officials deposited their money. Nicolai and Mikhail left today. Egyptian wheat was driven out. Mama was at David Walls'. There is talk that Staehs²¹⁰ of Alexanderthal met the Molotschner commission, that had traveled to Orenburg to purchase land, in Samara, and the same informed him that we and the Alexanderthal Districts will be expelled from the Molotschna Fire Insurance, as a result of the many fires that have taken place in this and last summer.

30. Sunday. Everyone except me went to church. It was the annual harvest festival. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks were here. Mama and I went to Suckaus in the evening, where Johann Suckau and D. Hamm were, who are leaving tomorrow for Samara. There were many other guests there. Hermann Wiebe in Alexanderthal is said to be deathly ill. As Mrs. Johann Suckau wrote, there is little hope for his recovery.

1. October. Monday. The snowstorm had everything covered with snow by noon. The cattle were stabled. Johann Suckau and Hamm departed in bad weather. The Warenburg market was today. There was significant rain in the evening and the snow went away. In the evening we still went and got the cattle from Lindenau. The day before yesterday, 30 poods of Bodensteiner wheat was sold to a colonist for 73 kopecks. The wheat trade is almost completely over. The merchants offer 60 to 65 kopecks, but have almost no desire to buy at all.

2. Tuesday. It rained almost all night -- providing moisture for the rye. If we could still get a few warm days, the rye that is not already spoiled in the soil, might actually come up. The weather was cool and windy. Today all livestock were in the barn. By adding a double manger in the barn, we have room for more horses, but because 5 of our best horses died, these new spaces remain empty. We are at least 3 horses short for our spring needs, but where will we find the money to buy them? Grain is scarce and the prices are so low. If the rye fields were at least green, then there would at least be hope for next year, and it would not look as bleak as it is at present, if the rye has to be plowed up for spring. Many *dessiatin* of fallow land were left unseeded due to lack of seed.

3. Wednesday. In the morning I was at the district office. Fire money was deposited. Leonhard went and got our wheat flour from the water mill. Franz and Lenchen were here. In the afternoon we were at Mrs. P. Janzen's²¹¹ birthday. She is 39 years old. The weather was overcast and cool.

²¹⁰ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Peter Stoesz (1838-1908) (GRANDMA #69120) who lived in Samara.

²¹¹ Alf Redekopp. Mrs. P. Janzen, born 3 Oct 1861 (o.s.).

4. Thursday. Gustav Neufeld and Elise Dyck were here, for Maria Dyck's birthday.²¹² Maria was staying here with little Hannchen. Around 4 o'clock C. Wiebe²¹³ from Grottsfelde and Jakob Kliewer²¹⁴ Alexanderthal arrived here and spent the night with us.
5. Friday. David Froese²¹⁵ got his son Jakob.²¹⁶ C. Wiebe went to Lysanderhoeh. In the afternoon I drove with Kliewer to Johann Bergmann's. When we drove home it was already quite dark. (Kliewer stayed there.) Just as I drove through the gate, the horses got spook, and the wagon hit the watering trough. I fell out as the wagon turned over, hurting my right shoulder. Although nothing was broken, nevertheless it is still quite painful. The wagon was broken and the horses undamaged.
6. Saturday. In the morning I was at a meeting of mayors and fire officials with Obervorsteher Bergmann. It was decided that I and the two deputies from Samara should travel to the Molotschna and there seek to prevent the expulsion from the Molotschna *Brandordnung*, and if I should not be able to travel due to the accident that happened to me, then Mr. Bergmann should travel in my place. Today I am completely bedridden. Not only the shoulder, but my whole upper body seems to have suffered from the significant impact of the fall.
7. October. Sunday. The children were all at home. I got up this afternoon and I felt a little better than yesterday, except that my right arm was still incapacitated and I lacked an appetite.
8. Monday. Cornelius Neufeld and Cornelius Wiebe arrived here from Samara. I told them that they would need to tell Bergmann that I am in no condition to think of travelling to Molotschna. In the evening Kliewer also came by, but went and spent the night at Johann Esaus'.
9. Tuesday. It was plus 13 degrees. The rye is beginning to come up. We started to plow the stubble with two plows. The young people helped butchers pigs at P. Janzen's. Last night D. Froese²¹⁷ and Quiring returned from Prussia. Mrs. Froese²¹⁸ and Cornelius Froese²¹⁹ and his wife²²⁰ and some of their children and two farmhands with two wagons have been in Saratov for 8 days waiting for their return. We hear that they arrived last night in Lysanderhoeh. Mrs. Froese and her entourage had gone to Saratov on Tuesday, the 2nd to pick them up. I am not well today. I have no appetite and I have chest pains.
10. I am no better than yesterday. The children butchered pigs at H. Penner's. Bergmann and C. Wiebe were here. Bergmann very much wanted me to travel to Molotschna and even if it took a week longer until I was completely recovered. Wiens was here for tea. Today it was only plus 3 degrees.
11. Thursday. We started again to plow stubble with two plows. It was very pleasant weather today, only plus 8 degrees.

²¹² Alf Redekopp. Gustav Neufeld (b. 1861) married Elise Dyck (1869-1994) in 1888. Her sister Maria Dyck (b. 1874) who was staying with the youngest sister Johanna (Hannchen) who was receiving medical treatment, was having a birthday on 5 Oct (o.s.) (See GRANDMA #1146246). Maria married Gustav Neufeld five years later in 1895 after her sister Elise has died.

²¹³ Alexander Wiens. Could be Cornelius Wiebe (GRANDMA #792635).

²¹⁴ Alf Redekopp. Jacob Kliewer (1838-1918) (GRANDMA #509770).

²¹⁵ Alexander Wiens. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854).

²¹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Jacob Froese (1870-1931) (GRANDMA #464093).

²¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. David Froese (17.01.1816 - 08.01.1902) (GRANDMA #4854).

²¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Louise (Wiebe) Froese (08.07.1840 - 01.06.1920) (GRANDMA #426067).

²¹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Froese (13.02.1868 - 01.04.1929) (GRANDMA #454720).

²²⁰ Alexander Wiens. Renata Toews (28.05.1868 - 1898) (GRANDMA #1157781).

12. Friday. In the morning everything was white with snow. The cattle are in the barn. Mama was at P. Walls' for his birthday. My health still leaves much to be desired. I have no appetite, my mouth almost constantly full of mucus. Yesterday I hired a Russian boy until Pentecost, for 27 rubles, and a colonist boy until Christmas, for 5 rubles.

13. Saturday. Johann Bergmann and C. Wiebe were here in the morning and the following was discussed: since it is desired on all sides that I should travel to the Molotschna, but my state of health does not yet permit it, Wiebe and Kliewer will return home the day after tomorrow and I will write to Gerhard Fast and Duerksen and inquire how our matter stands there and wait for the answer, and if it turns out that a trip is necessary, then I send a telegraph to Reimer in Alexanderthal that if they can have an authorized representative meet me in Orel, on a specified date, then we can travel together to the Molotschna, to settle this matter if possible.

14. October. Sunday. I wrote letters to Duerksen and G. Fast in Ohrloff. The children took Kliewer along with them after church. He still went to see Esau and H. Penners. Our people were also all at Penners. Leonhard drove Kliewer to Lysanderhoeh in the evening, from where he and D. Froese will both leave for Pokrovsk tomorrow.

15. Monday. The colonist boy we hired last Thursday ran away this morning. Our ox was butchered today and Janzens helped. It rained. The ox weighed 10 pounds [probably means pood – 160 kg] and it rained all day. If this rain had come 6 or even 4 weeks ago, our rye fields would be looking very green now.

16. Tuesday. It was nice pleasant weather, 8 degrees. Preparations were made for butchering. We have only one farm hand and he can hardly manage the work in the barn and so there is quite a lot to be desired. I wrote a letter to sister-in-law Mathies in Tiegerweide.

17. Wednesday. Pigs were butchered, 6 of them. They were not as good as last year. The following helped: Wiens', Janzens, F. Walls, H. Penner's girls, D. Wall, Joh. Ens', Joh. Toews junior and Johannes and Dietrich. It was very nice weather, but very dirty. It was 10 degrees.

18. Thursday. I hired a boy from Laube, Michel Heydt, for 4 ½ rubles until New Year. It rained in the afternoon and was 8 degrees. In the evening Mama went at D. Walls, where pigs are to be slaughtered tomorrow.

19. Friday. We cleaned the last of wheat. It was plus 9 degrees. In evening I drove to David Walls and picked up Mama and brought her home.

20. Saturday. In the morning I drove to the country to look at the rye field. The rye is coming up, but the plants are so very small. Who knows if they will survive. It was 9 degrees and a very nice day. 102 pudovke of wheat was moved up, and another 18 pudovke that was not quite clean. Jacob Klassen was here to visit. Mrs. Abraham Dyck and Hermann came and got Mariechen and little Hannchen and took them home. They had been here for 5 weeks.

21. Sunday. The children were at Johannes Dycks in Lysanderhoeh. It was a pleasant day. It was 8°.

22. Monday. We tilled with three plows. It was cloudy, foggy and 7°. Andreas Wolf from Dinkel spent the night here. The cattle were still outside today. Unruh in Hohendorf died yesterday of Typhus (Nervenfieber).

23. Tuesday. The children butchered at Wiens'. I sent a load of chaff to Janzens. We did not till today. It was 8 degrees and calm.

24. Wednesday. We tilled with 3 plows. It was plus 7 degrees and calm.

25. Thursday. The Russians' boy Maxim ran away last night with 3 rubles and with 4 new yokes and a bridle. Andres Flach has been assigned to plowing.

26. Friday. Around 9 o'clock the plowing was finished. It was cool, foggy, weather. We went and got 3 more loads of sand. Penner, the Jamtschik, has been instructed if he encounters the boy with the stolen goods, he can take them from him.

27. October. Saturday. It was pleasant weather today. Our people gathered broom bristles. In the evening we went to visit P. Penner. Today Yamschik Penner brought all the things Maxim had taken as well as the 3 rubles that I had given him²²¹.

28. Sunday. Mama and the children were in church. In the afternoon the children were at Dietrich Toews'. P. Walls were here for a visit. The weather was clean and fine.

29. Monday. It was foggy and cloudy. I brought in straw from outside. In the morning I drove to Isaak's. The children were at Heinrich Penners. Mama was at David Walls'.

30. Tuesday. There was a cold northeast wind. The cattle are all in barn. It snowed a little at times. We brought potatoes from barn to the cellar. I had irons put on the front feet of the Saratov Gelding.

31. Wednesday. This morning as the workers began to feed the animals, the Schack gelding was sick with influenza. It died by 2 o'clock in the afternoon. There was a cold north wind and minus 5 degrees. 6 of our best work horses are gone. How many more will follow? If we want to plant all the land again, where will we get horses to till and work the same? The outlook for the future is bleak.

1. November. Thursday. Leonhard drove out his wheat. The day was bright and clear, and minus 5 degrees. The cattle will probably stay in the barn. In Lindenau and Koeppenthal the herd is still grazing. The wagon road is currently very good. The children went to Johann Ekkerts'²²² for a visit.

2. November. 1890. Friday. The last of Leonhard's wheat, 26 circles were driven out today. It was minus 5 degrees. In the evening Janzen was here for tea. We talked about the two students, Nickel and Engbrecht, who have been getting an education in Molotschna and have cost the district 1650 rubles so far, and are now going to completing their education with Baum at the Lindenau Village School. Mama to help with the butchering at Peter Wall's.

3. Saturday. Eight crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the school, 2 poods of wheat, 2 poods of rye and 2 rubles for the shepherd. The children were at H. Penners. Mama was at P. Janzens'. It was minus 4 degrees. The weather was cold, dark, dreary and calm.

²²¹ Willi Risto. *him* = Jamtschik Penner.

²²² Willi Frese. Johann Ekkert (b. ca. 1863) (GRANDMA #1446811), my great, great grandfather.

4. Sunday. Mama and the children drove to church. Ens', David Walls and Ekkerts were here for a visit. The weather was cloudy and calm. It was minus 2 degrees and calm.
5. Monday. The weather was the same. In the morning I was at Isaak's and Wiens'. I brought in straw from outside. I got a sheep from D. Walls, which cost 3 rubles.
6. Tuesday. It snowed a bit during the night. We all went to Wiens' for a visit. Phillippsen came there and said that Johann Harms was deathly sick. Our people brought straw to the barn and to the small stable. The wind was from the northeast. It was 10 degrees.
8. Thursday. There was a significant snowstorm from northeast. It was 14 degrees. Pigs were slaughtered at Franz Wall's. It was too stormy for Kaethe to go. Janzens had gone yesterday already. Hermann Dyck brought Johann Esau home yesterday, but had to spend the night here because of the stormy weather.
9. Friday. It was 18 degrees and the storm has abated. Hermann returned home and Michel went to Warenburg for the draw. In the evening we visited P. Janzens. The storm had left its mark in our gate. Much snow had come down.
10. Saturday. It was 15 degrees and the wind had died down. It was from the northeast. The children were at Heinrich Penners for a visit.
11. Sunday. The children went to church for communion. It was calm, pleasant weather, 13 degrees.
12. Monday. Since noon it has been quite stormy out of the south. The meat is hanging in the chimney being smoked.
13. Tuesday. It rained quite a bit and stormed at night. It was plus 1 degree in morning. The snow has decreased a lot. The road was quite heavily covered. In the afternoon a sled track was made to Koeppenthal. The wind was from the southwest wind and it was plus 2 degrees. Towards evening wind shifted to the north and it became stormy. Franz Walls spent the night here. Johann Harms²²³ died last night and old Maria at Thiessens yesterday.
14. Wednesday. It was 18 degrees, and still a bit stormy as Walls drove home. Our little Hans is quite ill.
15. Thursday. It was bright and clear with a westerly wind and minus 25 degrees. Little Hans seems a little better this morning. Heinrich Penners were here to visit, with little Hans decidedly better in the evening.
16. Friday. It was 17 degrees, with a westerly wind, bright and clear. Mama and Leonhard drove to Isaaks'. Dietrich Toews' were here in the evening for tea.
17. November. Saturday. It was bright and clear, 16° and a westerly wind. Little Hans looks much worse again. I went and got the chaff cutter from Thiessens.
18. Sunday. It was 10 degrees, and cloudy. Little Hans very sick. Mama and I went for communion in church. Johannes with his Hans also came for lunch, as well as Franz Dyck, who came with us from church. Towards

²²³ Willi Frese. This could be Johann Harms (b. 1826) (GRANDMA #73150), husband of my great, great, great grandfather Cornelius's twin sister, Maria Ekkert (GRANDMA #286749).

evening, Hans was given a syrup pill, which immediately produced the desired effect. Wilhelm Huebert of Ostenfeld came with his wife to P. Janzens with the intention of traveling to Saratov tomorrow to see the doctor. His wife is said to be in a rather bleak condition. She was being treated by Dr. Bolze in Katharinenstadt for some time already in the summer, after having been treated homeopathically by Esau, and everything without the slightest success. I believe that her illness is incurable.

19. Monday. It was cloudy and 12 degrees. We started cutting chaff. With little Hans it is considerably better today. Lenchen Penner was here for the night with little Hans. Leonhard's birthday²²⁴ was today and Heinrich Penners were here for visit.

20. Tuesday. It is little Hans' birthday.²²⁵ It was 19 degrees, clear and calm. We cut chaff all day. In the morning I drove the stallion gelding to Isaak's harnessed singly. In the evening H. Penner's children were here for Hans' birthday, with whom it is already significantly better. The day before yesterday, the Volga stopped flowing at Saratov.

21. November. 1890. Wednesday. It was 8 degrees with a westerly wind. Rye straw was brought in from outside. Lampel started sifting wheat. Little Hans looks worse again.

22. Thursday. It was 8 degrees in the morning, 4 degrees at noon and a very nice day. Chaff was cut. In the evening the machine broke down.

23. Friday. Today is my birthday. I am 64 years. The children are all home except Lenchen whose little Hans is ill. Sister-in-law and Janzens, Wiens', D. Walls and Ens' and P. Walls were here. Until 4 o'clock it was quite stormy, later less so. In the evening it was quite mild with wind from the southeast. The children left for home before the evening. The others left around 9 o'clock. It was 8°.

24. Saturday. It was plus 2 degrees and foggy. I got the chass chopper from B. Epps. The snow was falling very hard. Things are much better today with little Hans.

25. Sunday. Memorial Sunday for the dead. The children went to church. It rained at night. There was also some rain almost all day long. Water has begun to collect in the courtyard. In the evening, already after dark, Hermann Dyck²²⁶ came from Ostenfeld for night and brought the news that his sister Ida²²⁷ had died yesterday half past three in the afternoon. He had just been to Funks to order a coffin. It was still raining at night.

26. After breakfast it was minus 3 degrees with a southwest wind. The sled track is very good. For ½ a day chaff was still cut. Dietrich Toews' came for lunch and went to Joh. Toews' in the afternoon for a visit, where we also went. In the evening everything was frozen hard and smooth.

27. Tuesday. It was 7 degrees. We took the chaff cutter back. I had Kochol shod as well as the Saratov gelding. Hueberts from Ostenfeld returned here yesterday from Saratov. She has been operated on internally by Dr. Halbern and she is said to feel considerably better after the operation. I received a letter from Duerksen yesterday; he writes that our cause is not in a good position with regard to the fire regulations. However, he

²²⁴ Willi Frese. Leonard Penner (1865-1927) (GRANDMA #132341).

²²⁵ Willi Frese. Johannes Penner (1889-1942) (GRANDMA #1196380).

²²⁶ Willi Risto. Hermann Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA #861424).

²²⁷ Willi Risto. Ida Dyck (1875-1890) (GRANDMA #1146249).

does not yet believe that we will be terminated immediately and that Staeß was to blame for the whole commotion. I also had the stallion gelding shod. In the afternoon we visited Johann Thießens.²²⁸ Although the track was firm and hard, it did not ride well because of the many deep ruts which were frozen as deep and hard as iron.

28. Wednesday. It was somewhat stormy from the northeast and minus 8 degrees. Philipp Flach, who stayed here for the night, wanted to be hired for next year. The two colonist boys who we had for chopping chaff were released. I drove to F. Funk's to see if Ida Dyck's coffin was ready yet. Mama went to D. Walls', the children went to Heinrich Penners', letters were written to P. Wiebe of Tiege, Johann Cornies and Martin Reimer of Alexanderthal.

29. Thursday. In the morning 6:30 Andreas drove to F. Funk's to take the coffin to Johannes', who should send it to Ostenfeld. Leonhard drove with me to Lindenau to see that it was properly charged. At 10 o'clock Leonhard and Kathe drove to the funeral, harnessed singly with the old Saratov gelding. Lampel sifted a total of 850 poods of wheat, at 60 kopeks per 100.

30. Friday. It was 10 degrees with a sharp northeast wind. In the evening I was at P. Janzens'.

December 1. 1890. It was 18 degree with a north wind, and bright and clear. We drove to P. Walls' in the afternoon, but did not meet her at home, so we went to see Isaac and then went home.

2. Sunday. It was 16 degrees and pleasant weather. P. Janzen was here.

3. Monday. it was 12 degrees, clear and calm. Straw was brought in. The children went to Franz Walls. Boxes were cut out.

4. Tuesday. It was 13 degrees with lots of hoar frost, calm and foggy. In the evening, Rahn's children, Heinrich Penner's girls, sister-in-law D. Dyck and Maria Wall were here for visit. Yesterday my glasses were lost and despite all searching, I have not yet been found them.

5. Wednesday. It was 10 degrees and cloudy weather. 84 poods of mixed grain were sent to the mill for milling. Johannes was here for lunch and in the afternoon at P. Janzens'.

6. Thursday. It was 10 degrees, cloudy and foggy. In the morning I went to Isaak's and bought Christmas presents for the little ones. Franz Walls and the Mathies' children were here. Jacob Wall adjusted the clock. I sent a letter to Franz Sudermann dated November 28. I had the young gelding with the star, shod. In the evening it was 7 degrees.

7. Friday. It was 8 degrees and cloudy with air from the north. My wife and I drove to Johannes', where Isaaks from Koeppenthal and Dietrich Toews' were also. We went to the stable, and looked at the horses. Johannes was kicked by the black club stallion. He was just barely able to go in. Aaron Wiebe²²⁹ was fetched and prescribed warm arnica compresses. Mama stayed at Jacob Esaus.²³⁰ I drove home alone in the moonlight.

²²⁸ Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen (1858-1940) (GRANDMA #1184689).

²²⁹ Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (1845-1922) (GRANDMA #19125).

²³⁰ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Esau (1857-1932) (GRANDMA #346669).

8. Saturday. It was 13 degrees, calm, foggy and cloudy weather. It was a lonely day for me. I received a letter from Cornelius Dycks from the Washington territory. They are settled on the Columbia River, or at least have temporarily established their existence there. That region is well known to me.

(Who is Corn. Dyck... in Washington in 1890? He is probably the one that travelled to America in March, I assume greatgrandfather's brother. I agree Irma²³¹.)²³²

9. Sunday. It was 15°, bright and clear with a north wind. Our servants all went to church. Towards evening Jacob Esau brought Mama home. The children were at Peter Janzens' for a visit.

10. Monday. Mama and I went to Dietrich Toews' for lunch. In the afternoon Dietrich drove with us to see Mrs. Abraham Dyck²³³ to Ostenfeld, where Jacob Neufeld and Gustav Neufelds came as well. At 9:30 were were home. It was 18 degrees. In the evening, with bright moonlight and good sledding, we had a good trip. Johannes was already up. I did not think he would get away so soon [after being kicked by the horse].

11. Tuesday. I sold 200 poods of wheat to Gruenewald from Brunnenthal, at 75 kopecks. 50 rubles were paid on it, the rest is payable upon delivery of the wheat to Brunnenthal in January. It was 16 degrees and very foggy. In the afternoon, Anna Dyck²³⁴ and Jakob Froese here for visit. Also sister-in-law and Mrs. Janzen, but since Frz Wall came to Janzens, the two women went home. Today was a very beautiful day. The trees were full of frost and there was bright sunshine. Even on this monotonous steppe area, there are sometimes light moments of nature.

12. December. 1890. It was 17 degrees, with cold harsh weather. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with three sleds to get 100 poods of bran. At midnight I awoke feeling very cold. It lasted about ¼ hour and shook me so that my teeth chattered. Mom was concerned if it might be the harbinger of some illness, but since I had had a similar, though not quite as severe, experience before, I did not attach any importance to this incident. Today I found my glasses again, which I had been missing for a long time.

13. Thursday. It was 17 degrees. It was cold and rough with a northeast wind. At 2 o'clock our people were back from Pokrovsk. They had paid 29 Kopecks for the bran. Mama was at D. Walls.

14. Friday. It was 23 degrees, with a cold north wind. Fr. Janzen here gluing boxes.

15. Saturday. It was 18 degrees, bright and clear. We were at Peter Walls' for a visit. The Koeppenthal community is having a lot of trouble with the upper villages because of the sled track across their fields. Dietrich Thiessen was elected today in P. Walls's place as provost.

16. Sunday. It was 17 degrees and cloudy. The children went to Rahns for lunch, then to Lieschen's²³⁵ birthday. Mama glued some more boxes in the evening.

17. Monday. It was 13 degrees and very foggy. In the evening, Mama was at D. Walls. Towards evening the frost let up. It started to snow.

²³¹ Alexander Wiens. Irma (Dyck) Balzer (1912-2003) (GRANDMA #444298).

²³² Alexander Wiens. The part in parentheses was written on a note inserted in the diary. The part in italics was in English.)

²³³ Willi Frese. Elisabeth (Kroeker) Dyck (1840-1918) (GRANDMA #861530).

²³⁴ Willi Frese. Anna (Dyck) Tjahrt (1871-1945) (GRANDMA #861319).

²³⁵ Willi Frese. Elisabeth (Froese) Dyck (1858-1908) (GRANDMA #132339).

18. Tuesday. It was 17 degrees, foggy and cloudy. Janzens were here for tea and sister-in-law was here for the night. Yesterday 10 o'clock in the evening Cornelius Janzen²³⁶, formerly of Koeppenthal, died at Hahnsau. Letters were written to C. Dycks. Between Koeppenthal and Hohendorf there is strong opposition to the direct track across the Koeppenthal farmland.

19. December. It was 13 degrees and cloudy. Yesterday I hired a maid to serve at Johann Ekkert's, for the next year for 30 rubles. August Karle started his service this evening.

20. Thursday. I weighed out extra seed wheat -- there are 187 pudovke of Bodensteiner and 188 of Egyptian wheat. The irons (horseshoes) got torn off the Saratov gelding. Johannes²³⁷ has been re-elected as district judge at yesterday's district meeting. David Hamm²³⁸ is boarding at widow J. Harms.²³⁹ It is said that he has given himself over to the pleasure of morphine and it is horrific. He has long ago stopped washing and combing his hair. In his room it is said that there is so much filth at times, that it is no longer fit for a human habitat. If we make a comparison between now and before, when he was an *Ältester* and was treated with respect and reverence by everyone, and now in his half-animal condition, maintained at district expense, shunned even by his closest relatives, we have to ask what brought about this horrible change. He considers himself a victim of one-sidedness and of malice. But if we judge or consider his whole life of the past 10 years, impartially, we cannot agree with him. It is not surprising that he is in a state of economic decline, because he has always been in debt, and his debts have been increasing every year. It was obvious that without paying interest payments as the current customs are here, his farm would be in ruins. His debts in the amount of 5000 rubles were equal to the value of his farm. The creditors did not want to let it go on. The district authorities, as well as some of his friends, did their best not to let him fall. Finally, an agreement was reached by the majority in the community that committed themselves to pay him 1 ruble from the farm property for his maintenance plus 100 rubles would be contributed to him annually from the relief fund with the approval of the district assembly. This brought together an income of 350 - 400 rubles, from which he was to sell his cattle, lease the land from the district, and pay the interest with the surplus. This happened in 1875 or 1876 and he kept one horse and a pair of cows. This went on for maybe 2-3 years, and then he started to buy horses at auctions on credit and started to farm again. Then the community declared that they had committed themselves to maintain him, but now to fund his farming. They did not want that, and so this income fell away bit by bit, only the 100 rubles from the district office remained, and maybe 50 landowners kept their old commitment for a few more years. Finally, this also fell away. Mrs. Hamm²⁴⁰ died in 1883 and the farming operation was sold to the honorable Johann Thiessen. Hamm still had a few hundred rubles left after the debts were liquidated, with which he set up a small cottage outside the village according to the colonist system. Soon after the death of his wife, which occurred in the spring of 1883, it was heard that he had had relations with Anna Krueger²⁴¹, daughter of the church custodian, Jacob Krueger²⁴² in Koeppenthal, which attracted attention. A few weeks later, this relationship was spoken of with more certainty, and his brother-in-law Suckau²⁴³, with whom I spoke about it, put it beyond all doubt. Little by little this relationship became more and more conspicuous. When asked about

²³⁶ Willi Frese. Cornelius Janzen (b. 1825) (GRANDMA #342369).

²³⁷ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1860-1920) (GRANDMA #132334), son of diarist Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

²³⁸ Alexander Wiens. David Hamm (1822-1894) (GRANDMA #4685).

²³⁹ Alexander Wiens. Could be Maria (Ekkert) Harms (b. 17.01.1837) (GRANDMA #286749) from Lindenau.

²⁴⁰ Alexander Wiens. Anna (Hamm) Hamm (1825-1883) (GRANDMA #4724).

²⁴¹ Alexander Wiens. Anna Krüger (10.08.1864 - 30.07.1889).

²⁴² Alexander Wiens. Jacob Krüger (02/01/1835 - 1906).

²⁴³ Alexander Wiens. Franz Suckau (1830-1896) (GRANDMA #426050).

this by the ministerial, he is said to have denied it at first, but later he announced that he intended to marry this girl. How far their affair had progressed, I do not know, but enough that the congregation together with the ministerial took up the cause to remove him from office and to exclude him completely from the community of ministers. Johann Quiring²⁴⁴ was elected as the *Ältester* in his place. The secretly cultivated love affair was reprehensible and for an *Ältester* and preacher of over 60 years of age. There was even more talk, namely that he had already had the love affair with the girl while his wife was still alive, but I hope that is not true, otherwise he is really a bad man. After his marriage, they lived at the school for a while until their cottage outside the village was ready, where they then moved.

21. December. 1890. Friday. It was 10 degrees. Rye straw was brought in from outside. Toward evening it became somewhat stormy.

22. Saturday. It was stormy from the west, minus 4 degrees. It was stormy until 1 o'clock, then it cleared up and the sun came out. We wanted to go to Lenchen's birthday, but it was too stormy for me. Kaethe told Mama that it wouldn't be right if no one went, so she and Leonhard wanted to go. They left at 2 o'clock. I already gave them a couple of old horses that would stay on the sled track. At 12 o'clock they were still not home. The wind had shifted from the northwest, to the southwest. It was a starry and bright night, and minus 14 degrees. I prayed that God would grant that they not stray on the steppe, Kaethe would hardly survive staying out one night. At 9 o'clock two sleds came to the village. I think they were coming from Cornelius Janzen's his funeral and they drove quite well.

23. Sunday. As the sun came up, Janzen and I went to see where our young people were. On the other side of Koeppenthal, we met them already. They had stayed quite comfortably overnight at Walls and our concern had been unfounded. It was 15°, bright and clear with a westerly wind. Towards evening my housemates all drove to H. Penners. I remained home alone. Grethe and Andres left today.

24. Monday. It was stormy in the afternoon from the southeast. I decorated the Christmas tree. In the evening the children and servants drove to the school. There was a snowstorm in the evening from the southeast. If it storms like this tomorrow, the children will probably not come.

25. Christmas. Tuesday. It was 5 degrees and cloudy. We were in church. Except for Lieschen all children with their little ones, and Jakob Dyck's²⁴⁵ three children Hans²⁴⁶, Marie²⁴⁷ and Tine²⁴⁸, were home. Although the gifting was only simple, the joy among the little people was great. When they all were here, the little ones could hardly wait for the opening of the big parlor door, to finally see the long-awaited moment, where the Christmas tree shone in the brightest light. Since there was no moonlight, everyone left early. In the evening, the sister-in-law, Mrs. Janzen and the children came, and the tree was lit again.

26. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees. There was snow in the morning with stormy weather from the east in the afternoon. The children were at Heinrich Penner's and Mama was at David Walls'.

²⁴⁴ Alexander Wiens. Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

²⁴⁵ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) (GRANDMA #298936).

²⁴⁶ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314).

²⁴⁷ Willi Frese. Maria (Dyck) Dyck (1876-1957) (GRANDMA #861316) who is buried in Glenbush, Saskatchewan.

²⁴⁸ Willi Frese. Tine = Justine (Dyck) Penner (b. 1879) (GRANDMA #861312).

27. Thursday. It was minus 14 degrees with an easterly wind. In the morning the children went to Dietrich Toews'. It was bright and clear in the evening, 15 degrees.

28. Friday. I sent the letter written to C. Dyck along with Hueberts to mail in Saratov. It was bright and clear, 18 degrees. Johannes was here for lunch. He had gone along with Dietrich Toews, who was going to Johann Toews'. Bachmann exercised some of the horses. Maria, our last maid, left.

29. Saturday. It was 18 degrees, calm and with a heavy fog and hoar frost. Michel departed today. Katharine Elisabeth Wegele from Laube began her service. At present we only have one servant. The children were at J. Funks for a visit.

30. December. Sunday. It was 17 degrees, foggy and with lots of frost -- uncomfortable weather. A boy from Laube named Gottlieb was hired until Pentecost for 15 rubles. W. Huebert went to Saratov with his wife the day before yesterday and returned today without her.

31. Monday. It was 23° and calm, with heavy hoar frost. P. Mathies and P. Penner here to check out some grain. In the evening our people all went to church except me and little Hans. It is New Year's Eve -- the year's end.

1891

1. January. 1891. Tuesday. It was 22 degrees, calm, bright and clear. Mama and Leonhard went to church. They brought back Franz Dyck, who I then sent back to Koeppenthal in the evening. The young people still went to Heinrich Penners' in the evening.

2. Wednesday. It was 22 degrees, clear and calm. Ekkert was here in the morning and said that the colonists who live at No. 5 had petitioned the government to assign the surplus land to them and not to the Mennonites and that they were optimistic about this petition. My wife went to Isaac Epps²⁴⁹ who are both sick.

3. Thursday. I settled financial invoices with Ekkert. Johannes and Horn stopped here on their way to Bangert. It was 20°, calm and cloudy.

4. Friday. It was 20°, bright and clear. Lame Katharin came and got her daughter, our nanny, who she wanted home till next Tuesday. Two crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the district office. Johannes and Horn were back here for coffee. Mama was at D. Walls. Little Renata Esau²⁵⁰ spent the night here.

5. Saturday. It was 15 degrees with an east wind. The mayor's accounting was today. Bergmann was still here in the morning to discuss various things.

6. Sunday. Epiphany. It was 20°. A maid, Maria from Laube, began her service today. Johannes with Hans, D. Toews' with all their children, D. Walls and P. Walls and P. Janzens here for a visit.

7. Monday. It was 23° with an east wind. I was at Isaak's and bought supplies for clothing Jakob Dyck's²⁵¹ children for 20 rubles. Tailor Janzen²⁵² is to make clothes for them.

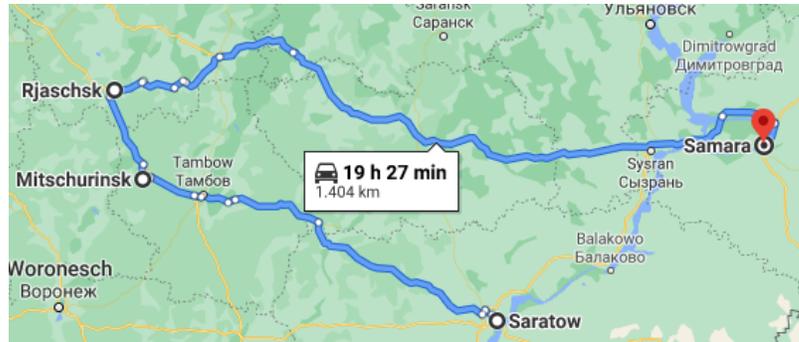
²⁴⁹ Alexander Wiens. Isaak Epp (b. 1831) (GRANDMA #1355580) and his wife Helena (nee Toews) (b. 1829) (GRANDMA #1355531).

²⁵⁰ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Renata Esau (1882-1938) (GRANDMA #346680).

8. January. 1891. Tuesday. It was 23 degrees, bright and clear with an easterly wind. Franz Walls and sister-in-law D. Dyck were here for a visit. In the evening I received a telegram from Duerksen from the city of Samara, saying that he is staying there until the 13 of this month and that I should come there immediately.

9. Wednesday. It was 24 degrees. I was at the district office. It was discussed there that I should leave tomorrow and I should take Fast along to accompany me.

10. Thursday. It was 24°. In the morning at 4 o'clock it was minus 25 degrees. Johannes drove Fast and me to Pokrovsk. Around 3 o'clock the postal train left from Saratov for Samara. After changing trains three times, in Raeschsk (Ryazhsk), Kozlov²⁵³ and Bataraki, we arrived on Saturday.



12. We arrived in Samara on Saturday evening at 11 o'clock after 55 hours.²⁵⁴ The ticket 3rd class cost 17 rubles 94 kopecks. During the whole trip it was always minus 25 degrees. Once we arrived in Samara, we met the Molotschner Duerksen, Claas Ens and the two clerks Kludt²⁵⁵ and Trenkenschuh in the Hotel Batulin. They were completing the legal documents for the purchase of the 20,000 *dessiatin* of land in the Buseluk district.²⁵⁶ As soon as we arrived, Duerksen and Ens came to our room and among other things they said that they had orders to talk to me about our fire insurance matter. Even more so, since a letter had been written to Molotschna by P. Kliewer from the Alexanderthal District, in which he cast the entire Samara community in the most negative light, and also didn't forget about me either. Since Kliewer is completely unknown to me, I had little to say about him, but Fast knew a lot more, and he gave free rein to his eloquence. That this Kliewer does not have a very good reputation was known to me, but that he was such a mean fellow that because of a dispute he had with Reimer and C. Wiebe, he immediately wanted to ruin the whole community, shows his true character.

13. Sunday. It was 22 degrees. There was a big parade in the streets. The archbishop²⁵⁷, who died here the day before yesterday, was processed around the city. The matter with Molotschna is most likely settled.

14. Monday. It was 22 degrees. The matters about us and Samara were thoroughly discussed with the Molotschna officials. By an oversight of the regional clerk Kludt, 10 signatures were missing in a municipal

²⁵¹ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) (GRANDMA #298936).

²⁵² Willi Frese. Jakob Janzen (b. ca. 1847) (GRANDMA #342352). Willi Risto. Tamara Born wrote in an e-mail that Tailor Jakob Janzen (b. ca. 1847) was her Great Grandfather. Her grandmother was Anna (Janzen) Unger (23.2.1882-21.11.1936) (GRANDMA #1444587), born to his first wife. His 2nd wife was Auguste Finkeisen. Children from this marriage included Ferdinand, Konstantin, Maria, Hermann and Julius. Hermann Janzen (d. 1965) was also a skilled tailor. See photo at P7876 at: <https://chort.square7.ch/FB/BF001.html>.

²⁵³ Willi Risto. Koslov, currently called Mitschurinsk.

²⁵⁴ Willi Risto. There were no railroads that run along the Volga at that time.

²⁵⁵ Willi Risto. Johannes Kludt (1837-1907) (GRANDMA #530980).

²⁵⁶ Willi Risto. *Buselukschen* = the settlement at Pleschanovo, Neu Samara.

²⁵⁷ Willi Risto. *Archiree* (Russian) [архиепéй] = bishop or archbishop.

resolution, which hindered the whole land registration. Today the archbishop again was carried with great pomp through the streets, followed by immense crowds, to his grave. Duerksen decided to travel home with the municipal resolution where the signatures were missing, and Trenkenschuh was to accompany him.

15. Tuesday. It was 21 degrees. In the morning at 7 o'clock we left Samara together with Duerksen and Trenkenschuh. The following day...

16. at 9 a.m. we were in Raeschsk, here we separated. The Molotschna officials went to Tula and we to Kozlov, where we arrived at 1 p.m. and had to wait until 2 a.m., 13 hours. The following day... Thursday...

17. Thursday. In the evening at 8 o'clock we arrived safely in Saratov and went to Baum's house for the night. The following day...

18. Friday. The day of our dear Mama's death, we arrived home in Fresenheim at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, where we found everyone healthy. After coffee Leonhard drove Fast to Lysandehoeh to Johannes', and he drove him home. The trip cost 109 rubles 80 kopecks.

19. January. 1891. Saturday. It was 22 degrees. The weather is always the same. Leonhard drove out the last wheat today, the 200 pood sold to Brunnenthal.

20. Sunday. At last the weather seems to be changing. It was 15 degrees and cloudy with southwesterly air. It was 7 degrees in the evening. I was at Johannes' for a visit. Walls and Toews' were also there. Teacher Funks was visiting here with our children.

21. Monday. It was 7 degrees with a westerly breeze. In the afternoon it was only three degrees. The children were at H. Penners for a visit. It was cloudy and calm.

22. Tuesday. In the morning the little black mare foaled a chestnut mare foal, with four white feet. In the afternoon I went to district accounting. Two cows have calved so far.

23. Wednesday. It was 8 degrees, cloudy and snowy. I was at *Ältester* Johann Quiring's in the afternoon for a visit. Gerlach of Tarlikowka repaired a yoke and created 3 new ones.

24. Thursday. It was 6 degrees and storming from the southwest. In the afternoon Heinrich and P. Penners and Johann Toews' 2 were here for visit. It was fairly stormy weather. *Mr. Toews surrounds himself with a safeguard, when he comes to us on a visit. It is quite different from what is used to be in former days.*²⁵⁸

25. Friday. Our dear departed Mama's funeral day. It was 5 degrees and still stormy. Franz Walls came at noon in all the stormy weather. Towards evening sister-in-law and Janzens with two children were here. On the street it is said to be very stormy, a lot of snow came down today. Three years ago today was also a cold day with an east wind and minus 18 degrees, but not exactly stormy.

26. January. Saturday. It was minus 6 degrees and the blizzard has subsided. Getting water has become quite arduous. At the first well the two Ekkerts have done the foolish thing of dumping all the ice from the top into the well, and as a result everything in the well below has frozen into a compact mass and no water has been

²⁵⁸ English sentence in the original.

available for more than eight days. If chairman Ekkert's²⁵⁹ servant sometimes has to wait at the well when our people have come there before him, then he raves and rants as if he is choleric, so that our people are afraid²⁶⁰ to go for water. He and Esau pose as if they alone can dominate over the well. At noon Dietrich Toews' came with their three children. The red-colored cow calved a black-colored bull calf.

27. Sunday. It was 8 degrees with wind from the northwest. Yesterday at Esau's I paid medical expenses in the amount of 8 rubles 58 kopecks. Mama and Leonhard went to church. In the afternoon we all went to D. Walls for a visit. At Johannes Dycks this morning, little Helene²⁶¹ was born. Yesterday P. Wall in Hohendorf died, 76 years old, less 23 days.

28. Monday. It was 8 degrees with a westerly wind and cloudy. I rode the path to the well. It was quite stormed in at Penners. Today I leased to master tailor Jacob Janzen our border land of 1½ *dessiatin* at Lindenau, for 4 years at 3 rubles a year. The lease is to be worked off. I have recently newly clothed the two boys Johann²⁶² and Jakob,²⁶³ surviving sons of my brother Jakob Dyck, also one of the girls. I paid Janzen for that today. The children and Mama went to Johannes Dycks' for a post-partum visit. Although there was no storm, the track was drifted over significantly. It was a difficult road. Lenchen Penner was brought here to stay with little Hans.

29. Tuesday. It was 4°, calm and overcast. Young bay mare foaled a dark brown colt, in the morning. (In the afternoon I went to visit the *Waisenamt* chairman and preacher Johann Epp in Koeppenthal.)²⁶⁴ Jakob Esau arrived just as we were about to go, and so this trip was postponed.

30. January. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees. Mama drove to Koeppenthal with D. Walls. The young gray mare foaled a gray stallion foal.

31. Thursday. It was 5 degrees and pleasant. The children went to Lysanderhoeh for the wedding of David Froese²⁶⁵ and Anna Tgarth.²⁶⁶ Towards evening Mama went to see widow Johann Toews, who has been ill for several days. The little mother sheep is limping.

1. February. Friday. In the morning the black and brown mare foaled a dark brown foal with a big star. According to D. Toews' stallion, also an offspring from the young brown and small black one. It was 5 degrees with a southwest wind. Peter Wall Hohendorf buried and his daughter, the Mrs. Claass Wall, also lies, probably without hope of recovery, in the last stage of consumption, very ill for a long time. Mama and I were at Isaak Walls in Hohendorf, at P. Wall's funeral. As we drove there it was quite a storm, but towards evening it had subsided. At 6 o'clock we were at home. The sled track was very heavy.

2. Saturday. Candlelight Mass. It was stormy and rough with 7 degrees and wind from the southeast. 14 sacks of rye, 54 poods²⁶⁷ were brought to Paul's mill. The children were at H. Penners and my wife was at Widow J. Toews' for a visit, who is said to be still quite ill.

²⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (b. 1837) (GRANDMA #707062), my great, great, great grandfather.

²⁶⁰ Willi Risto. *Bange sind* = anxious, afraid

²⁶¹ Willi Frese. Helene Dyck (1891-1894) (GRANDMA #670861).

²⁶² Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314).

²⁶³ Willi Frese. Jacob Dyck (1881-1954) (GRANDMA #337248), D. Frederick Dyck's grandfather.

²⁶⁴ Willi Risto. Johannes Dietrich Dyck has already written the entry in the diary before they go, and when company arrives just as they about to go, he puts this sentence into parentheses.

²⁶⁵ Alf Redekopp. David Froese (1869-1921) (GRANDMA # 1253837).

²⁶⁶ Alexander Wiens. Anna (Tjahrt) Froese (b. 1866) (GRANDMA #1279360).

3. Sunday. It was 7 and cloudy with a southeasterly wind. The dull-tailed cow calved last night. The condition of Mrs. Huebert of Ostenfeld is said to be very bad again since she has come home from Pokrowsk. She is said to suffer almost unbearable pain at times. The children were in church. Towards evening we all went to visit P. Janzens. The wind was from the west and it was bright and clear. Mrs. Toews' condition is said to be no better.

4. Monday. It was 18 degrees, bright and clear. Since the sled path to the well was full of potholes, we made our own path behind the garden across our land. Wiens was here in the morning. In the afternoon Mama, sister-in-law D. Dyck and I were at Johann Epps²⁶⁸ for a visit, where Isaak Epps also came.

5. Tuesday. It was 17 degrees and cloudy. P. Janzen sent us a calf. Towards evening we were all at Wiens' for a visit. August went to Straub the day before yesterday and has not yet returned.

6. Wednesday. It was 17 degrees, rough and with a wind from the southeast, somewhat stormy. Mama went to widow Johann Toews' who is still quite ill. With David Hamm it is also said to be quite sad. He sometimes takes so much opium that at times he is completely unaware of anything, and when he gets up to do his business, he falls over and remains lying in this filth, almost asleep for hours until his landlady finds him or until he wakes up or makes some noise and is then put to bed. His existence is hardly worthy of a human being -- very pitiful. In the afternoon I sent for Jacob Klassens to visit.

7. Thursday. It was 20 degrees, clear and calm. The children went to Gustav Neufelds'²⁶⁹ and Abraham Dycks' in Ostenfeld. It was stormy in the afternoon. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here, the oldest chestnut foal was quite sick today.

8. February. Friday. It was 7 degrees, calm and cloudy. D. Toews stopped here and they were at P. Janzens' for visit.

9. Saturday. It was 3 degrees. We visited at Franz Walls, where the other children were, except Lieschen.

10. Saturday. It was 3 degrees with a westerly wind, pleasant weather. But at 2 o'clock in the afternoon the wind shifted around to the north and it became stormy such as we have not yet had this winter. It stormed in such a way that at times it was impossible to see across the street. In the afternoon we all went for Heinrich Penner's²⁷⁰ birthday. He is 61 years old. Going there was good, but it was not as good coming back. We got stuck in the snow drifts a few times, but always got out again, but it was very difficult. By 10 o'clock it was getting lighter and the blowing snow had subsided somewhat.

11. Monday. It was 13 degrees with a northwest wind, bright and clear. Towards evening it started to get stormy again from the northwest.

12. Tuesday. It was 7 degrees with a north wind. Towards evening we were all at Ens' for a visit. It was a pleasant evening. In the morning the big black cow calved a black colored bull calf.

13. Wednesday. It was 13 degrees with a westerly wind. In the afternoon it was snowing quite a bit, and also a bit stormy. The children were at Peter Janzen's birthday. Widow J. Toews is a little better. Ens had the bone

²⁶⁷ Willi Risto. 14 sack of rye (54 poods) = 63 kg per sack.

²⁶⁸ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Johann Epp (1835) (GRANDMA #244690).

²⁶⁹ Alexander Wiens. Gustave Neufeld (1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

²⁷⁰ Willi Frese. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

doctor Grasmuek fetched to set a bone of Mrs. W. Warkentin²⁷¹ in Lindenau, who broke a leg eight weeks ago and was treated by David Froese.²⁷²

14. February. Thursday. It was 6 degrees and cloudy, quite snowy. Rahns and B. Penners were here for a visit. It was quite stormy again in the evening. Rahns decided to stay one more night in Fresenheim.

15. Friday. It was 16 degrees with a cold, sharp north easterly wind all day. Quite a bit of snow drifted in places.

16. Saturday. It was 17 degrees with the sharp wind having abated somewhat. Johannes was here with Hans. Mrs. Claas Wall²⁷³ Hohendorf died.

17. Sunday. It was 15 degrees, calm clear weather. My wife and children went to church and in the afternoon the children went to Riesens with G. Janzens. It is a very sad death at C. Walls, where there are 7 surviving children with the oldest²⁷⁴ being 14 years old.

18. Monday. It was 14 degrees, bright, clear and calm. I paid the first half of the levies at chairman Ekkert's.

Levy without barracks money	63 rubles 54 kopecks
To Wiens in Lindenau	37 rubles 59 kopecks
District account	2 rubles 20 kopecks

Total	103 rubles 33 kopecks

Dietrich Toews, who brought two loads of wheat to Joh Toews 2, was here for lunch and said that Lenchen's little Hans is quite ill. Mama and the children went there immediately in the afternoon. In the evening, when they got home, they said that little Hans was very ill, and had not had a bowel movement for several days. Mama had administered a syrup pill to him, which immediately was effective. Lenchen is currently also without a maid. I did not agree²⁷⁵ with them, that no one had stayed there to keep her company.

19. February. Tuesday. It was 12 degrees with a south wind in the evening and 2 degrees. In the morning my wife and I drove to the Johannes'. We stopped at Lenchen's because her little Hans is very sick. On the way back we again stopped at Lenchen's and saw that little Hans was a little better. Mama will stay there until Hans' recovery has been decided. Poor sick Hans gave me a trumpet for our little Hans, which gave him great joy.

20. Wednesday. It was 2 degrees with a southerly wind. Four crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the school. In the afternoon Katharina and Andres Flach came, and stayed here for the night. Yesterday there was drifting snow during the day, but today the weather is pleasant.

21. Thursday. It was 5 degrees, stormy from the south. At 9:30 a.m. Franz's servant came with the news that little Hans²⁷⁶ had died at half past seven in the morning. My God, how heavy your hand rests on my poor Lene.

²⁷¹ Alexander Wiens. Wilhelm Warkentin (1835-06.01.1903) and Catharina Unger (23.12.1855-1922) (#342331).

²⁷² Alexander Wiens. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854).

²⁷³ Willi Frese. Mrs. Claas Wall, likely the wife of Claas Wall (GRANDMA #1200347), before he was married to Maria (Fransen) Wall (GRANDMA #1200346). (See also 1. Feb 1890 which indicates that she is a daughter of a Peter Wall)

²⁷⁴ Willi Frese. Oldest child on Claas Wall was born in 1877.

²⁷⁵ Willi Risto. *unwillig* = not happy with their decision

²⁷⁶ Willi Frese. Hans Wall (GRANDMA #1456675)

Her only comfort, her only joy taken from her. How will she bear it! I went there in the afternoon, Toews' and Johannes were also there, and I brought Mama back with me.

22. Friday. It was 2 degrees with a southerly wind and stormy. I have already decided to make do with the horses we have at present and not buy any more. 1) I have no money left for it. 2) We have only 95 *dessiatin*. With 3 plows and 21 horses we will manage. Mama was at D. Walls. In the evening it snowed with a strong south wind, but the snow is all wet. We had the cows outside. Class Epp²⁷⁷ is said to have announced to his congregation that he will be going up to heaven in the near future.

23. February. Saturday. It was 2 degrees, clear and calm. The children drove to F. Walls', and brought Maria Janzen there to keep Lenchen company. As the horses were not cooperating well together, they left one there, and came back with only one horse.

Wiens brought the funeral letter.

24. Sunday. It was 0° with a westerly wind. In the afternoon I took Mama to Hohendorf to stay with Lenchen until the funeral. It was very pleasant weather today, plus 4 degrees at noon.

25. Monday. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with two sleds to get some bran. It was two degrees in the morning, bright and clear.

26. Tuesday. It was 2 degrees, foggy and raw. In the afternoon it was bright and clear. At 5 o'clock my sleds returned from Pokrovsk with 70 poods of bran at 36 kopecks. I hired a boy named August from Straub till Pentecost for 4 rubles.

27. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees with thick fog. The old gray mare foaled a filly in the morning. In the afternoon we, the children and I, went to Franz Walls', Hohendorf, for the funeral for little Hans (3 ½ years old). While driving home, past Lindenau and close to Fresenheim, the sled overturned and Mama and I were both thrown out. Mama bumped her head and one hand a little, but not that much. Leonhard went straight to Penners to get little Hans, whom they had brought there in the morning.

28. Thursday. In the morning it was 4° with a wind from the southeast. Jakob Esau had ordered 50 poods of Bodensteiner wheat be gotten. Johannes came and got 100 poods of wheat purchased from Leonhard. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here and asked my opinion, namely, whether my sister from the Kampe might lend them 400 rubles for their house.

1. March.1891. Friday, Harras from Jost castrated my 2½-year-old gray stallion (Ratnik). It was 0 degrees with a south wind. It looks very much like last year at this time. May God spare us from an early spring. Johannes Dycks and the children came for lunch. In the afternoon they were at Janzens' and Mama went to D. Walls'. The road here in the village already has a lot of potholes. In Koeppenthal they say there is so much water in places that it gets into the sled.

²⁷⁷ Willi Risto. Claas Epp (1838-1913) (GRANDMA #4738). Alf Redekopp. Compare this to p. 124-125 in Franz Bartsch's *Our Trek to Central Asia* (Winnipeg, MB: CMBC Publications, 1993).

2. Saturday. It was 3 degrees, clear and with a south easterly wind. I sent 57 pudovke of barley to Paul's mill. I brought along 20 pudovke of potatoes from P. Walls. I delivered 4 poods of wheat, 4 poods of rye and 2 rubles to the herdsman²⁷⁸ P. Janzen. Franz Walls were here for a visit. Lenchen is very sad.

3. Sunday. It was 4°, clear and calm. In the morning we went to Hohendorf (Franz Wall, Isaak Wall and Abraham Quiring had gone to Saratov this morning), and we stayed with Lenchen for lunch. We had also taken sister-in-law D. Dyck along who wanted to stay with Lenchen until Franz came home. In the afternoon we all drove to D. Toews' for little Maria's birthday. Lenchen complained a lot about Franz. The other day after little Hans' funeral, he had been at Rahn's from where he had come home completely drunk.

4. Monday. It was 4°, bright and clear. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. The snow is decreasing more and more. In the villages, in places, significant amounts of water are already standing. I drove to *Ältester* Quiring in the morning, but found him busy with the candidates for confirmation, and could not be spoken to. Towards evening Dietrich Toews' were still here to discuss some things because of Lenchen's sad situation. Today the big yellow mare was with P. Penner's stallion for the second time.

5. March. Tuesday. It was 2 degrees, bright and clear. The stallion gelding is sick. Leonhard thinks it is the same disease from which six horses have already died. In the evening the gelding was somewhat better. In the afternoon I drove to the *Ältester* Quiring to consult with him about Franz's licentious²⁷⁹ life. From there I drove to Hohendorf. Lenchen was very depressed.

6. Wednesday. In the morning I was in the district office where I signed a petition to the governor on behalf of the landless. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. Wiens and Janzens were here for a visit. Today I received from Franz Sudermann of Halbstadt a small box with various pieces of jewelry from his factory, where Sudermann is the bookkeeper.

7. Thursday. It was 0° with very thick fog. There was almost no night frost.

8. Friday. It was plus 2 degrees with some rain and dense fog. Old Fedor arrived yesterday afternoon.

9. Saturday. It was plus 8 degrees at noon. There was a tremendous amount of water in the street and also around the house. If we have this south wind for a few more such days, the snow from the steppes will all be gone.

10. Sunday. It was plus 5 degrees at noon. There is a lot of water on the street. There was wind from the north.

11. Monday. There was a little night frost. It was bright and clear. It was thought that since we had such a severe winter, we would also have a later spring than last year, but it does not seem so. From the steppe the snow is almost all gone. Only on the village road there is still much snow and water. Dietrich Toews brought his stallion and rode home with our Pollux. At noon it was plus 12 degrees. Traveling via the river is almost impossible at this time. Little Hans was a bit sick. I think it was as a result of the vaccination.

12. March. Tuesday. The young bay mare was with the stallion. There was no night frost. Little Hans is significantly ill. He had a restless night. Mama hopes if only he does not have the illness that Lenchen's Hans

²⁷⁸ Willi Risto. *Hirtschulz* = herdsman.

²⁷⁹ Willi Risto. *liederliches* = morally reprehensible, debauched

had. Johann Esau was here, and sent some medicine for Hans. I drained water from the yard and around the house to where ever it wanted to run. I brought in some straw for heating fuel, and started to haul water with the wagon. At noon it was 12°.

13. Wednesday. Day of Penance. The black and brown mare was with the stallion. If there is another week of this kind of weather it will be possible to work. Little Hans had another restless night. It was plus 4 degrees. Janzens, the sister-in-law and Wilhelm and Lena Penner were here. Little Hans was already somewhat better in the evening.

14. Thursday. It froze at night. Ekkert was here and said that Esau wanted to start tilling the day after tomorrow. In the afternoon we were at Mrs. P. Wall's birthday in Koeppenthal. While driving back it began to snow.

15. Friday. It was minus 3 degrees in the morning. There was some snowfall at night. It had melted by noon and the roads were muddy.

16. Saturday. It was minus 3 degrees and there was some snow. I received letters from H. Wiens, Montau and F. Sudermann Neu Halbstadt.

17. Sunday. Everything was frozen solid. It was cloudy. Things have begun to improve a little with little Hans. Mama and I were in church. Johannes came to ride. Leonard rode to Hohendorf.

18. The ground was somewhat frozen. It was bright and clear. I got some grist from Paul's mill. August came from Straub and said that his only child had died and was also already buried without him knowing anything about it.

19. Tuesday. At 6 o'clock this morning Kaethe successfully delivered a healthy boy with God's help. Today the fire officials met. The meeting was held at P. Penners'. It was decided that on the 23rd of this month, 28 kopecks per 100 rubles would be deposited as fire money with me. Towards evening, there were several hours of fine slow rain.

20. Wednesday. There was some night frost. It was plus 10° at noon. The weather was pleasant. In the afternoon two men, caught a barrel of ground squirrels in Lindenau. Yesterday one man was catching them. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here during the day and Mrs. Janzen was her for night. With Kaethe everything seems good beyond expectation.

21. Thursday. There was some night frost. It was bright and clear. Some in the village have already begun to harrow and also to plow. At noon Mariechen, Lenchen and Lieschen came for a post-partum visit with Kaethe. Towards evening it began to rain. Several horses were exercised to today. Sister-in-law was here during the day, and Mrs. Janzen again at night. The road is supposed to be dry everywhere, only here in the village street still has a lot of snow and there is quite a bit of mud, especially towards our garden.

22. Friday. There was no night frost. In the afternoon we started to harrow grain stubble land with 8 harrows. It went quite well. Mrs. Heinrich Penner walked here today, with all the mud in the village. Sister-in-law was here today. Several in the village are already plowing. If everything goes well, we will start plowing on Monday. We have 58 *dessiatin* to plow. It was 8 degrees with a westerly wind.

23. March. 1891. Saturday. Black soil was harrowed. The fire officials deposited their fire money. Wiens' wife was here for a post-partum visit. There was some night frost. It was plus 8 degrees. Now only 8 *dessiatin* remain to be harrowed.

24. Sunday. There was cold windy weather with wind from the northeast. D. Walls and P. Janzens were here for a visit.

25. Monday. Annunciation Day. There was night frost again. I sent off D. Toews' stallion. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' and H. Penners were here for visit. Today there was again a cold northeast wind. It was only plus three degrees. The following mares have been with Dietrich Toews' stallion the past two weeks: 1) the young brown, 2) the small black, 3) the black-brown and, 4) the old black.

26. Tuesday. There was some night frost. We started tilling after breakfast, and planted oats on the 14 *dessiatin* field. It was still wet and the going was quite hard. Andreas Wolf from Duenkel was here for the night.

27. Wednesday. There was heavy frost and 4 degrees. There was no tilling. Our people went out but came back. The afternoon was spent tilling. There was a cold sharp wind from the northeast. I was in the district office and paid 400 rubles fire money. Fedor went with me. He wanted to go to Voskresensk to see a *Feldsher*²⁸⁰ and get cured of a fever. I gave him 1 ruble for the way. I'm afraid he will spend it drinking and just lie there. I have already given him over 14 rubles. I feel quite sorry for the poor guy. His performance is getting weaker every year, but at the same time he gets paid the most.

28. March. Thursday. It was minus 3 degrees. We did no tillage in the morning. The calves were brought into the small barn. Until 4 o'clock the 14 *dessiatin* field was planted with oats, then the 8 *dessatin* field was harrowed.

29. Friday. It was minus 4 degrees. At about 11 o'clock our people went to the Potack to plant Egyptian wheat. It was plus 8 degrees at noon. Our dogs tore apart shepherd Jacob's goat. The boy Nikita departed without cause today. Yesterday morning at 10 o'clock Mrs. Johann Janzen, Franz Funk's daughter of Lindenau, died of consumption at her father's place where she lived. She leaves three small children.

30. Saturday. It was minus 3 degrees. We started to plow at 8 o'clock. Little Heinrich has been very restless since yesterday. The Mrs. Janzen was here for night, and sister-in-law was here during the day. Mama is busy in the garden and with making dinner and must also watch over Kaetchen many a night. The fact that Lenchen Penner is here helps Kaethe a lot. We finished on the Potack by 4 o'clock, and then started on the 20 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble.

31. Sunday. There was very frost. The cattle were let out today, some were already driven out yesterday. I received a letter from C. Dycks.

1. April. Monday. There has been no more night frosts and the air is southerly and it is cloudy. It seems like it will rain. We tilled the 20 *dessiatin* field. Towards evening there was a fine rain, but tilling still went on.

²⁸⁰ Willi Frese. *Feldscher* = a specialist in Russia with special secondary medical training who is authorized to diagnose a patient, treat a patient independently, or refer a patient to another specialist.

2. Tuesday. In the morning it rained and there was a strong southeast wind, but our people still went out to plow. By breakfast they came home all wet. The rain continued until noon. There was no further plowing today. Mrs. Johann Janzen from Lindenau was buried in the Koeppenthal cemetery. Penner's chaff cutter as gotten.

3. April. 1891. Wednesday. It was cold with a north wind, but no frost. Immediately after breakfast our people went out to till. I sent off letters to Franz Sudermann and H. Wiens Montau. Yesterday all the horses were registered at chairman Ekkert's. One hears that the horses are already being assessed throughout the colony for recruitment. At noon, as I was about to leave for the fields, Johann Ekkert²⁸¹ came and said that his wife²⁸² had fallen into the cellar and had dislocated her shoulder. He wanted me to send a horse and wagon and Leonhard to Grasmueck in Laube, but I refused. His whole story seemed a bit suspicious to me. Who knows what happened in the house again. Around 6 o'clock our people came from the 20 *dessiatin* field, for which they had not needed a full two days with the three plows. Then they went to Walls' 9 *dessiatin* field and also tilled for Leonard. Johann Ekkert came here again and said that Joh. Esau had already reset his wife's shoulder.

4. April. Thursday. We finished tilling the 9 *dessiatin* field today, and still drove the plows to the 15 *dessiatin* field at the mill. There was a strong northeast wind and 10 degrees. It seemed it would rain. The plowing is still very difficult. The cattle are already going out, but there is nothing to eat and they have to be fed completely. Today was big Hans²⁸³ birthday.

5. Friday. There was a cold northeast wind. Yesterday old Fedor came back from Voskresensk, but still was as sick as when he went. Today Esau was here and gave him some medicine. He is just lying down. Esau thinks that it is due to a big cold. Mama and sister-in-law D. Dyck went to Koeppenthal to get cherry trees and vine shoots. The suffering of old Mr. Thiessen's²⁸⁴ son Gerhard²⁸⁵ is extremely sad -- such a young life and no hope of recovery! One hears that if the leprosy already settling on his spine, should break open, it would finish by gnawing away the bone, just like what happened to his sister Agathe²⁸⁶, who also died so young.

6. Saturday. There was a cold north easterly wind. At noon Lenchen came home for some money. I paid for her the percent of her fire money in the amount of 295 rubles. Mama and I went to Johannes²⁸⁷ birthday party where Toews' and Bergmanns also were.

7. Sunday. Old Fedor, who has been lying down since Thursday, seems to be getting sicker and sicker. His feet are swollen and this breathing constricted. One hardly knows where to lay him. Since he still has an appetite, I still have hope. P. Janzen and children were here. Mama was at Mrs. Johann Toews' for a visit. I went to see our rye in Lindenau in the evening. We will plow up 2 *dessiatin* but with the 18 *dessiatin* field we will stop for a few days. A Russian farmhand named Roman Alek from Kriwow was hired until October 15 for 40 rubles.

8. Monday. In Lindenau at the building site where rye had been planted we plowed it up and planted barley. At the dwelling place we planted Egyptian wheat. We started planting barley on the 8 *dessiatin* field in the afternoon. Today was the warmest day so far, 14 degrees with a south wind.

²⁸¹ Willi Frese. Johann Ekkert (b. ca. 1863) (GRANDMA #1446811), my great, great grandfather.

²⁸² Willi Frese. Maria (Huebert) Ekkert (1859-1998) (GRANDMA #1446812), my great, great grandmother.

²⁸³ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1885-1948) (GRANDMA #132774) is 6 years old.

²⁸⁴ Alexander Wiens. Johannes Thiessen (1822-1897) (GRANDMA #1319248).

²⁸⁵ Alexander Wiens. Gerhard Thiessen (02.08.1867-24.05.1891).

²⁸⁶ Alexander Wiens. Agatha Thiessen (12.05.1873-14.09.1888).

²⁸⁷ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1860-1920) (GRANDMA #132334).

9. April. 1891. Tuesday. Fedor is still quite ill. Esau gave him other medicine yesterday for his constricted breathing. His feet and stomach area are significantly swollen. By noon we had finished planting the 8 *dessiatin* field with barley. Since the barley was not quite enough, about 2 *dessiatin* were planted with Egyptian wheat. In the afternoon there was some rain. At 4 o'clock they still went to the 12 *dessiatin* field at the Post Road. It was 12 degrees with a southwest wind. However, it had rained so hard at the 12 *dessiatin* field, that tilling was hardly possible.

10. Wednesday. Some rain again in the morning. Wiens was here and said it would be a pity to plow up the rye. If the weather remains favorable, the rye could still be an average crop.

11. Thursday. The weather was fine and it was 14 degrees. We finished by 4 o'clock on the 12 *dessiatin* field, and then planted 2 more *dessiatin* with oats. With the oats planted by the evening, we have now finished for the season. In total, we have cultivated 96 *dessiatin*. We have been tilling for nearly 3 weeks and it is still wet enough to for plants to come up. Fedor's condition is always getting worse. The lump is increasing and the air constriction is greater. He himself believes that it will soon expire. He was asked several times if he did not want the Father priest²⁸⁸ from Voskresensk to come, because his recovery is very doubtful, but he firmly refused each time.

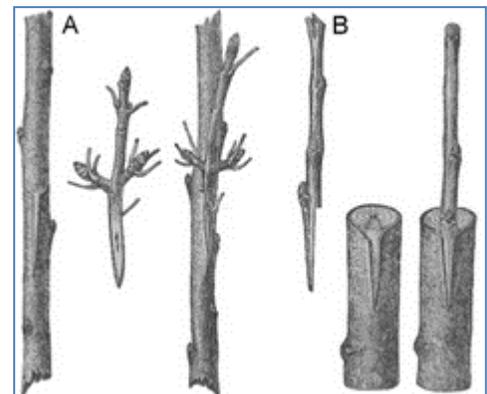
12. Friday. Today I had the teacher Funk come here to ask him if he had any message for his mother that Funk could write down, but he said he had nothing more and we shouldn't make so much fuss. It could soon be over with him. Both the wooden and disk rollers were used today. The remaining people cut chaff. Mama and Mrs. Janzen drove to Lenchen'. We planted our elm trees at the cemetery. It was 14 degrees and a little rainy. I borrowed 6 poods of Egyptian wheat from Jakob Phillippsen.

13. Saturday. There was a strong south wind and it was rainy. Fedor is very ill, his lips are swollen, and his strength is weakening. I brought the 1½ year old bay stallion into the field. I bought 20 poods of bran from Franz Klassen.

14. Sunday. It was rainy in the morning. Esau was with Fedor again and gave him other medicine. He slept and did not wake up when Esau was here. Roman, who stays with him for the night, said that he often spoke nonsensically. By 6 o'clock today all the horses were out with the herd, even though there isn't enough pasture to satisfy them, they all went willingly. Lenchen Penner, who has been here since Kaetchen's delivery, left today. Fedor ate 5 eggs this evening.

15. Monday. It froze a good deal at night. Potatoes were planted and gentle Heinrich rolled with the ring roller.

16. Tuesday. I got the chaff cutter from Thiessens and chopped chaff in the afternoon. Entz grafted some apple trees.²⁸⁹ It was a very nice day, 15 degrees. A lot of kurrai plants are sprouting. Fedor's condition today is a bit better, but his emergence from this sickness is still very doubtful.



²⁸⁸ Willi Risto. *Pop* = orthodox priest.

²⁸⁹ Willi Frese. Grafting apple trees, is when a scion is placed (grafted) onto a rootstock. [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pfropfen_\(Pflanzen\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pfropfen_(Pflanzen)) (see illustration).

17. Wednesday. Hermann Dyck spent the night here, on his way to Straub for a load of lumber. This night all horses were back in stable. Wiens came to get H. Penner's chaff cutter. By noon we were done with chopping. Then Janzen brought in another load of straw for cutting. My wife and I visited Johann Bergmann. The chopping machine was sent off. At noon it was 14 degrees. In the evening it was cool and dark, and seemed like rain.

18. April. Maundy Thursday. Ground squirrels were being captured communally today. By mistake I had only assigned 2 men instead of three. Because of this, chairman Ekkert created a huge scene and as I was told, also scolded them. Entz was supposed to have said that if I did not immediately send another man, he would immediately withdraw his wagon, and Ekkert, that we and H. Franzen never do our fair share. I met him in the evening on the Trakt Road and asked him why he had ranted and raved to the people in this way that was most inappropriate for the chairman. In response he just repeated the old dead words, shouting over and over that it's not true, its' not true. I responded that I would prove it in the district court, but he just kept ranting and drove off. Even though he is already a man of over 50 years of age, he has remained a fool all of his life. It was 19 degrees with a southwest wind.

19. Good Friday. Kaethe went to church for the first time after giving birth. Towards the evening we went to H. Penners. P. Walls and D. Walls were here for a visit. Last night Johann Warkentin, living in Koeppenthal, died. In the evening a very fine rain began.

20. Saturday. Ground squirrels were caught. There was intermittent rain and some stormy weather. Leonhard crashed the kerosene cylinder²⁹⁰ in the yard. Some elm trees²⁹¹ were gotten from Joh. Epp.

21. April. Easter. We were in church. In the afternoon everyone with the children were home except Franz. P. Janzens also were here. Things really seemed better for a few days with our poor Fedor. Esau had operated on his thickly swollen legs with the Lebenswecker (Life Awakener) which resulted in draining excess fluid from his leg which made him feel a bit better. But since yesterday it has been worse again. He feels that the lump is growing again and it is again harder to breathe. He said that if he could be taken to the hospital,²⁹² it would be better for him.

22. Monday. It was 24° with a southwest wind. The children went to the engagement for Jakob Peters and Marie Riesen.

23. Tuesday. We poisoned ground squirrels at the Potack, as well as at the land by the house and on the Trakt Road. Towards evening we were at Janzens' for a visit. It was 20° with a north wind. In the freshly sprouted grain, there is a lot of Kurrai, which already makes it look quite bad. Fedor always seems to be losing more weight.

26. Friday. We started breaking fallow ground with 3 plows on the 15 *dessiatin* field. One man and wagon were assigned to catch ground squirrels in Lindenau. Last night there was a little frost. It was 15° and wind from the east.

²⁹⁰ Willi Risto. *Petrol.* = Kerosene.

²⁹¹ Willi Risto. *Ulmen* = elm trees

²⁹² Willi Risto. *больница (bol'nitsa)* [Russian] = hospital

27. Saturday. We finished plowing with 4 plows at the 15 *dessiatin* field. Towards evening I went to Johann Bergmann's.²⁹³ The day after tomorrow he will be leaving for Molotschna with Aron Wiebe²⁹⁴ and his daughter.²⁹⁵ It was cool, 10 degrees and with a wind from the north.

28. Sunday. Fedor told me today that he wanted to be taken to the hospital. I wrote Johannes if he could take him to Rovno²⁹⁶ tomorrow if it suited him. We went to Wiens' for a visit. On the first holiday Fedor said something like this, you are making so much trouble over me, why don't you just take me to the hospital, and then you will be rid of me. I asked him then if he didn't want to stay a few more days and try Esau's treatment. He could then still go to the hospital in plenty of time. He said that they would not accept him during the Easter week, so he would wait another week. Since he has not gotten better, but worse instead, he believes they will be able to cure him over there. Poor Fedor, no doctor will cure your illness, even if he comes from Paris. I am just most worried whether he will be able to endure the long journey.

29. Monday. Leonhard drove three wagons with 78 poods of wheat to Pokrovsk. At 7 o'clock Johannes came and discussed that tomorrow he will take Fedor to Pokrovsk to the Imperial Hospital. It was 10 degrees with a southwest wind.

30. April. In the morning at 8 o'clock Johannes left for Pokrovsk with old Fedor in order to deliver him to the imperial hospital, for which he already was really longing to go. Towards the evening Leonard returned from Pokrovsk. He had met Johannes at the Omet. The trip with Fedor had gone quite well for them up to there. In the morning it rained from the southwest. Afterwards the weather was fine. For 60 poods of Egyptian wheat they had received 90 kopecks and for 18 poods of Bodensteiner 87 kopecks. Little Heinrich was somewhat ill. He has had a very restless few days.

1. May. Wednesday. The weather was cold and rainy coming out of the north. Even though we have some heating, the rooms still remain quite cool. Our 5 foals were given bells this morning. With the colonists, it is reported that wolves are already destroyed many foals and even old horses. It rained all day. It was cold and only five degrees with a north wind. At night all cattle were brought into the barn. I received a letter from sister-in-law Huebert of Altenau. Mama was at David Walls. With this cold rain I think a lot about little Hans that Johannes had taken along to Pokrovsk yesterday.

2. May. Thursday. It rained quite a bit during the night. Although the rain only came down finely, so much has come that everything is thoroughly soaked and the grain and pasture can grow. We still have 26 *dessiatin* of rye of which 8 *dessiatin* is pretty much average, but 18 *dessiatin* is poor in Lindenau. We hope that the grain will recover somewhat with this recent rain. Towards evening Roman, who had gone with Fedor the day before yesterday, came back and said that Fedor had become considerably worse as a result of the long journey and that they had only been able to deliver him to the hospital yesterday. The weather is cool but nice. (One hopes that the rye will recover and improve after the rain). D. Toews, who needed the sister-in-law at his place, was here for coffee in the afternoon with little Marie.

²⁹³ Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212).

²⁹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (1845-1922) (GRANDMA #19125).

²⁹⁵ Alexander Wiens. Daughter, probably Anna Wiebe (1875-1939)(GRANDMA #19212).

²⁹⁶ Willi Risto. Rovno = Seemann.

3. Friday. We started to plow with 4 plows the fallow field in the front 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau. There was pleasant weather and it was 18 degrees. Towards evening I went through the Potacks with Wiens and inspected the grain. Jamtschick Penner had been to see Fedor and said things are bad with him.
4. May. Saturday. We finished tilling the 18 *dessiatin* field by evening. Our ewe died on the steppe. It was 20 degrees with a north wind. Grazing grass is very short. The cattle are recovering very slowly. It seems the last rain helped but little.
5. Sunday. It was 22° with a southwesterly wind. The children drove to Rahns' where the bride and groom, Jakob Peters and Maria Riesen are visiting.
6. Monday. We tilled the 4 *dessiatin* along the Post Road near Koeppenthal, and thus also completing the plowing for the first time. It was 22 degrees with a wind from the southwest.
7. Tuesday. It was 24° with a south wind. Horses were taken to Koeppenthal for the recruitment inspection. Five out of 10 were selected and written up. Mama went along to Koeppenthal with D. Walls.
8. Wednesday. We started driving out manure this morning. Leonard went to the water mill with 42 poods of wheat. There was a little rain and quite a bit of thunder in the afternoon. Two day laborers were accepted to haul manure. Sister-in-law was here for the night. There is bricklaying going on at her house.
9. Thursday. After breakfast two carpenters came to make a watering trough. We drove manure from the pile until 4 o'clock. We have hauled off more this year than ever before.
10. Friday. We rode the dung. Yesterday at 5 o'clock Leonhard came with the flour from the water mill. In the afternoon we started cutting *Mistholz* as well as today.
11. Saturday. We were cutting *Mistholz* till noon. Yesterday the children went with both boys to Franz Walls'. We cleaned the canal at the Strauper boundary and poisoned ground squirrels at the Potack. H. Penners sent for our young calf. In the evening Johannes and the children were here. There was a lunar eclipse. It was 24°. My eyes are no better. My eyesight is suffering.
12. Sunday. It was 26 degrees. We were in church. At 11 o'clock Gerhard Thiessen Koeppenthal died. The children went at H. Penners, where the bride and groom, Jacob Penner and Maria Riesen were visiting. Old Fedor's condition is supposed to have improved somewhat at the hospital. *Ältester* Quiring asked me to come to him soon.
13. Monday. In the morning I took workers to Lindenau to cut our wood allotment. Then I went to *Ältester* Quiring, who had much to tell me about Franz Wall. Today again it was 26°. Four loads of wood were brought from Lindenau. Kaethe came home sick from Penner's yesterday evening. All day it was somewhat better, but toward evening it became worse again. Her head is swollen at the side and her neck, so that she cannot open her mouth to eat. There is an alternating cold and hot.
14. Tuesday. It was 26°. In the afternoon the horses were assessed at Ekkert's. Our 4 stable horses seemed too cheap to me and so I sent Leonhard to have them crossed off. Mama went to Isaak Walls's for a post-partum visit.

15. Coronation Festival. It is a holiday for us, but our people in the village had their people working. It was 27° with an easterly wind.

16. Thursday. There is always the same easterly wind. We got two more loads of wood from the Lindenau ditches. Gerhard Thiessen's funeral was in the afternoon at Koeppenthal. Last Sunday some guests arrived from Prussia in Lysanderhoeh and in Hohendorf. Of these there was a Mr. Wiens of Prangnau, Gustav Toews²⁹⁷ his brother-in-law, who was also at the funeral. The condition of Mrs. Huebert, who is back in Boronsk, is said to be somewhat better at the present.

17 May. Friday. It was 27 degrees with an easterly wind. The rye is knee-high and the shoots complete, and suffering due to the drought. If rain does not come soon, the summer grain will stay very short, and a fodder shortage will be the prospect. Wiens was here to visit.

18. Saturday. It was 25 degrees with an easterly wind. Ground squirrels were caught. We leased an allotment of hay grass from the ditches.

19. Sunday. It was 25 degrees with an easterly wind. The children were at P. Penners where the bride and groom were.

20. Monday. It was 27 degrees. The grain is beginning to suffer in this heat. I was at D. Toews' in Lysanderhoeh for a visit. Our people mowed hay grass.

21. Tuesday. It was 27 degrees. The young people went to Lysanderhoeh. Mama was at D. Wall's birthday. A couple with 4 children were hired to hoe potatoes for the cost of their board. Our people set up *Mistholz*. Kaethe stayed with the children at Lenchen's.

22. Wednesday. In the morning I was at Isaak's, where I met Johann Bergmann, who had arrived just yesterday from Molotschna. It was 30 degrees with a southerly wind. Leonhard drove to Hohendorf toward evening to fetch Kaethe and the children. The grain is beginning to turn yellow. *Ältester* Quiring went with Leonhard to F. Walls' and talked with Franz about his recent boozing in Pokrovsk and Saratov.

23. Thursday. Potatoes were hoed. In the afternoon it seemed like rain, but a strong wind drove all the clouds away. It was 28°. We are expecting visitors from Molotschna in these days.

24. Friday. It was 17 degrees and a cool day. Justina Ekkert in Koeppenthal died of consumption and was buried today.

25. May. Saturday. It was 18 degrees with northwest wind. Two men and a wagon were catching ground squirrels in Lindenau. There was much baking today. The bridal party is coming to visit tomorrow. We waited in vain for Molotschna visitors. Towards evening it began to rain from the northwest. There was much wind and it got quite cold. The wind probably will chase the rain away again. There was virtually no rain at night, only the dust was dampened through.

26. Saturday. Mama and the children were in church in the morning. Of the Prussian guests, Mr. Wiens from Prangnau preached, or rather read a sermon. In the afternoon the bridal party, Wiens', Janzens and several

²⁹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Toews (1840-1924) (GRANDMA #935147).

other young people were here to a visit. It was 13 degrees with a northwest wind and quite cool weather. I went to look at the fields with Wiens and Janzen. They look very sad. The 14 *dessiatin* field of oats is whole, the 50 *dessiatin* of wheat is partially destroyed with Kurrai, the barley is mostly good but has a number of burned out areas. If rain does not come soon all will be lost.

27. Monday. We mowed hay grass in Lindenau. In the afternoon we wanted to go to D. Toews' where a daughter²⁹⁸ was born yesterday morning. We met Lenchen on the way, and so we turned back. Lenchen said that *Ältester* Quiring had thoroughly explained to Franz that he either promise publicly in front of the congregation to stop drinking, or he would be dismissed.

28. Tuesday. I was at Quiring's in the morning. He said that since they had not yet had a conference, he did not yet know what would be decided there. In the afternoon I visited at D. Toews' where Johannes Dycks' also came. Mariechen and the little one seemed to be quite well. As we left, it seemed very much like rain and it also started with a fine rain, but it soon stopped, like yesterday and also the day before yesterday. A good thorough rain for a few hours would have an incalculable benefit. (The fallow land was harrowed.)

29. May. Wednesday. I harrowed the fallow. 18°, bright and clear.

30. May. Ascension Day. There was a big storm from the south. "A proverb says: "it is an evil wind that blows no good for anyone". In the end it also brings rain to us. Towards evening there was some rain and a thunderstorm, but only a few minutes; and not enough to help anything. We hear that Jakob Neufeld and his young wife²⁹⁹ arrived from Samara yesterday. In Koeppenthal, all potato weeds froze last night. There was less frost here. I'm hoping that the rye blossoms haven't been harmed.

1. June. Saturday morning I went to Franz Walls' house and reproached him for his wasted life in Lenchen's presence. But he showed himself so emotionally hardened that one gets convinced that he is incapable of anything better. All human feelings are completely dead. Perhaps he never even possessed them. 27°.

2. Sunday. 28°; there was a hot, strong southerly wind. I drove the children to D. Toews'.

3. Monday. Towards evening Dietrich Toews came to get Mama for a few days. He said that little Dietrich³⁰⁰, who was with Hans at Lenchen's in Hohendorf, had fallen ill in the morning with diarrhea and vomiting. They left at 8 o'clock and when they got home, the little one was already dead. 28°.

4. Tuesday. Cold, 17°, looks like rain. It keeps starting now and then, but that's how it stays. In the afternoon I drove to D. Toews'. Mariechen was already up. But the loss of little Dietrich, who was everyone's favorite, touched her deeply.

5. Wednesday. We started to plow on the 15 *dessiatin* field. It was cool in the morning; 27° in the afternoon. Leonhard went to the pastor in the evening. Adam, who was hired here at one time, spent the night here with his wife. They both want to be hired.

6. Thursday. I drove to D. Toews' in the morning to pick up Mama. 30°, southeast wind. I broke ground with three plows. In the afternoon the children were at Jakob Peter's his wedding.

²⁹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Helene Toews (1891-1943) (GRANDMA #132296).

²⁹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Young wife=Katharina, née Janzen (29.03.1871- 27.09.1931).

³⁰⁰ Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (GRANDMA 1456362) son of Marie (Dyck) Toews (GRANDMA 132293).

7. Friday. Mama and I went already in the morning to D. Toews' for little Dietrich's funeral. The children came in the afternoon. 30°. The grain is almost all burned up. We went home early.
8. Saturday. It was 32° and almost no wind. It is the hottest day so far. I settled with Gottlieb and Heinrich, and entered a new agreement with both of them until Christmas; the former for 30 rubles and the latter for 14.
9. Pentecost. As we got home from church, it was 33°.
10. Monday. 30°. Johann Dyck's and Abram Dyck's children and P. Janzens were here for a visit.
11. June. 1890. Tuesday. 26°. In the evening it seemed like it might rain. Enns' and D. Walls were here for a visit.
12. Wednesday. It seemed very much like rain, but it passed. I delivered 8 boxes of *Mistholz* to the school and 5 boxes to Lindenau. I informed Bergmann at the district office that I would probably travel to the Alexanderthal region this coming Monday. 26°. Leonhard has been unwell since the day before yesterday. It is feared that he has contracted measles.
13. Thursday. It was cloudy in the morning and it looked like rain. In the afternoon there was a north wind; cool, 20°. We cleaned potatoes. Mrs. Penner visited Leonhard. Esau also saw him, and said that the illness was not serious.
14. Friday. 24°. No prospect of rain. Mama went to Jacob Esau's with D. Walls, for Mariechen's birthday. Esau was at Leonhard's. His condition seems a little better.
15. Saturday. 26°. One hears that a very depressed mood is making itself felt among the population of our district, due to the crop failure. The outlook for the future is very dark indeed. Again a long year ahead without revenue, while the expenses remain, albeit somewhat reduced. And then, as it seems now, where will the food come from? If there is no new growth, there will be an unprecedented emergency. Every day 10-20 beggars arrive, and even more. One hardly knows what to give. And there is still no end in sight. Last Wednesday, Katharina Flach took her daughter for a few days, but the intention is to keep her at home.
16. Sunday. 30°. Registered all the horses.
17. Monday. I went to Lysanderhoeh to buy hay from the Voskresenski Russians. As I arrived home in the evening, we had 2 showers, so that the dust was well-soaked. The young people at H. Penner fell ill last night. A new nanny was hired. Leonhard is a little better. 30°.
18. Tuesday. 28°. We tilled the fallow land. Towards evening we still started on the 18 *dessiatin* field. We got 25 *poods* of bran from Pfeifer at 45 kopecks. In Pokrovsk the rye costs up to 1 ruble 30 kopeks.
19. Wednesday. Johannes was here in the morning and got the well pipes, which belonged to the Lysanderhoeh community. 30 ° and calm.
22. Friday. In the morning the community had a lot of data to give to Ekkert, the board chairman. In the afternoon D. Toews' with the children were here. 31°. One reaper started to mow rye.
23. Saturday. Our people and 3 reapers started to mow rye. 25° with a north wind. Yesterday I went with D. Toews to Potack, where we have a 10 *dessiatin* field of Egyptian wheat. This field is still the best of all. It may

still produce twice what was planted. Such wheat is now called good! But where will fodder come from?

25. June. Tuesday. Yesterday I was in church for communion. 28°. In the afternoon Gustav Neufelds³⁰¹ and P. Walls were here for a visit. Mama was at Isaak Epp's³⁰², who is ill. I purchased 3 units of meadow hay, for a little over 3 rubles.

26. Wednesday. 32°. A strong north wind came toward evening the weather cooled off a bit.

27. Thursday. *Brandordnung* meeting. 31°. Talked about taking the horses out where there is fodder. The cattle are starving. The rye has been harvested. Started cutting barley, maybe we got 2 loads from the 6 *dessiatin* field.

28. Friday. There was a hot, strong, southerly wind and 33°. What was green yesterday was ripe by this evening. In general everything is ripe. The little that still stands here and there in the fields could all be off, and the day before yesterday everything was still green.

29. Saturday the last barley was mowed. 31°. In the evening there was a lot of wind and a thunderstorm. It must have rained somewhere, too, but not here. We brought in 8 loads of rye and thrashed some of it. I ordered 80 *poods* of bran at 58 kopecks from Koepenthal.

30. Sunday. It rained a lot at night, soaking the dust. 32°. Bergmann and Quiring³⁰³ were in Saratov to mortgage some land in the agricultural banks, and to obtain money to meet the impending emergencies, but without success.

1. July. Monday. No mowers. Esau has negotiated everything. What little is left, is all overripe. 33°. I hired 4 reapers at 60 rubles per *dessiatin* and board. Johannes was here in the evening and said he had no mowers at all and that everything is overripe.

2. July 2. 1891. Tuesday. Tropical heat, 34°, south wind.

3. Wednesday. 32°, east wind. I went to the district office for a passport to travel to Saratov. Johannes was here for night, because of the mowers. He still has 100 *dessiatin* left and no mowers.

4. Thursday. 31°. Towards evening I went with the *Jamtschick* Penner to Saratov and the following night, Friday, at 12 o'clock, I took a steamer from the Kawkas and Merkuri line to Samara, where I arrived Sunday morning at 9 o'clock.

7. Sunday afternoon at 2 o'clock I departed with a *Jamtschick* for Krasnoyar, 45 *verst* away, for 4 rubles, where I arrived in the evening at 9 o'clock, in a constant rain and with very dirty roads.

8. Monday. I departed at 6 o'clock for Bujan, 20 *verst*, 1 ruble 60 kopecks. I had breakfast at D. Penners. I took mail along from there to Alexandertal; 30 *verst*, 2 rubles 50 kopecks, where I arrived safely at about five

³⁰¹ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861-) (GRANDMA #792631).

³⁰² Alexander Wiens. Isaak Epp (1831-), (GRANDMA #1355580).

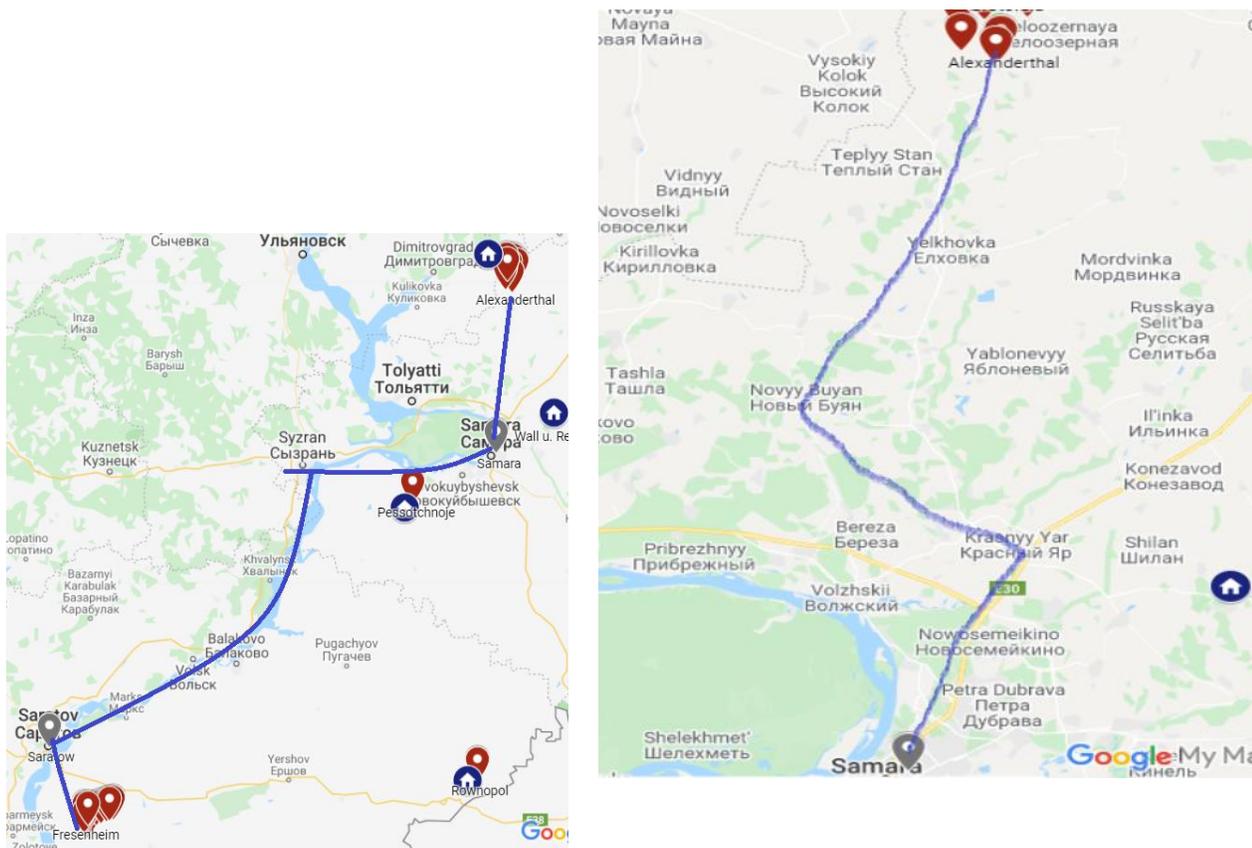
³⁰³ Alexander Wiens. Quiring also wrote a letter to fellow believers in Prussia, dated 27 Dec. 1891 entitled "Die Noth in Russland" and published in the *Gemeindeblatt der Mennoniten*, 1 March 1892 (Vol. 23, No. 3: 18-19). [Scans available](https://amtrakt.de/die-noth-in-russland/) at Bethel College, and a transcription of the letter available at: <https://amtrakt.de/die-noth-in-russland/>.

o'clock. A few days ago two Dirks³⁰⁴ *Ältester*, from Molotschna had arrived here to settle disputes between J. Wiebe and the community. After I finished my business regarding the grain insurance, and made a few visits, M. Reimer drove me back to Barma.

12. Friday afternoon. I took a *Jamtschick* to Bujan, where I arrived at D. Penners' towards evening. 40 *verst*, 3 rubles 20 kopecks.

13. Saturday morning. Penner drove me to Krasnojar. From here I took the mail to Emishlayevka, 25 *verst*, 1 ruble 70 kopecks. And from there to Samara, 20 *verst*, 1 ruble 60 kopecks, where I arrived around 5 o'clock, and took lodging at Betulin.

Two maps: Fresenheim to Alexanderthal (left); detailed locations of Samara to Alexanderthal (right).



14. July. Sunday. 2 p.m. I left Samara on a steamboat.

15. Monday. I arrived in Saratov at about 3 o'clock, took care of little items of business, and on Tuesday morning sailed across the Volga, and took the *Jamtschick* in Pokrovsk, and arrived home in the evening amid great sadness, especially for Kaethe, because her little Heinrich³⁰⁵ had died in the morning at 10 o'clock -- with diarrhea and vomiting, mixed with cramps. The harvest at Samara was also only small, but compared to our, it still looked good. One reckons on 100 *poods* of rye and 20-30 *poods* of oats; that is from a *dessiatin* of 4000 fathoms. When I got home, the harvest was finished and everything was harvested. Out of the 26 *dessiatin*, 52

³⁰⁴ Willi Frese. Possibly Heinrich Dirks (1842-1915) (GRANDMA #52279) and his son Heinrich Dirks (1872-1939) (GRANDMA #63029).

³⁰⁵ Willi Frese. Heinrich Penner (GRANDMA #1456363), son of Kaethe (Dyck) Penner (GRANDMA #132337).

loads of rye, 36 loads of wheat, 7 loads of barley, 7 loads of oats. In total 102 small loads. The barn is far from being full.

17. Wednesday. It seemed very much like rain, but it did not rain.

18. Thursday. Shot the old yellow brown mare this morning, 18 years. Several women and girls were here to bake. Leonhard came and got Mariechen to help with the dress. 30°.

19. Friday. We buried little Heinrich. 14 families were invited. 30°. Quiring delivered the funeral sermon.

21. Sunday. Leonhard went to buy hay in Stricken, but had no success. 26°. I drove Mama to D. Walls to stay there for a week.

22. Monday. Thrashed some wheat; almost no kernels in the ears. I don't think we'll produce 100 *poods* of wheat. 29°.

23. Tuesday. Cleaned the Bodensteiner wheat. Produced about 30 *poods* from the 32 *dessiatin* field. There was a strong north wind toward evening, with a lot of sheet lightning.

24. Wednesday. 26°. Johannes was here in the afternoon and took sister-in-law to Lysanderhoeh for a few days.

25. July. Thursday. 29°. Cleaned the last wheat, Egyptian wheat did not quite produce 50 *poods* from the 28 *dessiatin* field. So in all from 65 *dessiatin*, 75 *poods* of wheat were produced.

26. Friday. Thrashed rye. 30°, westerly wind. The children went to H. Penners. There has been no rain since May 1, and even before then, only a very little. There is no prospect of rain for the grazing cattle grazing now either. For fodder and potatoes, rain is so much needed.

27. Saturday. Meeting of the fire officials took place about reducing the insurance premiums. Mama, who has been at David Walls for 1 week, came home today. 29°.

28. Sunday. Mama and the children went to church. 26°.

29. Monday. Bernhard Epp was here for lunch on administrative business. Bergmann was away to Samara and Buseluk, to receive the heir to the throne³⁰⁶ on his return trip from Siberia. 22°.

30. Tuesday. Children went with Mama to F. Walls. I was at Janzen's for an hour toward evening where Thiessens from Koeppenthal were visiting. I bought 4 units of meadow hay at 3 ½ rubles. 22°. Bergmann got back from Busuluk.

31. Wednesday. I cleaned rye. I was at Johannes' for a visit, where Bergmann also came. He had returned yesterday from Buseluk, where he had been introduced to the heir to the throne. 24°. I built a framework for the unit of meadow hay. 285 of rye; 80 *pudovke* earlier already.

2. August. Friday. 26°. Thrashed rye. Towards evening the stallion gelding became ill, probably overfed. In the evening D. Toews' arrived here coming from Joh. Toews'.

³⁰⁶ Willi Risto. Heir to the throne – Nicholas II (1868-1918).

3. August. 1891. 30°. I took out the last of the rye. I brought kindling wood into the storehouse. The children were at H. Penners', where a pig was slaughtered.
5. Monday. We were at widow Abram Dyck's³⁰⁷ in Ostenfeld for a visit. Johannes and D. Toews' came with us.
6. Tuesday. I was at the district meeting about an insurance resolution. Bergmann asked me to write to Wieler. Toews' were here for a visit.
7. Wednesday. D. Froese and Anna were here for visit. It seemed very much like rain, but very little came.
8. Thursday. 16° and cool weather. I sent a letter to Wieler about the loan of 40-50,000 rubles for our district. Kaetchen's birthday. The children were all home.
9. Friday. The 8 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble was finished. Towards evening everyone was at Wiens' for a visit. 24°.
10. Saturday. Fallow land was harrowed. In the afternoon there was a community meeting. *Obervorsteher* Bergmann asked the community about how much support is needed. 3320 rubles were noted. Not participating were P. Penner, Joh. Toews 2, Neufeld and Kopp. Bergmann again proposed the expansion of the community treasury. Those who did not consider it necessary were Esau, Toews, Widow Toews, Joh. Dyck 2, Neufeld and Joh. Franzen. But they all are asking for some help, except Toews. If I were in Bergmann's place, I would make a community resolution to expand the relief fund to meet the current support requested. 21°.
11. Sunday. We were at church in the morning and in the afternoon at Heinrich Penners' for a visit, where Johann Toews' also were.
12. Monday. We finished harrowing the fallow field. 95 *poods* of rye weighed in, of which 8 *poods* were from August and of which 87 *poods* were taken to the water mill for us. 20°.
13. Tuesday. In the morning I sent the rye to the water mill in Duenkler. Johann Epps were here for a visit. I sold to a colonist 70 *poods* of rye, at 1 ruble 20 kopecks. Always the same clear, dry weather. 26°.
14. Wednesday. 29°. Lots of wind from the southwest. My wife's³⁰⁸ birthday. Several guests. In the evening at 10 o'clock there was significant lightening. Later there was a significant thunderstorm and rain, so that there was quite a bit of water in the yard. It was the first soaking rain since May 1st.
15. Thursday morning the *Jamtschick* was here and reported that old Fedor had died a few weeks ago in the Pokrovsk hospital. In the morning we went and got 2 more loads of wood from the Lindenau wood lot. And in the afternoon 4 *dessiatin* of rye were harvested along the Post Road near Koeppenthal. It was such a storm that planting was hardly possible. Whether it will come up is doubtful. It has really dried today. Yesterday Johannes received 40 rubles cash for Abraham Dyck for seed wheat.
16. Friday. We went and got 6 more loads of wood from Lindenau. I drove Mama and sister-in-law to Hohendorf in the afternoon.

³⁰⁷ Alexander Wiens. Widow Abram Dyck = Elisabeth (Kroeker) Dyck (1840-1918) (GRANDMA #861530).

³⁰⁸ Willi Frese. Renata (Wall, Toews) Dyck (1838- ?) (GRANDMA #132338).

17. Saturday. Roman was released since I no longer have work for him. Gottlieb, who was kicked by the Lysanderhoeh club stallion on Wednesday, feels more pain on his side. I sent him to Hahnsau to have Martens put leeches on him. It also seems to be helping. 22°.

18. August. 1891. Sunday. I am alone at home, bored. Such a poor year as this, I have not yet experienced in Russia. From 75 *dessiatin*, only 80 *poods* of wheat. From 26 *dessiatin* 500 *poods* rye. Oats and barley return the seed. In all, 104 loads. Barely enough fodder for half the winter for our cattle. I have already bought some hay, but there is always a lack of money. I want to sell cattle, but they have no value. I have usually managed to help myself in case of crop failures, but this year I also enrolled. I have also registered my wheat seed and expenses. But that is probably where it will stay. As it seems, no subsidy or monetary advance will be received. And if not, many will no longer farm in the future.

19. Monday. We went and got the flour from the water mill. In the afternoon, all the children, Wiens', Janzens and the sister-in-law, marked the birthday of our sister-in-law and our dear departed Mama.³⁰⁹ 26°.

20. Tuesday. Started to plow the 18 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble. Very humid, with 27°. Leonhard, Kaethe, Hans and Mama went to see the doctor in Koepenthal, but they went in vain³¹⁰, because no doctor had arrived.

21. Wednesday. Cloudy weather. I sent a letter to Abraham Janzen. I visited Jakob Klassens. G. Fieguth wanted to go with us, but was too late, so he followed on foot to Koepenthal and drove back with us to Fresenheim. 27°

22. Thursday. I was in the district office in the afternoon. Here it was decided that I and someone else, who has not yet been determined, should travel to Molotschna in the next few days, with regards to a loan. Bergmann declined because of his daughter's illness. Quiring declined because of his wife's indisposition, and finally it was either Isaak or B. Epp.

23. Friday. I recorded the grain as far as Ostenfeld. I had lunch at D. Toews'. Cornelius Neufeld said to me that they wanted to take back the Mrs. Abraham Dycks' *Wirtschaft* for the base price. G. Fieguth came along.

24. Saturday. I was in the district office in the morning because of tomorrow's trip to the Molotschna. Isaak is to go along. 21°, bright and clear, always the same dry weather. I received from the district office 20 silver rubles valued at 1109 rubles 80 kopecks to be exchanged.

25. Sunday. In the afternoon at 1 o'clock C. Isaak and I left for Molotschna as the district representatives in order to try to arrange a loan in the amount of 50,000 rubles, to counter the emergencies that have arisen here as a result of the bad harvest.

26. Monday. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon we left Saratov via the postal train and arrived Friday evening.

30. We arrived in Tiege at the home of P. Wiebe, where we were put up in a most friendly manner.

31. Saturday. We went to see *Ältester* Goertz, who had already done some preliminary work in our matter, in order to discuss our operations. But we found his wife seriously ill with typhoid fever. We also went to Reimer, but he also was not at home.

³⁰⁹ Willi Frese. Helene (Janzen) Dyck (1825-1888) (GRANDMA #132333).

³¹⁰ Willi Risto. "...aber sie waren ins Clau'n gefahren" = out of luck or with luck.

1. September. 1891. Sunday we went to church in Ohrloff with Wiebe. And the following day we started our solicitation. First, we went to Taschenak to Mrs. David Schroeder. Here we were promised 5000 rubles by her and her daughter. And so it went on. We drove daily, even long distances, like to Brodsky Estate, a distance of 70 *verst*. We stayed with the Dick family, where we received a warm and loving welcome. It was the same in Steinbach, with Mrs. Schmidt and her family. One has to wonder how such rich people retain their old, simple nature, as well as the Low German language. We had to go back and forth a lot, also quite long distances, up to 60 to 70 *verst*, and also sometimes without success. Although large sums were not promised, except in Steinbach, Mrs. Schmidt and Dick's family in Brotsky, where each gave 10000 rubles, in most places only 2 to 3 thousand were given. On Tuesday, the 3rd, Mrs. Goerz died and on the 6th, we were at the funeral. By the 19th, we had collected 33,500 rubles, and in the meantime we had received a message from Chortitza that if we went there, we could get up to 15,000 rubles there. And so we left on Thursday, September 19, and arrived in Chortitza in the evening. Here we received 14,700 rubles by Monday the 23rd. And so we decided to leave on Tuesday, the 24th. But on Sunday, the 22nd, we still made a trip to Franzfeld to Wiehler. Niebuhr drove us there himself. They had had an excellent harvest, but currently it was very dry. On the return trip, we stopped at Wallman's estate.

27. Friday. We arrived in Saratov in the morning at 9:30 a.m. In the afternoon we drove to Pokrovsk and as we were about to leave, I received a letter from *Obervorsteher* Bergmann, in which we were advised to travel at night, because everywhere and especially at Omet, everyone was well aware of the purpose of our trip, and that we would be carrying a considerable sum of money with us. Consequently, we spent the night in Pokrovsk and arrived the following day.

28. Around 2 o'clock, we arrived safe and sound at home, where we found everyone healthy and well after a five-week absence. However, our winter planting look sad. The little that had sprouted had begun to disappear. O, what a contrast, between here and the south! There the winter crops were in the most beautiful green, bountiful harvests and prosperity everywhere! And here? Poverty and misery! And where still a little rye had come up, it had dried up again. Oh, how I'd like to cry out, "O, land of delight, oft seen in dreams of mine, yet with the rising of the morning sun, drifts away as mere dissolving foam." Because the rye has come up, half of the harvest is already lost for the next year.

30. Monday. I filed an account of our trip at the district office. As I arrived home, widow Abraham Dyck and Herrmann, of Ostenfeld were here to say goodbye. They want to leave for Prussia the day after tomorrow. Old Mrs. Neufeld³¹¹ took over their farm operation for what it cost, namely 5250 rubles. The auction had taken place on September 24, and so they thought everything was ready for them to leave. But the settlement and payment was still delayed by the Neufelds. Before I left for the Molotschna, I said to Leonhard that if the fodder at the auction was not too expensive, he should buy it all. He had gone there and bought it from Mrs. Dyck and her representative G. Neufeld³¹² for 110 rubles. The following morning Heinrich Neufeld³¹³ had come here and said that if we didn't leave the fodder for them, withdraw from our agreement, then the whole farming operation transfer would be cancelled. He had a note from Mrs. Dyck asking us to refrain from the fodder purchase. Among other things, Neufeld had also said that our Johannes wouldn't arrive without a handful of lies and also used other insulting expressions against us. This note was thus used in the meanest way, under the pretext of cancelling the property transfer, and so the Neufelds divided up the fodder and we were left with nothing. On the same evening, when Leonhard had bought the fodder, Jakob Neufeld³¹⁴ had come to Mrs. Dyck and made a big spectacle. He had hit the table and told them what a good family they, the

³¹¹ Alexander Wiens. Frau Neufeld = Justine (Andres) Neufeld (1825-1896) (GRANDMA #387903).

³¹² Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861-) (GRANDMA #792631), son-in-law of widow Abraham Dyck.

³¹³ Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Neufeld (1858-1924) (GRANDMA #19141), brother to Gustav.

³¹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Neufeld (1852-1910) (GRANDMA #1018329), older brother of Heinrich and Gustav.

Neufelds, were and should be thanked, and that we, who had taken care of them, had sold the fodder on them. Either the sale of the fodder be canceled, or the property transfer was off. A noble clan, these Neufelds!

3. October. Thursday evening Hermann Dyck³¹⁵ came and said that the Neufelds, had dropped their claim to the 250 rubles in question and paid for the farming operation, after they were told that I would be their proxy to settle the remaining disagreement between them and Mrs. Dyck, and that Dycks would in any case be leaving on Friday. On this they then have to pay the 45 rubles still owed to me plus the prescribed property cost of 2330 rubles and 300 rubles for 200 *poods* of wheat and 30 rubles for a regulator. In total 2660 rubles, for which I also have issued a receipt, but then completely forgot that I had given them 40 rubles as hand money on the wheat, so the result is only a total of 2620 rubles.

4. Friday morning Leonhard left for Saratov with Herrmann and a wagon loaded with things. Johannes also left with a wagon with Gustav Neufeld with his family. Maria³¹⁶ is to stay with Gustav Neufelds for the time being. Always the same dry weather and the whole world is full of dust.

5. Saturday. Always the same dry weather. Kaethe helped slaughter pigs at P. Janzen's. A boy from Laub, named Jacob Brick was hired for 4 rubles until 6 January.

6. Sunday morning. It was harvest festival in the church. In the afternoon D. Toews' and Franz Walls were here, also P. Janzens and H. Penner. This week the children have already been asked to help with the slaughtering in three places and so there will be no more buying of fodder or driving. Last Friday, as I deposited Mrs. Abraham Dyck's money in the district office, I asked *Obervorsteher* Bergmann if it would not be possible for me to receive the sum that I had set aside for seed and levies, at my disposal, because I had managed the loan and it would be very embarrassing for me to submit to the regulations that had been established for my support. The esteemed *Obervorsteher* expressed great misgivings about this and thought that it would not be a good idea to make an exception for me. *Haportibus quil venitus*.

7. Monday. The children went to help butcher at H. Penners'. Isaak was here on business in the morning, because of the loan. I wrote letters to P. Dyck of Chortitza and P. Dick of Brodsky. In the evening it began to rain.

8. Tuesday. It rained gently throughout the night, so that it is still a little muddy. We drove to Johannes'; on the way back it was already quite dry again.

9. Wednesday. The children were at D. Toews' to help butcher. Mrs. Jakob Klassen³¹⁷ was here for a visit and had the idea that we should send Anna Wall³¹⁸ along with her sister Maria to America, because Johann Janzen had written that he needed such a girl in his household. After last night's rain, the rye fields seem a little greener than before. But on average, only half of it has come up. In the evening around 7 o'clock, *Ältester* Abraham Goertz from Orloff Molotschna, arrived here on his journey from the Alexanderthal volost.

11. October. Friday. Our short-tailed cow was slaughtered. Isaak, Bergmann and I wanted to go to Saratov yesterday to have a promissory bill issued for Brodsky in order to pay off Bergmann's taxes. But since Goertz arrived here, the trip was postponed until Tuesday. I drove all three to Koeppenthal.

³¹⁵ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Dyck (1857-) (GRANDMA #861524), son of widow Dyck.

³¹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Maria Dyck (1874-)(GRANDMA #1146246), daughter of widow Dyck, sister to Gustav's wife, Margaretha (1869-1894), who later also became Gustav's wife.

³¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Jakob Klassen = Helena (Jantzen) Klassen (1833-1915) (GRANDMA #4905).

³¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Anna Wall (1877-) (GRANDMA #4954).

12. Saturday. Pigs were slaughtered, 5 head, 1 earlier. Janzens, Wiens' Toews' Johann, D. Wall, Johann Entz Junior and Penners girls all helped. None of the children had come, although I had told them to. The pigs were only very average, but healthy. We still kept two sows.

13. Sunday morning we left for Saratov: Isaak, Bergmann, *Ältester* Goertz from Ohrlof and I. Today the weather was bad.

16. Wednesday. Signed the promissory notes for Dick, Brodsky, 7000 rubles, and for 3000 rubles for the Cornies sisters at the notary Grimm's office and sent them off. The first via mail and the latter via Goertz. Around 4 o'clock in the afternoon Goertz and Johann Harms' girls departed for the Molotschna. Bergmann and I took them to the train station. Then we drove over to Pokrovsk. We missed the steamship and took a *Lottke* instead.

17. Thursday. We were home by 3 o'clock. I brought sister-in-law D. Dyck, who was somewhat sickly, 13 rubles, which I had received from Notary Grimm. Leonhard bought fodder yesterday for 53 rubles 50 kopecks. Toews' Johann spent the night here, so he could ride along tomorrow.

18. October. In the morning at 5 o'clock Leonhard drove with 6 wagons to Marienberg for fodder. North westerly wind. Foot and mouth disease has broken out among the cattle. Until now there has been very tolerable weather, but this morning it was minus 7°. The rye is greenish in places, but I think last year it was a little further and what did it produce? From 10-25 *poods*, at most. In Pokrovsk rye now costs 1 ruble 30 and wheat is up to 1 ruble 40 kopecks. In the evening the wagons with fodder arrived late, at 10 o'clock. The horses that went to pasture found it very difficult.

19. Saturday. It was 10° quiet and dark. We have bought 120 rubles worth of fodder so far, but I don't think we will get through the long winter with that. How often the thought crosses my mind that we should have gone to America instead of settling here in Russia. Here I have been working, striving, saving for 30 years at the hand of my beloved, and what have we achieved? With 3000 rubles we have settled and what have we brought in the period of 30 years before us? A farming operation consisting of 4 farmsteads, one of which we gave to Johannes, when he married, and we were left with 3, in addition, to the necessary buildings, livestock and equipment. This is all we have saved in thirty years. If there is a crop failure, which unfortunately comes all too often here, we also are dependent on general support.

20. October. Sunday. Quite a bit of snow fell today, so it's already not easy to travel by wagon. It is the first snowfall of this year. We bought fodder in Marienberg for 52 ½ rubles and half of it is not yet home. To go by wagon tomorrow will not go well, if even possible. The children were visiting at widow Johann Toews 1. Minus 7°.

21. Monday. All night quite a fine snow fell and continues to fall. If the wind doesn't start blowing, there could already be a pretty good sled run. I started cutting chaff at noon. Little Hans was at Heinrich Penner's for a visit. The horse herd is no longer driven out.

22. Tuesday. No frost; the snow has decreased a little. Some people are already sledding. ½ day of chaff cutting. Minus 1°. My wife was at widow Toews', helping slaughter pigs.

23. Wednesday. Plus 3°. Snow is not decreasing. Cut chaff half a day.

24. Thursday. Minus 2°. Marie Wall³¹⁹ was gotten from P. Walls'. She will leave for America in the near future with Claus Epp³²⁰, Jakob Toews³²¹ and shoe cobbler Froese³²² who arrived here from Khiva. Cut chaff for ½ a day. Most of the snow is gone.

25. Friday. Bright and clear, 8°. Cut chaff for another hour and then the rye straw was all cut. Brought the machine back. When I look at the forage we currently have, at most we will make it for 4 months. In the evening I drove to Lindenau to get the little flower table from Franz Funk, but it was not yet ready. I took the children to H. Penners.

26. October. Saturday. We wanted to go to Marienberg today with six wagons to get the remaining fodder, but the weather seemed too stormy and so it was temporarily postponed.

27. Sunday. 14°, bright and clear. The sister-in-law D. Dyck has been with us since Thursday, because washing, cleaning and slaughtering was going on in her house. Towards evening it began to really snow. I was visiting at P. Penners. Wiens' bay gelding is quite ill.

28. Monday. At night the gelding died. 8° and a north wind. I was visiting at Enns' toward evening. Released two boys who were day laborers for a few days. Received a letter from Herrmann Dyck yesterday.

29. Tuesday. 15°, bright and clear. In the evening Cornelius Ekkert was here and said that his son Johann wants to travel to America and leave his wife and children here. He asked me if I didn't want to go and talk him out of this foolishness. I am not feeling well today. I have a cold.

30. Wednesday. In the morning I went to talk with Johann Ekkert. His wife said he had left yesterday without telling her where he was going and had not yet returned. Towards evening we all went to Wiens' for a visit. Our best foal got sick today. Cornelius Froese, Lindenau, is said to be very ill. Pneumonia.

31. Thursday. 8° and stormy from the northeast. Snowing quite heavily. Towards evening I was at David Wall's for a visit. The sled track may become good now.

1. November. 1891. Friday. It was 8° and storming from the east. At 3:30 p.m., D. Toews' came with little Marie and because it was so stormy, they left again by 5 o'clock. Hopefully they got home well.

2. Saturday. It was a stormy night. We needed to ride through the gate. Widow Dyck's family from Lindenau, this is her son P. Dyck and his wife, and Joh. Dyck from here, drove to Saratov by wagon last Tuesday to get money from the post office sent from Prussia which is due to P. Dyck's wife. They have not yet returned. It was still rather storm in the afternoon.

3. Sunday. 7°. The storm has let off. My wife and I went to church for communion. The sled track was very heavy. The children were at H. Penners' in the evening.

4. Monday. 12°, cloudy with a westerly wind. The horses were kept in the yard, and despite the fact that they do not get any mixed up fodder, are still quite happy. We visited Johann Toews 2.

³¹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Marie Wall (1871-1903) (GRANDMA #388042).

³²⁰ Alexander Wiens. Claas Epp (1864-1941) (GRANDMA #111063).

³²¹ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Toews (1861-1922) (GRANDMA #4992).

³²² Alexander Wiens. Franz Froese (1833-1908) (GRANDMA #286630).

5. Tuesday. 13°, clear and calm. I was at C. Isaak's in the morning and at Franz Funk', where I picked up the small flower table. Johannes was here for lunch; he took Leonhard along to Joh. Bergmann's. I drove our young people to Franz Walls'. The sled track was still very heavy. Isaak told me the news that the day before yesterday ice had formed on the Volga and the river stopped flowing near Saratov. If this is true, it is the first time in 20 years that the Volga froze up at the beginning of November. Since I need to go to Saratov in the near future, this is just fine with me.

6. November. 1891. Wednesday. 15°, heavy hoarfrost. While visiting Janzens in the evening, it started storming. Wilhelm Penner³²³ is reported to have come home from the Crimea yesterday. His five years of service have ended. I sent a letter to Panshen to Mrs. Abraham Dyck.

7. Thursday. 8° and stormy weather from southeast.

8. Friday. 5°. A new sled track was created in the morning along the Post Road to Koeppenthal. There is already a lot of snow on the steppe. Neighbor J. Toews 2 fell ill the day before yesterday and is said to be very ill today. Wilhelm Penner was here for a visit. In the evening he went with our young people to H. Penners' and Mama went with them to D. Walls'.

9. Saturday. It snowed a little, 6°. I was at J. Toews' in the morning. He was probably quite precariously ill. Esau thought his illness was pneumonia. Johannes Dycks with the children were here for a visit. In the evening, I went to Janzen's children.

10. Sunday. 5° and calm. At 7:30 Toews' Johann came and got Mama. He said that his father had been in a very bad way since 2 o'clock in the morning. At 9 o'clock I drove there and it seemed to me that there was probably little hope of recovery. Franz Walls here for the visit. Mama went to Toews' for the night. 8 o'clock in the evening Johann Toews³²⁴ died, 67 years 3 months old.

11. Monday. 1° with a southerly wind. Leonhard went to Hahnsau and Mama went with him to P. Walls in Koeppenthal. Today was a very nice day, bright and clear.

12. November. 13°, bright and clear. In the afternoon D. Toews' came and drove to Johann Toews'. Leonhard came with the 4 geldings, with which the body of the deceased will be driven. Mama was working at Toews'. Tomorrow baking is to happen at Esau's. Marie Wall was here and said she will be leaving for America this coming Monday. I wrote a letter to C. Dycks. The draw happened in Warenburg.

13. Wednesday. 13°, and bright and clear. Mama left early to bake at Esau's for Toews' funeral. In the morning I went with Maria Wall to the district office for her passport. I talked with Claas Epp, who arrived from Khiva, and gave him 150 rubles travel money for Maria Wall at Jakob Klassen's.

14. Thursday. 14°, bright, clear, and calm. Our 4 black-brown geldings were brought in to be ready to transport the body tomorrow. I was at the district office in the evening regarding Marie Wall's passport. Also, I was at Johann Toews'. Towards evening the beautiful weather seemed to change.

15. Friday. Stormy weather. At 6 o'clock Leonhard drove to F. Funks in Lindenau, to pick up the coffin for Toews'. Mrs. P. Wall spent the night here and went to Toews' early in the morning to dress him in his final suit. 7°, and with a southeasterly wind. Toews' funeral was in the afternoon. It was quite stormy at burial. Our 4

³²³ Alexander Wiens. Wilhelm Penner (GRANDMA #1253836).

³²⁴ Alf Redekopp. Johannes Toews (1824-1891) (GRANDMA #4694).

black and brown horses in front of the hearse went quite well. The road to the churchyard very congested. The guests from far away, drove home from the burial. Toews and C. Froese from Lysanderhoeh drank some coffee first and then drove off when it was already dark. Quiring gave a short but rather good funeral sermon. At 6 o'clock I went home; the others stayed.

16 Saturday. Mild and calm. 0°. H. Penner's servant arrived at 6 o'clock in the morning. Leonhard was to come; Penner had become sicker. At 9 o'clock Leonhard came back and said there was no change. Mama and I went to the engagement for Peter Tjarth³²⁵ and Anna Dyck³²⁶, held at D. Froese's in Lisanderhoeh. It was a little rainy at times. Around 6 o'clock we were home. Although it was very dark, the driving went very well.

17. Sunday. 2°, strong southeastly wind. Freezing rain. I received a letter from Abraham Janzen and photographs of Cornelius Dyck's boys in America. Leonhard went to H. Penners' first thing in the morning, and said that his illness had gotten somewhat worse. I went to Toews' for the post-funeral visitation. It was stormy in the evening, so bad that one could hardly cross the street.

18. Monday. It rained during the night. I drove to Isaak's in the morning, in quite heavy rain. It rained more, or less the rest of the day. The children went to H. Penners in the evening; it seemed that he was getting a little better. Little Hans has been somewhat ill for a few days. A mouth disease, with swollen throat glands. There is a lot of washing of rooms today because we are to have the bridal guests here tomorrow. 2° warm and with a southerly wind.

19. November. Tuesday. 5°, northwest, cloudy. The bride and groom Peter Tjarth and Anna Dyck were here. Leonhard's³²⁷ 25th birthday today. H. Penner is not much better.

20. Wednesday. Little Hans' birthday. Went with Maria Wall to the Orphan's Bureau where J. Epp declared her of age. 5°, cloudy.

21. Thursday. Mama was at Joh. Dyck's, helping Maria Wall pack her things; I brought her our basket. Isaak Walls were here for a visit. 4°, cloudy.

22. Friday. 4°, cloudy. Apparently Penner is a bit better.

23. Saturday. It is my 65th birthday. 3°, south westerly wind. Snowing. Kaethe became quite ill at night with diarrhea. There were many guests, all the children, D. Wiens, Janzens and sister-in-law , P. Walls, David Walls and Enns'. Pleasant weather. The children all left before it got dark. Leonhard went to his father for night. It always seems to be getting a little worse with Heinrich Penner.

24. Sunday. Eternal Life Sunday (Memorial to the deceased). We were in the church. In the afternoon Maria Wall was here to say goodbye. I gave her 20 rubles travel money. She now has 170 rubles in travel money and I think she can manage well with it. Towards evening I drove with the children to H. Penners. He was very ill, but it did not seem critical to me. If no other illness strikes, I think he will pull through. Mama went to David Walls for a visit. Today the weather was quite mild; plus 2°. Wiens was here in the evening.

³²⁵ Willi Frese. Peter Tjarth (d. 1928) (GRANDMA #861318).

³²⁶ Willi Frese. Anna Dyck (1871-1945) (GRANDMA #861319).

³²⁷ Willi Frese. Leonard Penner (1865-1927) (GRANDMA #132341).

25. Monday. Plus 2°. Water is already gathering in the yard. I sent our 6 cattle to Lysanderhoeh. This morning Maria Wall, P. Penner and Otto Toews, with Claas Epp, shoemaker Froese and his son-in-law Jakob Toews, who arrived from Khiva, left for America.

26. Tuesday. 2°. In the afternoon the children went to Franz Wall's, where the bride and groom were to come, but they had sent regrets because the groom had fallen ill.

27. Wednesday. I was at the district office. Things are said to be somewhat better with H. Penner. I had the gelding shod. I sold to P. Janzen a gray mare and foal, for 15 rubles. Never, as long as I have been in Russia, have my horses ever been in such poor condition. In the evening it began to storm from the south. On the 22nd of this month, 3467 rubles, arrived at the district office, from Niebuhr of Chortitza, which completes the loan. In total 48867 rubles.

28. Thursday. Plus 2°. Thick fog and calm. Today our sleds went to Pokrovsk to get flour, which was bought there by the district.

29. Friday. The fire officials decided the premiums should be paid by December 6, at the rate of 19 ½ kopecks per 100 rubles. Leonhard was at Brott in Hahnsau at the auction. H. Penner it is still a long way from being well. Dietrich Toews picked up a lame bay colt. 1° warm, mild pleasant weather. I had D. Wall bring me a sack of wheat flour at 10 rubles 50 kopecks from Kosakenstadt.

30. November. Saturday. Minus 1°, cloudy, westerly wind. Leonhard picked up some planks which he bought yesterday at Brott's auction. I took the smoked meat out of the chimney today. Mama made over 300 candles and boiled up 30 pounds of soap. In the evening the young people still went with little Hans to H. Penners. If Penner should die, one can hardly imagine how this family would manage.

1. December. Sunday. Because it started to get a little stormy, we decided to discontinue using the carriage wagon. South wind. Leonhard and Kaethe went to the after-wedding in the afternoon.

2. Monday. Minus 1°. Leonhard and Johann Toews took a sled to fetch the remaining fodder that we still had in Marienberg. They were supposed to hire cartage and bring it back tomorrow. In the evening I went with Mama to Isaak's, bought paper for gluing boxes and 1 dozen cups for Anna (Dyck) Tjart.³²⁸

3. Thursday. 0°, cloudy and rather calm weather. Later it cleared up to be a very beautiful day. At 2 o'clock Leonhard came with the fodder. He had contracted 6 loads with 1 load and 1 ruble still remaining. Of the 14 loads, half of which is chaff, the cost with the cartage was 59 ½ rubles. Earlier I got straw for 31 rubles and hay for 40 rubles. So far in all, I bought for 130 ½ rubles. Only God knows how much more I will still have to buy. We got rid of 6 head of young cattle, 2 horses and 2 foals, thus having these less to feed, otherwise it would cost even more.

4. December. Wednesday. 9°, southeast. In the afternoon we visited at Johanna Thiessens.

5. Thursday. 1°, it was stormy in the morning, mild afterwards. Mama went to Jakob Esau's with David Walls. Dietrich Toews' and Franz Walls were at Peter Janzens', also our young people. Toews' stopped here on the way back. Yesterday Johannes and D. Thiessen went to Saratov and from there to Tambov and Koslov to buy 7-8000 *poods* of seed oats for the district. Bergmann went with them to Saratov to buy a few thousand *poods* of bran.

³²⁸ Willi Frese. Anna (Dyck) Tjarth (1871-1945) (GRANDMA #861319).

6. Friday. The fire officials deposited fire money. 5° and there is cloudy weather and a north wind. Gottlieb went home today to get engaged to Katharine. Things are decidedly better with H. Penner.

7. Saturday. 5°, north wind, but not exactly stormy.

8. Sunday. 5°. In the morning, Mama and children were at church. In the evening we visited Janzens.

9. Monday. 14°, bright and clear. Shortest day and the beginning of winter. Isaak is still sickly and not yet able to go to Saratov, to issue the promissory bill for Niebuhr of Chortitza. C. Froese and D. Toews from Lysanderhoeh were here. Froese received 375 rubles fire money. Johannes and Thiessen are said to have bought 7000 *poods* of oats in Saratov, at 83 kopecks, according to Isaak.

10. Tuesday. 10°, cloudy, southeast. I went to Quiring in the morning regarding the death certificate for widow Abraham Dyck and to Isaak regarding a leadership certificate for Franz Dyck. Towards evening Johannes and D. Thiessen returned from Saratov. They had bought there from a grass dealer, 12 wagons with 610 *poods* each, a total of 7320 *poods* of oats, at a price of 83 kopecks. With delivery to Kossackenstadt, it will come to 84 kopecks. Leonhard drove Johannes to Lysanderhoeh in the evening. I sent a letter to Reimer with bills. Janzens and sister-in-law were here for tea in the evening.

11. Wednesday. It was 6° and cloudy. I went to the district office in the morning. There I paid 50 rubles, which I still owed, for the travel expenses made for me and Fast, last winter to Samara. Oberschulz Bergmann had paid my expenses³²⁹ for the 34 days for our trip to the Molotschna, 32 charges totalling 1088 with 108 rubles 80 kopecks, of which I had given 54 rubles 40 kopecks to Isaak. Franz Walls were here to visit. In the evening I prepared 4 sleds for tomorrow's trip to Pokrovsk. Our trip expenses to Molotschna are not calculated fully and paid with interest.

12. Thursday morning at 4:30 Leonhard left with four sleds for Pokrovsk to get oats and bran. It was cloudy and there was a strong north wind. At noon Abraham Dyck's Mariechen was here; she had come along with Gustav Neufelds, who were going to Heinrich Neufelds.

13. Friday. It was 5° with a northwest wind. Wiens' were here for visit; made boxes. At 7:30 our sleds arrived from Pokrovsk. Heavy sled track; all had gone well.

14. December. 1891. It was 4°, cloudy and calm. I sold a small young cow this morning to Cornelius Neufeld for 34 rubles. I drove the young people to Jakob Peters, Koeppenthal. Johannes was still here in the evening, because of the oats trip from Pokrovsk. Mama was at David Walls.

15. Sunday. Mama and I went to Dietrich Toews'. It was 4°, cloudy, but otherwise pleasant weather.

16. Monday. It was 4°, cloudy. I wrote a letter to P. Wiebe, Tiege. Johannes went to Saratov because of the oats.

17. Tuesday. The weather is always the same, cloudy weather. It was 4° and calm. I hired a maid from Laub until after the holidays.

18. Wednesday. It has been snowing almost the whole day. I was at Isaak's, Koeppenthal. I gave to Abraham Janzen, Schoensee, the papers requested by widow Abraham Dyck. Yesterday in Lindenau, Jakob Nickel is said

³²⁹ Willi Risto. *Zechen* = expenses

to have cut off his hand with the chaff cutter. Jakob Janzen and Johann Froese took him to the hospital in Saratov. They think he will have to have his right hand amputated.

20. Friday. It was 5°, quite a bit of snow. I settled with Gottlieb and hired him again, for the whole year, for 50 rubles, and if there is a good harvest, 60 rubles. He is leaving today and will return on Saturday. The beggars are so numerous that we hardly know what to give. We have had a very moderate winter so far. For half of November and December it was rarely above 10 degrees. The sled track to Pokrovsk is very full of holes.

Population of some cities in America

New York	1,500,000
Brooklyn	800,000
Chicago	1,150,000
Philadelphia	1,100,000
San Francisco	320,000
San Louis	450,000
Washington	218,000
Kansas City Mo	200,000
Milwaukie	210,000

finis coronat opus. All is well that ends well.

finis sanetificat media. The end justifies the means.

Remedy for diphtheritis

Mercurium³³⁰, Cianati³³¹

Belladonna. For intense (serious case of) diphtheria, administer with each half a glass of water, a remedy of 30 drops, alternating every ¼ hour.

Address: Mr. Corn. Dyck

Woodland, Cowlitz, County

Washington, North America

Railroads by English miles. 1890

Russia	18,130
France	20,000
England	19,330
Canada	11,500
Brit. India	13,300
Italy	7,270
Austria Hungary	14,340
Spain	5,650
United States	148,000
Germany	24,190

All the railroads of the world amount to 335,100 English miles. The distance of the moon from the earth is about 200,000 English miles. If 65,000 more miles were built, it would be possible to go there and back.

21. December. 1891. Saturday. 0°. There was a snowstorm from the southwest. Konrad Koehler from Balzer spent the night here with Susanne. They want to be hired again, but they will probably not be able to stay with

³³⁰ Willi Risto. Merkurium = mercury

³³¹ Willi Risto. Cianati = Cyanides = salts and other compounds of hydrocyanic acid

us. They have served with us 1 ¾ year, but I want to know nothing more of them. Lots of snow fell during the day, and sleet. In the afternoon it was plus 2°. Weber from Wiesenmueller was here; I put 16 head of slaughtered cattle into storage. Wiens' were here in the evening for a visit.

22. Sunday. In the afternoon, Mama, Kaethe, Hans and I went to Lenchen's birthday. Toward evening Johannes arrived from Saratov and Leonhard was sent to Lysanderhoeh in his absence. In the evening it was 10° with a westerly wind. The 7200 *poods* of oats, which Johannes bought from a wholesaler in Saratov, arrived by rail and was registered in Pokrovsk at Bukling's, is to be brought after the holidays.

23. Monday. It was 8°, bright and clear, strong westerly wind. I borrowed 1 sack of flour from Wiens in Lindenau. Our nanny Liesbeth is very ill; mainly in the throat.

24. Tuesday. 6°, west wind and later a south wind. Maria departed today. Finkheiser came for the 3rd time to fetch workers and girls for the south. One black and white cow calved yesterday, 1 bull cow.

25. December. 1891. Christmas. 4°, it snowed quite a bit. The young people went to church. Mama has had a toothache for a few days. In the afternoon the children arrived with their children. (Only little Lieschen didn't come). Almost no guests. Soon after they arrived, the Christmas tree was lit and the door to this sacred room was opened. Although the presents were meager, there was great joy among the children. Lenchen's Hans and Marie's Dietrich, who had been here, last year, were missing. Poor Lena also found this memory very difficult.

26. Thursday. Second holiday. 5°, southwest wind, cloudy. Mama went to D. Walls; the children and Hans to H. Penner; me, home alone. A very lonely day. I often talk with little Hans about the pictures in the dictionary. He shows a great fondness for maps and he has reached the point where he can almost certainly indicate all the countries of Europe on the map. Fabulous for a 2 year-old child. Yesterday he impressed the other children with his geographical knowledge, and they were all amazed. His memory seems to be extraordinary. And if nothing should hinder him, he will achieve something, if properly guided.

27. Friday. 2°, cloudy. *Ältester* Quiring, Franz Suckaus and P. Janzens were here for visit. In the evening the tree was lit.

28. Saturday. It was 2°, cloudy with a south wind. Mama had herself driven to Hohendorf. Lenchen helped cook soap. Although the road and weather were not conducive to this, we still had to drive.

29. Sunday. It was 14°, cloudy and calm. The young people went to Franz Walls'. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here.

30. Monday. It was 17 and cloudy. Drove to Isaak's in the morning.

31. Tuesday. It was 17° and cloudy. Everyone went to church in the evening; only little Hans and I stayed home. Paid bills, cancelled 272 debts. I sent letters to Niebuhr, Abram Janzen, and Duerksen of Alexanderthal.

1892

1. January. 1892. The young people were at Johannes Wiens' for a visit.

2. Thursday. Isaak and I with Johannes and his carriage, and Leonhard with 4 sleds, went to Pokrovsk to get oats. 1 sled was for Johann Franzen, with which Schmidt drove. Very heavy sled track. I had a promissory note issued by Grimm for Niebuhr in Chortiza, for 3467 rubles.

3. I dispatched 2300 rubles belonging to Mrs. Aram Dyck to Abram Janzen, Schoensee, which cost 7 rubles 15

kopecks postage. It was very stormy during the night. Our sleds only got as far as the Jost Ditch, where they spent the night. Mind weather.

4. Saturday. At 10:30 we left Pokrovsk and were home by 4 o'clock. The sled track was open and smooth, but also had some horrible potholes. Our people were home by 10 o'clock. Jacob Esau³³² was here yesterday for a visit. Because of the stormy weather, he spent the night.

5. January. 13°, bright and clear, westerly wind. Mama was at Widow Toews' and the young people were at H. Penners. Jakob Nickel, with his injured hand, is said to have come along with David Wall and Hermann Toews. They drove through the night and in the morning, having had a breakdown along the way, arrived at Fresenheim. David Wiens was here to tea.

6. January. Monday. Epiphany (Festival of the three wise men). 16°, bright and clear and calm. I drove Mama and the children to church. The big black cow calved a black bull calf this morning. This is already the third one. Johannes with Hans, Dietrich Toews' with little Marie, P. Tjarths, D. Walls, P. Janzen and sister-in-law D. Dyck and P. Penners' young people were here to visit.

7. Tuesday. 10°. In the morning I was at Isaak's. Mama was somewhat unwell. In the evening, Kaethe and Hans were at H. Penners. Johann and Hermann Toews were here.

8. Wednesday. 11°, quite pleasant weather.

9. Thursday. 22°, bright and clear. In the morning Mrs. Joh. Toews 2 came here very distressed and said that she had been asked to a division of inheritance. I told her that this was of no concern to her. She then finally also admitted that I was probably right, and this just had to be as it was. She said Hermann certainly wanted to go to America. Wiens was here in the morning; got his 25 *poods* of bran and the sack of flour which we had borrowed from him. In the afternoon I was at Ekkert's for the accounting of the mayor's expenses. I was invited by Bergmann to attend on the 17th of this month the district accounting meeting; I have little desire to go.

10. January. Friday. The accounting meeting took place in Lindenau today. 16°, south wind.

13. Monday. 33°. P. Penner was here and signed the account statement for the *Waisenamt* with regards to the Wall inheritance. P. Walls and Janzens were here for a visit. Clear and calm.

14. Tuesday. 28°. In the morning, before breakfast, sister-in-law D. Dyck came to us with little Anna. It was very damp and cold in the place where she lives. I poured out Johannes' oats yesterday, that he still has here (23 sacks) and sent sacks for Peters to be taken along to Saratov. Last Saturday a calf was slaughtered. Leonhard brought it up into the attic storage. Today I told him to divide the calf. Half to Heinrich Peters, the other half to P. Janzens, because this old sister-in-law is often sickly and likes to eat veal. Nobody in our house likes it. Leonhard sent the whole calf to Janzens. I asked him why he didn't send at least half of it to Mr. Penner. So he said, Mama didn't want him to. Kaethe had already said on Saturday that Penners should have the whole calf. Then Mama had said it could be divided between the two.

15. January. And both were so offended by this that is unbearable. They both became upset with Mama that I am astonished. Kaethe criticized everything Mama does. She said that she can only do what she does because of the help from the maid, and that Mama when she was alive didn't have half the tools that she now has. And how hard it was to accept from her the assignments and do them as labors of love. And, that Mama was angry

³³² Alexander Wiens. Jakob Esau (1857-1932) (GRANDMA #346669).

every time they went for a drive, and more. I told them that all these accusations were false and asked what they really wanted to accomplish. Surely they were being egged on by someone. This they did not admit. I told them, then, it would be quite low for them to pronounce such untrue accusations totally on their own initiative. Leonhard said that he could bring up many more things if he only wanted. I was quite astonished, that after the way they have been kept with us and in general by my wife, how she reads their every wish simply in their eyes, how she served Kaethe in her illness and made her a priority at every opportunity. She often said to me, let the children go and visit, here or there. And now she tells Mama to her face that she is angry every time they leave! And then that young gentleman! It doesn't pay to talk about it. I expect that in the near future they will announce to us that they are moving to H. Penners. Well, be careful, it's not the end of the day yet. I would feel very sorry about little Hans. I have grown so fond of the boy that it would be hard for me. I would so miss him.

16. January. Thursday. Morning. 30°, calm, bright and clear. In the afternoon I was taken to Johann Toews' to settle with Suckau, who has owed the widow Toews, 60 rubles for 28 years.

17. Friday. 27°. In the afternoon I was at the district accounting meeting, but home by 6 o'clock.

18. Saturday. It was 17°, stormy and wind from the southeast. Today was the birthday of our dear mama who has gone home. Johannes was home. He took 1 load of his oats along. Sister-in-law D. Dyck is still boarding with us. It was quite stormy weather in the afternoon.

19. January. Sunday. It was 10° and stormy from the south. In the afternoon the stormy weather ceased; in the evening it was 0°. Two very large mounds of snow have drifted together in the yard.

20. Monday. At Mrs. Johann Toews 2 for the inheritance division. Johann Toews, Lysanderhoeh and I are the guardians. The total property, according to the taxation, consisted of 5740 rubles. Mild weather, 0°.

21. Tuesday. 14°. G. Klassen was here in the morning with the chairman's books. Franz Walls were here for a visit. Two horses were stolen from the stable last Saturday at Isaak's in Koepenthal.

22. Wednesday. 15°. Today the sun appeared behind the granary for the first time.

23. Thursday. 5°. Johann Dycks were here for lunch and in the afternoon at Janzens. It was stormy in the evening and at night. Colonists from Gnadentau, who are going to America, spent the night here. The larger of our two pigs died in the morning, after a 24-hour illness.

24. Friday. It was 7° and still a bit stormy. In the morning I was at Isaak's. At Thiessen's I saw several troikas standing around. One officer, an official of the Red Cross, was waiting to be taken to Pokrovsk. He had been sent out to investigate the prevailing emergency in the Samarian governorate, and he had been given, as it was said, a ½ million *poods* of rye to distribute to the needy in the Novousensk district, that is via the Red Cross. Brick from Laub, who was here at noon, brought news from Medemthal that Hoertel died last night. Last Monday, on the 20th of this month, Mrs. Gerhard Mathies³³³ died in Orloff, after a very serious illness. Brott departed for America.

25. January. It was 7°, cloudy and raw. Yesterday, our second pig, died of the same disease as the first. We now have 2-3 weeks of feed for our cattle. I visited Wiens' in the evening.

³³³ Alexander Wiens. Frau Gerhard Mathies = Katharina (Wall) Mathies (d. 1892) (GRANDMA #1196402).

26. Sunday. 6°, foggy, hoarfrost, very calm. The temperature stayed pretty much the same all day. Mama went to Peter Walls with David Wall.

27. Monday. 6° and the same weather. Leonhard has been a little sick for a few days. One hears now and then that people are ill, probably as a result of the lousy weather. In the morning, as we sat at breakfast, sister-in-law D. Dyck came to visit. In the morning District mayor Bergmann and Ältester Quiring were making trip arrangements for the Red Cross, transporting seed and bread grains from Pokrowsk to Jakobke (100 Werst) for the needy, for which the Red Cross paid 12 rubles per *pood* and the district office 2 ½ kopeks. In Fresenheim, 10 carriages reported. As it is said, over 100 trips have been registered for this so far.

28. January. 1892. Tuesday. 7°, dull and calm. Yesterday afternoon I was at the *Waisenvorsteher* Johann Epp's, and signed the inheritance distribution act for Mrs. Johann Toews. Jakob Klassens were here to visit, also Wiens'. D. Toews' were here for lunch. In the afternoon we visited widow Maria Toews³³⁴. It was snowing a bit, otherwise pleasant weather. 3° in the evening.

1. February. It was 10° and still a bit stormy with a westerly wind. Later, it was very pleasant weather, bright and clear. The Jamtschik brought us 2 sacks of rye flour at 8 rubles 25 kopecks.

2. Sunday. There was a snowstorm from the southwest, 2°. At 10 o'clock Johannes arrived with 4 sleds and 2 more loose horses, on his way to Pokrowsk. He wanted to load 120 *poods* of bran and sell 2 horses at the market. After an hour's stay they departed. The stormy weather had increased. There was a large amount of snow that came down today. We have not had so much snow for many years.

3. February. Monday. It was calm and clear, 6°. A lot of snow came down yesterday. In our yard it looks very wild; there are 2 large snow piles drifted together; around the buildings there is a lot of snow. At Wiens' in Lindenau and probably also in other places, the sheds have collapsed from the snow and buried wagons and machines under it. There is probably wide-spread and significant damage.

4. Tuesday. 11°. Hoarfrost, cloudy and calm. At 5 o'clock Johannes arrived here from Pokrowsk.

5. Wednesday. It was 15°, south wind, bright and clear. In the morning I drove to Wiens' to see if he wanted to go with Leonhard tomorrow, to the Turgun, to buy fodder, as ours will soon run out. D. Toews' were at widow Toews'. Letters were sent off to H. Wiens, Montau and sister-in-law Huebert, Altenau.

6. Thursday. Stormy weather from the south, 4°. In spite of the stormy weather Leonhard and Wiens went to the Turgun to buy fodder, as we only have fodder left for a few weeks. We see a lot of hay transported through here going to Saratov, but these people demand such an enormous prices (40 kopeks per *pood*) and we think we can buy it there a little bit cheaper. Because the horses were crowding each other, Leonhard let the young Conditor at Wiens' and Wiens harnessed up his own yellow-brown one.

8. Saturday. It was 13°, bright and clear. Today the beggars are very intense again. In the evening when it was already dark, Wiens got back with our sled and said that they had bought a load of hay in Strukenau for 50 rubles and in Wiesenmueller, a load of straw for 30 rubles. At 10 o'clock in the evening Leonhard arrived with 4 loads of hay. 2 were left broken on the road, 1 not far from Strukenau and the other not far from here.

9. Sunday. It was 16°, bright and clear. Leonhard went to Muellers for straw but didn't make any arrangements.

³³⁴ Alexander Wiens. Widow Maria Toews = Maria (Peters) Toews (ca. 1852-09 Mar 1919). Is this the same person as Mrs. Joh. Toews, because of the inheritance settlement?

10. Monday. 10°. Leonhard drove to Wiensenmueller for fodder with a one-horse sleigh. Towards evening, Mama, Kaethe and little Hans went to Heinrich Penner's³³⁵ birthday. Hired Fr. Brick of Laub, who has been with us all winter, until Christmas for 40 rubles.

11. Tuesday. The young bay mare foaled a bay filly in the morning. It was 9° with a north wind. Leonhard came back in the evening, but had not made any arrangements. He was unable to get rid of the straw which he had bought in Wiesenmueller, and in Strukenau there was no longer any hay available to buy. I fear that this load of strow will cost us dearly, if not even completely be lost. With these bad roads, it is hard to get any loads. Leonhard thought the man would take back the load of straw.

12. Wednesday. It was 10°, bright and clear. It is said that *Oberschulz* Bergmann received 4300 rubles of support money from America, which he can dispose at his own discretion, or in consultation with the church leadership. Leonhard went to Voskresensk. He says he sold that straw that is in Wiesenmueller to the Russian from Voskresensk, for 29 rubles, and bought from Muellers in Hahnsau, bought 1 load of straw for 25 rubles.

13. Thursday. 6° and cloudy. Three loads of straw were gotten from Muellers. In the evening Johannes came with 4 loads, from Pokrovsk and stayed here overnight. He bought 4 loads of hay from Busick, for 33 rubles.

14. Friday. 7°, cloudy and calm. I got the last straw from Muellers today; in all 9 units for 25 rubles.

15. Saturday. Johannes and Leonhard drove to the Warenburg weekly market and Gottlieb went to Laub. 8° and stormy. The little black mare foaled, a dark brown filly.

17. Monday. 7° and cloudy. In the evening we visited Cornelius Isaak³³⁶ in Koeppenthal.

20. Thursday. 12° and stormy. Franz Klassen was here to balance the books. I received a letter from Samara that there was a fire there, at Johann Dycks' in Neuhoffnung. Johann Ekkert³³⁷ and Johannes were here for a visit. Hanscher of Voskresensk paid the balance on the straw purchased in Wiesenmueller, 24 rubles.

21. Friday. 15°. One year ago today, Lenchen's little Hans died. The children went to Franz Walls. The foal, from the young bay mare, is very weak on its hind legs, so that it no longer stand up on its own.

22. Saturday. 14°. I cut the tail of the foal that could hardly stand up. Nevertheless it bright and clear, with a raw, cold east wind.

23. Sunday. 17°. The raw east wind has decreased, and perhaps the air will become a little milder. We went to church.

24. Monday. 18°, bright and clear. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with 2 sleds. In the morning the black and brown mare foaled, light brown filly with a star. There has been a sharp cold wind from the east for several days. Compared to this time last year, the winter is much more severe and there is much more snow on the ground.

25. February. Tuesday. 18°, bright and clear. At 6 o'clock Leonhard arrived from Pokrovsk, with 55 *poods* of bran, at 66 kopecks, millet groats and another 3 sacks of flour, everything went well.

³³⁵ Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

³³⁶ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Isaak (1852- 1923) (GRANDMA # 173351).

³³⁷ Alexander Wiens. Johann Ekkert (ca. 1863- ?) (GRANDMA #1446811).

26. Wednesday. Day of Penance. Birthday of the Czar. 15°, east wind. Children went to church in the morning, and to D. Toews' in the afternoon. Toward evening it was storming from the southeast, but cleared a little later.

27. Thursday. 10°, clear, still the same storm. In the afternoon, Joh. Dycks and *Obervorsteher* Bergmann were here for a visit.

28. Friday. 15°. The strong wind abated somewhat today. All around our buildings, the snow lies piled up as never before. When it finally all melts, there may be several cellars in trouble. I received a postal notice from the Pokrovsk post office that 10000 rubles of fire money had arrived to me. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here all day with Peter. Two crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the school.

29. Saturday. 15°, bright and clear, with a strong east wind. In the morning I met Bergmann at the district office. We had a consultation about pre-payments and accounting. In the afternoon Leonhard went with the small sled to Johannes' and brought little Hans back. Gottlieb quit his service in the evening. He also said that he wanted to go to the Molotschna. But after I spoke with him, he was quite satisfied. At Vogts, 7 people are said to be sick with Typhus (*Nervenfieber*).

1. March. 1892. Sunday. 15°. There is still the same east wind and no sign of melting. Last year on March 1, there was so much water in Koeppenthal in places that it entered the sleds. On the steppe, the track is two meters high and if there weren't so many side trails, it would be next to impossible to slip off the main track. I believe that in ten years we have not had so much snow. May the Lord finally grant us a bountiful harvest.

2. Monday. 18°, bright and clear, with an east wind. Mama drove along with David Walls to Koeppenthal, met Peter and Isaak Walls along the way, and all came here. Wilhelm and Peter Penner were here for tea in the evening. Johannes' Hans went for a walk at Janzens. The wind abated somewhat, but the frost still seems to be increasing.

3. Tuesday. 18°, bright and clear. This was the night that Gottlieb left. We drove to Lysanderhoeh. We had lunch at Johannes and in the afternoon a little birthday celebration at D. Toews' for little Mitz³³⁸. She still looks like she is suffering. The sled track at Lysanderhoeh is higher than the gate posts in places. On the way back, the gelding fell into the snow while making a turn, and could hardly work himself out; a drawbar broke in the process. The black and tan gelding got sick today. I am quite worried about little Marie, the short dry cough and her sickly pale appearance, hints at consumption. May God grant that I am wrong.

4. March. Wednesday. 18°, always the same east wind. In the morning I was at the district office to settle the fire money advances. In the afternoon young Toews 1³³⁹ and Mrs. Abram (Toews) Froese were here for a visit.

5. Thursday. 16°. Wiens and I drove to Saratov. In Pokrovsk I received 10,000 rubles fire money, of which I immediately sent 4,500 rubles to Reimer in Samara. Bergmann, Thiessen and I drove over to Saratov.

6. Friday morning. We returned to Pokrovsk. In the evening, by 8 o'clock we were at home. The sled track has a lot of pot holes, but almost everywhere there were bypasses, so that it was possible to drive quite well. There is a lot of snow everywhere and in places the track is probably 2 metres high.

³³⁸ Alf Redekopp. Little Mitz = 6 year old granddaughter, Maria Toews b. 15 Mar 1886 (n.s.) (GRANDMA #132294).

³³⁹ Alexander Wiens. "*junge Toewsens 1*" = probably Johannes Toews (GRANDMA #1014885), son of Johann Toews (1826-1882) GRANDMA #1355720).

7. Saturday, 12° and always the same clear weather, east and northeast wind. If this mass of snow should begin to melt with rain, it could still be dangerous for some cellars even up on the steppes. The children went to H. Penners.

8. Sunday. 6°, cloudy; the weather seems to want to change. Calm. At noon it was already plus 2°. Mama and the children were in church. In the afternoon, Mama went with D. Walls to D. Thiessens and the children were at P. Janzens.

9. Monday. Plus 5° and plus 2° at noon. First day of Spring. At David Froese's³⁴⁰ silver wedding. Leonhard went to Voskresensk for chaff, but without success. I was busy all day with accounts.

10. March. Tuesday. 3°, cloudy and calm. When I was in Saratov last week, I gave Isaak my last American currency, a 20 dollar bill to be exchanged at the bank. Sherstobitov had taken it for 40 rubles. It pained me to part with it, but necessity required it. I would rather have given it to the children as a souvenir, but the present conditions demand this sacrifice. Perhaps I can buy it back again later.

11. Wednesday. I went to the district office to calculate the advances for the fire losses. Dietrich Toews' and Franz Walls were here for lunch. Johannes brought us 2 sacks of rye flour from Pokrovsk, for 8 rubles 10 kopecks. In the morning it was minus 7°, in the evening minus 2°. For this coming Monday all horses are to be brought to Koeppenthal for inspection for the military requisition.

12. Thursday morning. Minus 2° and later it was thawing weather. I delivered 5 *poods* of wheat and 5 *poods* of rye to Wiens for the herdsman.

13. Friday. 2°. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with 2 sleds. At noon it was plus 2°.

14. Saturday 2°, at noon in was plus 3°. There was meeting of the fire officials; agreed to a rate of 51 kopeck per 100 rubles, to be deposited with me this coming Thursday. Leonhard arrived from Pokrovsk at 6 a.m. with 2 sacks of rye flour, fodder flour and 30 *poods* of oats, 90 kopecks. Everything had gone quite well. My wife was at Mrs. P. Walls' birthday celebration; she went along with D. Walls. Gerhard Mathies of Orloff with whom I settled fire money, said that young Martin Harder³⁴¹ had died in Medemthal. Last Thursday, on the 12th I had both 2 year old yearlings castrated -- a gray one and a black one.

15. March. Sunday. 0°. I received news from Hohendorf that Lenchen successfully delivered of a little daughter last night. The children went there in the afternoon. Towards evening I received a letter from Muellers of Hahnsau, requesting that I come there and talk to 2 Americans who are on a round trip to investigate the economic distresses in this area. They were Quakers from Philadelphia, Mr. Gurdy and Splankenburg. The former spoke no German, only English. B. Epp and Pastor Stuber, from Brunnental also came to Muellers. I did not get home till 12 o'clock. After so many years, I again had a conversation in English.

16. Monday. Our horses were brought to Koeppenthal for inspection for the recruitment. There were, I think, 6 written up. Entz', David Walls and Ekkert were here for a visit. At 8 p.m. Johannes arrived from Pokrowsk with 200 *poods* of oats. The driving had gone very badly. The horses were always breaking through. He stayed here overnight and left the oats here. The oats were bought for the district. I hired a Voskresensk Russian until Pentecost, for 5 rubles.

³⁴⁰ Alexander Wiens. My great-great grandparents, David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854) and Louise (Wiebe) Froese (1840-1920) (GRANDMA #426067).

³⁴¹ Willi Frese. Probably Martin Harder (b. 1857) (GRANDMA #342347).

17. Tuesday. Mama went with Johannes to Lenchen to stay there a few days. At noon, plus $\frac{1}{2}$ °.
18. Wednesday. There was almost no frost, 0°. I brought a plow to B. Epps'. The little brown stallion from D. Toews' came here. Yesterday Hector died. The oldest bay mare was with the stallion.
19. Thursday. 0°, rough, windy weather. The old black mare foaled, a chestnut stallion. Typhus is said to be spreading more and more in the back villages. Vogts seems to be recovering, but Harder has died. Gerhard Walls are now both critically ill. In the afternoon, old Mrs. Gradotzki's son-in-law, a colonist named Keil, is said to have died suddenly in Lindenau. Today the snow has decreased a little.
20. Friday. In was minus 4°. In the morning still the two fire officials Thiessen and Penner brought money to me. There was cold, rough, windy weather. Nothing thawed.
21. Saturday. It was minus 5°; plus 2° at noon. It snowed quite heavily during the day. The ccok Maria is quite ill. I went to Hohendorf to see Lenchen. She was quite spry and so was little Helene. I thought I would meet *Obervorsteher* Bergmann at the district office, but he did not come. The driving was quite good today. Franz Wall was here for lunch. He got the chaff cutter from J. Dyck. Mama has been at Lenchen's since Tuesday, and wanted to stay there until next Wednesday.
22. March. Sunday. It was minus 7°, bright and clear. I drove the children to Lenchen with Hans. Yesterday the sled track was so drifted shut that it was quite difficult to travel. In Medemthal about 20 people are said to be down with typhus. There was almost no thawing today.
23. Monday. It was minus 10°, bright and clear. I was in the district office with Bergmann, calculating all the advances granted from the relief fund, including private ones to those who were burned down. In the afternoon there was a snowstorm from the south, 0°. Much sleet fell. In Medemthal only 3 houses are said to be spared from typhus. Some in Ostenfeld are also said to be sick.
24. Tuesday. 4°. The storm has abated. I was busy today with regulating the bills so that my head hurts. The horses are out. Eight of them are very poor; if they only would remain healthy, and if we only could secure sufficient fodder, they will plow once more, even if it is only lightly. If I compare our horses, to those owned by blind Ekkert, then our horses look good.
25. March. Wednesday. Feast of the Annunciation to Mary. It was minus 10° and there was a westerly wind. Last year we started plowing March 26 and now the steppe is covered with a 2 foot layer of snow. The track is far better at present than it was 4 weeks ago. Around our buildings mountains of snow have developed, almost to the start of the roof. The snow is so solid that horses walk on it. In the afternoon I drove to Franz Walls, Hohendorf, to bring Mama home. Since Lenchen is already starting to get up, Mama is not needed as much. While driving back directly against a sharp westerly wind, it was very cold, even though it was only minus 7 degrees. The young gray mare was with P. Mathies' chestnut stallion. Until now, there have been with D. Toews' stallion: 1 the old bay, 2 the small black, and 3 the black bay mares.
26. Thursday. It was 11 degrees with a westerly wind. I was at the district office in the morning with Bergmann and P. Mathies still balancing the accounts. I harnessed the 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -year-old stallion. Mama went along to P. Walls. Towards evening we were at Peter Janzens, where Jakob Klassen was visiting.
27. Friday. Melting weather with a south wind. Leonard went to Pokrovsk with two sleds to get oats or bran. I gave him my last 70 rubles to take along. We spent up to about 500 rubles for cattle feed. Because wind and weather has changed, it will likely start to thaw. The sled track was far better in recent days, that earlier this

winter. The large holes were almost completely gone and the snow, after the thaw and frost, had become firm. But if it goes as fast as possible, the sowing season will be late and in some places there will be a great shortage of fodder, even in our country, because now everything depends on the sowing order. The prosperity is in God's hands. In the morning I sent a sled with *Mistholz* to Franz Walls. My wife and I drove to Lysanderhoeh. We had lunch at Toews' and coffee at Johannes', where Toews' also came. On the way, there was a lot of sleet and rain and a south wind; and towards evening, everything froze hard again. The wife of Cornelius Quiring died this morning in Medemthal died of typhus. An imperial doctor is said to be coming to Medemthal today with advise, and will stay there until this disease ceases.

28. March. It was 8 degrees with a northwesterly wind. Franz was sent to get *Mistholz*. Johannes with the children and Wiens were here for a visit. At 5 o'clock Leonard arrived from Pokrovsk. The sled track had not been as good all winter as it was now. Today it froze all day long.

29. March. Sunday. 5 degrees, bright and clear, northwest wind. Mama and the children went to church. I received a letter from Cornelius Dycks and one from Johann Kroeker, Neuteichsdorf, about Mrs. Abram Dyck's affairs. Towards evening, we all went to Wiens' for a visit.

30. March. Monday. It was 4 degrees with a breeze from the south, promising to be a pleasant day. Since tomorrow is a full moon, it is believed that the weather will begin to change and at last the long, winter will bid farewell. In the afternoon we were at Peter Wall's for a visit.

31. Tuesday. Yesterday and today I had the two brown four-year-old mares at the stallion. I sent a letter to Johann Kroeker, Neuteichsdorf. It was plus 2 degrees at noon. Dietrich Toews' were here for a visit.

1. April. In the morning it was 0 degrees, at noon plus 7 degrees. I was in the district office to see if funds from Mrs. Abram for *Waisenamt* (orphan's bureau) had been deposited, but they were not. The whole thing seems quite strange to me, as if the woman knows nothing at all. Heinrich Penners were here for a visit.

2. Maundy Thursday. There was a little frost at night. It is clear. South wind. Leonhard drove to Lysanderhoeh with a sleds to see if he might be able to find some fodder there, since we are pretty much at the end of our fodder. Old Martin Harder³⁴² in Medemthal is said to have died of typhus the day before yesterday. There is a lot of water in our yard, and ashes are piled around the cellar. Leonhard brought 151 bundles of rye straw from Franz, which we want to chop. Franz also sent the gray mare home, which had been with P. Mathies' stallion.

3. Good Friday. 0 °, 5 ° at noon. The snow is decreasing a lot, without much water accumulating.

4. Saturday almost no frost. Leonhard left early for Franz Walls to get a load of straw. I sent 2 more horses to Koepenthal, but it had gone very badly. Two two-year-old foals had lice. I washed them with tobacco lye, but the lye was probably a bit too strong and they became very miserable afterwards. I shoveled a lot of snow at Penners' in the lane today, so that the guests who are coming to Esau's engagement the day after tomorrow can easily pass through.

5. Easter. It was plus 3 degrees, calm and cloudy. One sees black spots now and then in the gardens. It was 6 degrees at noon. In the afternoon sister-in-law and Janzens were here to visit.

6. Easter Monday. I was up early in the morning because a young cow was calving. It is Johannes' birthday, but impossible to go there. There is still a lot of snow on the steppe, black earth appearing on the high places. The

³⁴² Willi Frese. Probably Martin Harder (b. ca. 1819). (GRANDMA #342345).

ground is drawing in almost everything as quickly as it thaws. The canals are all empty. In afternoon the engagement at Johann Esau³⁴³ took place of Wilhelm Penner³⁴⁴ and Tinchen Esau. The road here in the village is very bad. Cornelius Froese³⁴⁵ and Abram Froese³⁴⁶ of Koeppenthal and Ältester Quiring were already riding on a wagon but Aron Esau³⁴⁷ still came with a sled.

7. Tuesday. No night frost. East wind. In the morning I went to Wiens' on the sled. Next to the sled track it was still quite possible to go. In Lindenau, snow is all gone. The lane was dry. Froese is already cultivating the land. Wiens wants to start the day after tomorrow. Here with us up to the well, the snow still lies as high as the fence. Towards evening there was thick fog, so one could hardly cross the lane. There was a lot of evaporation on the countryside. The old gray mare has fallen ill.

8. Wednesday. No frost. The mare seems a little better. In the afternoon Johannes Dyck 2 came and got his chopping machine and the 154 bundles of straw we had gotten from Franz. At noon it was 7 degrees. From the steppe the snow is almost all gone. Two wagons have already arrived from Pokrovsk. Yesterday and today Wiens' his bay mare was with D. Toews' stallion. The gray mare is healthy again.

9. Thursday. The same east wind. The large, deep puddle of water, which stood yesterday from here to the well, is almost completely gone, likewise in the yard and garden. It was 1°. Preparations were made for plowing. The sleds were put away, wagons and plows were greased. Another box of *Mistholz* was delivered to the school. Mama and the young people drove to Koeppenthal in the evening. P. Penner started to harrow. It was plus 9 degrees in the afternoon. Our people stayed long in Koeppenthal.

10. Friday night. Frost. It is a pity that the young rye which has sprouted will immediately freeze off again; this is the rye which did not sprout in the fall and is now coming up quite strongly. Yesterday I hired a boy from Jost until Pentecost, for 3 rubles; released after.

11. Saturday. There is an east wind. I started working the land. In Lindenau, 3 *dessiatin* were sown with oats. It was 12° at noon. It seems as if the horses can pull the plow. Straw, chaff, and hay fodder will soon run out.

12. Sunday. The stallion was sent to D. Toews'. It was 14 degrees at noon, east wind but less. Jakob Dyck's children were here.

13. Monday. It was 15°, cloudy. The east wind finally stopped. I started to plant near the garden, on the 8 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble. I planted Russian wheat. The horses are doing well, only the 3 foal mares are having a hard time. The small black one fell down in front of the harrow. Next to the garden some oats were harrowed in with alfalfa, for producing green fodder.

14. April. Tuesday. It was 12° with a north wind. In the morning, the 18 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble at Lindenau was harrowed. I started planting Egyptian wheat at the Pottack. A boy from Jost was hired until the 28th of this month for 2 rubles.

15. Wednesday. I finished the Pottack field by the evening. It was 15° with a north wind. Johannes wrote us

³⁴³ Alf Redekopp. Probably Johann Esau (1840-1910) (GRANDMA #346665).

³⁴⁴ Alf Redekopp. Probably Wilhelm Penner (GRANDMA #1253836).

³⁴⁵ Willi Frese. Probably Cornelius Froese (1827- ?) (GRANDMA #342420).

³⁴⁶ Willi Frese. Probably Abram Froese (1829- ?) (GRANDMA #1360833).

³⁴⁷ Alf Redekopp. Probably Aron Esau (1873-1943)(GRANDMA # 1118666).

that Lieschen delivered a small son (Jacob³⁴⁸) yesterday.

16. Thursday. I started working on the 18 *dessiatin* rye stubble field at Lindenau. It was 15 degrees. It went very hard; still wet. The horses are struggling. Wiens picked up a 3-farrow plow.

17. Friday. It was 10 degrees with a south wind. I still tilled on the 18 *dessiatin* field. The 2 year-old gray horse got sick. All horses were harnessed.

18. Saturday. I finished on the 18 *dessiatin* field by breakfast. I started sowing oats close to home on the 17 *dessiatin* field. In the evening I took the plows to the blacksmith for sharpening. Leased a 6 ½ *dessiatin* field for Leonhard from a Duenkler, a strip field and rye stubble at a ruble per *dessiatin*. Heinrich Penner is said to have leased good land from the colony Brode at 3 per *dessiatin*. It seems that these people are in greater need than ever. One sees on their lands also only a few plows. The few horses they still have are so lean that they cannot work. They are out of fodder and grass is not enough yet. The prospects at present, in terms of weather conditions for the farmer, are not the most favorable. Frequent dry easterly winds are again drying out the land very much. Where we now sowed oats, it is already questionable whether the seeds will grow without rain. All the snow has given so little moisture that only the black land still retains moist. The rye looks bad; of the 37 *dessiatin* that we have, at most half seems to have a chance. Here and there some plants come up, but only very sparingly. The grass growth is the same. A day of rain would be of great benefit.

19. Sunday. It was 14 degrees with a sharp, cold northeast wind. Leonard went to his Duenkler field with P. Janzen, who also wants to lease some land there. Whoever wants to lease, the rate is now from 50 kopecks to 1 ruble per *dessiatin* for the best land.

20. Monday. Leonard's leased land at Duenkler was plowed today. Six rubles and 34 *poods* of Russian wheat were given for it. Mama, Kaethe and Hans drove to Lysanderhoeh for their weekly visit. It was bright and clear with a northeast wind. The Duenkler field was finished by evening. I will sow oats at home tomorrow. It was 15 degrees with a northeast wind. We were with the children in Lysanderhoeh and Hohendorf. Everything should go well. Franz is supposed to have a 40 *dessiatin* field of rye, that is standing well. The last snow in the yard and garden disappeared today.

21. April. Tuesday. I started sowing oats at home again on the 16 *dessiatin* field. It is already quite dry. Northwest wind. The storm windows were taken down. It was 19 degrees. Sowing oats was finished by evening. Leonhard worked at training the gelding; injured its foot in the process so it can't walk and yet is so needed.

22. Wednesday. Work on the 20 *dessiatin* field was started. I walked to Koeppenthal and collected the money from the district office, which I had deposited there (fire money) 1185 rubles and the 509 rubles 56 kopecks, which Duerksen deposited there as barracks money with H. Jakob Dyck for us. In total 1694 rubles 56 kopecks. Today was the warmest day so far, 22 degrees and calm. The 5 *dessiatin* were planted with barley, then wheat. 35 *poods* of seed wheat were gotten from Koeppenthal. Many horses have sore breasts.

23. Thursday. Wheat planted on the 20 *dessiatin* field. In the afternoon it seemed that it was going to rain. It started to drizzle once, but nothing more. It was 15 degrees with a south wind.

24. Friday. After breakfast I finished with the 20 *dessiatin* field, then went on to the 8 *dessiatin* field, and, started planting Russian wheat at the waterhole. Johannes was here for lunch; he finished his planting. It was

³⁴⁸ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (GRANDMA #670793).

19 degrees with a south wind. The area that was laid is still too wet to plow through and needs to lie a few more days. We have averaged planting about 4 *poods* of wheat per *dessiatin*, but it almost seems a bit thin to me.

25. April. Saturday. The 8 *dessiatin* field was finished by breakfast; then two more *dessiatin* of rye were plowed up and 1 *pood* of Molotschna smooth wheat planted, and except for 2 small laid areas, for the time being, the planting season has ended. It is already very dry and many *dessiatin* will hardly come up. In total 96 *dessiatin* have been plowed; 62 *dessiatins* of wheat, 5 of barley, 21 ½ oats and 8 ½ *dessiatins* of wheat for Leonhard on the Duenkler field. It was plus 23 degrees. Horses were put out into the herd in the evening. Some horses have lost a little weight, but all in all they have done very well. If only rain would come soon so that they could eat their fill in the pasture.

26. Sunday. It was 22 degrees. Franz Walls came already for breakfast with their little Lenchen and drove to church with our young people. The sister-in-law and P. Janzen were here. Chairman Ekkert came here and said that a few days ago he was angry with Esau at the well, because of the water hole. I received a letter from Mrs. Dyck, Marienburg.

27. Monday. Potatoes were planted. Rolled the barley with the ring roller, where by the same became useless and had to be taken to the blacksmith.

28. Tuesday. I tilled the fields, sowed about 2 *dessiatins* of oats, did some plowing in the afternoon for Jacob, the herdsman. It was very warm, 24 degrees with an east wind. In the evening the young people went to H. Penners for a visit and Mama was at D. Walls where P. Walls were.

29. Wednesday. One wagon and three men were out catching ground squirrels. The rye has really improved over the past 8 days, specifically the poor field. Still, there is no rain.

1. May. At Noon Wiens and I drove to Pokrovsk. I sent 1400 rubles of fire money by post to Reimer, Alexandertal; and, three hundred rubles to Johann Kroeker, Neuteichsdorf, *which I owed to Mrs. Abram Dyck*.³⁴⁹ There was a hard north wind, some rain, but hardly enough to soak the dust. I drove over to Saratov and back.

2. Saturday. 8 o'clock we left, and at 2 o'clock we were here. North wind 13°, and in the dust, so that one felt dust-covered.

3. Sunday. Boring. Cold north wind. Needed heat.

4. Monday. It froze at night. Wind southwest. In the morning *Obervorsteher* Bergmann, Jakob Bergmann and Ältester Quiring were at Chairman Ekkert's. Each person in the community is being asked whether he claimed support from the funds raised from outside the community. There were a number who had done so. These had to indicate what they owed the district municipality and what they owed privately. This was all recorded, in addition to the number of members in their family since the last crop failure. The results would be released later.

5. May. Tuesday. I started plowing the fallow field near the mill with the three-share plow. I caught ground squirrels at Lindenau. It was cloudy weather, 16° with a south wind; an east wind toward evening.

³⁴⁹ English phrase in the original.

6. Wednesday. Cool cloudy weather, plowed with three six-horse plows and a two-share plow. Mama, Hans and I drove to Johannes' and Lenchen's; met D. Wiens' at Walls, who said they were not invited to W. Penner's wedding. How rude!!!

7. Thursday, cloudy, pleasant weather, 18°. Wilhelm Penner and Tinchen Esau's wedding is at Esaus'. Hans and I stayed home. Wiens' are said to have been invited after all. I broke fallow soil with 3 plows. The pasture is almost gone, nothing left to feed on. It is hard to know what to give the horses when they worked the fallow field. Many horses from the upper villages are already being taken to pasture in Neu Laub.

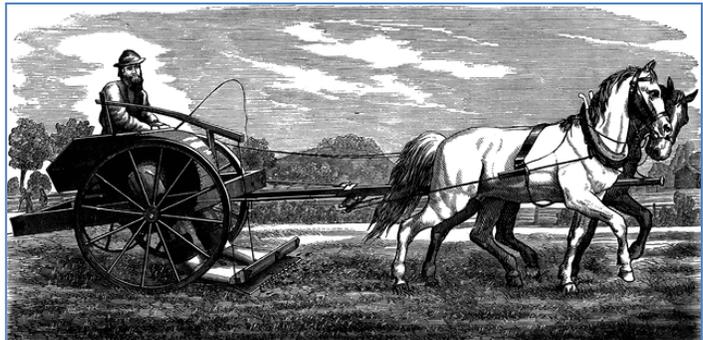
8. Friday 22°. Fallow land was plowed with 2 plows at the Lindenau boundary. Ground squirrels were drowned out with 1 water truck and 3 men.

9. Saturday. It was 23°. I finished tilling this piece. Now a 12 *dessiatin* field remains on the post road to Koeppenthal. Wiens' were here to visit.

10. Sunday. It was 23°. The children went to D. Toews'. P. Walls were here for a visit. It was cloudy, warm weather. At D. Toews' there is illness among the horses.

11. May. 1892. Monday 21°. I plowed with 3 plows on the fallow 12 *dessiatin* field. *Obervorsteher* Bergmann and B. Epp from the district office were here to talk about the grasshoppers. They were here for lunch and coffee.

Then with 7 crushers³⁵⁰ we started to eradicate grasshoppers along the Trakt Road. I drove B. Epp home. Dietrich Janzen's Hans from Ostenfeld was here for the night. It was cloudy and it seemed like rain.



Alf Redekopp. Possibly what was used to crush grasshopper.

13. Wednesday. 12 horses and 4 men were assigned to exterminate grasshoppers. It was decided that the horses be taken to Neu Laube. Here the pasture is all gone. Both Penners have already taken their horses there today. Neufeld indicated to chairman Ekkert that Esau, who had only recently begun to plow the fallow land, was grazing 20 horses in the hay ditches. Ekkert confronted him on this, but did not tell Esau who had reported him. Esau then said and he would then have to stop plowing altogether and thereby settle the matter.

14. Thursday. Ascension Day. Joh. Dycks, D. Toews' and Janzens were visiting here. Some rain fell in the evening, the first, but only a little.

15. Friday. *Obervorsteher* Bergmann and the Pristav were here because of the grasshoppers. In the afternoon there was again a little rain. There was significant rain in the upper villages yesterday, also in Koeppenthal and

³⁵⁰ Alf Redekopp. When various insects such as grasshoppers and locusts destroyed crops in the late 19th century, there were many attempts to control the pests. Various machines to kill or trap the insects were built, such as locust smashers and other machines. See <https://etc.usf.edu/clipart/keyword/early-pest-control> for more examples.

³⁵¹ Willi Risto. Minus orbum (Latin) = less orphaned.

Hansau. Here there was so little. By noon the fallow was finished, 30 *dessiatin*.

16. May. Saturday. Six crushers from Lindenau were harnessed to exterminate grasshoppers on our steppe. 17 horses were sent to pasture in Neu Laub, of which 3 are foals, 3 are yearlings, and 11 are over 4 years old. Ten horses were kept at home, of which 5 were put out into the herd. Today, a lot of the rain fell around us, but only Fresenheim and Lindenau had none. We have 35 *dessiatin* where what was planted has not come up. If rain came now, the plants may still come up and it may still give some fodder, even if there is little grain produced. Sotskij³⁵² Johann Thiessen³⁵³ was here for lunch and coffee.

17. Sunday. Today a lot of rain is again falling all around but here. We have received barely enough rain to soak the dust. At last about 5 o'clock in the evening, it began to rain, with the prospect of being widespread, hopefully. At 8 o'clock it stopped raining. There was so much rain that even a bit of water was standing here and there. Mama was at D. Walls, and the young people at H. Penners.

18. Monday. There was a cool northwest wind, with probably no rain during the night. We started to make *Mistholz*. It really rained all day, from northwest. Wiens was here for lunch. He was director of the grasshopper catch. Lindenau had harnessed 6 crushers and Fresenheim had done the same.

19. May. Tuesday. We had the same stormy weather from the northwest, but not as strong as yesterday, but cold enough to want to wear a fur. 7°.

21. Yesterday Leonhard got 1 load of rye straw from Johannes'. Early this morning Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with 2 wagons for potatoes, rye flour and bran for D. Toews. His sister Lenchen³⁵⁴ went along to see the doctor because of her eyes. There was a little rain in the afternoon. We went to David Wall's birthday. In the evening it was quite cold, 10°.

22. Friday. At 5 o'clock Leonard returned from Pokrowsk. Jakob Neufeld of Ostfeld had his in-laws and daughter arrive from Samara. Cool weather, 12°. As a result of the rain we had, here and there some of the grain that had not come up, is starting to come up. Only in our 18 *dessiatin* field planted with oats, is nothing coming up yet. If it had not been so stormy and cold, the grain would look better. The rye is beginning to look better. It is beginning to shoot out, but still very small, hardly better than last year.

23. Saturday. D. Toews came and got the 15 *poods* of bran that had been brought along from Pokrovsk by Leonhard here. Southeast, 20°. The oats are starting to come up, but so is the curry³⁵⁵. The older grain, I don't think will suffer from it, but that what is coming up now, it will probably be smothered again, like last year. I've been told that C. Ekkert brought unhealthy horses in to the herd. I went with him and he took one home right away and one he sold for 5 rubles. The horses were as miserable as could be and unhealthy. He had relied on the advice of the homeopath Johann Esau, who had told him that he could release them into the herd without danger.

24. May. Pentecost. We went to church in the morning. Franz Walls and P. Janzens here for a visit. There was a bit of rain. Much rain is said to have fallen in the upper villages.

25. Monday. Bright and clear, southwest at 25°.

³⁵² Willi Risto. Сотский = Sotskij = lowest ranking policeman in the village

³⁵³ Alexander Wiens. Johannes Thiessen (GRANDMA #1184689).

³⁵⁴ Alexander Wiens. His sister Lenchen = my great grandmother, Helene Heinrich (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

³⁵⁵ Willi Frese. Curry = weeds.

26. Tuesday. We were at Tjarths³⁵⁶ and Hueberts in Ostenfeld for a visit. Summer grain is standing well everywhere. However, their cattle are looking worse than ours here. 24°.

27. Wednesday. I went with Hans to the Pottack. 25°.

28. Thursday. 26°. I had 21 *poods* of rye gotten from J. Bergmann. Here I hired a day labourer for 10 kopeks. I weeded rye; set up *Mistholz*. Mama went to Koeppenthal with D. Walls. The grasshoppers seem to be getting the upper hand. Along the Trakt Road, they are everywhere, and they are starting to feed in the grain field. In my opinion, too little was done to destroy them. But because many people rather go visiting, it was not possible.

29. May. Franz Janzens from Marienthal were here for visit. Our people were eradicating grasshoppers.

30. Sunday. It was 30 degrees and a strong southeast with a hot wind. I was at H. Penners for a visit. The grain is suffering.

1. June. 1892. Monday. It was 29 degrees, strong hot southeast wind. Four men were catching grasshoppers. There are areas in the grain field that have been burnt. Not all the rye has developed shoots of grain. Prospects for a good crop of summer grain had been excellent until now, but the hot wind of yesterday and today, has lowered these hopes considerably.

2. Tuesday. It was 28 degrees with clear air and a southeast wind, but not as hot. I got 1 load of rye straw from P. Matthies and cut it into chaff. I paid 5 rubles for it.

3. Wednesday. Four men were assigned to eradicate grasshoppers. 28°.

4. Thursday. 2 men and Leonhard at the grasshoppers, the others chopped potatoes. 24°.

5. Friday. With two wagons and five men assigned to drown out ground squirrels. Thiessens was here to visit, 27°. The grain is suffering. Burned out spots were found.

6. Saturday. To catch ground squirrels, one wagon and two men at Lindenau; likewise here. One girl working at the grasshoppers. Leonhard and P. Penner drove to the horse feeding station, to buy grass, but did not have success.

7. June. Sunday. It was 28°. In the afternoon at 2:30 there was a shower that left water standing in a few spots, but Lindenau, Koeppenthal and probably at the upper villages, it rained much harder. I went to visit at D. Walls.

8. Monday. I harrowed the fallow field with 6 harrows. There was some rain in the afternoon, but we were able to continue with the harrowing. All around, especially in the back villages, much rain and long a long thunderstorm; we also had lightening here. If only we too would get enough rain that it would thoroughly soak through to the roots. Well, perhaps!

9. Tuesday. I finished the harrowing in the morning. It was beautiful weather. I drove the children to Franz Walls". In the afternoon it was cool; 15°.

10. Wednesday. In the morning I hired a small boy, at 7 kopecks for the day. 3 men were eradicating

³⁵⁶ Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjahrt (d. 1928) (GRANDMA #861318) and Anna Dyck (1871-1945) (GRANDMA #861319).

grasshoppers. Bergmann came here to investigate. In my opinion more should be done. Kaethe has had a big toothache for three days already. Mrs. Strempler was here. It was bright, clear weather, 20° with a north wind. After the rain, a lot of curry sprung up again, similar to last year. Our 20 *dessiatin* field will be lost because of that, if the grasshoppers don't destroy it first. Also here near home on the 18 *dessiatin* field of oats, and at the 8 *dessiatin* field of wheat, there is much curry. It won't affect the oats that much, since the 4th part never came up. The situation with our 27 *dessiatin* field of fodder grain this year is again very dismal, nothing there again.

11. June. Thursday. It was bright and clear, 20°. Four men assigned to catch grasshoppers. Leonhard was at his wheat field drowning out ground squirrels but only caught four. Today they worked in Cornelius Ekkert's best wheat, with 4 strategies to catch the grasshoppers. This wheat is literally full of them. So far the damage done by them is still insignificant, but if they increase every day and get bigger, there are enough there to eat the entire grain crop.

12. Friday. It was 15° and cloudy, occasionally a little rain. Four men caught grasshoppers during the day.

13. Saturday. Four men assigned to catch grasshoppers.

14. Sunday. In the morning at 6 o'clock, Kaethe³⁵⁷ gave birth to a daughter. Towards evening H. Penners and Janzens were here. It was 28°.

15. Monday. 4 men were assigned to catching grasshoppers. Johannes Dycks and children were here to visit. Wiens were here in the evening. I went with Johannes into the countryside. He said the grain was not much better where they live. We have 26 *dessiatin* of wheat, which stands well. 10 at Potack is average; the rest is poor; almost nothing there with the oats, and very little barley; rye is very mediocre. The weather here has been very favorable for rye lately and full ears of good grain are expected. Although the current outlook is for a very average crop, compared to last year, it looks good. But we are still threatened by a dangerous enemy in the grasshopper, which increase in size and number daily, stealing our hope. There are enough to eat up the entire grain crop. Nevertheless we daily have 7 catchers and 50 men who catch 7 to 9 *poods*. What the outcome will be, is yet to be seen.

16 June. Tuesday. Four men are assigned to catching grasshoppers for 1 ½ days. Leonhard went to Neu Laub early to get horses to plow the fallow. At 9 o'clock it began to rain, but soon stopped. Franz Wall was here to visit. In the evening Leonhard brought home 5 horses from Neu Laub, which had improved somewhat.

17. Wednesday. 2 men were catching grasshoppers. It was very stormy in the afternoon, but only very little rain. Dietrich Toews' were here for visit. 22°. I started to plow the fallow with 3 plows.

18. Thursday. There was a sharp westerly wind, 20°. With Hans, I got a young puppy from Wiens'. We did not catch grasshoppers today. I drove to Duenkler border with Heinrich Penner today to see the grass, but did not buy any.

19. Friday. I drove with Wiens to our hay lot, but there was nothing to mow. 22°. 2 men caught grasshoppers.

20. June. Saturday. It was 27°. Two men caught grasshoppers. I finished plowing the 17 *dessiatin* field of fallow by noon; 12 *dessiatin* still remain. I received a letter from Reimer, Alexanderthal, that Doerksen's barn was destroyed by fire. P. Klassen in Lindenau has had a mental breakdown and in the Alexanderthal district the harvest was so bad, that they don't know how they will get the cattle through the winter.

³⁵⁷ Willi Frese. Kaethe (Dyck) Penner (GRANDMA #132337).

21. Sunday. We had communion with the 1874ers. Some rain.

22. Monday. The weather was damp and cloudy. There was some rain two times before and after lunch, so that there was some water standing in places. Leonhard brought our five horses to Neu Laub. Towards evening there were two heavy rainfalls, and much water standing. Chairman Ekkert was here. I had combined for him the community debt with husks.

The district debt carried by the community was 5142 rubles, 45 kopecks.

The magazine debt was 1645 rubles.

Albrutto bail money was 400 rubles.

In all 7187 rubles 45 kopecks.

My part of the district debt was 862 rubles and magazine and the Albrucht Insurance 116 rubles

In all 978 rubles.

Since 7 o'clock in the evening there has been continuous rain. As it was getting dark, the trees in front of the house were all in water. Now there will be pasture for the poor cattle.

23. Tuesday. In the morning I drove to Isaak in Koeppenthal. Almost everywhere there was still water on the road from yesterday's rain. There was a strong northwest wind. From the barn floors everywhere the remnant of straw was brought to the threshing floor and ridden. P. Walls and D. Walls were here for a visit. It was 17° and pleasant weather, but quite cool.

24. Wednesday. St. John the Baptist Day. It was 18° and there was pleasant weather. I drove to Lysanderhoeh. With Johannes and D. Toews I drove to see the grain. Both their grain fields are doing well. Probably not as abundant as in the back villages, because they received significantly more rain, but at least it was, except for some fields, better than in Fresenheim. Two Russians were hired until 15 October, at 32 rubles.

25. Thursday. *Mistholz* set up. I harrowed with six harrows in the afternoon. Mariechen and Lenchen were home with their children. It was 22°; there was rain again in some places.

26. Friday. In the morning, Ekkert assessed the horses. Jakob Neufeld came to Esau's because of Mrs. Gustav Neufeld³⁵⁸, who is said to be very ill. Mrs. Huebert, who came home from Pokrovsk last Sunday, where a doctor took her off morphine, also became very ill the next day. One hears that there is a cholera out-break in Saratov. Two men caught grasshoppers in the afternoon. In the afternoon the last fallow land was also harrowed.

27. June. Saturday. It was 24° with a strong westerly wind. Two men were catching grasshoppers. In the evening I was at Janzens, where Johannes and Lieschen also were. I hired Elisabeth, a maid until the Warenburg market, for 15 rubles. Albrecht from Ostenfeld came to get Johann Esau to Hueberts in the morning, where besides the mother, her eldest daughter Anna had fallen ill this morning. Unger brought Esau home in the evening and at the same time the news that Anna had already died before the evening. Anna was the oldest daughter of brother-in-law Dietrich Janzen's³⁵⁹ his second marriage. Esau explained it was cholera, which her mother probably brought from Pokrovsk last Sunday. It is reported that Saratov will be closed off tomorrow because of cholera.

28. Sunday. We went to Franz Walls'. They have very good grain throughout. There was a westerly wind and it was 20°.

³⁵⁸ Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Gustav Neufeld = Margarethe Elise (Dyck) Neufeld (1869-1904) (GRANDMA #1146245).

³⁵⁹ Alf Redekopp. Dietrich Janzen (1828-1884) (GRANDMA #342400).

29. Monday. W. Huebert Ostenfeld died, after having been here yesterday and feeling somewhat unwell. He died of cholera this afternoon at 2 o'clock. The servant of Gustav Neufeld of Ostenfeld, brought Esau home in the evening. As he drove back, I asked him if he would like to feed his horse, which seemed quite tired from driving so fast. He arrived, fed his horse and then stayed here for the night. Things are said to be somewhat better with Mrs. Huebert, also with Mrs. Gustav Neufeld.

30. June. Day for the Fire Insurance accounting. Two reapers started mowing rye. Two plows tilled. 26°. Besides the fire officials, Johannes and Bergmann, both Penners with their wives and sister-in-law D. Dyck, were here. Lenchen is said to have been deathly sick last night, according to G. Klassen. She was probably frightened, when she heard that Huebert had died so suddenly. It was 30° with a southwest wind.

1. July. Tuesday. Today many reapers came. Carl Strack, who served with me for 4 years, 19 years ago, was hired from the day after tomorrow until the Warenburg market, for 30 rubles. We are getting horrible reports of what is happening in Saratov because of the cholera epidemic. The people are said to have killed several doctors and burned down a hospital³⁶⁰. The Pristav has ordered, if Russian workers from Pokrovsk arrive here, to arrest and bring them in, since it is possible that they were involved in the revolt in Saratov. There were also 8 or 10 Russian workers arrested, which caused a lot of commotion. Neeisne, who was just at Peters and had a small rope, sided with the workers and it seemed as if violence was about to break out, but through the prudence and energy of our foreman and shoe cobbler Penner, there was no bloodshed. 26°.

2. July. Towards evening I drove to Hohendorf. Lenchen had had a real cholera attack from Monday until Tuesday night, but through the use of a camphor spirit lotion and strong coffee, she had been made to sweat and so the danger has thankfully passed for this time. When I got there she was still in bed, but seemed well and spry. We now have 8 foreign reapers and 3 ½ of our own. There are still a lot of green spots in the rye, which need to be worked around. Carl Strack came on duty this evening. It was 26° with a north wind. Three reapers from Laub were discharged today and paid 80 kopecks per *dessiatin*. There was a strong, cool, northeast wind but it was still 26°.

~~2.~~ July. Thursday. There was a northeast wind. A lot of rye is not yet ripe. It was 26°.

3. Friday. There was a north east wind. A small cleaning machine was brought to Lingkowski.

4. A load of rye was gotten in the evening, but it was not dry enough yet. It was 31° and warm.

5. Sunday. It was 31° with a northeast wind. Wiens' were here to visit.

6. Monday. It was 28° and cloudy; it became sunny after the rain. The last rye was taken off. 20 *dessiatin* were harvested at 80 kopecks; 15 of the 20 were done by our people.

7. Tuesday. 2 ½ hours of fine rain. 15°. I inspected our wheat on the Potack, which I have not seen for a long time. About a quarter has been destroyed by the grasshoppers. The adjoining strip land is also full of them. I reckon that we may still get as much as 30 *poods*, if they don't eat it all. Seven men were assigned to thrash rye, but the straw is so short that it was hardly possible to bind.

8. Wednesday. It rained very hard at night; in front of the house all the trees were standing in water in the morning. During the day, the weather was quite pleasant, 16°. I sent a letter in the mail to sister-in-law Abram Dyck, Marienburg. Tomorrow we will thrash and cut some chaff. Except for Lenchen and Bertha Fieguth and

³⁶⁰ Willi Frese. Больница (Bol'nitsa) (Russian) = hospital

the two maids at Hueberts and Pauls, who had been infected with cholera, without a fatal loss, no other cases have occurred so far. It is quite noteworthy how our oats have recovered, where not even a quarter that had come up before the rain 2 weeks ago. Compared to the previous year, where nothing grew, and everything burned, one must already be quite grateful and satisfied, even though our lower village prospects look quite mediocre compared to the upper villages.

9. Thursday. 73 *pudovke* of rye was cleaned and 21 of it taken to the treadmill. Rye thrashed and here near the garden the burned places in the wheat field were mowed. I hired mowers for the 20 *dessiatin* field to mow a piece of curry and wheat at 80 kopeks per *dessiatin*. Esau already has a lot of wheat mowed and pays 75 kopeks per *dessiatin*. The mowers will probably be more expensive in future weeks.

10. July. Friday. I brought 30 *pudovke* of rye to Paul's mill and brought the flour to Peters. Rye was thrashed by noon, and then wheat was mowed.

11. Saturday. I started mowing wheat with the machine. At 4 o'clock our two Russians left; tying was too difficult for them, but the main reason was that I gave them 10 rubles yesterday to send home. But since district clerk Bartsch had not yet sent the money in the mail, I got it back, and these fellows made a mistake in their speculation this time. I left their passports at the district office. Mrs. Ekkert³⁶¹ had a seizure today. It is believed to be cholera-related. Jakob Janzen Ostenfeld is also said to have had a significant similar attack, also not yet over.

12. Sunday. Marie Katherine Geil of Balzer was hired until 12 August for 6 rubles. It was 30° with a southeast wind. Wiens' boys were here to get some carbolic acid and said their father was sick with diarrhea. The children went to church.

13. Monday. A boy from Balzer was hired until the Seelmann market for 16 rubles. Th curry that was mowed was piled up in heaps. It was 31° with a southeast wind.

14. Tuesday. In the morning I drove the people to the Lindenau field. As I was coming back, I was struck with a dizziness so that I could not walk alone. I felt quite sick, after vomiting twice, I went to bed. Once again quite strong vomiting. After taking some *Kupfersspiritus* (copper alcohol?), I slept until noon. When I awoke, the dizziness had subsided and I felt better. At 5 o'clock I got up, drank coffee and I think it is over this time. Because of the strong southeast wind, mowing with the machine will go poorly. Leonhard from Linkowsky came and got the smooth scythe. In the evening, blacksmith Froese's wife (Johann Franzens' daughter) died on a hemorrhage. It was 31° with a southeast wind. Today was Mariechen's birthday.

15. July. Wednesday. No mowers. Wheat is falling badly. In the afternoon 3 reaper from Duenkel were accepted. There were only 6 binders with the machine; Carl was at home. I am not feeling any better today; again some dizziness, my tongue is coated, I have no appetite. Again it was 31°. In this tropical heat, almost everything is ripe. The reapers have all gone to the upper villages where higher wages are paid. In Friesenheim and Koeppenthal, I hear, they now pay 1 ½ rubles per *dessiatin*.

16. Thursday. I am a little better today than yesterday. My tongue is still coated and I have no appetite. 2 ½ reapers from Dunkel came in the evening, 7 reapers from Moor were hired at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*, and brought to Leonard's wheat field. There was a fierce south wind blowing intermittently; mowing went badly. 32°.

³⁶¹ Willi Frese. Margarethe (Peters) Ekkert (GRANDMA #1378364), wife of Kornelius Ekkert, my great-great-great grandmother.

17. We are now mowing with the machine, here not far from home, on the 8 *dessiatin* field that was planted last. The wheat, except for a few good spots, is burned out and full of kurrei, but the machine cuts the curry smooth and clean. 26°, southwest.

18. July. Saturday. Last night Franz Wall came and said that Lenchen was suffering quite a bit. As a result of the cholera attack which began the 29th of last month, a melancholy trait seems to have remained in her mind. She wants Mama to keep her company for a few days and so Mama went along. In the morning we started to mow barley with the machine, but it was still too green and so we continued in the wheat. Leonhard was at Johann Franzens', for the funeral of their daughter, Mrs. Froese. Carl Strack came and got flour from Paul's mill and a scythe for Linkowsky. I feel a little better today, my tongue is no longer so thickly coated, but my appetite is still not back. West wind. 26°, clean air. Maybe this oppressive heat has now come to an end. In the evening Johannes was here; he still has almost no wheat harvested. There is a lack of mowers. I told him that he could have our seven reapers from Moor for Monday. He brought samples of his wheat on colony no. 5. The ears / kernels which he had, one does not find with us. In general, Fresenheim got the least amount of rain this summer of all the villages.

19. Sunday. In the morning our mowers were all in the barn and had three sick men among them. One appeared to be seriously ill with diarrhea and vomiting. The reason: eating too many wild cherries. I hired a boy Heinrich Moor until 1 September for 12 rubles. 24°.

20. Monday. 3 reapers were accepted on the 20 *dessiatin* field at a rate of 2 ½ rubles. Because there is so much curry, it is difficult to get mowers. In the upper villages they are paying up to three rubles already, and more. Since Lenchen's condition is still far from satisfactory, I wrote to Mama that she should stay with her for a few more days. Wiens is said to have no mowers, and of his people, a farmhand and a maid have left. He is not well yet, but mows himself. East wind, 26°. My health is improving very slowly, just not my appetite yet. I went to the country yesterday, but it was almost too much. I still have two reapers, hired Marie's father for the Pottack, at 2 rubles 25 kopecks.

21. Tuesday. In the morning Franz stopped by on his way to sell rye in Laub. Our people still thrashed grain. Leonhard with the machine mowed the last barley. Jakob Klassen was here for a visit. Busick offered 55 kopecks for rye.

22. Wednesday. Our people mowed oats. I went with Hans to Isaaks'. Towards evening, because it looked like it would rain, we got two more loads of wheat, since we are about to run out of flour. There was a strong southwesterly wind. 25°. Wiens' were here in the evening. Lindenau now has mowers in full swing. My health is progressing slowly. When I get up in the morning, I feel heaviness in my stomach, like lead. The tongue is pretty much in normal condition, and in other respects I feel quite well.

23. July. Thursday. Mowed oats. 2 more reapers were accepted. Teacher Funk Koeppenthal came from Claas Wall³⁶² and Marie Franzens'³⁶³ wedding, and brought the news that the Hohendorf teacher Wolf and the Lysanderhoeh teacher Bartsch's³⁶⁴ sister-in-law, Maria Woelk³⁶⁵, died of cholera last night. Southwest wind. 26°.

24. Friday. In the morning, as I got up, I got quite severe diarrhea. I took some *Kampfer Spiritus*, drank a cup of strong coffee, which did have an effect. I did not have any more bowel movements during the day. I am not

³⁶² Willi Frese. Claas = Nikolai Wall (GRANDMA #1200347).

³⁶³ Willi Frese. Marie Franzens (GRANDMA #1200346).

³⁶⁴ Willi Frese. Franz Bartsch (1854-1931) (GRANDMA #1377858).

³⁶⁵ Alexander Wiens. Maria Woelk (1856-1892) (GRANDMA #1319322).

completely well, but not very bad either. But I did not want to risk going to Hohendorf, so Leonhard and the sister-in-law went in my stead. He was to bring Mama back with him, if Lenchen could spare her. I am so very worried how Lenchen will be and how she will have taken the news of the two more deaths. I released the last of the mowers. Our people cut the last of the oats. Southwest. 30°. Franz Bartsch's father-in-law, Peter Woelk³⁶⁶ of Samara, died of cholera today.

25. I sold 200 *poods* of rye to Busick at a price of 55 kopecks, receiving 60 rubles. At P. Wiens³⁶⁷ in Lysanderhoeh, a child died yesterday. Leonhard went Neu Laub to get our horse. Carl fell ill at night, which I did not know. When he returned from the country at noon and was putting the horse in the stable, he collapsed, falling down unconscious under the horse. Fortunately, I was close by and could bring him to his quarters. I think he will die soon; severe diarrhea but no cramps nor vomiting. Esau administered some medicine and when he came to, he looked very bad. At 3 o'clock Leonhard came with the horses from Neu Laub; 1 bay stallion yearling was missing. Our people were mowing today on the 20 *Dessiatin* field of curry and wheat until they were done. 26° with some rain. Peter Woelk of Neuhoffnung came here a few weeks ago to visit his children and became ill almost simultaneously with his unmarried daughter, at his son-in-law Franz Bartsch's in Lysanderhoeh, and was overtaken by this terrible disease. May God grant that not many more fall victim to it. We hear that it is subsiding along the Volga River. This is the real Asian cholera and the disease lasts only 8-10 hours. Carl seems to be much better already this evening. It is almost impossible to treat any kind of illness with these people. To make them sweat is almost impossible, because they can't tolerate any kind of covering.

26. July. Sunday. Carl is significantly better today; I think he is out of danger. Grethe said that she had had diarrhea for a few days and felt quite unwell today. She took some *Kampfer Spiritus* and Mama gave her two cups of hot tea and then had her lie down. I am not unwell, but I still have diarrhea and absolutely no appetite. Leonhard said that Dietrich got diarrhea yesterday. They have had two deaths in their vicinity. May God spare them from this terrible disease. The mower from Moor who was sick in the barn last Sunday, is said to have died. Janzens were here for tea; sister-in-law is still in Hohendorf.

27. Monday. Carl seems to be through with his illness. While chopping chaff, he can already do his part. I still had some diarrhea in the morning. I am getting very weak because I still can't eat; my tongue is still coated. Yesterday I started drinking wormwood tea, whether it will help, remains to be seen. Little Lene also got diarrhea. Franz Walls was here with sister-in-law. Things seem to be somewhat better with Lenchen. Towards evening Kaethe became quite unwell with vomiting. I am not much better. Esau gave some other medicine. I am quite ill.

Friday 31. Mama got diarrhea. Quite bedridden.

2. August. Sunday. My stomach is very sick, still no appetite. I am very weak. Sqrups pills have had only a little success. Mama was made to sweat. Her condition improved.

6. Thursday. With me it improves very slowly. I am now starting to eat a little bit. I have had almost no bowel movements for a whole week. Yesterday some rain, today planting of rye started on the 14 *dessiatin* field. I was at Jakob Klassen's auction. Yesterday they buried little Jakob at Johannes'; 14 weeks old. Mama seems to be quite healthy and I am so miserable that I can hardly go into the parlor. Except that some workers in the upper villages who died, one hears nothing about more cholera cases these days. Yesterday we threshed some rye with the machine so that we can sow.

7. Friday. We plowed with four plows and planted rye on the 20 *dessiatin* field; 140 *pudovke* rye was planted. It

³⁶⁶ Alexander Wiens. Peter Woelk (1815-1892) (GRANDMA #1319160).

³⁶⁷ Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (1853-1931) (GRANDMA #1253826).

is wet and rainy weather. Northeast, 14°. I think the rye that was planted will come up. It rained quite a bit today.

8. August. Saturday. It was cloudy with a north wind. My health is improving, but only slowly. I can now walk as far as the barn, but it is slow going. Really cool autumn weather. Kaetchen's birthday. Toews', Lenchen, P. Walls and some others visited. We finished planting rye on the 14 *dessiatin* field by 4 o'clock.

9. Sunday. There was a wind from northwest and 12°; cold, cloudy weather. Mama went to church with D. Walls³⁶⁸; at the same time we bid farewell to Jakob Klassen, who leaves for America tomorrow. Towards evening Johannes was home. I gave him 1 ruble 2 kopecks money to give to Mariechen Dyck³⁶⁹ or Gustav Neufeld.³⁷⁰ He also left some papers here from Hermann, an old wagon and some other small things. Johannes was to sell these items this fall and give the money to Mariechen, or send it to her mother in Prussia.

10. Monday. There was cloudy weather. 3 plows were driven to the 12 *dessiatin* field to plant rye. Leonhard brought 40 *poods* of wheat to the water mill. The rest of the people transported *Mistholz*. My health is pretty much restored now. I have an appetite, my tongue is clean, only my stool is still deficient. I wrote letters to Abraham Wieler and Peter Wiebe of Tiege. 15°. Jakob Klassen left today for America.

11. Tuesday. Cool, windy weather. Rye was planted with three plows this afternoon. I visited Wiens' in the evening.

12. Wednesday. 2 fieldnik were working here. 7 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the Fresenheim school. In the afternoon Leonhard got the flour from the water mill. The carpenters repaired the disc roller. I sent a letter to C. Dyck. We finished planting rye by noon on the 26 *dessiatin* field. In the evening, we started hauling in blocks. Cool weather. 16°. Northwest. I think I am pretty much cured of my illness now. Only the bowel movements and urination are not yet as they should be.

13. Thursday. Cloudy autumn weather. I worked the rye field with the disc roller. We drove three wagon loads of blocks together. It seem like it might rain tomorrow, but after that, it should be nice weather, 20°. The rye has begun to come up.

14. Friday. My wife's³⁷¹ 54th birthday, 24° and warm. Finished rolling the 12 *dessiatin* field of rye. Till to 2 o'clock, we drove blocks with 3 wagons. Several guests were here: Joh. Dycks, Lenchen, Wiens', D. Walls, the wife Jakob Esau³⁷² and 4 boys and P. Janzens. It was said that P. Penner's³⁷³ Peter³⁷⁴ and Lenchen³⁷⁵ would make a walking trip to Germany this fall and at the same time take along Mrs. Wolf, of Hohendorf, out of companssion to one who has been so hard hit by fate, so she can visit her loved ones in Germany. But now we hear that Mrs. Wolf should cover this act of charity with a 100 rubles, otherwise nothing will come of the idea.

³⁶⁸ Alexander Wiens. D. Wall (b. ca. 1865) lived in Fresenheim, was married to Anna (nee Wall) (b. ca.1864) (not in GRANDMA 20-07). They had children which include among others, a daughter Anna (GRANDMA #97761) and Renate (GRANDMA #97762).

³⁶⁹ Alexander Wiens. Mariechen (Dyck) Neufeld (1874-1929) (GRANDMA #1146246).

³⁷⁰ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861- ?)(GRANDMA #792631).

³⁷¹ Willi Frese. Renate Wall (1838- ?) (GRANDMA 132338), 2nd wife of Johannes Dietrich Dyck (GRANDMA 132332).

³⁷² Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Jakob Esau = Marie Louise (Loewens) Esau (1860-1921) (GRANDMA #346679).

³⁷³ Alexander Wiens. Peter Penner (1836- ?)(GRANDMA #342408).

³⁷⁴ Alexander Wiens. Peter, son of GRANDMA #342408), not in GRANDMA vers. 20-07)

³⁷⁵ Alexander Wiens. My great grandmother, Helena (Penner) Siebert (1870-1939) (GRANDMA #1153178), daughter of Peter Penner (GRANDMA 342408).

Since Hohendorf offered Mrs. Wolf something cheaper, Peter³⁷⁶ had to suspend his pleasure trip for the time being.³⁷⁷

15. Jakob Wiebe was here because of a yearling that P. Penners had brought as theirs from Neu Laub. Penners is said to have been a dark brown one and Wiebe 's was black. And since this one was quite black, Wiebe took it with him. Leonhard had gone with Wiebe to examine it in the herd. Today the last loose grain was brought in and the threshing floor was still ridden a bit. Dietrich Toews brought our 2-share plow and also had brought the children along. In the evening the young people went to Heinrich Penners. 25°.

16 Sunday. I went early in the morning to our rye field planted at the Lindenau boundary, which already has come up and looks very pretty. May God grant that it doesn't dry up. In the evening Leonhard became somewhat ill.

17. Monday. I started threshing rye with the machine. At 9 o'clock the shaker broke and consequently no more threshing. The blacksmith Froese was gotten to repair it. Kurrei barley was ridden out. Leonhard is ill. 24°. By evening the machine was ready. In Fresenheim, the insured grain taxes were written off by Penner.

18. August. Tuesday. Rye threshed. Straw put on in the evening. Leonhard got some flour from Paul's mill and some machine oil from Isaak. 25°. Southwest. They say the Kokuss threshing floor had a serious fire. Threshing went very well today, only the bugs were quite troublesome for the horses.

19. Wednesday. Our dear departed Mama³⁷⁸ and sister-in-law's³⁷⁹ birthday. I received a letter from H. Dyck from Hauskampe that my sister Katharine³⁸⁰ died on 7 August/26 July, from a stroke, 67 years old. Towards evening everyone was at Janzens for sister-in-law's birthday. Wiens', and later Johann Ekkerts, also came. None of the children had come. We drove to Mamas grave and laid some pretty wreaths. I finished threshing rye by 4 o'clock; 52 loads. 24°. Nice weather.

20. Thursday. I Started to thresh Leonhard's wheat, 19 loads. 26°. Threshing went well. After 4 o'clock, we threshed Egyptian wheat. In Lindenau the grain was taxed. There is talk that the rye is beginning to fall over. If it doesn't rain soon, the rye will suffer a lot again. It would be a great pity if it should dry up now, causing a future crop failure.

21. August. Friday. By noon the last wheat outside had been driven out and 57 *Pudovke* carried up. I registered the grain in Hahnsau, and in Koepenthal in the evening. My wife went along. Old Mrs. Thiessen³⁸¹ had been quite ill, but now is somewhat better. It was 28° with a strong southwest wind. 64 *poods* of wheat milled earlier.

22. Saturday. I picked up grain in Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh; Mama went along. We had lunch at Toews', and tea at Lenchen's. 152 *poods* of Egyptian wheat carried up and another 23 *pudovke* from the back. 27° with a south wind. There is a lot of wheat being driven to Seelmann these days. The price is 100 - 105 kopecks for the Russian and 115 - 125 for the Turkish. P. Penner brought us a cleaning machine from Seelmann, 27 ½ rubles.

³⁷⁶ Willi Risto. Peterken = Peter Penner.

³⁷⁷ Willi Risto. *Sistieren* = interrupt it temporarily

³⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Helene (Janzen) Dyck (1825-1888) (132333).

³⁷⁹ Willi Frese. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367).

³⁸⁰ Willi Frese. Katharina (Dyck) Dyck (1824-1892) (GRANDMA #434599).

³⁸¹ Alexander Wiens. Agathe (Dyck) Thiessen (1833- ?) (GRANDMA #1319249).

23. Sunday. We went to church. Towards evening. Joh. Dycks came to Janzens. Mama was at D. Walls for Anna's birthday. Johannes said he was going to buy 6 camels. It was 27°.

24. Monday. We started threshing oats. Johann Bergmanns and Mrs. Penner were at our place for a visit. It was 28° with a southeast wind.

25. Tuesday. We started to thresh oats and barley. In Orloff, Ostenfeld and Medemthal, grain was taken in. In the whole district, the insurance amounts to 264,190 rubles. It has never been so high. 26°.

26. We finished threshing by breakfast. Total threshed by machine: 52 loads of rye, 44 loads of wheat, 31 loads of oats and 14 loads barley; all together 141 loads. There was a strong, mean, south westerly wind and 27°. I sent letters to Duerksen and Cornelius Dyck. We took in grain at Valyevka toward evening.

27. Thursday. 251 *Pudovke* barley were carried up. 27°. I drove Mama and the children to Mrs. Heinrich Penner³⁸² for her birthday. 68 *pudovke* barley were carried up. In all, 320 *pudovke* barley produced. Throughout the day, there was a cool north wind, 17°. We have now had after the last rain, 3 weeks of very dry weather and lately the temperature has been between 26-28°. If the drought continues much longer, I think our rye will suffer a lot. The 14 *dessiatin* field is still pretty green, but the 12 *dessiatin* field has come up poorly.

28. Friday. I weighed in 200 *poods* of rye for Busick and poured 113 *poods* into storage and carried up another 13 *poods*, about 500 *poods* of oats. 16°.

29. Saturday. Leonhard drove with 3 wagons containing 200 *poods* of rye to Laube for Busick. In the evening we carried up 121 *pudovke* rye to the granary and 150 *pudovke* more oats to the threshing floor.

30. August. Sunday. We drove the young people to church and in the afternoon to Dietrich Toews'. Until now we have not had any fattened pigs, and they are also hard to get. And if you can find one, the prices are enormous. Northeast, 17°, bright and clear skies, as usual.

31. Curry and wheat ridden out. The bugs are really bothering the horses, more than ever. In the afternoon it was 26°. Some of the fire officials were here to sign off on some grain.

1. September. Tuesday. Three workers, two boys and one girl left. Some fire officials wrote off grain, so that the whole insurance amounts to 275,020 rubles. 68 *pudovke* curry wheat carried up. It was very difficult to clean the wheat. It began to rain around 9 o'clock in the evening.

2. Wednesday. Franz Wall stopped by on his way to Kokus with 5 wagons of rye for Busick. Cool, clear weather, 15°. No prospect of rain. We carried up the last rye, 192 *pudovke*. In all, we produced about 1093 *pudovke*, or 1200 *poods* of rye.

3. Thursday. 22 sacks marked. We cleaned Leonhard's wheat. I weighed 181 *poods* of Egyptian wheat and 20 *poods* of Russian.

4. Friday. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with 3 wagons and 9 horses with 200 *poods* of wheat. At 7 o'clock there was a shower, but only enough to barely soak the dust. It is said that quite a few grasshoppers hatched from laid eggs, and the young ones ate off the rye that had just come up. This had not happened before. Towards evening Franz Walls were here to visit. Franz and I went to Colony No. 5, where the Johannes is tearing open

³⁸² Alexander Wiens. Catharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900) (GRANDMA #139296), my great, great grandmother.

the strip land with 6 camels, plowing very deep. He bought them at the Seelmann market, at 50 rubles a piece. 17° with a north wind.

5. Saturday. At 2 o'clock our wagons arrived from Pokrovsk. They had received 99 kopecks for the Egyptian wheat and 75 kopecks for the Russian. They brought two pigs from the horse feeding station, for 36 rubles. Leonhard had his wheat cleaned, 180 *poods*. Weighed out 92 *poods* of it and 112 *poods* of our Russian wheat. Carl got a load of sand. 16°, north wind.

6. Sunday. 15°, bright and clear, as usual. Mama went to David Walls, the children are at H. Penners. For me it is a rather boring Sunday. There is no prospect of rain.

7. Monday. Leonhard went with three wagons (200 *poods*) of wheat to Laube. We started digging up potatoes. Kaethe, the children and I drove to D. Toews'. Kaethe wants to stay there a few days. I paid horse insurance money to Chairman Ekkert, 4 rubles 70 kopecks.

8. September. Tuesday. I started to plow corn stubble with three plows, but the plowing did not go well and so we stopped temporarily. I rode the threshing floor.

9. Wednesday. We started hauling wheat out of the barn. In the afternoon, I laid out 5 threshing circles outside. Bright and clear, 22°. Today is new moon and the length of day and night are the same.³⁸³ I thought maybe the weather would change and this drought would finally end, but the fall seems to want to be just as dry as last year. I am only glad we planted the rye, and most of it has come up.

10. Thursday. Threshed two more circles. Then we started to clean the grain. Frederick Brick left today. I drove to Lysanderhoeh and picked up Kaethe and her children and brought them home. Cool weather, 10°. I weighed in 200 *poods* of wheat in the evening.

11. Friday. There was significant freezing at night. Leonhard drove to Seelmann with 204 *poods* of wheat and I carried another 34 *poods* to the granary. The women dug up potatoes. We have mostly red ones, and a lot. I don't think we've ever had such big beautiful healthy potatoes. One weighed over 2 pounds and such were several. Then we have white ones in the countryside, which are still quite green.

12. Saturday. Cold weather. It started raining during the night and it continued to rain until breakfast. If warm weather arrives now, the rye, which has just been planted, will come up. For the wheat in Seelmann, Leonard had received 95 kopecks. At 8 o'clock it stopped raining. In the morning I went to Isaak's with Mama and Hans; the road was quite muddy. There was a cold, north wind. We heated for the first time. The cattle were also brought in from the open steppe pasture land.

13. Sunday. It froze at night. There was a westerly wind. In the afternoon sister-in-law and Peter Janzens visited here.

14. Monday. Got our big ox and 2 other mature heifers³⁸⁴ from Lindenau in the morning and butchered one of them right away; it weighed 9 *pood* 32 pounds. Nice pleasant weather, 12 degrees, westerly wind. Joh. Dyck 2 with his brother Salomon³⁸⁵ were here looking to free up³⁸⁶ Elise Wall.³⁸⁷ I had Peter Penner come here, who is

³⁸³ Willi Risto. Remembering that the dates are always given for the Julian Calendar, which is a difference of 12 days in the 19th Century, this would be September 21 for the Gregorian calendar; the Fall Equinox.

³⁸⁴ Willi Risto. *Stärken*. From the Plattdeutsch *Stoatj*, sexually mature calf.

³⁸⁵ Willi Frese. Salomon Dyck (GRANDMA #426083).

³⁸⁶ Willi Frese. ...*auf die Freierei* = seeking to hold her hand.

also a guardian and so our consent was then given. The matter had already progressed to the point that the bride and groom will be going tomorrow with Joh. Dyck to Saratov to purchase bridal things. Cornelius Ekkert borrowed ½ *pood* of meat until they can slaughtering. P. Janzen helped slaughter.

15. September. Tuesday. We drove out wheat. In the evening Dietrich Toews came and got Mama to stay there until they return from Saratov (tomorrow). 16°.

16. Wednesday. I went with Toews' to Saratov and Friday we came back. As we got home, there was a man here with six pigs, of which I bought two, for 30 rubles and the Dietrich 3, at 15 rubles each. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk today with three loads of wheat. 123 *poods* were brought to the granery. Today it was very warm, 20°. The bugs bothered the horses a lot. There was a westerly wind.

19. Saturday. 21°. At 2 o'clock Leonhard came from Pokrovsk. He had received 95 kopecks for the wheat. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews brought Mama home. Toews's little Lene had fallen ill with diarrhea and vomiting. Mama, however, said it was not serious. Towards evening Leonhard went and got our 2-share plows from B. Epp. Another 16 *poods* of not quite cleaned wheat was brought up.

20. Sunday. 17°. In the evening the young people were at Mrs. D. Wiens' birthday.

21. Monday. I paid 89 rubles 62 kopecks to Ekkert for our dues. I plowed rye stubble with the 2-two-share plow. It started to rain in the morning, but soon stopped. The young people went to Jakob Peters' and to Isaak's.

22. September. Tuesday. I plowed with 3 plows. It was cold fall weather. Northeast, 7°.

I paid 962 rubles 18 kopecks to chairman Ekkert on my debt to the district, as follows:

100 rubles for crop money plus 5 months interest at 6%, 2 rubles 50 kopecks: 102.50

500 rubles plus 14 months at 6% interest, 35 rubels: 535.00

Total: 637.50

Left to be paid: 362 rubles 18 kopecks.

Carl's wife and her half-brother Riefeot came to help dig out potatoes. We are done with the red ones and we also started with the white ones which are in the country. Since we only had the 2 workers, Leonard cultivated by alone.

23. Wednesday. I sent a letter to Duerksen with Johann Schmidt, Alexanderthal; his admission sent. It was a dull, cool, calm fall day. We tilled the stubble field with 3 plows. We dug up potatoes. In the afternoon P. Walls were here for visit. It was cloudy weather, 10°.

24. Thursday. I wrote to the bookstore Posrednik³⁸⁸ in Petersburg, for the writings of Lessing³⁸⁹ and Monte Christo³⁹⁰. I tilled with three plows and dug up the last potatoes. It produced a lot, almost more, than we had

³⁸⁷ Willi Frese. Elise (Wall) Dueck (1875- ?) (GRANDMA #4952)

³⁸⁸ Willi Frese. Посредник= Posrednik (Посредник "mediator") was a Russian publishing house. It was founded in 1884 by Vladimir Grigorievich Chertkov... [https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Posrednik_\(Publishing_House\)](https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Posrednik_(Publishing_House)).

³⁸⁹ Willi Frese. Gotthold Ephraim Lessing (* January 22, 1729 in Kamenz, Margraviate of Upper Lusatia; † February 15, 1781 in Brunswick) was an important poet of the German Enlightenment. With his dramas and his theoretical writings, which were above all committed to the idea of tolerance, this Enlightenment philosopher pointed an essential way to the further development of the theater and had a lasting influence on the public impact of literature. Lessing is the first German dramatist whose work has been performed continuously in theaters to this day.

counted on. In the evening Wiens was here. I paid to him the dues in the amount of 43 rubles 69 kopecks. I gave him a wagon full of potatoes as payment for watering our young cattle.

25. September. Friday. It was minus 5°, bright and clear with a northwest wind. I started tilling the rye stubble with 3 plows in the afternoon on the 15 *dessiatin* field. All day it remained below zero.

26. Saturday. It was minus 5°, bright and clear and with a northeast wind, a beautiful day, but cold. I with little Hans and we went to Isaak's. I tilled with three plows.

27. Sunday. It was minus 5°, bright and clear, with a breeze from the south. The horses have lost quite a bit of weight in recent weeks during the tillage; it was very hard going. The earth is hard, like iron and we have never tilled so deep before. The two Isaaks and the Bergmanns have ordered a single share plow from Hildebrandt in Chortitza. I think 10 pieces cost 25 rubles there and 30 rubles to Saratov. Isaak praises them immensely, he says, he plows 6 *verschok*³⁹¹ deep and with 6 horses it is not difficult.

28. Monday. It was nice weather, 8°. Jakob Wall taped the big room. I tilled with 3 plows.

30. Wednesday. It was nice weather, 12°. Johannes was here for lunch. Wall puttied the windows finishing by evening. We tilled the 4 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble today along the Post Road.

1. October. Thursday. By noon the 37 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble was plowed, now only 8 *dessiatin* of barley are left to be plowed. In the afternoon deaf Hannes and his wife and Liesbeth, of Titel, departed. Also, in the afternoon, two more loads of sand were gotten. A pleasant day, 10 with southeast wind.

2. Friday. In the morning it began to rain. We wanted to bring rye to the water mill and we wanted to bring a load of lumber back from Straub, but because of the rain, the plans were postponed. So much rain fell that now and then some water stood in places. In the afternoon I took my wife to Isaak's and I went to B. Epp's for green paint to paint the front windows. Carl Strack left today. Now we are completely without farmhands; there is no one who wants to be hired. 8°.

3. Saturday. I painted the windows. I hired 1 couple with name Weber from Laub, until Christmas, for 20 rubles. 10°. South wind.

4. Sunday. Except for me, everyone went to church. It was harvest festival.

5. Monday. Lumber was ordered from Straub, cut from 2 trunks for 60 rubles. Rye was taken to the water mill. I painted the winter storm windows. 10°, southwest wind.

6. Tuesday. 13°, fine weather. I went to Ekkert's for the community meeting for the election of a *dezätnick*³⁹². Lampel has been working here since noon.

³⁹⁰ Willi Frese. Between 1844 and 1846, French novelist Alexandre Dumas published *The Count of Monte Cristo* as a serialized novel in the journal *Le Journal des débats*, achieving unprecedented success. Even before the novel was finished, the first reprints appeared, followed by more and more translations into numerous languages. To this day, it is considered one of the most internationally famous works of French literature, as evidenced by a large number of adaptations, some of them very successful.

³⁹¹ Willi Frese. *verschok* (Russian unit) = 4.445 cm. 6 *verschok* = 26.67 cm.

³⁹² Willi Risto. *Dežätnick* [десятник] (Russian) = a lower ranking police officer.

7. Wednesday. Pleasant weather, 12°. Towards evening it became cloudy. I started plowing with 1 plow on the 8 *dessiatin* wheat stubble field by our garden. The tilling now is being done very deep with a drill machine in preparation for spring. In the Molotschna this system is proving to work quite well.

8. October. Pleasant weather, 17°, strong south wind. Everyone except me, went to the wedding at Peter Walls, of Elise Wall³⁹³ to Solomon Dyck.³⁹⁴

9. Friday. Rough, cold weather. 5°, westerly wind. 156 *poods* of wheat were sold in Laub to Schmidt at 92 kopecks. The horses, Raetnick and Mischke, were uncooperative with our new farm hand and had to be unharnessed. He felt that the drive would be better with oxen.

10. Saturday. It snowed a little during the night. The earth is as dry and hard as iron and it seems that winter will also begin without further moisture this year, just like last year. The harvest is quite variable in our district this year.

- In Fresenheim we will hardly harvest an average of 30 *poods*.
- Lindenau not 20, some barely 10 *poods*.
- Hahnsau and Koeppenthal 30-35 *poods*.
- Hohendorf 45-50 *poods*.
- Lysanderhoeh 50.
- Orloff 60-65.
- Ostenfeld 70-80. Jakob Neufeld is said have produced an average of 112 *poods*.
- Medemthal 65-85 *poods*.

Cold autumn weather, 3°. Mama went along with David Walls to Isaac Walls'.

11. Sunday. Minus 4°. The dairy cows were in the barn for the night. The young people went to church. Around noon there was snow and rain. The herd was brought to the village. All cattle are in the stable. In the evening D. Toews' stopped here. Widow Joh. Toews 2's Hermann is leaving for Germany tomorrow.

12. Monday. I went to Laub with three wagons of wheat, 37 *poods* for us and the rest for Leonhard. Mama and I went to P. Wall's birthday. Cloudy weather.

13. Tuesday. Leonhard drove to F. Walls to get some elm³⁹⁵. I hired a boy from Straub, named Winter, until Christmas for 10 rubles. There was heavy rain in the evening. It rained half the night.

14. Wednesday. In the morning there was still a lot of water from yesterday's rain. I sent the cylinder with the manure cart and chaff, to B. Epps'. Johannes was here for coffee. He had dissuaded his aunt. Westerly wind 2°.

15. Thursday. It was calm and cloudy, pleasant weather. I got our 4 head of cattle from Lindenau. Fire officials' meeting. The new farm hand Winter, left yesterday, due to his inability to work. I set up the elm wood, 20 pieces. It rained in the evening.

³⁹³ Alexander Wiens. Elise Wall (1875-)(GRANDMA #4952).

³⁹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Solomon Dyck (GRANDMA #426083).

³⁹⁵ Willi Risto. *Rüstern* = elm wood (hard and heavy, durable in water, therefore used especially for water wheels, pumps, pipes and the like, also as firewood it has advantages).

16. Friday. Strong westerly wind. I tilled with two plows. Mama and I went to Johannes'. We brought back Maria Janzen with us. Wind turned to come from the north and it got very cold. As we drove back, everything was frozen hard as rock.

17. October. 1892. Saturday. Minus 6° in the morning, bright, clear and calm. It promises to be a beautiful day. I went to Isaak's; he brought me a fur from Moscow, made from lamb, very light; although it is too light and too expensive for me, I had to take it. My old wolf fur, which I have worn for 26 years, is pretty much worn out. Tailor Janzen wanted to sell it.

18. Sunday. Pleasant weather, plus 5°. Wiens' were here for a visit.

19. Monday. 5°, pleasant weather. Plus 6°.

20. Tuesday. 7°. I went to Isaac Walls' for the funeral (small child). P. Tjarths³⁹⁶ were here to visit and P. Janzens. I hired 2 workers from Straub, one man till Christmas for 10 rubles, named Hannes Merck, and a boy named Heinrich, till New Years for 6 rubles. I plowed with 2 plows at the garden.

21. Wednesday. Last night the gray mare stepped on the chain with her hind foot and injured her leg. I tilled with 2 plows. I have rheumatism in the small of my back so that I can hardly walk. Franz Walls were here for a visit. I stopped plowing.

22. Thursday. I harrowed grain stubble on the front 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau. Plus 10°, bright and clear. I have had rheumatic pains in my back for two days, so that I can hardly stand up, and I have severe runny nose. Johannes came and got the 2-share plow. The fire officials deposited their money

23. Friday. Pleasant weather, 10°. The young people drove to Tjarths,³⁹⁷ Ostenfeld.

24. Saturday. Pleasant weather, 10°, calm and cloudy. I harrowed grain stubble. This time last year we were sledding and now for eight days, we had had spring-like weather. This week there has been a lot of tilling and working on the threshing floors. The rain has soaked so deeply that no dry earth appears when tilling. Yesterday the Dueringer from Warenburg took a cowhide and a calf skin. By the evening, the 18 *dessiatin* field was harrowed smooth. Dietrich Toews' were with the children to visit.

25. Sunday. Pleasant weather, 8°, south wind. Jakob Peters was here for a visit with wife and child.

26. Monday. I went with Isaak to Saratov. I sent 540 rubles fire money to Samara by post. In the afternoon we crossed over to Saratov with a small boat.³⁹⁸ It rained a little.

27. Tuesday. In the afternoon we return to Pokrovsk, stayed overnight at Reckling and the following day, Wednesday, we left in very fine weather for home.

29. October. Thursday. 2°, night frost, fine weather. There have been two carpenters at work since the day before yesterday. Wiens was here in the evening. I paid out to Salomon Dyck 60 rubles 3 kopecks, which was paid in by Mrs. Huebert.

³⁹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjarth (d. 1928) (GRANDMA #861319).

³⁹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjarth (d. 1928) (GRANDMA #861318 and Anna (Dyck) Tjarth (1871-1923) (GRANDMA #861319).

³⁹⁸ Willi Risto. *Lottchen* = *Лодка* (Russian) = *Lodka* = small boat.

30. I bought from P. Weber 4 loads of hay, at 3 ½ rubles. The same spent the night here with his son. Rough, cold autumn weather. I started hauling out wheat from the barn.

31. Saturday. Cloudy, rough weather. Plus 1°. Hans, my wife and I were at Isaak's and at P. Walls'.

1. November. Mama and the young people were in church. Preparation Sunday . In the evening we were at Enns' for a visit. Calm, cloudy weather. Plus 1°. Some people have still been tilling.

2. Monday. Cloudy, calm weather, 0°. I drove my wife and Hans to Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. Lieschen is quite jaundiced. We currently also have had an excellent wagon trail for a while. Last year, at this time, we were using sleds.

3. Tuesday. The same calm, cloudy weather. I bought a long coat³⁹⁹ from Isaak for 32 rubles and an overcoat for 3 rubles. The finished fur will cost at least 50⁴⁰⁰ rubles. It is almost a waste to spend that amount on an old body.

4. Wednesday. Calm and dull. Mama was away from home helping with butchering yesterday and today. I bought a baby carriage from a colonist for Dietrich Toews' children. Johannes was here and took it along right away to Lysanderhoeh. I drove out wheat. The cattle still go out but at night are in the stable. There is almost no pasture. Our horses have been eating their fill on the rye for some days now.

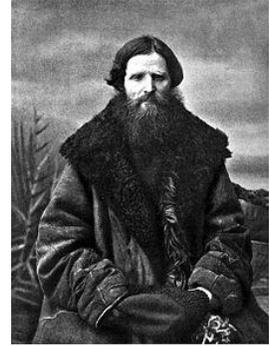
5. Thursday. We started cleaning wheat at noon. 0°, pleasant, quiet and dull.

6. Friday. Our young people were helping with Janzen's slaughtering. Johannes was here to get 100 rubles. Our people cleaned wheat.

7. Saturday. Minus 4° in the morning. Rough and windy. I poured 435 *pudovke* wheat downstairs, into a big bin, and poured another 18 *poods* of not quite clean wheat upstairs. Leonhard got the cylinder from B. Epps where it was repaired and had to pay 10 rubles. The cattle were brought to the stable.

8. Sunday. I went to church for communion. 4°, cold, strong northeast wind. Jakob Klassens are supposed to have left Germany for America on November 1. At the border they had to be in quarantine for 3 weeks, then they were told that in Hamburg and Bremen no emigrants from Russia were being allowed on the ships to America, and so they remained in Germany until now. 10°, cold southeast wind. I cleaned the well. All cattle are in the barn. Chaff cleaned. I drove Mama and Leonhard to Lindenau. It was the coldest day we have had this autumn, because of the wind. It did not feel much like going outside. The younger Busik and a *Prikashchik* (clerk) from Schmidts were here to buy wheat. They offered 92 kopecks. According to this, it seems that prices will still go up.

10. Tuesday. The same cold southeast wind, 9°. I started hauling wheat out again today. One year ago today, neighbor Johann Toews 2 died. D. Wiens got a 1 ½ year old chestnut mare which had "long legs" and I did not want to keep. In the afternoon Franz Walls were here for a visit.



³⁹⁹ Willi Risto. Tulup (Russian: Тулуп) = a long fur coat with the fur on the inside, without a fabric cover (see example of a *tulup*).

⁴⁰⁰ Willi Risto. 50 rubles = about one year's salary of a basic labourer.

11. Wednesday. 8°, strong southeast. My wife spent the day at Koeppenthal with Walls and at Isaak's. Sister-in-law was here all day. I took out wheat in the morning and delivered *Mistholz* in the afternoon to the district office.

Continued in the following booklet.

At Mars and Vionville⁴⁰¹, the bloodiest battle of the century was fought: At Metz from German side, 640 officers fell and 15,170 men, and at Gravelotte, 638 officers and 14,841.

22 June. Settled with Chairman Ekkert:

District debt	862 rubles
Albrecht's bail and interest money	116
	=====
Paid	978 rubles
22 September. Harvest money 100 rubles plus interest 2 rubles 50 kopeks	102.50
District debt 500 rubles plus interest 35 rubles	535
	=====
	637. 50
	=====
	340. 50
Interest	37. 50
	=====
Balance remaining	378

At the fire officers' meeting on the 29th of July, 120 loads of wheat.
The 4th of August, 30 loads of wheat, 50 rye, 30 oats and 14 barley.
10 loads of rye thrashed.

Ground

Fed

Carried up 35 and 140 *pudovke* 175

Въ Антiкварную Книжную Торговлю Посредник⁴⁰²

Невский пр. Но 34. С. Петербург⁴⁰³

The count of Monte christo⁴⁰⁴. 4 Rubel. 362

⁴⁰¹ The Battle of Mars-La-Tour (also known as the Battle of Vionville or Battle of Rezonville) was fought on 16 August 1870, during the Franco-Prussian War, near the village of Mars-La-Tour in northeast France. One Prussian corps, reinforced by two more, later in the day, encountered the entire French Army of the Rhine in a meeting engagement and, surprisingly, forced the Army of the Rhine to retreat toward the fortress of Metz. The Battle of Gravelotte (or Battle of Gravelotte–St. Privat) on 18 August 1870 was the largest battle of the Franco-Prussian War. Named after Gravelotte, a village in Lorraine, it was fought about 6 miles (9.7 km) west of Metz, where on the previous day, having intercepted the French army's retreat to the west at the Battle of Mars-La-Tour, the Prussians were now closing in to complete the destruction of the French forces. (Source: Wikipedia)

⁴⁰² Willi Frese. (in Russian) Translation: To the Antiquarian Book Trade Distributor.

⁴⁰³ Willi Frese. (in Russian) Giving the bookstore address: Nevski Prospekt Nr. 34. Sankt Petersburg.

⁴⁰⁴ Original is in English.

Levies for 1st half 1892.

Buyout money, 14 rubles 78. Land office money, 3 rubles 38 kopecks.	18.16	
Money for Barracks last year, 7 rubles 74 kopecks. District cost carried forward 4.50.		12.24
Municipality cost carried forward 9. 50; Church money 1 ruble 50.		11.
For D. Hamm		.35
		=====
A field of land	41.75	
Lindenau, the 1st half of the levy		42.47

Grain 1892

1. 8 <i>dessiatin</i> rye 26 loads, 18 <i>dessiatin</i> rye 54 loads	80
2. 8 <i>dessiatin</i> 17 loads. Pottack 14 loads Duerland 19 loads In rye 3 loads	50

Rye on the threshing floor 52 loads

2 sacks of flour 16 rubles 20. 2 loads chaff 13. To Pokrovsk 75 rubles.

Cylinder 112166. Golden anchor.

Journal from 12 November 1892 to 9 Dezember 1893

Mrs. Widow Abraham Dyck. Neuteich, No. 80, up one flight of stairs.

12. November. 1892. Thursday. It was 5° with a southeast wind; a winter view with everything covered with snow, the first snow this fall. This time last year, we had been sledding for three weeks. Janzens were here in the evening.

13. Friday. 6°, cloudy. I was helping the young people with butchering at Heinrich Penner's. Dietrich Toews' were here for lunch, coming from Laub. I did not drive out wheat today.

14. Sunday. I went with Wiens to B. Epp's in Hahnsau and ordered each of us a drill. Visited Wiens' in the evening. I drove out some wheat today. 6°, wind northerly.

16. Monday. 15° with wind from the north. I spent the morning at Koeppenthal. Preparations were made for tomorrow's for pig butchering.

17. Tuesday. Yesterday Abraham Epp in Medemthal died of typhus. Pigs butchered. In the morning it was 9°, pleasant weather. Wiens', Janzens, Franz Walls, D. Wall, Joh. Toews and Penner's girls helped. In the evening as we were lighting the lanterns, D. Toews and the Johannes came. The four sows were only average, but healthy. One was pregnant with 12 piglets.

18. Wednesday. Calm, cloudy weather, 5°. It snowed a little. I drove out wheat. You can already see sledding. We started cleaning wheat at noon. Now the two middle bins are full of wheat. Leonhard already went to Koeppenthal by sled with the most recent one.

19. Thursday. 3° with a south wind. We cleaned wheat. The young people helped butcher at Franz Walls. When they got home, Kaethe told us that Franz had been drunk from morning on and had finally had become so obnoxious that Lene was very worried that when all guests would be gone, he might mistreat her. It must have been a great sacrifice to be able to go so long without drinking. But I've heard that he was drunk almost every time when he returned from Pokrovsk this fall.

20. Friday. It is little Hans⁴⁰⁵ birthday. I brought him a picture book from Isaak's, which gave great joy. Rahn's girls, H. Penner's and Janzen's children, were his birthday guests. We cleaned wheat, weighed in 200 *poods* and poured 154 *pudovke* into the big bin at the granary. It was pleasant weather, calm and cloudy, minus 3°.

21. Saturday. We clean another 26 *pudovke* of not quite clean wheat and carried it up; in all 370 *poods*. I trimmed the white acacia hedge. It was 3° with a southerly wind. I sent one sled to Linkowsky to be repaired.

22. Sunday. Eternal Life Sunday (memorial for the dead). We went to church by sleigh, but more came by wagon. It was 8° in the morning.

23. Monday. My birthday. It was 7° and cloudy. I hired two Russian boys until Pentecost, Ivan for 25 rubles, Vasili for 20 rubles. There were many guests with their children, only Lenchen was not here, poor Lene! Wiens', P. Tjarths, Janzens, H. Penners, David Walls, Enns', sister-in-law D. Dyck. Because the moon was shining brightly, they all stayed for tea, except Johannes Dycks left early because Lieschen was not feeling well yet. The children all recited pretty poems and all looked so well and healthy. That was very pleasant for me, even our little Hans had already learned a very nice poem. Who knows, will it be the last one? Because of the seizure I had in the summer, my constitution has suffered a severe blow. And I still don't feel as strong as I did before. My brother D. Dyck died at 67 and sister Katharina, too. But however it comes, it must be good. It was especially meaningful to me that P. TjARTH also came. Anna⁴⁰⁶ seems quite attached to our family. She also went through the hard school of learning with her aunt, where little love was shown to her, but much work was demanded.

24. Tuesday. 7°. We drove out wheat. Wiens' stopped here on the way back from Laub and borrowed the scalding trough for tomorrow's slaughter.

25. November. Wednesday. 10°, southeast. I sold Rudolph from Jost 90 *poods* of rye at 74 kopecks. I gave Eberlein two horse hides, one large and one small, two pigskins, and one dog skin for tanning. The young people helped with Wiens' at slaughtering. I borrowed three sacks from Rudolph, two of which were marked. Towards evening, there was a strong, cold southeast wind. The small amount of snow quickly drifts away; one only sees a little when riding the sleds.

26. Thursday. I was at Isaak's in the morning. Snow came down. If it stays, the sled track can be quite usable. I drove out wheat. It was 2° with a southeast wind.

28. Saturday. Kaethe is unwell. There was mild weather, 2°. I drove out wheat. It was 4° with some snow.

⁴⁰⁵ Alexander Wiens. Probably Johannes L. Penner (1889-1942) (GRANDMA #1196380).

⁴⁰⁶ Alf Redekopp. Anna (Dyck) TjARTH (1871-1923) (GRANDMA #861319). Anna was Johannes Dyck's niece, the daughter of his brother Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) and his 2nd wife Anna (Wiebe, Penner) Dyck (1842-1872). After her father died, she and her Penner half-siblings became foster children, taken away from the step-mother, Justina (Wall) Dyck (1855-1927), the only mother they had really known, and placed in the care of our relatives. That must have been difficult for 11 year-old Anna at the time.

29. Sunday. 5°, it snowed at night, a very nice day. There is enough snow for the track, if the wind doesn't blow it away again.

30. Monday. It was 5° with a southeast wind and cloudy. We drove out the last of the wheat today and started to clean wheat in the afternoon. Some fire officials were here. In the evening, after it snowed and stormed almost all day, quite a bit of rain fell.

1. December. It was 5° with a westerly wind. We cleaned wheat and got a load from Lindenau and took it to Ekkerts. Towards evening sister-in-law D. Dyck was here.

2. Wednesday. We carried up wheat; 310 *pudovke* and 20 not quite clean and another 12; in all, 342 *pudovke*. Fair weather, 2° warm. I was in the district office and at Isaak's. Towards evening we went to visit P. Janzens, where Wiens' also were.

3. Thursday. Very pleasant day, 2° warm at noon. I sold to Schmidt's clerk 800 *poods* of wheat to be delivered to Laub, at 95 kopecks per *pood*. Received 100 rubles cash. People still thrashed grain and made kindling wood.

4. Friday. 12°, calm and dull. We slaughtered our ox and rendered 16 *poods* of meat and 2 *poods* of tallow. Wiens and Janzens helped. Pleasant weather.

5. Saturday. Leonhard drove to Laue with four sleds with the 200 *poods* of wheat for Schmidt. At 4 o'clock they were back. Leonhard brought 200 rubles. He said the track was already quite smooth, but 50 *poods* was a heavy load for two horses. I received from the bookstore Posrednik in Petersburg 1 package of books -- the perennial Jews and Napoleon 3.

6. Sunday. It was 18°, bright and clear and calm with a breeze from the north. Two preachers are to be elected today in the Orloff church. Johannes Toews⁴⁰⁷ 1 (the younger) of Fresenheim and Jakob Bergmann⁴⁰⁸ of Lysanderhoeh are elected.

7. Monday. It was 17° and cloudy. Mama and I went to Isaak's to buy some Christmas presents for the grandchildren. Leonhard drove to Laub with 200 *poods* of wheat for Schmidt. He was back at 4 o'clock. The track is beginning to get smooth.

8. December. Tuesday. It was stormy during the night. Hannes from Straub departed. Lampel started sifting wheat yesterday at noon. It was still a little stormy in the afternoon. We visited Johann Epps in Koeppenthal today.

9. Wednesday. I was at the district office in the morning and paid 85 rubles 60 kopecks for oats from last year. It was stormy, 10°. Towards evening I was at P. Penners for visit. I subscribed to the *Petersburg Herhold* for next year. We cleaned another 45 *pudovke* of rye.

10. Friday. 12°. I drove the young people to Lysanderhoeh. In the afternoon Johannes came home from the district meeting, where Bergmann⁴⁰⁹ was unanimously elected as head of the district. He brought me 100 rubles, which I lent him. He said that he had produced about 4200 *poods* of wheat. Wiens went to Pokrovsk with 3 sleds with wheat. He came back because of the heavy sled track, and deposited the wheat here.

⁴⁰⁷ Willi Frese. Johannes Toews (1869-1937) (GRANDMA #1014885).

⁴⁰⁸ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Bergmann (1852-1927) (GRANDMA #1157804).

⁴⁰⁹ Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212).

11. Friday. It was 8°, calm and cloudy. Mama and I went to D. Toews'. Little Cornelius at Johannes' was very ill. Pleasant weather.
12. Saturday. 14°. It snowed a little most of the day, and more in the evening. We went to Heinrich Penners' for a visit.
13. Sunday. The children went to church. It was 15°, bright and clear. Some snow fell during the night. Little Cornelius at Johannes' is a little better.
14. Monday. It was 23°, cold and with a north wind. I hired Gottlieb Preisz of Jablonowke until Christmas 1893, for 75 rubles. Towards evening we loaded 200 *poods* of wheat on 5 sleds to go to Glauben tomorrow.
15. Tuesday. It was minus 28° in the morning. We postponed driving to Laub due to the extreme cold.
16. Wednesday. It was minus 23°. Leonhard went with 5 sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat to Laub. Wiens was here and said that tomorrow at 1 o'clock there would be a school election in Lindenau. He thinks that Nickel might be elected again. He does not want to be elected. At 5 o'clock our people returned home. Leonhard brought 300 rubles with him. Many Russian workers were here to warm up; also, P. Dyck from Koeppenthal, in a very agitated state. He said that his children from America had sent him 20 rubles and that the chairman had confiscated them and the letter specifically said that the rubles should be handed to him. He seemed very confused.
17. Thursday. 29°. In the morning Peter Dyck came again. He was given breakfast and Leonhard had to drive him to Hahnsau. However, he only went as far as Lindenau. Chairman Ekkert was again re-elected in the afternoon. He also seemed to be very pleased about it. I sent Franz Epp 100 rubles cash for 2 seeding drills (Drillmachines).
18. December. 1892. Friday. It was 28°, bright and clear, and with a north wind. Leonhard went with Toews' young people to Lysanderhoeh, where a stallion from the herd was being raffled off. In the evening Ekkert came here and brought me the news that I had won the stallion and an hour later Leonhard was already here with it. However, he still had to pay three rubles, so the stallion cost me 8 rubles., because I had taken five tickets, 226, 216, 209, 240 and 224, and 240 had won.
19. Saturday. 26°; it seemed to get cloudier; afterwards it cleared, and in the evening it was 28°. Leonhard rode the stallion; it is ferocious.
20. Sunday. 22°, cloudy and windy; it seems as if the weather will change. At noon D. Toews' came, who had been in church. In the afternoon Janzens and Toews' Johann were here for a visit.
21. Monday. It was 17° with a strong northeast wind. I had the gelding from Saratov shod in the front, and exercised several others. I took the smoked meat from the chimney.
22. Tuesday. It was stormy weather from northeast. It was 14° in the morning. In the afternoon Mama and I went to Lenchen's birthday. Besides Johannes Dycks, D. Toews', and P. Mathies', H. Horns, Johann Walls and Gerhard Walls were there. Towards evening it cleared up. As we got home at 10 o'clock, the thermometer showed minus 27°.

23. Wednesday. It was minus 29° with a strong, north-easterly wind; a very cold day. The windows on the north side did not thaw. Some chickens froze to death. Yesterday I drove the black stallion harnessed with a 2nd horse, and he did quite well.

24. Thursday. It was minus 28°, calm, bright and clear. As the strong wind died down, it seemed only half as cold as yesterday. We decorated the Christmas tree. Marie departed, but was hired again for next year for 35 rubles. In the evening, the young people were at school and at H. Penners', where Hans had already spent the day. We went and got our big black sled from B. Epps and paid 50 rubles to D. Toews.

25. Christmas. It was 24°, bright and clear. In the afternoon the children with their children were home. Peter Janzens and children and four of Jakob Dyck's⁴¹⁰ children. There were small presents for all. Mariechen got sick and left already at 7 o'clock. The others stayed until the moon came out around 9 o'clock. Froese⁴¹¹ picked up the children; he had come for tea in the evening.

26. Saturday. 15° and cloudy. The children and Mama went to church. In the afternoon, Mama was at D. Walls and the children were at H. Penners. Franz brought us a young dog yesterday from Abraham Epps, Medemthal. The dog gave little Hans much pleasure today.

27. Sunday. 20°, bright and clear and with a westerly wind. I drove the children to Lysanderhoeh. We old ones, stayed home with the little ones.

28. Monday. 22°, bright and clear. Leonhard went to Voskresensk and got a girl to be with the children. Old Papp from Straub was here, wanting to buy the black stallion, but I did not offer it to him⁴¹². In the evening Wiens' were here to visit.

29. Tuesday. 26°. Blacksmith Froese⁴¹³ and Paul's daughter⁴¹⁴ had their wedding at Claas Hamm's⁴¹⁵ in Medemthal. Some 60 families were said to have been invited. In Friesenheim almost all the neighbors were invited, but we were not.

30. Wednesday. 19°. 5 sleds with 200 *poods* of wheat were taken to Laub. I sold the last of the 800 *poods* to Schmidt. At 4 o'clock they were back. Leonhard brought the rest of the money, 160 rubles.

31. Thursday. It was 15° and somewhat stormy. Some fire officials filed their reports. The young people went to church in the evening for an end of year service. Our harvest was average. Rye and wheat 35 *poods*. There were many grasshoppers and ground squirrels, but still only a little damage. Cholera had a number of victims, I myself was also attacked, which left traces that I still feel and which I may never get rid of. My real sister died in Prussia at age 67. Who knows if I will live to see next New Year's Eve? My strength has decreased a lot this summer.

⁴¹⁰ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (1832-1882) (GRANDMA #298936).

⁴¹¹ Willi Frese. Froese = my great, great, great grandfather Jakob Froese (b. ca. 1853) (GRANDMA #342305).

⁴¹² Willi Risto. ...*nicht feil* = that is, I did not want to sell it.

⁴¹³ Alf Redekopp. Heinrich Jacob Froese (1868-1921) (GRANDMA #517541).

⁴¹⁴ Alf Redekopp. Katharina Pauls (1872-1910) (GRANDMA #646926).

⁴¹⁵ Alf Redekopp. Claas Hamm (b. 1857) (GRANDMA #4915), husband of Barbara Pauls (GRANDMA #426081).

1893

1. January. Friday. It was 6°, stormy, with a south easterly wind. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Leonhard had an unpleasant experience with Conrad. The young people went to H. Penners. The new year started stormy, outside as well as inside.

2. Saturday. It was stormy from southeast and 4 degrees. At noon it was only 1°. It was storming all day. In the afternoon the boys went and got some meat for the dogs from a camel that died on the Trakt Road and was lying there, about 2 *verst* from the village. Feeding three dogs is no small matter.

3. Sunday. 14°, cold, rough south easterly wind. No storm right now, but the weather is unpleasant. Bright and clear at noon, 12°. This time last year, people were always worried about where the feed was going to come from, getting the cattle through. It was a sad time then. For raw feed and bran, I spent over 500 rubles. For 200 *poods* of wheat seed 300 rubles. 100 *poods* of oat seed 95 rubles and fodder oats, about 85 rubles, and no income to counter these expenses. This year our harvest was also very mediocre, but we were able to sell over 2000 *poods* of grain. The fact that there was almost no oat and barley harvest again is unpleasant, but compared to the previous year, we must be satisfied and grateful.

4. January. 1893. Monday. It was 19°, bright and clear. Sun dogs were visible. In the morning Bernhard Epp⁴¹⁶ from Hahnsau came to visit and stayed until 4 o'clock. I drove the black stallion.

5. Tuesday. It was cloudy with a north wind and 10°. Leonhard helped slaughter an ox at H. Penners. Konrad and Katharina left, Maria returned to work. Mama was at David Walls'. She said that she had heard there, that I wanted to sell my farming operation to Johannes. Mrs. Heinrich Neufeld⁴¹⁷ had said that Johannes had offered his farming operation in Lysanderhoeh to her brother-in-law Johann Neufeld. This whole story is a lie, beginning to end.

6. Wednesday. It was 20° with a cold north wind. I have had for several days, somewhat rheumatic pain in my back, quite uncomfortable. Johannes came for lunch after church. Wiens was here in the evening.

7. Thursday. It was 22° with a north wind, bright and clear. Peter Walls, Koeppenthal and Mrs.⁴¹⁸ Johann Toews 2 were here for a visit.

8. Friday. Bright and clear, 20° with a north wind. I brought 106 *poods* of barley with the hindmost wheat to Paul's windmill. I settled accounts at the district office, and the fire official accounts in Lindenau in the afternoon, where Bergmann brought up the establishment of relief fund. The majority voted in favour.⁴¹⁹ I was home by 8 o'clock. Johann Rahn⁴²⁰ Hohendorf died last night at 10 o'clock.

9. January. Saturday. It was 18°, bright, clear and still. Leonhard rode the black stallion to Lysanderhoeh and brought Johannes his millet groats.

10. Sunday. It was 21°, bright and clear. Mama drove with D. Walls to Mrs. Isaak Walls' birthday. The young people are at widow Johann Toews'. Lenchen Penner is at her children's. I wrote the *Waisenamt* report.

⁴¹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Bernhard Epp (1831-1900) (GRANDMA #342311).

⁴¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Neufeld (1858-1924) (GRANDMA #19141; his wife Anna Fieguth).

⁴¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Mrs. Johann Toews 2 = the second wife of Johann Toews 2, Maria Peters (1852-1919 from Molotschna (not in GRANDMA vers. 20-07).

⁴¹⁹ Willi Frese. *Affirmativ* = in favour.

⁴²⁰ Willi Frese. Johann Rahn (1836-1893) (GRANDMA #985010).

11. Monday. I filed the *Waisenamt* reports and had 6 Russian workers deliver *Mistholz* to the Lindenau school. It was 24°, calm, bright and clear. In the afternoon I attended the mayors' meeting to settle accounts.

12. Tuesday. It was 18°, bright and clear, with a south easterly wind. About the new support fund to be established, Peter Mathies⁴²¹ and Peter Wall Orloff, as Bergmann said, had expressed themselves to the effect that they thought it unfortunate that in 1891, with the bad harvest, the district had made loans to help the needy with seed and bread, because if they had not been helped, several farms would have gone out of business. "Think how cheaply we could have bought then." Good thing that such Jewish minded souls are not at the head of our administration. The evening before yesterday, Elisabeth Froese (Aunt Lieschen), age 82, died in Lysanderhoeh, probably mainly of old age.

13. Wednesday. It was 22°, bright and clear with a northeast wind. I drove the black stallion today, singly hitched. Jakob Wall was here for lunch and coffee.

14. Thursday. It was 24°, bright and clear. Wiens was here in the morning to discuss his wheat, which he left with us, and wants to take to Kosakenstadt. In the evening it was 22° and clear.

15. Friday. It was 23°, with strong north easterly wind. Johann and Solomon Dyck 2 were here and I settled with them. Mama and the young people went to Rahn's funeral. The cobbler Wiederkehr from Laub, took some footwear to repair and I had to pay 2 rubles in advance. Mrs. Janzen was here with the children and Mr. Janzen came in the evening for tea.

17. Sunday. It was 20°, bright, clear and calm. Mama and Leonhard were in the Koeppenthal church, where the two newly elected preachers Johann Toews⁴²² and Jakob Bergmann⁴²³ were being installed.⁴²⁴ In the afternoon, the young people were at Rahns' for the after funeral. Aunt Martha⁴²⁵ was at Hans' to socialize. Towards evening the sky became cloudy; maybe this barbaric cold will finally come to an end.

18. Monday. It was 17 degrees. We received news yesterday that the children at Johannes' all have the measles. The birthday of our dear departed Mama was today. Five years ago today was the hardest day my family ever experienced. Her memory will always be sacred to us. I have heard that the Toews' children are also ill, and that Franz also fell ill with measles yesterday. I got 80 *poods* of turkish wheat from Muellers, Hahnsau, at 1 ruble 20 kopecks, 30 sacks of grist from Paul's mill. Sister-in-law and Janzens were here. In the evening I drove the black stallion harnessed singly. So far he is presenting very sensibly. It just isn't predictably safe to go into his space.

19. Tuesday. It was 14°, calm and cloudy, and a breeze from the south. At 5 a.m. Leonhard left for Pokrovsk with 2 sleds. They had been loaded with Wiens' wheat, who also went with 2 sleds. They were to return with 100 *poods* of bran for us. The sled track is supposed to be quite good. I have hardly been out of the house for a couple of weeks. Johannes was here for lunch. He said the children all had the measles. I went shopping for odds and ends at Isaac's. Johannes said that the deputies from Lysanderhoeh had left for the steppe today to

⁴²¹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Mathies (1851-1934) (GRANDMA #109037). Alf Redekopp. This the father of Renate (Mathies) Dyck (1885-1963), wife of Johannes J. Dyck (1885-1948) buried in Tiefengrund, Saskatchewan.

⁴²² Alf Redekopp / Willi Frese. Johannes J. Toews (6.10.1869-1937) (#1014885) born in Fresenheim, Am Trakt. His father J. J. Toews was a farmer and preacher of the Menn. Gemeinde. Johannes had only a school education. In 1893 he was elected preacher by his congregation and remained so until his exile in 1936. On the 2nd holiday of 1936 he was arrested and taken to Engels, from there he went into exile in the north. After long sufferings he died in exile at the age of 75.

⁴²³ Alf Redekopp. Could this be Jakob Bergmann (1852-1927) (GRANDMA #1157804)?

⁴²⁴ Willie Frese. *Inauguriert* = installed to a position of high esteem.

⁴²⁵ Alexander Wiens. Martha Penner (1884-1951) (GRANDMA #19135).

buy a stallion. He was supposed to go with them, but since all the children were sick, Herrmann Neufeld⁴²⁶ went in his place.

20. Wednesday. It was 17° with a southwest wind, bright and clear. I went to Strempler's⁴²⁷ in Lindenau in the morning to bring him here to and clean our regulator, but he was not home. At 5 o'clock our sleds returned from Pokrovsk. Everything had gone well. The track had been very good. They paid 37 rubles for the bran. Wiens had gotten 106 rubles for his Egyptian wheat. The price of the Russian wheat should also be up to 1 ruble 5 kopecks. Mama was at D. Walls.

21. Thursday. It was 4° and somewhat stormy. Our black stallion, won in the draw, is in such disrepute with many people, who say that there is no way they would have brought him into their barn for the price he cost me. I say, for the price I paid, I would like to have the whole stable full of such stallions. We already had a chance to sell him for 200 rubles, but if we can get 10 or 15 foals by him, we will have done better. 200 *poods* of rye sold to Rudolph in Straub at 72 rubles. They immediately took 104 *poods* and want to get 96 *poods* tomorrow. The young people went to Hahnsau with Hans. It was quite stormy in the evening.

22. Friday. It was 3° with a southerly wind. It is snowing. Vasily left today; he was good for nothing. In the afternoon I went to the district accounting meeting. More than 90,000 rubles and over 60,000 expenses were recorded. I was also asked to travel to Molotschna and Chortitza in May, so that someone from our district would be present to settle regarding payment for the barracks. I, for my part, consider the trip completely superfluous. At most it will be useful for me with regards to the *Brandordnung*.

23. Saturday. 4°. Quite a bit of snow came down. Strempler cleaned our regulator.

24. Sunday. It was 6° with a south easterly wind, and snowing most of the day.

25. Monday. It was 16° with a westerly wind and cloudy, but quite bright and clear later. I went to Johann Epps and to Bernhard Epp and paid the balance of 33 rubles for the 2 drill machines. We had harnessed the black stallion and the Saratov gelding. The stallion is excellent. The sled track was heavy. Mama's funeral day.

26. Tuesday. It was minus 30° with a north westerly, viciously cold. P. Penner left this morning with his son Peter via Pokrovsk, for Katharinenstadt, to have a growth on the genitals operated on by Doctor Bolze. Ivan again asked, now for the 2nd time, for settlement today. He cannot get along with Gottlieb. In the evening I hired a Russian worker named Dmitri⁴²⁸ until October 15 for 50 rubles. Last Friday I sold all the rye we had left to Rudolph of Straub at 72 kopecks. The people said that Peter Gerhard died on the 21st, and also his wife the next day. They were buried on the same day. Yesterday the 26th, the old Popp in Straub, our neighbor Popp's parents, celebrated their golden wedding. In the evening it was 26°. A young bay mare got quite sick this afternoon. I think it is only a straw illness.

27. Wednesday. It was 24° with a south easterly wind. Wiens was here in the morning to get the newspapers. Towards evening we all went to David Walls for a visit. Herrmann Toews returned from Prussia last night, also the two Fieguths, Herrmann⁴²⁹ and Gerhard.⁴³⁰ In the evening it was 8° with a southerly wind.

⁴²⁶ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Neufeld (1857-) (GRANDMA #792560).

⁴²⁷ Alexander Wiens. Strempler. Probably Gottfried Theodor Strempler (1844-) (GRANDMA #987788).

⁴²⁸ Willi Frese. Дмитрий = a Russian given name.

⁴²⁹ Willi Frese/Alexander Wiens. Probably Hermann Fieguth (1856-1917) (GRANDMA #19131).

⁴³⁰ Willi Frese/Alexander Wiens. Probably the father Gerhard (1823-1896) (GRANDMA #18609) or the son Gerhard (1867-1930) (GRANDMA #19142).

28. Thursday. It was 3° and stormy with a southerly wind. Aron Wiebe⁴³¹ in Lysanderhoeh married his sister-in-law, the widow Abram Bergmann today. (She had lain in bed speechless for 17 years after her first husband died.) In my opinion, it is nothing but hogwash. During the day, there was stormy weather. Everyone was at Janzens for a visit.

29. Friday. It was 3° with a southerly wind. All horses are now outside in the snow. We move up 300 *poods* seed wheat to top of barn. There were still 10 *poods* on top, making it 310 *poods*. Then there are 80 *poods* of Turkish and 7 *poods* of Molotian plain wheat. 93 *poods* are downstairs for sale. From the above 310 *poods*, 50 *poods* are still to be milled, then 350 *poods* remain in total for sowing. And if I calculate 4 ½ *poods* per *dessiatin*, I can sow 80 *dessiatin* with it. Towards evening it began to storm strongly again. The Russian that I hired on Tuesday, has already left, today. If we don't have bad luck with the horses this spring and everything else goes pretty much according to plan, we can get 100 *dessiatin* planted per week.

30. Saturday. It was 3° and storming from the south. The sled track is so drifted shut that it is almost impossible to travel it. No one is seen driving either. Jakob Franzen is said to be seriously ill, also August Ebert in Medemthal and blacksmith Dyck in Lysanderhoeh.

31. Sunday. It was 3° and stormy from the south. It was stormy throughout the day, but as it was getting dark, it became strongest.

1. February. Monday. It was 0°; the storm weather stopped. Today was the most pleasant day we have had this winter. I submitted some of the fire reports. I shot at a rabbit in the garden but did not hit it. All the horses are out. I moved the black stallion to another horse stall. Mama went to David Walls for a visit.

2. Tuesday. It was 5° with a southeast wind. Leonhard drove to Johannes' to get the harrow beams in the morning. In the afternoon it was again a little stormy. A maid, named Katharina Ring, from Titel, was hired for 30 rubles. The black and white cow calved. Towards evening I shot a rabbit in the garden.

3. Wednesday. It was 4°; stormy weather from the south. We wanted to bring in straw from outside, but it was so stormy that it was quite impossible to start. I brought the harrows to Linkowsky to be repaired. Mama and I were at Wiens' for a visit.

4. Thursday. It was 4°; stormy weather from southwest. The big black cow calved a black and tan cow calf, a second. In the granary there are 84 *poods* of rye; on the floor 45 *poods*. Leonhard got a few crooked drawbars from B. Epp. Towards evening the stormy weather abated. Duering from Warenburg took along our large ox hide for tanning.

5. Friday. It was 8° with a south wind; it snowed a bit and was bright and clear. Leonhard drove with Johannes to Warenburg. In the evening it was already 15° again. The wind was from the northwest.

6. Saturday. It was 18° with a westerly wind. I paid 8 rubles at the colony office for the district invoice for our residence. Mama and I went to visit *Ältester* Quiring, but we did not find him home, so we went to Thiessens. As we arrived home, the young 5 year-old bay mare was foaling a brown filly with a white hind foot and mane.

7. Sunday. It was 16°. I hired a colonist from Kokus, Konrad Schneider, for 60 rubles until Christmas.

⁴³¹ Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (1845-1922) (GRANDMA #19125), his first wife Maria, née Fieguth (1847-1891) (#19124), his sister-in-law Maria's sister Johanna, née Fieguth (1851-1931) (#19127), who was previously married to Abram Bergmann (1848-1875) (#19128).

8. Monday. It was 19°. The seven-year-old bay mare foaled a brown filly, without markings in the morning. Johannes' old chestnut mare was with the black stallion. Leonhard brought wood for the harrow drawbars to Lynkowsky. Mama went with D. Walls to Jakob Esaus. I have had very sore eyes for a whole week now. If they do not improve soon, I will have to go to an ophthalmologist in Saratov. Towards evening it became stormy again, from the southeast.
9. Tuesday. It was 10° and stormy from the south. It stormed all night. Last year at this time, 1 sled was almost always on the track going to buy fodder. Now we have enough food, but it is so blown shut that it is almost impossible to drive with sleds.
10. Wednesday. It was 5° with a northwest wind. Our white cow has been sick since yesterday. It seems that she is injured in some way that prevents her from calving. It was with the greatest effort that the calf, which had long been dead, was pulled out of her. Penner came to the rescue. An hour later, the red colored one calved and had a big black and white cow calf. Everyone went to H. Penner's⁴³² birthday. Johann Epp Koeppenthal, is said to have sold his farm to Isaak and wants to go to America together with his son-in-law, Johann Wiebe. Today was a pleasant day.
11. Thursday. It was 3° and stormy from the south. Unger from Valyevka⁴³³ just arrived from Prussia. He wanted to lease his land to me. 12 sacks of rye were brought to Paul's mill. In the evening Leonhard and Mama went to Koeppenthal with the black stallion. It was 2° above 0° and it has stormed since noon.
12. Friday. It was plus 2° with a strong southwest wind and the first thaw of the winter. The white cow seems a little better. She is getting up for milking but not clean yet. We were visiting at Johannes and Toews'. On the way back we stopped for tea at Franz Walls. Little Lena has very sick eyes. Aron Wiebe advised to go with her to Saratov, to the eye doctor.
13. Saturday. It was 7° with a north wind. Konrad Schneider left. He said the food was too bad for him. The big black cow calved. Leonhard went to Voskresensk and brought the old water barrel to the cooper. He was to bring back a farmhand. Gottlieb drove to Laub. Wiens was here in the evening.
14. Sunday. It was 5° with a northeast wind. At 7 o'clock Walls were already here to take their little Lena to the eye doctor in Saratov. At 8 o'clock they left. I set up a canopy on the sled, so Mama could ride along and keep Lenchen company. Leonhard went to church. Yesterday Alexei from Voskresensk⁴³⁴ started his duties. Little Hans is a little sick, he will probably also get the measles.
15. Monday. It was 5° with northeast wind. Hans was quite sick today. I set up Penners' machine and Johann Ekkerts' horse-powered apparatus (*Roßwerk*)⁴³⁵ and started chopping wheat straw. Leonhard and Toews' Johann went to Koeppenthal with the black stallion. Janzens were here in the evening.
16. Tuesday. It was 12° with a northeast wind, bright and clear. Hans had a very restless night, but seems somewhat better now. He certainly insisted on getting up. Dietrich Toews' were here for lunch and in the afternoon they were at the home of Joh Toews 2. It was foggy in the afternoon and minus 3°. We cut chaff for 6 hours today with 4 horses.
17. Wednesday. Day of penance. It was 3° and foggy. The white cow, which became seriously ill a few days ago as a result of calving, is already quite healthy again. Johannes had his chestnut mare with the black stallion for the 4th and last time. It was a very pleasant day, 1° at noon. Towards evening I went with the black stallion to

⁴³² Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

⁴³³ Willi Frese. Валуевка =Valyevka.

⁴³⁴ Willie Frese. Воскресенск = Voskresensk.

⁴³⁵ Willi Risto. <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Göpel>

Lindenau. Janzens were here in the evening. I hired a Russian worker Ivan Stepanov⁴³⁶ until Pentecost for 12 rubles. Little Hans has been quite ill for 3 days already. In the evening, however, he asked to have tea with us and Johannes at the table. I took him on my lap, wrapped him in his blanket⁴³⁷, and so he was very happy. In the evening Aron and Johann Toews and Jakob Wiebe came from Saratov with his stallion from the herd and at the same time brought the sad news that Doctor Bonwitsch had given Lenchen⁴³⁸ no hope, or only very weak hope, regarding little Lena's⁴³⁹ bad eyes. Poor child -- blind; a terrible thought.

18. Thursday. It was 5° with a south wind. This morning Felix was sick with straw. I was at the district office and at Isaak's in the morning as well. Wiens was here and Lenchen Penner was here today .

19. Friday. It was 5° with a southwest wind. I was at Johann Epp's auction in Koeppenthal. Everything was sold quite expensively. At noon I drove home. In the evening, at 7 o'clock, Walls and Mama came from Saratov. They had been to various doctors, but everywhere, they were dismissed without hope. O my God, how heavy is your hand on my poor Lene. This little darling was the only joy she had left, and now she is completely blind. When they arrived, Franz⁴⁴⁰ was drunk again; he did not even come in, just continued on home. Lenchen and little Lene stayed here overnight.

20. Saturday. It was 8° with a southerly wind, bright and clear. At 5 o'clock Leonhard drove to Hohendorf with Lenchen and little Helena. I have not slept for nights, always thinking about this terrible calamity, which struck my poor Helene. Oh how appropriate are the words of Heinrich Zschokke:

*My seeing eye did not encounter you,
You sweet and far off fatherland,
With tears I gazed up to the eternal abyss,
But my night, was void of any stars.*

21. Sunday. It was 8° with a northeast wind, and bright and clear.

22. Monday. I went to Saratov with Johannes Dycks; their little Lenchen and her nanny, in a sleigh with a provisionally made canopy. The sled track was quite treacherous and had large potholes. We rolled over 4 times.

23. Tuesday. We went to the eye doctor Bonwitsch. After he examined my eyes, he said that there was no trace of trachoma⁴⁴¹, only an inflammation of the eyelids, but that it would take six weeks before they would be completely healed. Little Lene's eye may yet not totally be lost and could still be healed. Johannes went home and we stayed there with Neuberger and went daily to the doctor where our eyes were treated. Daily we are having thawing weather.

28. Sunday. It was 18°. There was a little frost, but then it thawed the rest of the week. Johannes came today and said that Leonhard had sold our 3-year-old bay stallion to teacher Funk for 125 rubles and wanted to buy a horse for us tomorrow if I came with him to Pokrovsk. I had rheumatism in my back and could not go with him. And so, no horse was purchased and Johannes drove back, because Lieschen had to stay with the child.

⁴³⁶ Willi Frese. Иван Степанов. Written in Russian in the original.

⁴³⁷ Willi Frese. *ins Bett gewickelt* = literally wrapped in his bed, but probably means bedding/blanket.

⁴³⁸ Willi Frese. Helene (Dyck) Wall (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #109012).

⁴³⁹ Willi Frese. Helena Wall, daughter of Helene (Dyck) Wall (GRANDMA #109012).

⁴⁴⁰ Willi Frese. Franz Wall (1866-1933) (GRANDMA #109011), husband of Helene (Dyck) Wall.

⁴⁴¹ Willi Frese. Trachoma, a protracted viral infection of the eye which causes a roughening of the inner surface of the eyelids. This roughening can lead to pain in the eyes, breakdown of the outer surface or cornea of the eyes, and eventual blindness.

4. March. Thursday. Leonhard, little Hans and Lenchen Penner went to Saratov. He reported that little Helene is very ill with measles. Doctor Britten removed little Hans' front teeth that were protruding, without giving him much pain. Friday they went back to Pokrovsk. Lieschen and little Mascha went along, and I stayed back. More and more melting weather.

8. Monday. In the afternoon I went to Pokrovsk. I thought Johann Epps and Johann Wiebes would stop here today, on their way to America, but they did not come, because the Trakt Road was impassible due to the continuous melting.

9. Tuesday. In the morning I received a letter from Kaethe with the news that little Lene⁴⁴² had died on Saturday evening, and she requested that I come home as soon as possible. I hardly knew what to do. I found a coachman on the Trakt Road. I offered him 10 rubles to take me to the horse feeding station, but without success. Then I decided to travel the Novousensian way to the Chornyy Lozh and from there via Neu Laub to our colony and left at 10 o'clock from Pokrovsk on a Tarantass, for a price of 6 rubles to Chornyy Lozh, where we arrived at about 2 o'clock, via a very bad road. Here I wanted some horses to take me to Neu Laub, but I was flatly refused⁴⁴³, because there was no way in this season if I didn't want to get stuck, so I had to go via Weizenfeld. But I also learned here that the road there was much worse than the one I had taken. We left at 3 o'clock. We had barely driven $\frac{1}{2}$ a *verst* before we were stuck. The horses broke loose, had to be unhitched and could only be brought back behind the Tarantas with the greatest effort. With a long rope, the Tarantas was pulled out backwards, and then we had to find another way. This is what happened a few more times. I asked the *Jamtschick* why he didn't avoid the bad spots. He told me that he was short-sighted and couldn't see more than 50 paces ahead in order to distinguish these stops. I promised him a good tip if we would reach Weizenfeld before night. He also did his best, but the horses just couldn't do it. I was afraid that when it would get dark, we would spend the night on the open steppe in some water hole. And really, we had a lot of trouble making it. Three times after it was already dark, I had to in one way or another coax the horses, help the poor *Jamtschick* to unhitch and bring the horses out with the greatest effort and up to my knees in mud and water. Finally we saw the lights of the houses of Weizenfeld. At 9 o'clock we drove into the yard of the *Jamtschick* Richter. I have made many a trip in Russia, but never one like this one. After drying my socks and clothes, I went to bed, but had a hard time actually sleeping.

10. Wednesday. In the morning, 6 o'clock I departed with driver *Jamtschick* Richter from Weizenfeld directly over the steppe, without a road or trail for New Tarlick. The snow was mostly gone. The ground was very soft, especially on the land at Salpeter, where the horse progressed almost knee-deep in mud and water, and so we finally arrived in Neu Tarlick at 11 o'clock at a slow pace. I then rode on the barge across the Nachhoi⁴⁴⁴ and from there a man named Schuhmann drove me in to P. Tjarths in Ostenfeld in about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Here I had lunch and then Tjarth drove me with a sled to Lysanderhoeh, from where D. Toews, with a sled, took me to Fresenheim, arriving at 6 o'clock in the evening. In the villages there is still a lot of snow, but on the steppe it is almost all gone. At home there was deep grief for poor little Lena, who was everyone's favorite. Mama had also received a sad news letter from Molotschna, that her sister, sister-in-law Huebert, had been buried on February 7.

⁴⁴² Willi Frese. Daughter of Kaethe (Dyck) Penner (GRANDMA #132337).

⁴⁴³ Willi Frese. *platt abgesagt* = flatly refused, meaning, he got no horses.

⁴⁴⁴ Willi Frese. Nachhoi is a tributary of the Volga River.



The Nachoi tributary of the Volga was crossed somewhere between Weizenfled and Neu Laub, and then he would have traveled on to Ostenfeld. Neu Tarylk is shown on the south side of the river, where Neu Laub is shown on another map.



Excerpt from https://upload.wikimedia.org/commons/9/9e/Karta_AGW_1922.jpg

11. Thursday. Rough, cold wind, only plus 2°.
12. Friday. It was plus 9°. I drove to Koeppenthal and except for the village street, the road was only a little muddy. From our farm, the snow is almost all gone, but on the village street, it still looks pretty wild; also in the garden.
13. Saturday. Our dear little Helene's funeral day. I cannot tell you how sorry we all were for this young life that was touched in its first blossom by the rough hand of death. When I went to Saratov almost 3 weeks ago to say goodbye to the children, she held out her little hands to me so sweetly and wanted to be taken in my arms. And when I came back, she was lying, a corpse in the front room. As Quiring pointed out in his funeral sermon, our minds can't help wonder and ask, "Why, O Lord, do you do it like this, and not in some other way? Kaethe suffers so much. Nineteen families were invited, four were absent. The village street next to the track, which is still very high, had long become broken through by wagons, and so the driving went very poorly to the cemetery.

14. Sunday. We went to Mrs. Peter Wall's birthday in Koeppenthal. It was 2°. Jakob Neufeld from Koeppenthal started plowing yesterday.

15. Monday. There was frost at night. The rye looks quite good at present. If only the night frosts will not damage it much. I went to Wiens' in the morning and bought a wagon load of wood that P. Janzen had made for C. Dycks for 35 rubles 87 kopecks. The Tract Road is pretty much dry. Also, the village streets in Lindenau and Koeppenthal are dry, but on the steppes it still looks pretty wild.

16. Tuesday. Meeting of fire officials. The rate was set at 12 kopecks.⁴⁴⁵ There was frost at night. It snowed a bit in the morning. I got a load of wood and a load of hay from D. Wiens in Lindenau. The young people drove to Lysanderhoeh. The afternoon was fine, but a little chilly. I paid Johann Klassen, Ostenfeld, 35 rubles, for 50 *poods* of oat seed that we got. I sent 5 *poods* of wheat and 5 *poods* of rye to Wiens for the garden. My eyes are slowly improving each day. If it continues like this I hardly think I will have to go back to see the ophthalmologist again. There was revolt among the farmhands -- Gottlieb doesn't get along well with the Russians. In the evening we received the news that Johann Epps and Johann Wiens' want to leave here for America tomorrow.

17. Wednesday. It was minus 4° frost with some snow and wind from the north. At 7 o'clock Johann Epps arrived here to say goodbye on their way to America. Wiebes stopped at Peters; P. Wall drove them, all 16 persons, large and small, to Pokrovsk, in a cool north wind, bright and clear. I hired a Russian worker today until 15 October, for 50 rubles; a former soldier named Mikhail.

18. Thursday. It was minus 4° at night. Last Monday Gerlach began his time of employment making yokes and other repairs. There were snow flurries in the afternoon.

19. Friday. Yesterday 1 water truck and 3 men caught 10 ground squirrels along the Trakt Road. It is winter weather, all white, everything covered with snow. It was minus 4° and somewhat stormy from north. In the first half of this month, 5 mares were with the stallion -- the three brown bays mares, the black-brown bay mare and the old gray mare. Gerlach finished his work this morning. 2 rubles.

20. Saturday. It was minus 8° frost with a sharp westerly wind. I fear the rye will suffer. Our two pigs seem to be getting better. They are already coming to the trough to feed, but are a bit stiff. Some fire officials deposited their money. The young people were at Heinrich Penners. Mama seems to be quite ill. P. Penner has been home from Katharinenstadt since Wednesday, where he was operated on 3 weeks ago by Dr. Bolze, for a growth on the genitals, which Bolze declared to be cancerous. I have not seen him yet, but he is said to look quite decrepit. Bolze is said to have declared that the operation was very successful and to have given Penner, the best of hope. Johann Toews came to get a pair of glasses for his mother, which I had as an extra set. Gottlieb went to Laube today.

21. March. 1893. Sunday. It was minus 8° at night with a westerly wind. In the afternoon we were at Janzens, but got word that Wiens' were there.

22. Monday. The wind was from the southeast and it was 0°. It looked very stormy. In the morning the community council discussed dividing half of the 10 *dessiatin* into pasture land. Unanimity could not be reached, so nothing came of it. In the morning D. Toews' came and in the afternoon they wanted to visit D. Wiens'. Our young people also went there. In the afternoon it was plus 4° with a north westerly wind. P. Penner deposited fire money here. He seems a bit affected by something, but says he is quite well.

⁴⁴⁵ Willi Risto. Fire protection premium was set at 12 kopecks per 100 rubles of property value.

23. Tuesday. Our old gray mare died at night of constipation. It was cloudy and calm weather, plus 1°. At noon it was 7°. The fire officials from the upper villages deposited their money.

24. Wednesday. In the morning it was plus 3°. It had rained a little during the night. I sent 692 rubles of fire money with Leonhard to the district office in Samara to deposit there for the time being. In the afternoon Kornelius Isaaks were here for a visit. In the morning it was plus 7°; quite dry today.

25. Thursday. It was minus 2° at night with a northwest wind, bright and clear. At Ekkert's today it was decided to use half of the 10 *desjatines* for pasture land for the next 2 years. Our people cultivated this afternoon with 8 harrows and 12 horses, along the Post Road near Koeppenthal, after finishing the 4 *dessiatin* field, we prepared for the drill planting machine.

26. Good Friday. It was 0° and cloudy. Except for me, everyone went to church. In the afternoon we visited Franz Walls. Little Lene's eyes are still very bad.

27. Saturday. It was minus 1° at night with a northeast wind. We brought our drill machine⁴⁴⁶ to Hahnsau for some adjustment to be made on the tubes. The young gray mare was with the black stallion. In the afternoon we started to harrow the 5 *dessiatin* field. It seems like my eyes are not improving any more. I do not notice that they are getting worse, but I do not notice that they are getting better either. I will have to go to Saratov once again.

28. Easter. It was minus 1° at night, bright and clear, and with a northerly wind. Mama and I were in church. Young Johann Toews⁴⁴⁷ preached. Towards evening Ekkert's servant beat our little Polche to death.

29. Easter Monday. It snowed a lot in the morning, but by noon the snow was all gone. In the afternoon the children were all at home. P. Janzens were here. There was pleasant weather in the afternoon. Afternoon there was pleasant weather, plus 6°.

30. Tuesday. It froze at night. We started to harrow the 15 *dessiatin* field around 9 o'clock. It seems like we'll be okay with our workers. We now have 5 Russians and the Gottlieb. At 6 o'clock in the evening we still went and harnessed up the two drill machines and planted 4 *pudovke* of wheat next to our garden. It looks quite good. The young grey mare is ill. The planting season has had a good beginning. There was a westerly wind and plus 10° at noon. Vegetables were planted in the garden.

31. March. Wednesday. There was no frost a night. By 10:30 the 8 *dessiatin* field was finished. We started to plant with the drill machine in Lindenau in the afternoon on the 18 *dessiatin* field, sowing Turkish wheat. The black stallion was completely tired out after the last span. I think Leonhard is planting the Turkish wheat much too strongly. Up to now it has hardly been possible to drive along the village street because of snow. Here at our place, it is quite dry. At noon it was plus 15°.

1. April. No night frost. We already went out early today. After breakfast, when we harnessed the black stallion to the drill again, he didn't want to be harnessed immediately, but after a while he cooperated again. He usually always starts too fast at the beginning. Janzen and Esau are very unhappy with the drill machine from Joh. Dyck 2. They are going too deep and thus always getting clogged up, so that they need to be cleaned every 50 paces. We finished the 18 *dessiatin* field by noon; so in just 1 day with 4 teams and always changing the teams. In the afternoon we started on the 15 *dessiatin* field. At noon the thermometer was only 6°.

⁴⁴⁶ Willi Risto. Possibly looked like the image on this page.

⁴⁴⁷ Alf Redekopp. Johann Toews (1869-1937) (GRANDMA # 1014885)

2. Friday. Strong, cold south-easterly wind, some rain at noon, a typical storm from the south-east. Finished with the seed driller by 6 pm; completed 48 *dessiatin* in 3 days. In the evening Wiens was here for seeds.⁴⁴⁸ He said that his drilling had also gone well and that he intended to finish tomorrow. We began with the disc roller.

3. Saturday. We started sowing oats on half of the 20 *dessiatin* field with 3 plows. North-westerly wind, cold uncomfortable weather. Plus 2° at noon. Mrs. Ekkert sent her daughter and maid here with the message that Atrap had killed her crowing rooster. The good woman must be very upset.

4. Sunday. Mama and I went to Lysanderhoeh to Johannes' for Hans⁴⁴⁹ birthday. We went with the black stallion. Johannes already had 81 *dessiatin* planted, and Dietrich only 5 harrowed smooth. We have 55, and are about half done. There was a southwest wind, 6°.

5. Monday. Night frost. Our people went out early in the morning, but the ground was quite frozen. I hardly think it was possible to till. We finished on the 20 *dessiatin* field by noon. Then we went on to No. 5, and started on Leonhard's half *Wirtschaft*, sowing wheat for him. Johannes sent us 50 *poods* of oats. I bought a wagon and a small horse from 2 Stahl colonists, Christian Spaet and Heinrich Wild, for 70 rubles. If there is a harvest, we will need both. But if not, I could have saved this expense. We only have three usable wagons.

6. Tuesday. There was frost at night, a south wind, bright and clear. After breakfast Mama and I went to P. Walls' and towards evening I went with P. Janzen's to Valyevka to see the country. Leonhard's 10 *dessiatin* field was finished by the evening. It was very hard to cultivate. There was fine, warm weather; 12° at noon. So far 68 *dessiatin* are smooth.

7. (Tuesday) Wednesday. No night frosts. We started ploughing on the back 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau, planting Russian wheat. There was a north wind; cool weather. About noon it began to rain from north-west, continuing till 4 o'clock and it was quite cold. We stopped plowing in the afternoon. Schumann from Neu Laub castrated the one year old bull, three calves and Atrop.

8. Thursday. There was a big snowstorm from southwest. In the morning everything was covered white in snow. This weather is similar to 6 April 1886, when it stormed for 2 ½ days, so that there were huge drifts around the buildings and the snow was 1 foot deep on the steppe. We had not started to plow at that time. And now we already have 74 *dessiatin* smooth. Hopefully this weather will destroy the grasshoppers, which could do a lot of damage again this summer. The storm stopped in the afternoon and there was only a little snow left on the steppe. Only in the gardens, around the hedges, was there a lot. There was quite a cold westerly wind. The young people went with Hans to H. Penners. The ground squirrels along the Tract Road are quite numerous. They say that where the grasshoppers were so thick last year and where they've plowed, the seeds appear to such an extent that one can hardly imagine. If the spring weather does not help, the harvest prospect is doubtful. According to newspaper reports, the cholera epidemic is still not over in several towns. In the town of Orel, 61 people fell ill and 19 died between 7 and 14 March.

The Chortitza villages have decided to give their villages Russian names, namely: Rosenthal: Kanzerowka. Rosengarten: Novoslobodka. Burwalde: Baburka. Blumengarten: Kapustjanka. Einlage: **Kitschkorsk**⁴⁵⁰. Kronsweide: **Krutogorsk**⁴⁵¹. Old Kronsweide: **Dneprowa**⁴⁵². Neuenburg: Malashevka. Neuendorf: Shirokaya.

⁴⁴⁸ Willi Risto. *Sämereien* = Seeds or seed grain in this case.

⁴⁴⁹ Willi Frese. Hans = Johannes Dyck (1885-1948)(GRANDMA #168774), 16 April (n.s.).

⁴⁵⁰ Willi Risto. Kitschkorsk (actually Kitschkas).

⁴⁵¹ Willi Risto. Krutogorsk (actually Dneprovka).

⁴⁵² Willi Risto. Dneprovka (actually Vladimirovka).

Neuhorst: Ternowataja. Schoenhorst: Vodjanaja. Kronsthal: Dolinsk. Neuosterwick: **Parovka**⁴⁵³. Schoeneberg: Smoljanaja.

9. Friday. There was night frost, minus 2° and a south wind, but no longer stormy. In the morning I went to tailor Janzen's and to Isaak's. Leonhard took the sewing machine to B. Epps' to be repaired. In the afternoon I went to Valjevka and measured out 12 ½ *dessiatin* of Leonhard's land, which I leased from him and still want to sow. In the evening it looked very stormy with a strong southerly wind; also it started to rain and was quite cold. It looks like it is going to be a very uncomfortable night. Mama went to David Walls' for a visit. Who knows when we will be able to plow again?

10. Saturday. There was a night frost, minus 2°, and a westerly wind. Ekkert is already working. In the morning a little more curry was removed and in the afternoon we started plowing again with 3 plows. It was warm at noon (2°), now and then the snow drifts. Sister-in-law and Anna were with us all day.

11. Sunday. It was 0° with a south wind; plus 8° at noon. The young people went to Franz Walls' and took P. Janzens with them.

12. Monday. No night frost. Three plows are still working on the back 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau, planting wheat. We finished there before the evening and still started on the 8 *dessiatin* field planting oats. We worked with 2 roller disks. In the afternoon it was plus 14° with a strong southerly wind.

13. Tuesday. There was a south wind and a fine rain in the morning, but it did not stop our cultivating. In the afternoon, plus 10°. The herd of cattle was driven out for the first time. By 5 o'clock we had finished the 8 *dessiatin* field and tomorrow we go to No. 5, to the 12 ½ *dessiatin* field. At home we have finished 94 *dessiatin* and if it doesn't rain, we will probably finish there in two days. But everything there has to be harrowed ahead of time, because of the stalks and all the curry.

14. Wednesday. It was plus 2°. Our people left early for the No. 5. There was cool unfriendly weather. Hans and I went along with our breakfast. The many stalks and curry made this field look pretty wild. There was some intermittent rain. In the evening I took a load of barley there with the black stallion and the Saratov gelding, but I had a pretty hard time with the stallion to ensure everything would go well. It will be the first and last time that I'm working that land.

15. Thursday. There was rain in the morning, 5°. I drove with food to No. 5 with the stallion. The road was already quite dirty. At 5 o'clock our people came home. The weather was fine in the afternoon; plus 8 degrees.

16. Friday. It was 5° with a strong southerly wind. We planted wheat with 3 plows in Lindenau at the building site; this is the last. In all 73 *dessiatin* of wheat, 18 oats, 7 barley and 10 *dessiatin* of wheat for Leonhard, have been planted. In total 108 *dessiatin* planted. In the afternoon they drove to No. 5 to harrow what had been left over after yesterday's rain. And that was the end of the planting season for this year. At noon it was 12°, towards evening it became quite cold again and threatened with rain. The first sown grain is not yet coming up, nor is any grass, because it is always too cold. Normally when the planting is finished, we have been able to drive the horses out to the herd, but now due to the constant cold weather, there is still no pasture. The grain that was planted is just beginning to come up rather sparsely.

17. Saturday. We planted potatoes in the afternoon. D. Toews brought a mare to be here with the stallion. It was 12° with a strong southwest wind at noon. I brought 6 head of cattle to Lindenau.

⁴⁵³ Willi Risto. Popovka (actually Pavlovka).

18. Sunday. I received word yesterday that the financial accounting meeting regarding the barracks has been set for May 4th. It was cold and with a westerly wind, 5°. Some rain fell at night. In the afternoon Franz Walls were here for a visit. I am not quite well today.

19. Monday. Pleasant weather and a southwesterly wind, warm at noon. I spread manure on the field with three wagons. *Obervorsteher* Bergmann and *Ältester* Quiring⁴⁵⁴ were here and brought the news that Quiring will not be going to the barrack accounting meeting scheduled for 4 May in Steinbach. *Ältester* Goertz of Orloff has told him that the general conference will take place in June or September. I just wish I had flatly refused to travel any more. Johannes Dycks and Dietrich Toews' with their children were here. They say that David Wall wants to travel to visit his relatives in Auli Ata. How he intends to carry this out, I do not know. Without preparation or knowledge, travel can be a big undertaking.

20. Tuesday. It was 10° with a southwesterly wind. Our people spread manure. Mama was in Koeppenthal for the day. The horses were turned out for the first time, but only during the day and taken in at night because they cannot feed in the pasture. If the weather doesn't warm up soon, it will be a long time before the grass grows or the wheat comes up. Curry and other weeds are said to be plentiful⁴⁵⁵ in some places.

21. Wednesday. There were conflict between Gottlieb and the Russian workers, Alexej and Michail; consequently dismissed. At the district office, I got the fire money deposited there, plus another 710 rubles for the barracks, money to be sent together with the Alexanderthal District. There was a north wind and it was 15°. The wheat is beginning to rise. In the evening, I went to visit D. Wiens who is sick.

22. Thursday. Wind from the north, 15°. In Lysanderhoeh, I visited Johannes Dycks and Toews'. Sister-in-law went along.

23. Friday. Leonhard and Janzen drove to Pokrovsk, to get bran for Janzen. They took some wheat along. Johannes brought 50 *poods* of oats. Cold with a sharp northeast wind, 10°.

24. Saturday. Same north-east wind, 10°. In the morning I was at Walls' in Hohendorf. On the return, I stopped at the district office, about our passports. At 4 o'clock Leonhard and Janzen arrived from Pokrovsk, with 89 *poods* if bran, acquired at 36 kopecks.

First trip to the Molotschna.

25. Sunday. Mama and I went to Saratov with Johannes Dyck's little Lene, and with Lenchen's little Lene.

26. Monday. We were at the ophthalmologist Bonwitsch in the morning. At 8 o'clock in the evening Mama and I departed for Molotschna on a steamboat.

28. Wednesday. In the morning to Zarizin⁴⁵⁶ and at 1 o'clock at night by rail we departed for Kalatsch and in the morning at 6 o'clock we departed by

29. steamship down the Don⁴⁵⁷ toward Rostov, where we

⁴⁵⁴ Willi Frese. Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA # 342363).

⁴⁵⁵ Alf Redekopp. Dyck uses the English word "plenty" (i.e. "*sollen...schon plenty aufgehen.*")

⁴⁵⁶ Willi Frese. Zarizin = Volgograd (Russian Волгоград), until 1925 Tsaritsyn (Russian Царицын), from 1925 to 1961 Stalingrad (Russian Сталинград).

⁴⁵⁷ Willi Frese. Don = River at Rostov

30. arrived on Friday evening at 8:30. We went straight into the city and at noon we departed from Rostov on a steamship , which arrived on

2. May. at 3 o'clock in the morning in Berdyansk.

A widow Fedrau and her son Heinrich, who came on board the ship in Mariapol, insisted that we take up quarters in their house. We stayed there for the day (Sunday). Mama went to church with the Fedrau family and I drove into town to look for a chauffeur to drive us to Alexanderthal tomorrow, some 70 Verst. In the afternoon, the young family was all together at Mrs. Fedrau's house. They are all very decent and lovely people and seem to be quite well off.

3. Monday. We left in the morning with a Russian chauffeur, on the bad road to Alexanderthal and arrived at G. Duerksen's⁴⁵⁸ in the evening at 6 o'clock. He was very busy and could not come home that evening. As the chief mayor, he had police chief⁴⁵⁹ and another gentleman from Petersburg on a tour of all the villages. The purpose was to draw up new title deeds in all the communities, and at the same time, to settle the disputes⁴⁶⁰ between the landless and the landlords.

4. Tuesday. In the morning I drove to Steinbach to see Mr. Jakob Dyck, President of the barracks, for accounting settlement. At noon my wife and Mrs. Duerksen were brought there and were received very kindly by Mrs. P. Schmidt and the whole family. I met many old acquaintances.

5. Wednesday. Finished up the accounting in Steinbach by noon.

6. May. Ascension Day. Duerkens went with us to Tiegerweide. We stayed with sister-in-law Mathies until Saturday and then went to P. Wiens' in Tiege.

9. Sunday. We went to church in Ohrloff. *Ältester* Goertz gave the sermon. In the afternoon we drove with Wiebes to Altonau. I went back with them in the evening to Tiege, but Mama stayed in Altonau.

10. 11. We visited various people in Tiege and Ohrloff.

12. Wednesday. I went with Wiebe to Montau and Halbstadt. At Jacob Willms' I saw the factory and the artesian well⁴⁶¹, 81 fathoms deep, which cost 3,000 rubles and yields 80,000 buckets of water in 24 hours, and has a 3 3/4 inch pipe at the top.

13. Thursday. Toward evening I went with Johann Wiens' to Altonau, who had been visiting at Peter Wiebes', and stayed at Kornelius Woelke's for night, where Mama had been staying.

14. Friday. In the morning we drove to Jakob Dyck's estate, 6 *verst* from Altonau, and there inspected an artesian well 80 feet deep, which produces 30,000 gallons per day⁴⁶², with a 2 ½ inch pipe and had cost 2600 rubles. It had been completed in 2 months. For lunch we were back to Tiege. Towards evening we went to visit H. Reimers in Ohrloff. Goertzens had declined our visit; they had gone visiting elsewhere.

⁴⁵⁸ Willie Frese. Gerhard Duerksen (1845-1930) (GRANDMA #207101).

⁴⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Natschalnik (Russian) = chief or supervisor.

⁴⁶⁰ Willi Frese. *Zwistigkeiten* = disputes, discords with animosity.

⁴⁶¹ Willi Frese. Wikipedia: An artesian well is a well below the water table from which water emerges by itself. This can be the case in a depression, for example, but can also occur in other places where artesian groundwater occurs. An artesian well, in contrast to an artesian spring, is always artificial, since it was created by drilling a borehole or through a shaft.

⁴⁶² Willi Frese. *Сутки* [Sutki] (Russian) = 24 hours.

15. Saturday. Wiebes' Peter drove us to Tiegerweide and then on the

16. Pentecost, we went to the school for the worship service.

[Continuation follows on the 3rd page

[Willi Frese. I have inserted the text from pages 161-162 to keep the chronological order].

Conclusion of the Molotschna Trip 4

16 Pentecost. In the afternoon P. Mathies drove us to Alexanderthal to G. Duerksens⁴⁶³, where the eldest daughter Anna⁴⁶⁴ had become engaged to Franz Entz⁴⁶⁵ a few days ago. On the 2nd holiday, the 17th

17. we drove with Duerksens to Pordenau to church where the young people were baptised by the *Ältester* Barg.⁴⁶⁶ In the afternoon we visited Jakob Dyck⁴⁶⁷, P. Schmidts⁴⁶⁸, and Frau Schmidt. My wife stayed there for the night and I went with Duerksen to Alexanderthal.

18. Tuesday. Early in the morning Duerksen and I drove to Gnadenfeld, where I received 100 rubles from *Ältester* Dirks⁴⁶⁹ for *Ältester* Johann Quiring, Koeppenthal. For lunch I had them take me to Steinbach, where I met P. Dyck⁴⁷⁰ and Heinrich Dyck⁴⁷¹ and their wives and children (from Brodski). P. Dyck's oldest daughter was baptised in Rudnerweide yesterday.

19. Wednesday. Right after breakfast, we started on our way home. *Ältester* Barg's⁴⁷² son-in-law Johann Epp⁴⁷³, drove us in a spring carriage with canopy to Berdjansk, 67 *verst*, for 9 rubles, where we arrived at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. We got off at a guest house and then went to visit Mrs. Fedrau. Mrs. Fedrau told us that Hannchen Harms, who had arrived yesterday, had put her things here and wanted to travel with us. We left quite late, but she had not come yet, and she hadn't come last night either. We told Mrs. Fedrau that if she came, she should tell her that we would be leaving for Rostov tomorrow at 10 a.m. on the steamship Baltic, and if she wanted to go along, she would have to be on the steamer at 9 o'clock. But she didn't come. The ship did not leave until the evening and arrived in Rostov on the 22nd in the morning.

22. We arrived in the morning in Rostov. The weather was very pleasant. In the afternoon at 4 o'clock we left Rostov on a steamer sailing up the Don.

24. Monday, at 8 o'clock in the evening, we arrived in Kalatsch. We spent the night on the ship and left at 10 o'clock on the train.

⁴⁶³ Willi Frese. Gerhard Duerksen (1845-1930) (GRANDMA #207101).

⁴⁶⁴ Willi Frese. Anna (Duerksen) Enns (1874-1938)(GRANDMA #207103).

⁴⁶⁵ Willi Frese. Franz Entz = [Franz F. Enns \(1871-1940\)](#) Global Anabaptist Mennonite Encyclopedia Online and GRANDMA #207129.

⁴⁶⁶ Willi Frese /Alf Redekopp. Barg. Dietrich Barg, elected as preacher 1874 and served as *Ältester* 1878-1904. Could be GRANDMA #1209717 and/or #208819. See P.M. Friesen, pp. 139,706,713 (German); pp. 168,897,907 (English).

⁴⁶⁷ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck, father or son (GRANDMA #65170 or \$65173)?

⁴⁶⁸ Willi Frese. P. Schmidt = probably Peter Schmidt (GRANDMA #65167)?

⁴⁶⁹ Willi Frese. *Ältester* Dirks = Heinrich Dirks (1842-1915) (GRANDMA #52279).

⁴⁷⁰ Willi Frese. P. Dyck = probably Peter Dick (1849-1920) (GRANDMA #65172).

⁴⁷¹ Willi Frese. Heinrich Dyck = probably Heinrich Dick (1854-1900) (GRANDMA #65174).

⁴⁷² Willi Frese. Possibly Dietrich Barg (d. 1914) (GRANDMA 1209717 and / or 208819).

⁴⁷³ Willi Frese. Johann Epp (d. 1914) possibly GRANDMA #736714.

25. It was 73 *verst* by train to Zarizin. We went straight to the Volga and at 6 o'clock in the evening left for Rovnoe (Seelman) on a steamship belonging to the Samolot Company, where we spent the following day.

26. Wednesday. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon, we hired a chauffeur to take us all the way to Fresenheim for 3 rubles and left immediately. At Scatovka⁴⁷⁴ it started to rain and continued raining until we got home at 8:30 p.m., where thankfully we found everyone healthy and well. Hans was already coming to meet us. It was also high time for rain. Wheat and rye had already suffered a lot. The grasshoppers were already out in full, threatening to destroy all the grain. Everyone was active in exterminating them. Over all, our trip went very well.

27. Thursday. Franz Walls were home. In the afternoon there was again a persistent rain. Lenchen said Doctor Adamik in Kazan, had not given her much hope for little Lene.

28. Friday. Johannes Dyck was here. It was 26° and pleasant weather.

29. Saturday. D. Toews' were here with their children. 18°. Our grain is doing well at present, the rye in general, but the grasshoppers are exceptionally plentiful. Our Turkish wheat, the 18 *dessiatin* field, is full of them and at the front at the Trakt Road, they are beginning to eat the wheat. Ekkert already had with two devices in 3 hours caught about 1 ½ *poods*. During our absence, Franz Klassen died on the 15th of this month, 78 years old.

30. Sunday. There was communion at church. There was a little rain in the evening.

31. Monday. Three men caught grasshoppers. 22°. Wiens' were here to visit. The grain is not recovering as hoped after the rain. Mrs. Gustav Neufeldt had a stroke 8 days ago. She is said to be almost without hope of a recovery. Her father and grandfather also died of strokes.

[Alf Redekopp. The entries for June 1-6 are on Page 160, continuing on p. 163 with June 7. Entries have been arranged chronologically in this translation.]

1. June. Tuesday. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with two wagons of wheat. Four men caught grasshoppers. In the evening it seemed like it would rain. It was 23° with a south wind.

2. Wednesday. There was a north wind and 17°. Leonhard had received 90 kopecks for the wheat. Brought 2 loads of lumber and a *bolberuss*, for 17 rubles. The prospect of rain disappeared. In Hahnsau more than 50 *poods* of grasshoppers were caught yesterday. At Strauper over 100 *poods* are said to have been caught in one day, and in Fresenheim with 4 catchers, up to 15 *poods*.

3. Thursday. It was 22°. 3 Russian labourers hired. In Lindenau 4 men caught ground squirrels. I went with Leonhard to No 5 to look at the grain; average / mediocre.

4. Friday. In Lindenau 4 men caught grasshoppers, 6 men planted grain at No. 5. In the afternoon we visited Johannes. It rained a little, but not so much that there was water standing anywhere.

5. Saturday. The 3 Russians hired the day before yesterday left again this morning. Another 4 day labourers were hired. Mrs. Gustav Neufeld is just lying down in a rather dismal condition. She is so young and already has had a stroke! We visited Franz Walls in the afternoon. 22°. Four men caught grasshoppers in Lindenau.

⁴⁷⁴ Willi Risto. Scatowka (Скатовка), north of Privalnoye <https://chor.square7.ch/p66052.jpg>

6. Sunday. In the afternoon, Isaak Walls, Johann Koppers, who have recently arrived from Auli Ata, and P. Janzen, were visiting here. The Kopper and Johann Bartsch⁴⁷⁵ families want to leave from here for America.

[Page 163]

7. Monday. There was a little rain in the morning, and a strong south-westerly wind. The people at No. 5 weeded in the wheat field. There was a serious storm in the afternoon and many thatched roofs were damaged. I was at Heinrich Penners' toward the evening for a visit. The pasture is so bad that the cattle are starving. The cows are fed rye straw every evening; we have nothing else. Things are beginning to go wrong with Gottlieb; if he didn't have so much money, I would have fired him already, without further ado.

8. Tuesday. I started to plow the fallow field with 3 plows. I made an agreement with the blacksmith Froese to have him produce a new work wagon for 55 rubles, and paid him 40 rubles up front. I had a frank and proper business meeting with Gottlieb in the evening. He has again promised all the best. 21°. Last night a servant girl drowned in the well at Isaak's in Koeppenthal. It was 22° with a south-westerly wind.

9. Wednesday. I went to Koeppenthal in the morning and also was at Bernhard Epp's about the threshing machine. We plowed the fallow field with three plows. It was 22° with a south wind.

10. Leonhard brought the mowing machine to Bernhard Epps' to be repaired. Elisabeth Engelmann from Titel was hired until the Warenburg market, at the rate of what she would get in the village.

11. Friday. 26°. I was at D. Toews' for a visit. D. Toews and I went to G. Neufelds' for a while around 4 o'clock. There was some rain on the way. I hired 2 boys from Titel, at 32 rubles. The plowing of the fallow field is very hard on the horses.

12. Saturday. There was a meeting of the fire officials. They decided that the rate should be 6 kopecks per 100, paid by 2 August. 25°. The plowing of the fallow land was finished. The grain is beginning to be totally dried up or burnt.

13. Sunday. 28°. Dietrich Thiessen and Mrs. Isaak Epp were here, also Peter Penner's young people.

14. Monday. In the morning all the horses in Koeppenthal were inspected by an officer and written up. 11 of our horses were taken to the Duenkler Land and 3 to Lindenau. We no longer have pasture for cattle. They are fed with straw in the evening. In the evening I was at Wiens'. It was only 25° today. The grain is suffering a lot. Grasshoppers are being caught en masse, some villages up to 80 *pood* per day. So far the damage they have caused has been insignificant, but they are getting bigger and bigger and it is expected every day that they will start biting off the ears of grain as they did in 1865. We hear that they are even more prevalent among the colonists in some places, and the number of *poods* of them that they catch, is enormous. The summer grain is very short. Some of the early grain has sprouted, but many ears remain shunted because of the lack of rain. The rye is already turning white in places and we will have a full rye harvest in the next week. I expect 65-75 *poods*. Today would be little Lene's⁴⁷⁶ birthday, if she were alive.

15. June. Tuesday. One man went to Lindenau to catch grasshoppers. In Valyevka they caught 86 *pood* last Friday. 28°.

⁴⁷⁵ Willi Frese. Johannes Bartsch (1848-1915) (GRANDMA #31536).

⁴⁷⁶ Alf Redekopp. Probably the daughter of Kaethe (Dyck) Penner, born 14 June 1892.

16. Wednesday I went to the district office and to Isaaks' Bergmann said that so far 1,600 *poods* of grasshoppers have been caught in the district. Yesterday the young people visited Tjarths. Johannes was here and told stories about Franz that far surpassed all others. The police chief would have arrested him in Laub, transferred him to the district office in the custody of a captain and a corporal, and sentenced him to 3 days in prison, but he had gone to Warenburg instead, and pleaded desperately until the chief released him. What poor Lene must suffer here is indescribable!! And, if her mother were still alive and had to see her son-in-law, the husband of her of her darling, as one of the lowest, most despised subjects of the whole district... O, and how his father lied to us so shamefully... I pray, may God forgive him; I will never. Who knows where this corruption will still lead him? Yesterday Franz Janzens left to travel back to Samara. It was 28° with a westerly wind, cloudy, but with no rain.

17. Thursday. David Wall arrived home today after a 7 ½ week absence to visit his mother and siblings at Auli Ata. It seemed very much like rain all round, but nothing hit us.

18. Friday. There was a north wind and it was cool weather, 15°. In the afternoon there was storm with a little rain mixed with large pieces of hail. When the storm began, the thermometer immediately dropped to 9°. From Koeppenthal onwards, it is said to have rained a lot. 8 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to our school and 4 to Lindenau. Two have already been delivered there in spring.

19. Saturday. 15°. I got 15 *poods* of oats from Johannes to be given away. Tailor Janzen was here and told us that the grasshoppers in Lindenau had caused a lot of damage at Jakob Franzens' and Jakob Froeses', and that the grasshoppers were beginning to eat everything. In Ostenfeld and Medemthal there is said to have been a lot of rain yesterday; the other villages only a little. In Koeppenthal and up the mountain, up to our 15 *dessiatin* field, there was also a lot of rain.

20. Sunday. In the morning I took a tour of the country side to examine the grain fields. 36 *dessiatin* of wheat in Lindenau are literally full of grasshoppers. Of the 18 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat, already much has been destroyed. The Russian wheat is still young, with almost no damage visible yet. In the 14 *dessiatin* field of rye, almost all the grain ears and heads have been bitten off or been burned in places. Where the plants are dense, they sit on the ears of the grain and eat. Quite a sad prospect!

21. Monday. I ran the threshing floor, repaired scythes, and was ready for mowing rye by 4 o'clock. Leonhard took the drawbars from the threshing machine to B. Epps. It was 25° and calm.

22. June. Tuesday. 3 reapers were mowing rye. Johann Bartschs' and Janzens were here to visit. It was 26° with a southwesterly wind. The grasshoppers are feeding heavily in the grain. Mariechen and Lenchen were home.

23. Wednesday. Accounting day for the fire protection. It seemed like it would rain, but it did not rain at our place. There was a thunderstorm in the evening. Almost everywhere one hears nothing but talk about the damage that is still in store for us from the grasshoppers. At noon it was 25°.

24. St. John the Baptist Day. In the morning it again seemed very much like rain, but it went around us instead of coming to Fresenheim. Our servants went to church, where Pastor Stuber served them communion. Although it seemed very much like rain, and started quite a few times, it all passed us by. David Wall was here.

25. Friday. There was a morning fog, afterwards it was bright and clear. 2 reapers were hired to mow the rye at 1 ruble per *dessiatin* plus board. 20°.

26. Saturday. In the morning I was in Koepenthal and still hired 8 reapers at 1 ruble. A grasshopper sits on almost every ear and eats the grains. In places the rye is completely destroyed. The stalks lie in disarray, as if the pigs had been in them. It is terrible. If you think back to 1864, 1865 and 1866, when there also were grasshoppers, there is no comparison with the masses that are appearing now. At present it seems as if they will eat up everything that has been sown. All vegetables have already been destroyed in many gardens. Towards evening I went to see our grain at No. 5. Leonhard's half is bad, the other mediocre. Our wheat, on the 7 ½ *dessiatin* field, mediocre. The barley on the 5 *dessiatin* field, pretty good. Many grasshopper are presently closer up, and less toward the back. Johannes' grain is all quite good. It was 20° with a southerly wind.

27. June. Sunday. One year ago today, Anna Janzen died. The first case of cholera to occur in district. 23°. Johannes Dycks were here; we drove round to see our wheat.

28. Monday. Rye was thrashed; it was not dry yet. Here close to the garden in the wheat field and in the barley field near the mill, there are very many grasshoppers. In the afternoon I was at D. Toews' for a visit. Some rain came fell at home, but hardly enough to soak the dust. There are virtually no grasshoppers in the upper villages, and they also have had frequent rainfall. When we got home, little Hans was quite ill, often vomiting and he also suddenly had diarrhoea. Esau was here and gave him medicine. I think it was because they changed the milk and gave him goat's milk. At night it seemed a little better.

29. Tuesday. Hans seemed quite a bit better this morning, but by 10 o'clock, he lay down again and was quite ill for the rest of the day. The grasshoppers are multiplying and feeding more and more in the grain. The gardens are literally full of them too. 22°.

30. June. Wednesday. Barley was cut near the mill. It wasn't quite mature but full of grasshoppers. 22°. The grasshoppers are starting to swarm.

1. July. Thursday. The many grasshoppers seen in the village in the gardens are beginning to move away. 24°. A commission was created by the district mayor to assess the damage done by the grasshoppers up to 1 July. Ekkert made the witty remark to select such persons who would be in arrears with their taxes. (General agreement).

2. Friday. Wiens and I went to Saratov to deliver the fire insurance money to the post office.

3. Saturday. We were home by 5 o'clock. Little Hans was totally well.

4. Sunday. It was 29° with a south wind. The grasshoppers are feeding more than ever. In Neu Beideck everything is said to be totally devastated, even the pasture. The people are at a loss and do not know where to put their cattle.

5. Monday. It was 30° with a southerly wind. I was at No. 5. Here the grasshoppers have done little damage so far. Grain is only very mediocre. If the grasshoppers eat away at our wheat here and in Lindenau, we shall hardly have any seed grain left nor grain for bread left.

6. Tuesday. It was 32° with a strong southerly wind. Rye was brought together with 3 wagons. I drove in the morning to D. Toews'. Everything is ripening quickly.

7. Wednesday. 32°. No mowers coming. Everything is ripe. Yesterday 3 reapers worked and were given 75 rubles for the 15 *dessiatin* field. 4 reapers from the mountain side demanded 3 rubles. Rye was brought in.

How the locusts are eating now! It is so sad to see this and not be able to do anything about it. An estimate of 100 *poods* from the 63 *dessiatin* that are full of them, is probably too little.

8. July. Thursday. Until noon we brought in rye from the 26 *dessiatin* field and got about 100 loads. Around 4 o'clock we started harvesting wheat with the machine on the 8 *dessiatin* field. Lenchen and the Toews' were home. It was 28° with a southerly wind. I drove with Dietrich to have a look at our wheat, or rather to assess how much was being missed.

9. Friday. 26°. By the evening we finished on the 8 *dessiatin* field. Quite a few reapers from the mountain side have come past here on their way to the upper villages. I hired 2 reapers from Moor at 1 ruble 20 kopeks.

10. Saturday. Our people mowed barley at No. 5. 25°. Johannes was here for tea in the evening.

11. Sunday. 24° with a northerly wind. I hired 7 reapers from Moor at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*. Just as they were about to drive to the fields, someone came and told them that in Lindenau and Koeppenthal the rate of pay was 3 ½ rubles, so now they did not want to go. I told them that they had to mow the 14 *dessiatin*, for which they had already received food to eat, and then they could go, and without a word in response they drove to the field. I hired another 2 reapers from Brabaud at 2 rubles.

12. Monday. Our people mowed at the building site in Lindenau. I still hired 4 reapers at a rate of 2 rubles. After 4 o'clock our people mowed oats like they had done wheat, except there were no ears left on the stocks. The kernels were lying on the ground. We thought they would stop eating, but the harder the grain becomes, the worse it becomes. There was a north wind and 26°. In total we now have 14 outside reapers and 3 of our own people.

13. July. 1893. Tuesday. When one has to watch the daily increase in the destruction of the grain without being able to help in the least, how the ears hang down from the stalks in the morning, and then fall off by evening, and the earth is literally covered with them; it is the hardest thing I have experienced in my 33 years in Russia. There is no relief until the last ear falls. I expect to get double of what I sowed from the 55 *dessiatin* of wheat and from the 8 *dessiatin* of oats, we had hoped to get 40 to 50 *poods*. Rye will also only produce half of what it could. They have literally besieged us now. They come into every room and in the evening one sometimes even finds them in bed. It was 28° with a northerly wind, and it was quite a cool evening. At the Wiens', the maids have left again. Mrs. Wiens is all alone. No mowers in Lindenau either, he is mowing everything himself; the grain is all overripe. I heard from Isaak that B. Epp's grain has also been destroyed by grasshoppers.

14. Wednesday. 27°. Mama, Hans and I were at Mariechen's birthday; also, little Mieche, who has been here for a few days, was along. Dietrich had an accident in the morning when one wheel hit the stack of sheaves. The wagon broke and he was thrown out, hitting his chest on the drawbar pin, and injuring his chest. He got up when we got there, but was in a lot of pain. It rained in Lindenau this evening.

15. Thursday. The last reapers were released today. In total, we spent about 100 rubles toward mowing. 27°. P. Penner⁴⁷⁷ was kicked by a horse this morning. He has great internal abdominal pain. Esau says it is quite serious. Our people are now mowing the 18 *dessiatin* field of Turkish wheat, but only very few ears of grain are still standing. Everything has been destroyed; it is hard to bear. There will be virtually no income, and still the same expenses.

16. Friday. In the morning Leonard drove to the fields to get and bring Peter Penner's sons home; his condition is quite poor. Peter Penner⁴⁷⁸ died at 6:30 a.m. No sooner had he recovered from the operation on his genitals than he was struck by this fate, and succumbed, despite his strong physique. May his human weaknesses be

⁴⁷⁷ Alexander Wiens. Peter Penner (1836-1893) (GRANDMA #342408).

⁴⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Possibly Peter Penner (1836-1893) (GRANDMA #342408) (Leonard's uncle).

buried with him and his virtues remain a lasting legacy to his family. Until noon our people mowed at the 18 *dessiatin* field, harvesting a few ears of grain here and there. In the afternoon, they started on the 4 ½ field at colony No. 5. It was 24° and a northerly wind.

17. Saturday. I was at B. Epps' in the morning regarding the threshing machine. By 5 o'clock the last of the wheat was mowed and we were done for this time. 27° with anotherly wind and much dust.

18. July. 28°. Sunday. P. Walls were here. I spent a little time at P. Penner's in the evening. He is already decomposing, which is not surprising in this tropical hear. It is doubtful whether they'll be able to take him out of the cellar and put him into a coffin by the day after tomorrow, without great difficulty. In such special cases, there is great ignorance among the people here.

19. Monday. There is always this same cursed, dry north-easterly wind. I started re-calculating. Two men dug the grave in the churchyard for the Penner. The potatoes which have not been eaten by the grasshoppers are beginning to wither in places as a result of this drought. There will be no stubble pasture unless there is a lot of rain soon. It was 29° and always a north easterly wind. When it got dark, it was still 24°.

20. Tuesday. P. Penner was buried. Leonhard fetched the coffin from F. Funk in the morning. Strong north easterly wind. Wheat was brought in. The elm trees⁴⁷⁹ around the house were watered. It was 23° with much dust.

21. Wednesday. We got the threshing machine from B. Epps'; it cost 85 rubles. Northeast wind. Gottlieb has been sick since yesterday. We started gathering together the harvest in the afternoon. It was 22° with a north-easterly wind. I was still counting on getting 1 load per *dessiatin*; 10 *poods* of wheat in one load. That would mean double of what was sown, but now that I'm driving it in, I can see that I was wrong about that too. The sheaves are almost all without grain.

22. July. Thursday. The north-east wind has eased, 23°. I was at Peter Penner's after-funeral. Wheat was brought in. I agreed with Johannes to thresh out his summer grain with our machine, for 100 rubles. Our horses on the Duenkler land have really lost weight.

23. Friday. 26°. We drove in our wheat from Valyevka; 12 loads from the 7 ½ *dessiatin* field. There was almost not damage from grasshoppers there.

24. Saturday. Always the same dry weather, and a northerly wind. In the morning I was at B. Epp's and paid Peter 50 rubles on the threshing machine, 35 rubles I will pay later. 28° and calm.

25. Sunday. 30°, south-easterly wind. Last year at this time, I was quite ill, suffering from a stroke, which I had had on the 14th of July. Thousands of starlings⁴⁸⁰ gather at the threshing floor and by the field at the mill, where there are always more and more of these pests. Kaethe went to Lysanderhoeh.

26. Monday. 30°. We gathered the oats together in 20 loads. We got Leonard's wheat from No. 5 in the afternoon, and 1 load for teacher Funk from Valyevka. Leonhard's wheat produced 11 loads, 76 oats of wheat, 96 loads of oats, 17 of barley and 20 of oats, all together 209 loads.

27. Tuesday. 30°. We got the last wheat from the Colony 5. At noon we set up the machine and began threshing after 4 o'clock. It seems like the machine will thresh well. We will have 5 day labourers and our six

⁴⁷⁹ Willi Frese. *Rüster* = elm trees

⁴⁸⁰ Willi Frese. *Spreen* = name for starling birds in Low German.

servants with us tomorrow and I think it will be enough. A year ago yesterday my sister Katharine died at Hauskampe in West Prussia.

28. Wednesday. Rye was threshed. D. Toews brought word that our little Hans is very ill, with diarrhoea and vomiting. Leonhard went right away and I went an hour later with D. Toews. Johann Ekkert⁴⁸¹ stayed with the machine in the meantime. When I got there at 1 o'clock, he was already getting better and when we left at 4:30 he seemed to be quite well. 30°. As we were driving there I was so worried and wondered if we would still find him alive. I have grown so fond of the boy that I would miss him very, very much.

29. Thursday. I received a letter from Dietrich Dyck, from Washington State, with the news that his father, my brother, Kornelius Dyck⁴⁸², died on 26 June/8 July, from a stroke. Dietrich had found him dead in the field, exactly how Kornelius had found our father dead in the field in 1849. It was 32° at noon. Two day labourers were hired today. Except for 2 half-sisters, who are still alive, I am the last of 5 siblings still alive. The sun is also imminently setting on my life, even though I am in good health, compared to last year at this time. Even though I feel very good, I have to be careful with my food, I can't eat everything as well as I used to. The potatoes are always too heavy and I have stomach problems now and then.

30. Friday. 32°. At noon the three Russian workers left; the work was too hard for them. Mama and I were at D. Toews' in the evening. We finished threshing the rye today and started on the oats. In this tropical heat everything in the gardens is drying up and the poor cattle are very hungry when they get home.

31. Saturday. 32°, calm, very hot. By noon the 20 loads of oats had been threshed, leaving 17 more loads of barley. Mama got 1 *pood* of apples from Entz' for D. Toews'. The barley was threshed by the evening and finished with the machine for this time. We threshed 117 loads in 4 days. The machine is now working very well.

1. August. Leonhard took the black stallion to Lysanderhoeh in the morning. It was almost impossible to harness him. As he drove off I thought everything was going to be ruined. If I can sell him for 150 rubles, I will get rid of him, but if not, he will still be castrated in the fall. I have become bored with him. Mama went to Koeppenthal in the evening to say goodbye to Bartsch's and Koppers, who are leaving for America tomorrow. 32°. Towards evening it got a little cloudy and some strong lightning developed in the southwest. When it got dark, it was still 26°.

2. August. Monday. The fire insurance premiums were paid at 6 kopecks per 100. I cleaned oats. Strong south-westerly wind and 26°. I got one small load of sand from Tarlik. I removed the 3 big foals from the mares. The horses on the steppe are looking so miserable.

3. Tuesday. We moved our oats up; in all 428 *pudovke*; and 350 *pudovke* of barley. Johannes had the threshing machine brought this evening. Leonhard also went along, so for the time being Mama and I are home alone. Mama visited widow Joh. Toews 1 in the evening. 25°.

4. Wednesday. It was the first cool morning we have had for a long time. Perhaps this great heat will finally abate. We started driving out and together the loose grain, another 32 *pudovke*. It was cool in the afternoon with a strong north wind. We had to stop riding and gathering the loose grain and we started cleaning rye in the barn.

⁴⁸¹ Willi Frese. Johann Ekkert (GRANDMA #1446811), my great, great grandfather.

⁴⁸² Willi Frese. Kornelius Dyck (GRANDMA #400313).

5. Thursday. We drove and gathered more loose grain; 2 more loads. I fetched the 1 year old chestnut stallion from Lindenau. Johann Thiessens⁴⁸³ with their son Johann⁴⁸⁴ were here for a visit. It was 20° and calm.
6. Friday. Ekkert reported that our horses are coming home from the Duenkler Land tonight. There will be no more herding there. Poor cattle, nothing to eat anywhere on the steppe, even very little fodder grain has been produced. And from now on the cattle are already being fed. A lot of cattle will hardly live to see the spring. I drove out and cleaned more grain. From noon onwards, there was a real storm from the south-west, later from the west. The air was so full of dust that it was impossible to see across the street. We cleaned rye in the barn. 22°. Towards evening there was a very fine rain. For night the horses came from the Duenkler Land and were stabled.
7. Saturday. I drove to Jon. Dycks' and Toews'. I drove back the same afternoon and took our Hans and Toews' Mariechen along. Towards evening I drove Gottlieb and Marie to Laub. Our people cleaned rye. Today it was only 16° and wind from the northwest.
8. Sunday. Kaetchen's birthday. She has been at Dietrich Toews' for two weeks now. She wanted to get well there, but so far it doesn't seem like she has. Leonhard ran the threshing machine for another 4 days of threshing at Johannes', then about 4 days at Toews'. I wanted to earn at least as much with the machine this year as what the repairs have cost me. In the morning, Mama drove to Lysanderhoeh, where Kaetchen's birthday was to be celebrated. For lunch she wanted to visit Lenchen. She also took little Hans and Toews' Mariechen along, which I brought from there yesterday. Pleasant weather, cool, 15°.
9. August. Monday. I cleaned rye. I went to see our potato field, 1/3 of which have been eaten off, and they are probably still eating, as there are still plenty of grasshoppers in them. If it would rain soon, there might be enough to go around. But there is still no prospect of rain. This time last year the rye was already green. At Ekkerts', the chairman determined how much should be paid off on the remaining district debt. Mrs. Kornelius Ekkert⁴⁸⁵ is said to have suffered a seizure yesterday, something she has already had before, and is said to be very ill. There was a strong north-westerly wind and 24°.
10. Tuesday. Rye was cleaned; 805 *pudovke* moved up; 100 *pudovke* cleaned earlier; in all, 905 *pudovke*. Mrs. Ekkert condition looked very bad this afternoon. Mama was called to see her.
11. Wednesday. I poured out 54 *pudovke* of the raked together wheat⁴⁸⁶ with the barley. I sent to Voskresensk to Shutyn's windmill: 60 *pood* rye, 24 *poods* wheat and 20 *poods* barley. We finished all work on the threshing floor. It was cloudy and 20°. I sent a letter to my sister-in-law Mrs. Cornelius Dyck⁴⁸⁷, Washington.
12. Thursday. Outside, we started to take the wheat out of the barn. It was a dull day and it seemed like it would rain. Some rain came at noon, and we had to stop outside and start in the barn. I had put the wagons and plows out to get wet, but unfortunately that didn't happen. In the afternoon it was bright and clear again. Mrs. Ekkert is supposed to be a little better today, but Mrs. Joh. Toews 1⁴⁸⁸, it is not good. She is completely consumed by dropsy. The tumour is moving up and so we expect that the end is not very far away. Towards evening there was a bit of rain again, but hardly enough to soak the dust. It was 16° with a southerly wind.
13. Friday. I drove out wheat and in the evening a few more loads of ashes. It was calm and 15°, pleasant weather.

⁴⁸³ Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen (1822-1897) (GRANDMA #1319248).

⁴⁸⁴ Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen (1858-1940) (GRANDMA #1184689).

⁴⁸⁵ Willi Frese. Margaretha (Peters) Ekkert (GRANDMA #1378364), my great, great, great grandmother.

⁴⁸⁶ Willi Frese. *Nachrechstel* = grain raked together. [*mit der Reche* = with the rake].

⁴⁸⁷ Willi Frese. Cornelia (Pauls) Dyck (1842-1913) (GRANDMA #400313).

⁴⁸⁸ Willi Frese. Anna (Klassen) Toews (1826- ?)(GRANDMA #135719).

14. Saturday. My wife's⁴⁸⁹ 55th birthday; very nice weather. Outside we drove out more wheat. We had several guests in the evening: P. Walls, D. Walls, Janzens, D. Toews' with Hans and Heinrich Penner and Mrs. Entz. At noon it was 21°. Mariechen said that Lenchen had delivered a son this morning, named David⁴⁹⁰.

15. Sunday. I was 20° with a westerly wind, and a lonely Sunday. "Consom" received a letter from Samara that G. Bergmann's Mariechen had been struck by lightning and the property had been destroyed by fire; very unfortunate. We hear that teacher Quiring in Ostenfeld died suddenly this morning. Franz is said to have been drunk almost every day for some time. Poor Lene is also withering away in this present condition with this completely depraved person. *No mercy whatever.*⁴⁹¹

16. Monday. It was pleasant weather, 20°. I drove out wheat.

17. Tuesday. In the morning Gottlieb went to Jost with 1 wagon to fetch 1 house for Franz Klassen. At 7 o'clock it began to rain. We had just gotten the wheat dragged in, when it started to rain hard; also some straw had been set up. There was not much rain in the morning, but more in the afternoon, but not so much that the water stood. The clock maker was here regarding the regulator.⁴⁹² Since he was going to Koepenthal, Mama went along to Lenchen's. At 6 o'clock Gottlieb came from Jost. It was bright and clear and the rain seemed to be finished for this time.

18. Wednesday. It was bright and clear, 15°. I cleaned wheat and moved up about 500 *poods*, 230 *poods* on the house floor and the rest to the attic. In the evening I still harrowed the fallow field. Leonhard came home at noon because they could not thresh due to the rain.

19. Thursday. I drove to Hohendorf in the morning to get Mama. In the afternoon we started sowing rye. Our dear deceased mother⁴⁹³ and our sister-in-law's⁴⁹⁴ 70th birthday today. I was at Janzens' in the evening, where Quiring, Wiens' and Johannes Dycks also were. It was quite cold in the morning; 20° at noon. Leonhard went with Johannes back to Lysanderhoeh in the evening, in order to thresh again tomorrow at Dietrich Toews'.

20. Friday. We sowed rye with 4 plows. It was 23° with a southerly wind.

21. Saturday. By breakfast we had finished the 16 *dessiatin* field of rye, and harrowed off the 10 *dessiatin* field of fallow. There was a storm developing out of the south-west.

23. Monday. We drove out wheat. In the afternoon I recorded the grain in Koepenthal, Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. In the evening Felix ran away at Toews' and the following morning...

24. Dietrich went and got him from Fresenheim. I took Johannes' 3-year-old bay stallion as far as Medemthal. It was a miserable ride. Weather was cold.

25. Wednesday. I drove out wheat and started to clean some. 15°.

26. Thursday. We moved up 190 *poods* of cleaned wheat and 30 *poods* of not quite clean wheat to the granary. We sold 89 *poods* of rye at 60 kopecks. Towards evening the young people came with Hans from Lysanderhoeh. Leonard said the machine had broken, otherwise they would have finished by breakfast tomorrow. 18°.

⁴⁸⁹ Willi Frese. Renata (Wall) Dyck (1828- ?) (GRANDMA #132338)

⁴⁹⁰ Willi Frese. David Wall (1893-1966) (GRANDMA #109012). He is buried in St. Catharines, Ontario.

⁴⁹¹ An English phrase in the original.

⁴⁹² Willi Frese. *Regulator* = a wall clock part.

⁴⁹³ Willi Frese. Helene (Janzen) Dyck (1825-1888) (GRANDMA 132333).

⁴⁹⁴ Willi Frese. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA # 342367).

27. Friday. There was 33 *pudovke* of plain wheat on the house floor. Leonhard drove out his wheat. Towards evening we all were at Mrs. Heinrich Penner's⁴⁹⁵ 51st birthday. 22°. Day before yesterday I went to o David Walls' with a delivery for the shepherd: 4 *пуд*⁴⁹⁶ wheat, 4 *пуд* rye and 4 rubles. In Valyevka today I recorded grain.

28. Saturday. Leonhard drove out his wheat and began cleaning. Harnesses were greased, plows were at the forge. 22°. Our Laps died last Monday near Koeppenthal. He was shot to death by the Schmidt Kraft.

29. Sunday. The children were in church. Mama went to David Walls' for a few days. 23°. Half of the rye did not come up.

30. Monday. I got the clockmaker from Koeppenthal for the second time, to get the regulator going. I have been quite unwell for some days with stomach trouble. I brought in the chaff.

31. Tuesday. In the morning it looked like there would be a lot of rain and a severe thunderstorm. At 7 o'clock it rained a lot, so that there was some water standing under the trees. I think the rye will come up. At 6 o'clock Leonhard drove with Heinrich Penner and P. Penner⁴⁹⁷ to Duenkel, where land is to be leased, and since we only have 82 *dessiatin* to plow for next spring, Leonhard should lease another 20 *dessiatin*, that is, if it is not too expensive. At 8 o'clock it stopped raining. Since 26 May, when we came home from the Molotschna, we have not had such rain. It is generally said that there are hardly any grasshoppers' eggs to be found on the steppe. God grant that we may finally get rid of the pest that has harmed us so much. Last Friday I bought a pig from Duenkel for 16 rubles 75 kopecks. Leonhard returned in the evening at 9 o'clock, and this time nothing had come of the lease. There had been too few enthusiasts. I settled accounts with Heinrich the day before yesterday and dismissed him. We now have three farmhands and three maids.

1. September. 1893. It was fine weather today at 12°. We still started planting rye on the 10 *dessiatin* field with 3 plows. After yesterday's rain I think the rye will come up well. In Lindenau, 14 horses are said to have been lost from the herd since last Saturday night.

2. Thursday. In the morning I fetched our two yearlings from Lindenau. I planted with 3 plows. It was cloudy, cool weather at 5 o'clock in the morning; 10° at noon. We finished sowing rye on the 10 *dessiatin* field by 4 o'clock and thus finished sowing rye for this year. Towards evening I began plowing the grain stubble field.

4. Saturday. It was pleasant weather and 18°. I plowed grain stubble with 3 plows. Dietrich Toews borrowed 26 sacks and bought a 4-year-old black gelding from Heinrich Penner for 50 rubles. There was a south wind, and it was 16°.

5. Sunday. Ekkert was here and said that Franz Wahl had been fined 3 rubles by the police yesterday in Pokrovsk. He did not know what he had done there. Joh. Toews' young people were here for a visit. There was a south wind and it was 16°.

6. Monday. There was a south wind, pleasant weather and 20°. We finished plowing the 14 *dessiatin* grain stubble field by four o'clock; then started on the 12 *dessiatin* field.

7. Tuesday. 22°, calm. The rye has been coming up sparsely, but it is expected to come up more with the recent rain. I tilled stubble on the 12 *dessiatin* field with 3 plows. In the afternoon at 4 o'clock Mrs. Johann Toews 1⁴⁹⁸

⁴⁹⁵ Willi Frese. Katharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900) (GRANDMA #139296).

⁴⁹⁶ Willi Frese. [*пуд*] pud (Russian) = pood.

⁴⁹⁷ Willi Frese. Could be P. Penner (1836-) (GRANDMA #342408).

⁴⁹⁸ Willi Frese. Anna (Klassen) Toews (1826-1893) (GRANDMA #1355719).

died of dropsy. Tomorrow is her 67th birthday. Maria Isaak⁴⁹⁹, Koeppenthal, is engaged to Jakob Froese⁵⁰⁰, son of David Froese Lysanderhoeh. Phillippsen of Lindenau is seriously ill with a cholera-like attack.

8. Wednesday. I delivered rye straw to the school in Lindenau: 20 bundles for us, 40 for B. Wiens, 20 for Gebr. Martens and 16 left over. I emptied the ash shed. Leonhard went to the district office regarding his half *Wirtschaft*. I sent a letter to Maria Wall⁵⁰¹, Nebraska. It was 23° with a southerly wind. In the evening Johannes was here with the children and paid me 100 rubles for threshing which I had done with him. Mama was at Toews' to make preparations for the funeral, which is to take place the day after tomorrow.

9. Thursday. At noon, I consulted with *Obervorsteher* Bergmann about Franz Wall's good-for-nothing lifestyle, generally because it is widely feared that Lenchen will be mistreated by him. Bergmann said that even if I had not spoken of it, he would have turned him over to the district court. He has been summoned to appear on the 22nd. Towards evening D. Toews' were here for a visit. There was a south wind and 23°. Mama was at Joh. Toews' all day.

10. Friday. I was at the funeral of mother of Johann Toews 1. The bailiff and family doctor were also present. I tilled the grain stubble field with 3 plows. 23°. Lampel sifted wheat yesterday and today.

11. Saturday. I finished tilling the 26 *dessiatin* stubble field, and then started on 15 *dessiatin* field. Dietrich Toews brought us two loads of oats. He said it was over 50 *poods* (the price for threshing). Mama, Kaethe and Hans drove to Hohendorf, to Lenchen's. Lampel sifted 500 *poods* of wheat by noon; he was paid 5 rubles. 22°.

12. Mama had quite severe diarrhoea night before yesterday, and again this night. The young people were at Toews' for the after funeral. Mama felt too faint to go and stayed at home. 22°. Aunt Martha came here to keep Hans company. I loaded up another 200 *poods* of wheat to take to Pokrovsk for tomorrow.

13. Monday. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with 200 *poods* of wheat. P. Tyarth⁵⁰² was here for lunch on the way to Yablanovka. I delivered 25 rubles to Mrs. Janzen from D. Walls. Our girls dug up potatoes. There is not as much as I thought there would be. It was bright and clear weather, as usual, calm and 22°.

14. Tuesday. In the morning the foals were in the yard. One jumped over the board at the barn, and got stuck. When I tried to get it loose, the board with the foal fell on my leg. I was quite injured and could hardly move. I think I will have to rest and lie down for a few days. At 1 o'clock our wagons were back from Pokrovsk. We had received 79 kopecks for the wheat.

15. Wednesday. Cloudy weather. After treating my leg with repeated warm compresses and massage, it has improved enough that I can walk as far as the middle room. In the evening, I bought 6 winter pigs from a Russian for 39 rubles. At 8 o'clock in the evening it began to rain very finely, but only a little.

16. Thursday. Jakob Phillippsen⁵⁰³ died yesterday morning in Lindenau. David Froese, Lysanderhoeh, is said to have fallen off of the carriage, in Ostenfeld and injured himself quite a bit. I went to the stable today with my bad leg. Below the place where I got the blow, I still have no feeling, no sensation, but it will probably get better with time. In the evening there was a large ring around the moon, probably indicating an imminent change in the weather.

⁴⁹⁹ Willi Frese. Maria (Isaak) Froese (1876-1919) (GRANDMA #464092).

⁵⁰⁰ Willi Frese. Jakob D. Froese (1870-1931) (GRANDMA #464093).

⁵⁰¹ Willi Frese. Probably Maria (Wall) Jantzen (1871-1903) (GRANDMA #388042).

⁵⁰² Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjart (d. 1928) (GRANDMA #861318).

⁵⁰³ Willi Frese/Alf Redekopp. Jakob Philippsen. This could be the father of Anna Philippsen (ca. 1873), 2nd wife of Johann Cornelius Ekkert (ca. 1863). (see image showing record of marriage in 1899.)

17. Friday. Cool, only 4° in the morning. Dietrich Toews stopped by and said that they want to go to Saratov on Sunday; and since our young people also want to go, they will stop here on Sunday to take them along. 14°.

18. Saturday. An amount of 96 *pudovke* of barley was brought to Paul's mill. Dietrich Toews stopped here, coming from Laub with wood. It was discussed that they will go to Saratov tomorrow with our young people. I sent the regulator to the clockmaker at Koeppenthal.

19. Sunday. After breakfast our young people went with Hans and Mrs. Janzen with her Peter to D. Toews' who are going to Saratov in the afternoon. Mrs. Janzen and Peter will look after farm economy and the children until they return! There was a northeast wind and it was 15°.

20. Monday. There was a northeasterly wind and the first night of frost, very cold. Kaethe and little Hans will probably be very cold. I tilled the 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau with three plows. Ewert came to get 200 bundles of straw. Wiens wants to give them to us. Although my leg is improving, walking is still a little difficult and bending it, causes pain. The rest of my health is also poor. As soon as autumn weather sets in, with rough, cold weather, my health suffers a setback, from which I have to take cures for weeks and repeat every year. If I could live in a southern climate, I think I would be healthier. California or Oregon!

21. Tuesday. We tilled with 3 plows. In the morning the temperature was 0°, bright and clear and with a northeasterly wind. Lisbeth and Katharina are still digging potatoes. I paid the levies in Lindenau to Wiens, 44 rubles 45 kopecks. The village mayors are requested by district mayor Bergmann report the debts of Franz Wall⁵⁰⁴, Hohendorf. After making enquiries in their communities, I believe he is to be brought before the district court tomorrow, for insulting the preachers and the district mayor. If his debts are significant, he will be placed under guardianship order. What Lenchen must suffer from this is terrible!!

22. Wednesday. We did no tilling today. 52 *poods* of rye were cleaned and potatoes were dug up -- the last ones. At 6 o'clock Toews' and our young people arrived from Saratov. Hans could hardly recount all the wonders he had seen. Johannes was also with us; he had been to Pokrovsk with wheat and returned with it. Everything had gone well. Korber told Entz that he would only bring the cow for 75 rubles. It arrived from Samara and was picked up by the Neufelds from Saratov: Kornelius Wiebe and daughter, Mrs. Joh. Wiebe and daughter and Franz Janzen's daughter.

23. Thursday. We tilled with 3 plows. P. Janzens sent a small wagon full of potatoes yesterday. I wrote a letter to Kober about Entz' cow, that he wants to take it to Saratov tomorrow. The cow is from me for Kober, bought from Entz with a condition of 75 rubles. 17°. The wind was from the southwest. Hans goes on and on about his experiences in Saratov. The black stallion was loose in the backyard today.

24. Friday. Tilling has been stopped for the time being. 60 *dessiatin* are black. Lenchen came home for lunch (for the first time in a long time). Franz had come home drunk from Pokrovsk the day before yesterday. Gerhard Wall had already taken the money for the grain from him in Pokrovsk and sent it home through Gerhard Matthies. Our people started to bring straw into the barn floor.

25. Saturday. Straw was brought in. In the evening the chopping machine from H. Penners was brought in. In the morning I visited B. Epp⁵⁰⁵ in Hahnsau. I discussed several things with him about Franz Wall. There was a south wind. It was 17°, bright and clear.

26. Sunday. Mama and the young people went to church. We visited in the afternoon at Johannes'. At our house, a young Penner from Alexanderthal and P. Janzens came to visit. The insects and bugs are quite bad for the horses. It was 18° with a south-west wind.

⁵⁰⁴ Willi Frese. Franz Wall (1866-1933) (GRANDMA #109011), Dyck's son-in-law.

⁵⁰⁵ Alexander Wiens. Bernhard Epp (1831-1900) (GRANDMA # 342311)

27. Monday. It was bright and clear, as usual. Our people went early to Paul's mill to get 2 loads of straw and bring back our regulator and the clockmaker, from Cornelius Froese's, where the clockmaker Jinkins is lodging. When he had finished setting up the clock, I wanted to pay him, but he refused any payment. The first time he was here I gave him 2 rubles and now he said he was paid for everything. I started cutting chaff at 11 o'clock. Mama and Kaetchen went to Hohendorf to see Lenchen.

28. The Lindenauers are now driving a lot of straw and chaff from the colonists' fields. There is a collection⁵⁰⁶ in the district for all those who have been badly affected by grasshoppers and of these Lindenau is at the top. Some money, grain and fodder has been designated for this cause. Old Mrs. Neufeld⁵⁰⁷, Ostenfeld, is even said to have donated (it sounds almost unbelievable) 100 rubles. In the morning, straw was brought in, and then chopped again. There was a warm westerly wind and it was 16°. 20 *poods* of barley was exchanged for rye from a colonist, and another 45 *poods*.

29. Wednesday. There was a strong, cold north-easterly wind. Chaff was cut. Lisbeth stabbed her leg yesterday with a metal fork, so that she can hardly work today.

30. Thursday. Loose straw was cut up till noon and another 15 *poods* of rye cleaned. Martens greased the stoves; I paid 1 ruble. 10 *poods* of rye were moved to the barn. In the evening Mascha⁵⁰⁸ returned from Voskresensk. It was minus 3°.

31. Thursday morning. It was minus 3°. Straw was brought in until breakfast; then chaff was cut again. In the afternoon we all went to Jakob Froese and Marie Isaak's wedding in Koepenthal. At 5 o'clock I drove home, and sent the wagon back with Isaak's servant. In the evening I made arrangements with Hansjorg Andris, Lisbeth and Katharina, who are leaving tomorrow. Kornelius Wiebe of Grottsfelde, wanted to come and spend the night with us after the wedding, but he had fallen ill and did not come.

1. October. Friday. It was minus 3° in the morning. Quiring said to me yesterday at the wedding that he would be leaving for the General Conference being held in the Molotschna on Monday. *Quite unnecessary.*⁵⁰⁹ Four loads of sand were gotten. Dietrich Toews was here towards evening.

2. Saturday. In the morning Leonhard went to the Warenburg market to get cabbage; he paid 103 ½ rubles for 125 head. Today was the hearing in the district officer for Franz, but I have not yet heard what was decided. Mama went to Isaak Walls with David Walls.

3. Sunday. It was cloudy in the morning, and seemed like it would rain. From 8 o'clock until noon, there was almost continuous fine rain, so that water stood in places and the road became muddy. I hired a boy from Budek, Gottfried, until Christmas, for 12 rubles. In the evening I was at Mrs. P. Janzen's birthday.

4. Monday. In the morning, at 7:30 a.m., Leonhard and Kaethe went to Saratov to see a female doctor⁵¹⁰. Kaethe's health is still very shaky. It was 3° in the morning; warm, pleasant weather. In the morning August Eberts from Medemthal came to visit us. He paid me 50 rubles, which he had owed me for a long time.

5. Tuesday. It really rained during the night. If this rain had come three weeks earlier, or even better four weeks earlier, the rye would look better and we would have pasture for the cattle. We have been completely feeding them since the harvest. Better late than never.

⁵⁰⁶ Willi Frese. *Kollektieren* = to collect money

⁵⁰⁷ Alexander Wiens. Justine Andres (1825-1896) (GRANDMA #387903)

⁵⁰⁸ Willi Frese. *Mascha* (Russian) = Maria.

⁵⁰⁹ Alf Redekopp. Dyck wrote this in English, misspelt as "unneshesary" instead of "unnecessary."

⁵¹⁰ Willi Frese. *Doktor Frau* = doctor specialist for females.

6. Wednesday. It was cloudy weather and 10°. I brought water to the well. Yesterday we set up fresh mounds along the Post Road. Leonhard and Kaethe returned from Saratov at 4 o'clock. Kaethe was quite pleased with the doctor's verdict on the state of her health. I sent a letter to Tiegeweide. Dietrich Janzen's Wassilie was supposed to have arrived from Samara yesterday.
7. Thursday. It was cloudy and foggy. I tilled the field by the mill. There was a good deal of rain in the afternoon. Sommer from Laub, brought in two small pigs which D. Toews had bought on the way. In the evening Wiens' and Valilie⁵¹¹ Janzen were here for a visit. There was a lot of rain again. At 9 o'clock Dietrich Toews and P. Froese came from Laube; they had sold wheat at 75 kopecks. At 11 o'clock they left and took the pigs with them.
8. Friday. I went and got our 6 head of cattle from Lindenau in the morning. I sent Penner's chopping machine and our horse-powered threshing platform to H. Penner's. The weather was cloudy and damp with a strong, cold westerly wind. Some storm windows were installed. I spoke to neighbour Entz yesterday whether he wanted to exchange his 9 *dessiatin* field for our Pottack field for 7-8 years, with 50 rubles extra. He said that he would think about it first. Today I heard that he had expressed his disapproval to S. Penner. I think I made him a good offer.
9. Saturday. We slaughtered a pig and a small ox; Janzens, Wiens' and Toews' Johann helped us. In the evening Johannes came with Vasilie Janzen. Last night it snowed a little and froze. Today all the cattle are in the stable. Gottlieb drove to Laub towards evening. There was a cold wind.
10. Sunday. In the morning everything was white, covered with snow, 2° and calm. By evening the snow was all gone again. Gottlieb came from Laub in the evening and brought his sister with him, till Christmas for 7 rubles. All the cattle are in the stable.
11. Monday. It was 0° and cloudy. We were at Phillippsen's auction in the morning. In the afternoon our young people were at Wiens'. I finished tilling the field at the mill. Yesterday D. Toews' were at Janzens' and had the assignment of a marriage proposal from young G. Fieguth⁵¹² with Mariechen. However, since she has established a close relationship with the schoolmaster Jakob Franzen, the matter is still a question for the time being. The old grandmother is more interested in the Franzens than is necessary in my opinion. In my opinion, this proposal by the Janzen family should not be rejected lightly, although old H. Fieguth⁵¹³ and old maid Bertha⁵¹⁴ are not exactly best suited for each other, there is a chance of getting rid of them sooner or later.
12. Tuesday. Vasilie Janzen spent the night here. Gottlieb is ill at Funks. Mama and I were at Peter Wahl's⁵¹⁵ 50th birthday in Koeppenthal. The weather was balmy and gloomy. There was moonlight.
13. Wednesday. Mama went with the young people to Lysanderhoeh to Johannes'. In the morning it was 6 with a south wind; in the afternoon the wind shifted to coming from the west and it became quite cold. The shepherd still drove out the herd in the morning, but came to the village by 3 in the afternoon already.
14. Thursday. Pleasant weather. I got a load from our wood lot in Lindenau and some broom brush. Tailor Janzen brought my little fur, which he reworked and re-covered. I settled with him. The 15 rubles he owed me for the wolf fur is now taken care of. He still is obliged to sow the border field for another 2 years. Until then he must deliver 12 rubles worth of work, the lease price for the 4 years. The sister-in-law was here and spoke of

⁵¹¹ Willi Frese. Вaсиліe [Russian] = Vasilii, a Russian first name written with some Cyrillic and some Latin letters and German spelling.

⁵¹² Alf Redekopp. Gerhard Fieguth (1867-1930) (see 12 Nov 1893 entry) (GRANDMA #19142).

⁵¹³ Alf Redekopp. Hermann Fieguth (1856-1917). Never married GRANDMA #19131).

⁵¹⁴ Alf Redekopp. Bertha Fieguth (1861-?) Never married (?) (GRANDMA #19138).

⁵¹⁵ Willi Frese. Peter Wall (1843-) (GRANDMA # 342445).

how badly Johann Franzen had behaved toward Janzens with regards to his son Jakob and Marie Janzen. However, she did not want to admit that she herself had contributed a great deal to this -- to bring about the whole love affair between the two of them. I told her she could consider herself lucky that the whole affair had taken this turn. Even if there was still a lot to be desired, at least she would be connected to a decent family and a good farming operation.

15. Friday. Peter Walls and Isaak Walls here for a visit. Abram Hueberts⁵¹⁶, Altonau had their silver wedding anniversary today. The weather was pleasant, plus 5°.

16. Saturday. *Obervorsteher* Bergmann and P. Mathies were in the village office about the building of a straight road through the middle of our pasture steppe to Hohendorf. The community was prepared to agree to a direct route, if Hohendorf also would agree to the path through their pasture steppe. Such a path is less important for Fresenheim than for the upper villages.

18. Monday. Leonhard went to Laub with 2 wagons to get 1 load of planks and 200 bricks. It was pleasant weather, plus 7°. Janzens' Vasilii was here to say goodbye; tomorrow he leaves. I hired a boy from Laub named Gruher for 1 ruble a week. He went home to get his things and will be here tomorrow. But unfortunately ... he didn't come. Leonhard also hired a soldier who had just returned from the army, named Wegole from Laub, for a month for 5 rubles.

19. Tuesday. It was pleasant weather, 7°. Straw was brought in. Leonhard helped slaughter pigs at Janzens. Johannes had them get our horse-powered platform for chopping straw from H. Penners. Vasilii Janzen left for Samara today.

20. Wednesday. I started to till the 8 *dessiatin* field next to the garden, where we want to sow barley in the spring. It is difficult, the horses are powerful. Leonhard drove to Johannes' to set up the horse-powered platform. There was fine weather, 7°.

21. Thursday. I finished plowing by 4 o'clock. I was at H. Penners in the evening where pigs were slaughtered today. Mama was at Mrs. Entz's birthday. It rained a lot while driving home.

22. Friday. It still rained during the night. The road is quite muddy. There was dull, mild weather. The herd is still being driven out. Rye is remaining very short; it doesn't want to grow much during this late fall weather. I got Thiede in the morning to repair the horse stalls in the stable. Two boars were castrated.

23. Saturday. There was mild, humid weather, 8° with a south-easterly wind. There was a fine rain for most of the day. I sent Thiede off to Koeppenthal. The road is muddy. The steppe is getting quite green; perhaps we will have better pasture for the cattle next summer. Thiede told us that cholera had broken out in Eckheim. It is probably just a rumour, for if it were true, we would have heard more about it, by now.

24. Sunday. It was a very monotonous Sunday. Dull, cold westerly wind. At D. Klassen in Koeppenthal, 6 horses are said to have died in 24 hours.

25. Monday. I was in Koeppenthal in the morning and learned that D. Klassen has had 10 horses die of anthrax since Thursday, that is, in 4 days, and that the last one will probably not live till noon. In the afternoon D. Toews' were here for a visit. It was 7° and a beautiful day.

26. (Monday) Tuesday. There was a heavy fog, 10°. Mama helped slaughter at David Walls. I was there in the evening for some spare ribs.

⁵¹⁶ Willi Frese. Possibly Abram Huebert (1844-) (GRANDMA #82696). Alf Redekopp. Thus the marriage year would be 1868. This Abram was my grandmother's cousin. (See Muensterberg Hueberts book, page 19, 366.)

27. (Tuesday) Wednesday. It rained a good deal in the forenoon. I wrote letters to Gerhard Duerksen, Reimer and Hermann Dyck and sent them off. It was 7° with a north wind. Rye straw was brought in.
28. (Wednesday) Thursday. It was cold and cloudy. I brought 50 *poods* of barley to Pauls' mill. I harnessed the black stallion. We had a little frost last night; it was 1° with a north-easterly wind. The cattle are in the barn.
29. Friday. Everything was white, covered with snow; minus 7°. Every now and then we are beginning to see sleds. The cattle were in the stable today and yesterday. Wiens was here for tea in the evening. Little Hans was already very happy to be riding in the sleigh.
30. Saturday. It was calm, bright and clear, minus 10°. Johannes had the horse-powered platform returned home. Lenchen and her children and Mrs. Jakob Esau⁵¹⁷ were here. They left for home after it was already dark. A colonist was their chauffeur. God grant them a safe trip home.
31. Sunday. It was minus 4°. I was in church for communion. Gottlieb rode to Laub yesterday with a small black 8-year-old gelding, which I sold him for 25 rubles. In order to meet this price, he will have to stay in service for 2 weeks longer, i.e. until 6 January 1894. Last Thursday, the 28th, Mrs. Julius Wiens⁵¹⁸, Ostenfeld, died.
1. November. Monday. It was minus 9° with a northerly wind. I was at the tailor Janzen's with little Hans and also at Isaak's. There weather was cold.
2. Tuesday. It was 0° with a westerly wind. Mrs. Julius Wiens was buried. Chaff was cut. There was quite fine weather in the afternoon.
3. Wednesday. Chaff was cut in the forenoon. In the afternoon the goats were gotten from Pauls' mill. I visited Wiens'. I received letters and bills from Duerksen. It was cloudy and 0°.
4. Thursday. I brought in straw in the morning, cut chaff in the afternoon. It was pleasant weather, plus 2°.
5. Friday. I brought in straw and cut chaff. Mama helped slaughter at Peter Walls. It was cloudy and 0°.
6. Saturday. Johannes came at noon with his two boys and invited Mama and Leonhard to the pig slaughter on Thursday. There was an easterly wind; it was rough and cold, 2°. I weighed in 2 loads, 1 wheat, 1 rye.
8. Monday. I drove with 3 wagons to the water mill and brought back 2 stacks of wood from Laub for Johannes. Janzens were here in the evening. It was 2°, cold and with a southerly wind.
9. Tuesday. Fire insurance meeting. It was agreed to collect 18 kopecks fire money. There was freezing rain. I was at *Ältester* Quiring's in the afternoon to visit. There was rain in the evening. As we drove home, there was a lot of water everywhere. Ries from Koeppenthal is said to be deathly ill with Tuberculosis of the larynx. There was heavy fog.
10. November. Wednesday. It was cloudy, foggy and damp, often rainy resulting in a very muddy road. I was in the district office in the morning. Towards evening Mama and Leonhard drove to Johannes', to help with the pig slaughter tomorrow. Franz Walls were at Janzens' in the evening. Lenchen was here for an hour. I sent the chopping machine to H. Penners'. In the morning the fog was so thick that one could hardly see 30 metres ahead. One hears of much illness. The cause is, this damp, thick, miserable weather.

⁵¹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Marie Louise Loewens (1860-1921) (GRANDMA #346679).

⁵¹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Anna (Fast) Wiens (1860-1893) (GRANDMA #1253832).

11. November. Thursday. It froze a little at night and it also snowed a little; minus 5°. In the evening at 11 o'clock Leonhard and Mama returned from Johannes'. They said that all 6 pigs had been quite fat and 1 weighed over 10 *poods*.

12. Friday. Leonhard helped slaughter 1 cow at Wiens'. In the morning it was minus 2°, with a southerly wind, pleasant weather. The road is very bumpy for the wagons; driving was difficult. There is again some confused talk about the marriage of Janzen's Marichen to Gerhard Fieguth. Some say that the Fieguths are already sorry because Janzens wanted to postpone the wedding until Bertha and Herrmann were out of the house. Herrmann has already made several attempts to find a farm, but so far without success.

13. November. Saturday. Quite a lot of rain fell in the morning. Towards evening we were at Suckaus for a visit. The road was very muddy. As we drove there was a lot of water on the road. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon Franz Ries, Koepenthal, died of tuberculosis of the larynx

14. Sunday. It was cloudy and mild, 0°. Mama was at David Walls for visit.

15. Monday. There was the same weather. Some fire insurance money was paid in. The Riesen girls were here for visit. Arrangements were made for slaughtering hogs tomorrow.

16. Tuesday. Pigs were slaughtered; two were of average size. It was plus 2°. Helpers included Janzens' Marie and Dietrich, Wiens and Johann Toews. D. Toews and Johannes came in the evening as well. As it began to freeze considerably at night with a strong westerly wind, the two stayed here overnight. There was a storm brewing from the west and it was very cold, minus 8°.

17. Wednesday. Cold, windy weather, minus 8° in the morning. In the afternoon 5 horses; the two black and brown, the two grey ones and the mare were shod in front, so that we can use them tomorrow to go to the water mill. We transferred our little white cow the day before yesterday. (It calved.)

18. Thursday. We got flour from the water mill with 3 wagons and I went to Isaak's towards evening. Kaetchen's health is deteriorating every day. She would like to go to Saratov to see the doctor, but going this way is completely impossible for her.

19. Friday. Leonhard help butcher at Wiens'. Because of Kaethe's poor health, Mama could not go along. There was cloudy, damp weather again; everything has melted. It was 3°.

20. Saturday, same damp weather, cloudy and 5°. Hans's birthday -- 4 years old. He had a lot of guests. 105 poods of seed was bought from Busick, mixed with barley and taken to Paul's mill. I have had a rather nasty boil on my left cheek for eight days, which has been quite uncomfortable, but will soon be better.

21. Sunday. Celebration of the dead (Memorial Sunday). I went to church. The road was very muddy. In the evening the wind shifted to the north and it began to freeze. Sister-in-law D. Dyck⁵¹⁹ was here. She was quite sickly. At noon it was plus 5 degrees with a southerly wind. Michael Wedele was hired for another week, because Gottlieb is still not quite well. Kaetchen's condition is becoming more and more alarming. The pains in her chest and back are increasing. She is no longer having bowel movements naturally, only by administering⁵²⁰ a syrup pill. She can no longer tolerate the medicine given to her by the woman doctor for this purpose, which worked in the past. The weakness is getting worse and worse. It is almost impossible to go to Saratov with her. She is very unhealthy through and through.

⁵¹⁹ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367), widow of brother Dietrich Dyck (1819-1886).

⁵²⁰ Willi Frese. *Applizieren* = apply, use, utilize, administer

22. November. 1893. Monday. It was minus 3 degrees in the morning. Everything was frozen hard. There is a cold north wind. I brought in some more straw to burn.

23. Tuesday. It is my 67th birthday. All the children, except Franz, were home. Lenchen came with Toews'. Towards evening P. Walls, David Walls, Janzens, sister-in-law, H. Penners, Entz' and Wiens' came. Johannes already came by sled, also Wiens' and Entz'; the others came with wagons. It was minus 3 degrees with a north-easterly wind. There was no moonlight. The children already left earlier.

24. Wednesday. At the district office I gave Johann Bergmann a money order worth 740 rubles for Reimer in Samara. He wants to go to Saratov next week because of his eyes and take the letter with him. It was 5 degrees with a north-east wind. Everything was frozen hard and a very bumpy road.

25. Thursday. It was minus 10 degrees. They say there is a lot of ice in the Volga. Perhaps it will soon stop flowing. Some people are still grazing their horses, and also cattle on the rye. I started cutting hedges in the garden. The old black mare fell ill and was put in the small stable.

26. Friday. In the morning it was minus 13 degrees with a strong north-easterly wind, very cold. The corner room can hardly be warmed up. Things seem a little better with the mare. Kaethe started taking Esau's medicine today. I drove manure to the cellar. Mrs. Johann Toews 2 was here for a visit. It was a very cold day.

27. November. 1893. Saturday. It was minus 12 degrees with a north-easterly wind. Grist was gotten from Paul's mill. Gottlieb went to Laub.

28. Sunday. 10°. Some snow fell during the night. Gottfried and Grethe went to Koeppenthal for church, where Pastor Stuber of Brunnenthal was serving Communion. It was a beautiful but cold day. In the evening it was 18°. In the evening, Mama and the young people went to Mariechen Janzens's birthday. A little snow fell last night, but only a few people are using sleds. Kaetchen's health seems to be improving a little.

29. Monday. It was 15 degrees. Michael Wedele left today and our dog Atrap ran along with him. Because our other farmhand, Gottfried, who was at the well, didn't call the dog back, Leonard reproached him a bit sharply, whereupon he immediately came in and said that he wanted to leave. I calmed him down, and Leonhard followed the dog as far as Kalmueckengrund and brought him back. It was pleasant weather, clear and calm. In the evening it was 18°. Gottlieb came home for lunch.

30. Tuesday. It was 12°, cloudy and foggy. An ox was slaughtered; it weighed 12 poods, 25 lbs. Wiens' and Janzens helped. We got about 1 ½ poods of tallow from it. The meat was taken to freeze in the granary; only a very little was salted.

1. December. 1893. Wednesday. I went to the district office in the morning, and also Isaak's with the sled. On the steppe it went pretty well, but in Koeppenthal there was only mud.

2. Thursday. It was cloudy, quiet and foggy. In the afternoon we visited Bernhard Epp⁵²¹ in Hahnsau. It was 8 degrees.

3. Friday. It was calm and cloudy, 7 degrees. Leonhard and Kaetchen intend to go to Saratov the day after tomorrow. Mama and I took the spring carriage to D. Toews'. The road was very bumpy in places, only on the pasture steppes, did it go fairly well.

⁵²¹ Alexander Wiens. Bernhard Epp (1831-1900) (GRANDMA #342311).

4. Saturday. It was pleasant weather, calm and overcast, minus 3 degrees. Leonhard went and got the covered wagon from Isaak in order to go with Kaethe to the doctor's in Saratov tomorrow.
5. Sunday. In the morning at 8 o'clock, Leonhard and Kaethe, and Hans and Mascha, left for Saratov with Isaak's covered wagon, with P. Janzen as the coachman. It was 3 degrees. Calm, pleasant weather.
6. Monday. It was 3 degrees, cloudy and calm. Janzen returned from Pokrovsk at 4 o'clock. Everything had gone very well. Our people had also only gone over to Saratov today in a wagon. May the good Lord grant poor Kaethe a cure.
7. Tuesday. It was 3 degrees, overcast and calm. Wiens was here in the evening.
8. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees. Some snow fell today. It was cloudy and calm.
9. Thursday. It was 5 degrees calm and cloudy.
9. December. 1893. Thursday. It was minus 5 degrees, calm and cloudy with a northwesterly wind. We received a letter from Leonhard from Saratov. He writes that Kaethe is very weak and suffering from severe loss of blood. May the good Lord turn everything out to the best.
10. Friday. It was 5 degrees in the morning and 15 degrees in the evening. D. Toews' were here for a visit. The grist was gotten from Paul's mill.
11. Saturday. It was 2 degrees with a south-westerly wind. Towards evening I was at Wiens', where Johannes Dycks also were visiting. Wiens' horses are very lean. Some are so far gone that they can hardly stand, especially the chestnut gelding which he bought from Fast. It can no longer stand up on its own. We also have had horses with straw sickness from time to time. The horses don't want to eat the straw fodder with grasshoppers in it, unless it is thoroughly mixed.
12. Sunday. It was 2 degrees, calm and overcast. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here.
13. Monday. It was 3 degrees, calm and overcast. In the morning I was at the Wiens' and at Isaak's. In the afternoon I sent for a load of firewood from David Wiens (old Bollberuß). We hear that P. Penner's⁵²² Peter⁵²³ is going to marry Gustav Toews'⁵²⁴ daughter Margaretha⁵²⁵ from Hohendorf. Mrs. Penner was here in the evening for a visit. There is talk that Aron Wiebe⁵²⁶, Lysanderhoeh. If he can sell, he wants to go to America with his family. I hung the meat for smoking in the chimney on Friday the 10th.

As of 13 September, the levies are to be paid in as follows:

Buy-out money, a piece of land	14	70
Land office money	4	17
District expenses 5 rubles 25, plus Community food 9 rubles 50	14	75
Church money 1 ruble 85 plus 62 kopecks	2	47
for Hamm 35 kopecks plus expenses re. grasshopper 3 rubles 20 kopeks	3	55

⁵²² Willi Frese. Peter Penner (GRANDMA #1372045).

⁵²³ Willi Frese. Peter Penner (GRANDMA #433082).

⁵²⁴ Willi Frese. Gustav Toews (GRANDMA #433035).

⁵²⁵ Willi Frese. Margarethe (Toews) Penner (GRANDMA #433035).

⁵²⁶ Willi Frese. Aron Wiebe (GRANDMA #19125).

Money for the Barracks	3	77
per residence	43	41
	86	82
for Leonhard and the broker	24	37
6 pigs 39 rubles, leather browning 8 ½ rubles, meat 1 ruble	48	50
to the people 5 rubles, at Isaak's 10 rubles 50 kopecks	15	50
Lindenau fees 44 rubles 55	44	55
Servants 114 rubles and 6 rubles	120	
At the Warenburg market 5 rubles 64 kopeks, at Isaak's 2 rubles 85 kopeks	8	49
Society money 13 rubles 49 kopecks, fire money 8 rubles 10 kopecks		

Rye 1893	Fuder		Pud	
From the 14 <i>dessiatin</i>	56	Wheat cleaned	30th	
" " 12 <i>dessiatin</i>	40	rye	100	
" " Wheat	96	Total Oats	428	Pudovke
Lindenau construction site	2	Total Barley	382	
From the 4 <i>dessiatin</i> by mail	3			
" " 15 <i>dessiatin</i> Lindenau border	16	again	805	
" " 18 <i>dessiatin</i> Lindenau	17			
" " 8 <i>dessiatin</i> at home 4.8.2	14	Wheat - milled	25th	
" " 7½ <i>dessiatin</i> of the 5th colony	12	"" - moved up	500	
" " Turkish	1	"" - in granary	190	
	65	not cleaned	30th	
		Molotschna smooth wheat	33	
barley	9	Total from 72 <i>dessiatin</i>	778	Pud
From the 5th colony	8			
From the field by the mill	17	More ryen	52	
		Total	957	Pudovke
oats		And again	25	
From the 8 <i>dessiatin</i> 2 loads 6.	8			
" " 10 <i>dessiatin</i>	12			
	20			
Leonhard's				
From the 10 <i>dessiatin</i>	11			
Total	209			

November			Address in Nebraska
11	7	34	Mr. H. Janzen, ⁵²⁷ Beatrice, Gage County, Box 715

⁵²⁷ Alf Redekopp. Probably Heinrich Jantzen (1862-1937) (GRANDMA # 341870).

13	7	38	
15	7	41	
17	7	43	
19	7	45	
21	h	48	
December			
1	8	1	To Leonhard 12 ½ <i>dessiatin</i> land lease
3	8	3	3 rubles per <i>dessiatin</i>
5	8	4	Down payment of 24 rubles
7	8	5	to Saratov 16
9	8	7	
11	8	7	
13	8	7	
15	8	7	
17	8	8	
19	8	8	
21	8	8	

Land leased from Leonhard

580 <i>Faden</i> stubble + 32 <i>Faden</i> . br.	7 d.	1760 F.
367 <i>Faden</i> strip land + 32	4	2144
	11 d.	3904
		2400
	1	1504 <i>Faden</i>
Total	12 d.	1504 <i>Faden</i>
375 <i>Faden</i> consisting of 5 <i>dessiatin</i> of barley and stubble land at each end		
572 <i>Faden</i> consisting of 7 <i>dessiatin</i> 1504 <i>Faden</i> of wheat. stalks and stubble		
Paid to the harvester (reapers) in 1893.		
10 <i>dessiatin</i> wheat at 1 ruble, 16 <i>dessiatin</i> rye at 1 ruble	26	
2 1/6 <i>dessiatin</i> barley ar 1 ruble 20 kopecks		
2 Moorer reapers – disbursed to old Jacob at 2 rubles for 8 1/3 <i>dessiatin</i>	16	73
2 reapers paid out to Ernst “ 6 ¼	12	69
2 Lauber reapers - paid out “ 6. 540	12	40
2 Duenkler reapers - paid out “ 5. 211	10	20
3 Moorer reapers - paid out for 10½ <i>dessiatin</i> at 2 rubles	21st	
1 Lauber reaper – paid out for 3 1/3 <i>dessiatin</i> at 2 rubles	6	70
3 Lauber reapers - paid out for 5 <i>Dessiatin</i> 300 <i>Faden</i>	10	25

14. December. Tuesday. It was 3 degrees in the morning. I brought in straw and washed the spring wagon. A Russian labourer, named Arsentki was hired until Pentecost for 27 rubles. D. Toews' were here in the evening for tea. We were at Johann Toews'.
15. Wednesday. It was 10 degrees with heavy hoar frost. Sister-in-law D. Dyck spent the night here, as well as the day. D. Toews stopped here with three sleds, coming from Laub. In the evening Leonhard came from Saratov and said that things seemed a little better with Kaethe. She will stay there for another week. Hans is very busy. He would have liked to come along.
16. Thursday. It was 5 degrees. Sister-in-law was with us for the day. In the afternoon we visited Peter Walls. One hears that D. Klassen, Koeppenthal, is suspicious of his servant who may also have poisoned the horses because 5 rubles were deducted from his wages, for which he threatened to retaliate. Also, while the horses were dying at Klassen's, his father is said to have put his horses in there, and nothing has happened to them so far.
17. Friday. It was 7 degrees and always the same calm, gloomy weather. The trees are hanging full of frost to the point of breaking. Mama was at D. Walls. D. Toews fed his horses here while coming from Laub.
18. Saturday. It was 15 degrees. Lenchen and Agata Rahn were here for a visit. I wrote a letter to David Penner in Suyan about our stallion (in reply to a letter of the 10 February). In the evening it started to really storm.
19. Sunday. It was 5 degrees and stormy weather from the southwest, the first this winter. I sent a letter to D. Penner about the black stallion purchased for 200 rubles in reply to 10th of February letter.
20. Monday. Leonhard left for Saratov in the morning to get and bring Kaethe and Haenschen home. In the morning it was still a little stormy. It was fine in the afternoon and 3 degrees. In the evening Janzens were here to visit.
21. Tuesday. It was 10 degrees, calm, pleasant weather, bright and clear. I exchanged 1 load of meadow hay for 3 poods of wheat.
22. Wednesday. It was minus 24° with a westerly wind. At 3 o'clock Leonhard arrived from Saratow with Kaethe, Hans and Mama. Despite the cold, everything had gone well. Kaetchen thinks that she is already a little better. Lenchen Penner, who is learning to tailor in Saratov, also came along. Today is Lenchen's⁵²⁸ birthday, but no one from here could go. I sent a letter to Cornelius Dycks.⁵²⁹
23. December. Thursday. It was 26° with a north-easterly wind. Gottlieb drove to Laub to bring his wife here for the holidays. Johannes came here for a Christmas tree. Wiens' was still here in the evening for a visit.
24. Friday. I bought a few small Christmas presents for the children at Isaak's in the morning. In the morning it was 20 degrees with a westerly wind. Two more servants left. We now have Gottlieb and his wife, and Arsenki and Masha, for over the holidays. In the afternoon the Christmas tree was decorated. Leonhard, Kaethe and Hans went to the school in the evening, and from there to Heinrich Penners.
25. Christmas. It was stormy from the northwest and 8 degrees. In the afternoon the children, except Franz, with their children were home. Jakob Dyck's children and P. Janzens' were here for a visit. In the afternoon the weather was fine and only minus two degrees.

⁵²⁸ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁵²⁹ Alf Redekopp. Most likely he means the family of Cornelius Dyck his brother in the U.S.A. who died a few months earlier on 26 June/8 July 1893 (GRANDMA #400313).

26. Sunday. It was minus 7 degrees, bright and clear. We were in church and in the afternoon the young people were at Penners, and Mama was at David Walls for visit. It was a fine day.

27. Monday. It was 12 degrees, calm, bright and clear. Mama and I were at Johannes' and D. Toews' for a visit. Teacher Funk and his wife were here to visit and H. Penners' girls were here

28. Tuesday. The children went to Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. In the afternoon sister-in-law D. Dyck was here.

29. Wednesday. I sold 28 and 40 poods of rye at 53 kopecks each; also 30 poods of wheat to Andreas Jakob Wolf of Dinkel at 73 kopecks. When he picks it up he still has to pay another 10 rubles. I went to Isaak's twice today. It was 8°, calm and dull. In the evening the young people came home and brought Toews' Miche along.

30. Thursday. It was 12 degrees, calm and cloudy, always the same weather. In the evening the children went to Wiens'.

31. Friday. New Years' Eve. It was 10°, calm and cloudy. Mama, me, Leonhard, little Hans and Toews' Mariechen went to church in the evening. Quiring gave a 1 ½ hour long, boring presentation. Hans was in church for the 1st time; he behaved very calmly and decently.

1894

1 January 1894. It was 12 degrees with a south-westerly wind. Leonhard went to church alone with the two black and brown horses. Dietrich Toews' and children, Johannes with Hans and Wiens' were here, but only for a short time, because a storm started in the afternoon, so they all left early.

2. Sunday. It was 11° and stormy; it stormed all day. It was 7° in the evening with a strong southerly wind.

3. Monday. It was 12 degrees, the same stormy weather continuing, but today from the south-east. It was stormy all day. The day before yesterday the school in Ostenfeld burnt down.

4. January. 1894. Tuesday. The stormy weather is over; it is bright and clear with a north wind, 24°. Towards evening I drove to Lysanderhoeh. I was at Toews' for the night.

5. Wednesday. In the morning D. Toews and I went to Fast's⁵³⁰ in Ostenfeld and assessed the fire damage to the schoolhouse. There was a north wind and it was 20 degrees. I was at Johannes' for coffee in the afternoon. His mind was preoccupied with buying Aron Wiebe's farm at No. 5. He just didn't know where he would get the money.

6. Epiphany (Festival of the 3 Kings). It was 15° with a north wind, bright and clear. In the evening, it was 13 degrees. The young people were at Heinrich Penners. Mama was at D. Walls'. We have only one servant now, Arsenki; Gottlieb left yesterday. I offered him 85 rubles, but he also wanted a *dessiatin* of wheat. We now have his sister Marie as a maid for 35 rubles.

7. Friday. It was 15 degrees with a north-westerly wind. In the afternoon Leonhard brought a sow to D. Toews' boar. Mama went with him to Isaak Walls', where Mrs. Wall was ill. On the way back he brought Toews' Hans, who is to stay here for a week. I sold 40 poods of rye at 53 kopecks each to the colonists. Today at noon a boy from Balzer named David was hired for a week for a ruble.

⁵³⁰ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Fast (1864-1943) (GRANDMA #1254308).

8. January. Saturday. It was bright and clear, 17 degrees (east wind) south wind. In the evening I was visiting at Janzens'.

9. Sunday. It was 13 degrees and cloudy. It snowed almost all day. There was a south wind in the evening and only minus seven degrees. Tomorrow Leonhard is to go to Saratov with his sister Lenchen.⁵³¹

10. Monday. In the morning Leonhard went with his sister with our carriage to Saratov. It was 5 degrees and snowed almost all day with a south wind. It was 1 degree at noon.

11. Tuesday. It was 0 degrees, cloudy and with a south wind. Johann Thiessen was here with young Ries, who wants to be reinstated in the fire protection. At 5 o'clock Leonhard came and brought 30 poods of bran, purchased at 29 kopecks. In the evening a boy from Brunnenthal was hired for 48 rubles.

12. Wednesday. At noon it was 3 degrees, calm and dull. Leonhard went to Koeppenthal with the black stallion. In the afternoon the mayor's accounting meeting took place. Tjarths and Franz Walls were here to visit in the afternoon, but I was not home.

13. Thursday. It was 1 degree above 0 with a strong north-west wind in the evening. Peter Walls were here for visit. Gerlach repaired yokes.

14. Friday. I settled with Solomon Dyck⁵³² and paid to him Elise⁵³³ inheritance of 90 rubles. It was 5 degrees, bright and clear. The mayor's accounting meeting happened in Lindenau, but I was not there. It was 10 degrees; pleasant weather.

15. January. Saturday. It was 16 degrees. I submitted my *Waisenamt* report to Quiring. In the afternoon Lenchen was at home. A maid from Brunnenthal was hired for 26 rubles.

16. Sunday. It was 5 degrees and cloudy. Johannes arrived from Pokrovsk late last night. He had gone with 14 sleds of wheat for P. Isaak, at 7 kopecks. He had had an accident close to⁵³⁴ Pokrovsk. His sled was overturned. The horses ran away through Kosackenstadt and at last were caught at Tobatochki, the sled completely smashed. Jakob Peters was here for a visit.

17. Monday. It was 5°, cloudy and with a south wind.

18. Tuesday. It was 10°, cloudy and with a south-westerly wind. Today was the day of the death of our dear Mama, who went home 6 years ago. In the morning Leonhard went to Dinkel to get bricks for P. Janzens. Sister-in-law Dyck, and in the evening Janzens as well, were here to visit.

19. Wednesday. It was 20°, bright and clear and calm. The young grey gelding was straw-sick. I received several letters from Duerksen. D. Walls were here for a visit.

20. Thursday. It was 16° cloudy and calm. Dietrich Toews' were here and took their Hans with them, who had been here 2 weeks. A black cow calved at night, which was very difficult, but the cow was quite well afterwards.

⁵³¹ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁵³² Willi Frese. Solomon Dyck (GRANDMA #426083).

⁵³³ Willi Frese. Elise (Wall) Dyck (1875- ?) (GRANDMA #4952)

⁵³⁴ Willi Frese. *dicht bei* = nearby, close to

21. Friday. It was 10 degrees. In the morning the old black cow calved, a red bull calf. Cornelius Neufeld⁵³⁵ was here with his insurance books and said that Johann Toews had been elected as his replacement fire official at accounting meeting, creating quite a scandal in the presence of the Obervorsteher. Similar scenes have taken place there before, where even preachers are said to have taken part. The cow calf from the previous night had to be slaughtered. District accounting.

22. Saturday. It was 14 degrees and cloudy. In the afternoon our young people went with Hans to Dietrich Toews'. Kaetchen and Hans want to stay there for a few days. In the evening, Wiens was at Penners' on family business. Peter had leased the whole farm from his mother for one year, for 450 rubles. Cattle and inventory, farming implements, driving implements, totaling 2050 rubles had been purchased, and the use of the buildings was included.

23. Sunday. It was 15 degrees. Strange weather, always the same, cloudy and foggy.

24. Monday. It was stormy. There was a meeting of the fire officials. For the 2nd of February, 12 kopecks fire money is to be deposited. It was 5 degrees and with a southerly wind.

25. Tuesday. Today was the funeral day of our dear departed Mama. At noon it was 0° with a southerly wind. Mama was at P. Janzens in the evening. The red-coloured cow calved a red-coloured bull calf.

26. January. Wednesday. Leonhard left in the morning with three sleds of wheat for Pokrovsk. It was minus 2 degrees in the morning and 0° at noon. Johannes Dycks brought Kaethe and Hans home, as it began to storm. They left at 3 o'clock.

27. Thursday. There were heavy snowstorms from the south, 7 degrees. Our people will probably have a hard time getting back today. It stormed all day until midnight. Salomon Dyck was here, and I settled with him, paying him the rest of his wife's inheritance.

28. Friday. It was 4 degrees. The storm has died out and there is very pleasant weather. At 5 o'clock our sleds arrived from Pokrovsk with 60 poods of bran, bought at 27 kopecks. For the wheat, we got 77 kopecks. Today Penners Peter⁵³⁶ marked his engagement with Margarethe Toews.⁵³⁷ Yesterday Kornelius Eckert's⁵³⁸ best horse died.



29. Saturday. In the morning at 7 o'clock, Leonard left for Saratov with Kaethe and Hans and Marie Janzen, as companions. It was plus 3° at noon. Kaethe wants to stay there for a month and get medical treatment from the Russian woman doctor, who has promised to make her well during this time. We hear that Siebert's Johann⁵³⁹ from Ostenfeld will marry Penner's Lenchen⁵⁴⁰ in the near future. The engagement is to take place this coming Friday.

Johannes Siebert and Helene (Penner) Siebert, ca. 1905.

⁵³⁵ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Neufeld (1854-1897) (GRANDMA #749527)

⁵³⁶ Willi Frese. Peter Penner (1867-1948) (GRANDMA #433082).

⁵³⁷ Willi Frese. Margarethe (Toews) Penner (1874-1901) (GRANDMA #433035)

⁵³⁸ Willi Frese. Kornelius Ekkert (1837- ?) (GRANDMA 707062), my great, great, great grandfather.

⁵³⁹ Willi Frese. Johannes Siebert (1870-1923) (GRANDMA #1153180), Alexander Wiens' great grandfather.

⁵⁴⁰ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Siebert (1870-1939) (GRANDMA #1153178), Alexander Wiens' great grandmother.

30. Sunday. It was plus 2 with a southerly wind and rain in the evening. Sister-in-law D. Dyck was here. Peter Goerz⁵⁴¹ (the red one) is said to have asked for Esau's Hannchen⁵⁴² but was turned down. No one will be surprised about that.

31. Monday. It was 0 degrees, cloudy and calm. 40 poods of rye were sold at 53 kopecks each. Some fire money was paid in. It was plus 3 degrees at noon. Ekkert and Franz Klassen were here in the evening.

1. February. 52 poods of rye sold at 53 kopecks. It was plus 4 degrees at noon. I made an exchange with Johann Eckert.⁵⁴³ I get a new steel-axel wagon in exchanged for my Molotschna wagon, a 10-year old small black mare with a foal and a 2-year-old filly by the same mare. The snow is decreasing. Black patches are already visible on the steppe. At 5 o'clock in the evening they all came back from Saratov. The doctor had given her medicine and said she could go home, but to come back to see her again when the Volga was clear. Last night a brown mare (the lazy one) foaled, a brown colt, without markings. In the evening, the brown mare with the star foaled a dark brown colt. A young black coloured cow calved a black coloured cow calf. Mrs. Jakob Janzen⁵⁴⁴ Lysanderhoeh was at the doctor's in Saratov. They say she was drained of 75 pounds of water.

2. February. Wednesday. Candlemas⁵⁴⁵. 0° and cloudy with a southerly wind. We have hardly ever had such mild weather this time of year. Last Monday, January 31st at 8 o'clock in the evening, Kornelius Froese⁵⁴⁶ (the great one) died in Ostenfed, 80½ years old, at his son Gerhard's. In the afternoon I was at Johann Thiessens⁵⁴⁷ for a visit.

3. Thursday. It was 0°. The weather was raw with a northeast wind and falling snow. One reads in the newspapers that in the northern governorates, for some time now, the weather has been as mild as here. The fields are green and flowers are blooming in the gardens. The winter grain is already considered lost and the estates are being advised to buy grain in order to meet the anticipated emergencies. At noon it was plus 3°.

4. Friday. It was 0 degrees with a southerly wind. Today, at Penners, Lenchen celebrated her engagement to Johann Siebert. It was plus 1° at noon. Hans and I had to stay home.

5. Saturday. It was stormy from the west, 0° in the morning. Three horses are said to have died at Johann Thiessens and the fourth is very ill. There is talk of *Gelber Kropf*,⁵⁴⁸ which is said to be incurable. This morning Johann Ekkert had another one of his best horses die. At noon it was minus 5 degrees.

6. Sunday. It was 10 degrees with a south-westerly wind. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Ekkert said a mad dog had bitten several dogs in the village, including ours. At Thiessens already four horses are dead.

7. Monday. It was 12 degrees. At noon it was plus 2 degrees, very nice day. Kornelius Ekkerts has pots cooking tonight. Both Penner wedding couples will be there for a visit. I sold another 40 poods of rye at 53 kopecks

⁵⁴¹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Goerz (1870-1933) (GRANDMA #285291).

⁵⁴² Alexander Wiens. Johanna (Esau) Goerz (1873-1943) (GRANDMA #1118666).

⁵⁴³ Willi Frese. Kornelius Ekkert (1837- ?) (GRANDMA #707062), my great, great, great grandfather.

⁵⁴⁴ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Maria (Siebert) Janzen (GRANDMA #1254428).

⁵⁴⁵ Alf Redekopp. *Lichtmess*. In North American February 2 is known as Groundhog Day. In the Catholic tradition it is called Candlemas (or *Lichtmess*, in German) It was also known as the Feast of the Presentation of Jesus Christ, the Feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and the Feast of the Holy Encounter with Simeon, commemorating the presentation of Jesus at the Temple in Jerusalem, 40 days after his birth.

⁵⁴⁶ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Froese (b. ca. 1815) (GRANDMA #342303).

⁵⁴⁷ Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen (1822-) (GRANDMA #1319248).

⁵⁴⁸ Willi Frese. *Gelber Kropf*. Avian trichomonadosis is a parasitosis. The parasite mainly affects the upper digestive tract. All bird species are susceptible. Trichomonadosis was first described in 1878.

each to a colonist. The oldest of the three brown mares is with the black stallion. Kornelius Froese's of Medemthal -- his second wife died last Friday.

8. Tuesday. It was 14 degrees with a westerly wind. There was a wedding at the herdman's house. Mariechen gave birth to a son named Dietrich.⁵⁴⁹ 32 poods of rye were sold at 53 kopecks each.

9. Wednesday. 11°. We were at Johannes Dycks', D. Toews' and at Johann Bergmanns'. We brought little Lieschen home with us in the evening.

10. Thursday. It was 8° and cloudy.

To be paid by the 15 th					
Crown and Land tax	14 rubles 69			29	38
District 5.25 and Community expenses	9 rubles 50			29	50
Church money	1 ruble 20	For Hamm	35 kopecks	3	10
Barrack money	3.74			7	48
			TOTAL	69	46

I was at Heinrich Penner's⁵⁵⁰ birthday, where both of P. Penner's wedding couples also were present. Only Leonhard from our family was there. They arrived home from Penner's at 12 o'clock; for Lena it was already far too late.

11. Friday. It was 11 degrees, cloudy and snowing from time to time. All in all we have only very little snow, many rye fields are completely uncovered and it is feared that the rye will suffer. Today we paid the half-yearly levy of 26 rubles 46 kopecks to the president Ekkert.

12. Saturday. It was cloudy with a north-easterly wind and 6 degrees. Yesterday and the day before yesterday we started to leave the mares that have foals with the black stallion. In the evening I went to visit at Wiens' with Mama, Hans⁵⁵¹ and Lieschen.⁵⁵² We came home at 10 o'clock. I received a letter from David Penner⁵⁵³ from Бүянь [or Сүянь?] that he will not send for the black stallion, perhaps in the summer and so even later. So I will take it to the horse market in Saratov in the near future.

13. Sunday. Snow fell during the night, mixed with rain. It was 2 degrees with an easterly wind. In the afternoon I drove alone to D. Toews'. Mariechen was quite well. Snow fell almost continuously all day, mixed with rain, so that the sled track got quite poor. Janzen's birthday.

⁵⁴⁹ Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (1894-1942) (GRANDMA #132241).

⁵⁵⁰ Willi Frese. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

⁵⁵¹ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1885-1948) (GRANDMA #168744).

⁵⁵² Willi Frese. Elise Dyck (1888-1894) (GRANDMA #672355).

⁵⁵³ Alexander Wiens. David Penner (1834-1916) (GRANDMA #342407).

14. Monday. Two sleds were sent to Scatovka to get wood for P. Janzen. Johannes sent the old chestnut mare here to leave with the black stallion. At noon it was 0° and calm.

15. February. 1894. Tuesday. It was 10 degrees, calm and overcast. Later it became bright and clear. Isaak received a catalogue of green fodder plants from Munich, in which the Sathyrus plant for dry climates is getting high praise all around. Mr. Isaak was very excited and wanted to experiment with it. (probably humbug). Janzens were here for tea.

16. Wednesday. It was 18 degrees with thick fog. 70 poods of barley were brought to the mill. Johannes Dycks came in the morning. They were at Janzens in the afternoon. It was bright and clear. Kaethe has already followed her regiment for 8 days and keeps getting worse, with almost every day. Today it is considerably worse. There is a fear of inflammation of the abdomen. At noon I hired a Duenkler colonist to work on a weekly basis for 1 ruble a week.

17. Thursday. It was 12 degrees. Kaethe is better today. The bridal couple Johann Siebert and Helene Penner were here for a visit. At 11:30 at night Johannes came here with Dr. Bolze. He examined Kaethe very carefully. There were no sign of consumption. Her chest was healthy, but her abdomen was sick. He prescribed medicine and gave every hope of recovery. He said that there was no inflammation.

20. Sunday. It was 20 degrees, bright, clear and calm. When I got up at 6:30 a.m., the maids still had no fire in the stoves. It was not better with Kaetchen than yesterday. In the evening Mrs. H. Penner was here.

21. Monday. It was 8° with a south-westerly wind. I was sitting up with Kaethe until 3 o'clock in the morning. She is so weak that she can hardly speak intelligibly. In the afternoon Lenchen was at home. At noon it was 1° with a westerly wind. Last night and today Kaethe slept almost nothing and ate nothing. At 9 o'clock Leonhard and Johannes came from the horse market. They sold our black stallion and Johannes his black stallion, ours for 250 rubles and the other for 145 rubles.

22. Tuesday. Kaethe slept a little at night, but the bleeding still hasn't stopped. It was plus 2 degrees at noon.



23. Wednesday. It was 2 degrees and stormy from the south-east. Kaetchen was somewhat better. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks and Lenchen were here. I went to D. Wiens' towards evening. Lenchen stayed the night with Kaetchen. Penners Peter went to get a myrtle wreath.⁵⁵⁴ Also teacher Funk and Kornelius Ekkert were here.

24. Thursday. It was 0 degrees and still and overcast. Lenchen drove home in the morning. Kaethe slept four hours, the bleeding stopped, on the whole she is somewhat better. It was plus 3 degrees at noon.

25. February. Friday. It was 0°. Things seem to be improving slowly with Kaetchen. From old Flach I hired his son Andres yesterday, from 1 March to 1 May, for 12 rubles. Leonhard was at Peter Penners' wedding at Gustav Toews'.⁵⁵⁵ Sister-in-law D. Dyck and Mrs. Ekkert⁵⁵⁶ came to visit Kaethe.

26. Saturday. It was melting weather; plus 2 degrees. Hahns and I went to Lysanderhoeh. We had lunch at Toews' and coffee at Johannes'. We were home by 6 o'clock. The sled track is already getting very soft. It was plus 3 degrees at noon.

⁵⁵⁴ Willie Frese. *Myrthenkranz* = possibly for or as a wedding wreath; made with twigs of myrtle.

⁵⁵⁵ Willie Frese. Gustav Toews (1840-1924) (GRANDMA #934147).

⁵⁵⁶ Willie Frese. Margeretha (Peters) Ekkert (GRANDMA #1378364).

27. Sunday. It was 4 degrees with a north-westerly wind, a little stormy, but fine afterwards. Afterwards it was minus 10 degrees.

28. Monday. It was 10 degrees, bright and clear. Our last barley consisting of 52 poods was brought to Paul's mill. Andreas Flach started work today. Leonard and Mama were at the *Polterabend*. We gave them 1 dozen cups which cost 3 rubles 50. At Johann Thiessens' five horses have died so far and two are still sick.

1. March. It was 6 degrees and quite stormy. Mama and Leonhard were at Penners' for Lenchen and Johann Siebert's wedding.

2. Wednesday. I sent a letter to Marie Wall,⁵⁵⁷ Nebraska. Wiens' were here for a visit.

3. Thursday. Harras, the 3-year-old grey stallion was castrated. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with three sleds, loaded with wheat and came back loaded with bran. Lenchen Penner went with them and Jakob Funk went along with his bay stallion to sell him. Wiens and Ekkert went to Talowka with Anna Wall. Last night the former *Ältester* David Hamm⁵⁵⁸ is said to have died miserably (as one may well say) in the district school. Due to the constant injections of morphine, his lower body and legs were said to have been completely covered in ulcers. Mama went to Penner's for a while in the evening, for the post-wedding party. Lenchen with her little Lene was here for a visit. There was a strong north-easterly wind, 13 degrees in the morning, and 6 degrees in the afternoon.

4. Friday. It was 10° with a north-easterly wind. Yesterday evening at 5 o'clock, Mrs. Gustav Neufeld⁵⁵⁹ died, as a result of stroke and heart trouble. In the evening at 7:30 our sleds came back from Pokrowsk with 120 poods bran at 28 kopecks each. For the wheat they had received 73 kopecks. Funk sold his stallion for 150 rubles.

5. Saturday. It was 14° with a cold northerly wind. At 2:30 the Johannes and G. Klassen arrived here from Saratov. Mama drove to Hohendorf with D. Walls. Leonhard went and got the drill from B. Epps; repairs cost 6 rubles. One of the 3 year old Starks calved a black and tan bull calf. So far 5 cows have calved and one has been moved.

6. March. Sunday. It was 17° with a strong north-easterly wind. This morning Mrs. Peter Bergmann,⁵⁶⁰ Lysanderhoeh, died of consumption.

7. Monday. It was 14° with a strong north-easterly wind abating; calm and overcast. Mama went to church where Johann Quiring gave the funeral sermon for David Hamm. Leonhard and teacher Funk were with Johannes at the horse trading.

8. Tuesday. It was 6° with a stormy southeasterly wind. Mrs. Gustav Neufeld was buried today. Mama and I drove to Dietrich Toews' for lunch and in the afternoon to the funeral. Quiring gave the funeral sermon. When we drove home, the sled track was completely drifted shut.

9. Day of Penance. It was 0°, quiet and with a very thick fog. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Fine weather and plus 5° at noon. Aunt Martha⁵⁶¹ was at Hans' for a visit.

10. Thursday. It was 2°, calm and cloudy. We got 2 loads of grist from Paul's mill. Johannes sent for his wheels

⁵⁵⁷ Willi Frese. Maria (Wall) Jantzen (1871-1903) (GRANDMA #388042).

⁵⁵⁸ Willi Frese. David (1822-1894) (GRANDMA #4685)

⁵⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Margarethe Elise (Dyck) Neufeld (1869-1894) (GRANDMA #1146245).

⁵⁶⁰ Willi Frese. Katharina (Fieguth) Bergmann (1858-1894) (GRANDMA #19132).

⁵⁶¹ Alexander Wiens. Martha (Penner) Wiens (1884-1951) (GRANDMA #19135).

and asked whether Funk wanted his chestnut stallion. If not, he wanted to bring him to the market. Funk declined. It was plus 5° at noon.

11. Friday. It was pleasant weather, minus 2° in the morning and plus 2° at noon. I sold a 3 year old ox to Johann Esau⁵⁶² for 40 rubles. The chopping machine was set up.

12. Saturday. It was 4° cloudy and calm. We started cutting chaff in the afternoon. D. Toews' were here for a visit.

13. Sunday. It was 10°, bright and clear. On the 4th, a dog went mad at Peters'. It bit Peters' oldest son Johann and also our Atrap. He was chained up immediately, but since there was nothing abnormal with him since yesterday, I let him go. However, he showed little joy in my doing so. This morning he seemed sick to me, so I wanted to tie him up again, but I couldn't catch him. He walked back and forth out in the field, and also lay down sometimes. Finally he came to the haystack and I managed to catch him and tie him up again. What will happen to him now remains to be seen. I sold a 3-year-old cow, which had not yet calved, to a Rovnaya colonist for 60 rubles.

14. Monday. It was 5° with a north-westerly wind. Yesterday I hired a Russian boy, Stepan, until 15 October, for 45 rubles. Chaff was cut. Mama was at Mrs. Peter Wall's birthday in Koeppenthal. It was plus 2° at noon.

15. Tuesday. It was 8° with a southerly wind. It was plus 2° at noon, and warm, bright and clear. Our Atrap is still very ill, but he doesn't seem to be getting mad. With Peter's Johann everything is also still the same.

16. March. Wednesday. It was 9°, bright and clear and calm. In the afternoon it began to storm from the west and continued nearly all night.

17. Thursday. 12°. Today Johann Epps⁵⁶³ left for America. There was a dry wagon trail along the Tract Road and today it is a good sledding track. There is not a black spot on the flat steppe anywhere. I have not been feeling well since the day before yesterday, some stomach trouble. There is a cold, strong westerly wind. The rooms can hardly be kept warm. Our dog Atrap seems to be getting well. At this time last year, some people in Koeppenthal and Lindenau were already plowing and it seems that we will not start at it this month yet this year. Things seem to be much better with Kaetchen today.

18. Friday. It was 10° with a southerly breeze. Three loads of straw were cut into chaff for Wiens. Our grey mare is sick. Lenchen was home. Johann and Herrmann Toews are playing here. We hear that David Hamm was full of lice when he died. His brother-in-law and sister⁵⁶⁴ live in the village and did not care for him in his helpless condition; not in the least. A noble clan! In my opinion, Suckaus could have taken the 120 rubles a year that the district paid for him without forfeiting their dignity.

19. Saturday. It was 6°, bright and clear with a southeasterly wind. In the afternoon Hans and I drove to Johannes'. All winter the track has not been as good as now.

20. Sunday. It was 5° with a north-easterly wind, bright and clear. Leonhard and Kaethe drove to church. For Kaethe it was the first time in a long time. In the afternoon I was home all alone.

21. Monday. It was 4° with an easterly wind. Johannes Dycks and Wiens' were here for a visit. It was plus 2° at noon.

⁵⁶² Alexander Wiens. Johannes Esau (1840-1910) (GRANDMA #346665).

⁵⁶³ Alexander Wiens. Johann Epp (1835-1922) (GRANDMA #244690). They landed in New York on 12 Dec. 1893.

⁵⁶⁴ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Hamm) Suckau (1825- ?) (GRANDMA #4688).

22. Tuesday. It was 6° with an easterly wind, bright and clear. Leonhard, Kaetchen and Hans drove to Hohendorf. There is already a lot of water in the ravine. Mrs. Jakob Peters of Koeppenthal and Tailor Janzen left yesterday to visit Prussia.

23. Wednesday. It was 5° with a north-easterly wind. In the afternoon the young people and Mama went to P. Walls in Koeppenthal. There is quite a lot of water in the yard. It started dripping through the wall into the cellar. The sky was always bright and clear. This damned⁵⁶⁵ north-easterly wind will probably not again be a good omen for us for the coming summer.

24. March. Thursday. 5°. The strong northeast wind has decreased. I went to Toews today and brought along our mare from Johannes' place, who had been with his bay stallion for 2 weeks, but had not been accepted. The track on the steppe is still very good; only in the villages it is getting bad. It was plus 2° in the day, but in the shade it was freezing all day.

25. Friday. It was 5°, still with a sharp north-easterly wind. Gustav Neufeld⁵⁶⁶ with children and Mariechen Dyck⁵⁶⁷ were here for a visit.

26. Saturday. It was 3° with a north-easterly wind. Black spots are already visible on the steppe. The track is still quite good, only in the villages it is bad, in places water, also mud in places still a lot of snow, especially in the steppe villages. The young people went to Wiens' for a visit.

27. Sunday. It was 3° with a north-easterly wind. It was plus 3° at noon. Peter Penner with his young wife and mother were here for a visit.

28. I drove to Isaak's towards evening, but it was already going quite poorly. From Lindenau to Koeppenthal it was almost all dirt. On the Trakt Road the water was quite deep in places. In Koeppenthal they are already driving with wagons. All of our people, except me, went to visit Peter Janzens. It was 2°.

29. Tuesday. There was night frost, 2°. There is still the same unwanted north-east wind. The large amounts of water along the lane, have pretty much all run off. Driving in the water is no fun. It was plus 5° at noon. The snow has decreased a lot today. The young people and Mama still took the sled to widow Johann Toews 2.

30. Wednesday. It was 0° with a north-easterly wind. I have had Gerlach in service for 3 days. One new yoke was made, and one old one repaired. I paid 2 rubles. It was plus 5° at noon. I took out the ashes and greased the wagons and plows. The snow from the steppe is almost all gone. The rye seems to be all green.

31. Thursday. There was some night frost. It was 0° with a strong north-easterly wind. I sorted through the potatoes and exercised some of the horses. Although it was plus 5° at noon, the wind still felt icy cold. I got Lampel to sift 50 poods of oat seed.

1. April. It was minus 2° with a north-easterly wind, bright and clear. Towards evening the air was southerly and seemed to become milder. Janzens were here for tea in the evening. Leonhard had ridden to the country and said that the rye did not look very good on the 20 *dessiatin* field.

2. Saturday. There was a westerly wind and some frost at night. In the afternoon Zusliks were caught, a total of 168 of them. Andres rode to Jost. It was plus 7° at noon.

⁵⁶⁵ Willi Frese. *vermaledeite* = extremely unpleasant; literally condemned or damned.

⁵⁶⁶ Alexander Wiens. Gustav P. Neufeld (1861- ?) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁵⁶⁷ Alexander Wiens. Maria (Dyck) Neufeld (1874-1929) (GRANDMA #1146246).

3. April. Sunday. It was plus 2° at noon with a rough cold wind from the north. Towards evening Wiens' were here to visit. I received a letter from Cornelius Dycks, of Washington.
4. Monday. It froze hard at night. The wind is from the north-west. It is bright and clear. I planted a watermelon patch⁵⁶⁸ in Lindenau in the afternoon. The land is still too wet to harrow, but some have already begun. Johannes was here for lunch. He is already plowing on No. 5 Colony; on light land. But he said it was still too wet to harrow.
5. Tuesday. Everything is frozen hard. The wind is from the north-west. Penner's Jakob is said to have fallen off the wagon while driving onto the land and been run over and badly injured. My wife told me this evening that sister-in-law D. Dyck had told her a few days ago that her granddaughter Maria Janzen would probably marry the schoolmaster Jakob Franzen.
6. Wednesday. In the forenoon we began to harrow the black land. In the morning it was still very wet. In the afternoon it was better. Mama and I went to Johannes' 34th birthday. The road was very bad road, especially in Lysanderhoeh and Hohendorf. At P. Tjarth's⁵⁶⁹ a Russian worker died two weeks ago of blood poisoning, according to homoeopath Aron Wiebe. Eight days later a second worker fell ill and died last night. The symptoms are said to have been the same. A third one is still sick, but Wiebe said that he just had an up and down fever. It is feared that it could be the Siberian plague. It was 12° with a north-westerly wind and intermittent rain.
7. Thursday. Today we harrowed with 10 harrows during the day. The wind was from the northwest, 5°. It was cold uncomfortable weather.
8. Friday. Everything is white covered with snow, minus 1°. Our last cow, the black-checked one, calved, a red-coloured cow-calf, Swiss variety. The weather was cold and rough during the day. Some of us were plowing in the afternoon. Plus 2° at noon, and the snow was pretty much gone by noon.
9. Saturday. Everything is frozen hard; no harrowing. In the afternoon it began to snow again and soon everything was white. Lenchen came at noon and when she left at 6 o'clock it was snowing hard. Sister-in-law was also here for lunch. In the afternoon they came to get her; Janzens wanted to go for a drive.
10. Sunday. It is minus 3°. There was enough snow for sledding. There was a north wind and it was cloudy. Farming drags on for a long time. We have only a little fodder grain left, and 60 poods of oats left for sowing. But there are still many who have less. It may be a long time before we can till. It was plus 3° at noon; bright and clear. The snow was almost all gone by evening. Only on rye and pasture steppe is there still some snow.
11. April. Monday. Everything is frozen hard. There was a westerly wind. No harrowing done today.
12. Tuesday. Everything has frozen hard. We harrowed the rest in the afternoon. At 5 o'clock we began to drill in Russian wheat on the field at the mill, and harrowed along the street.

⁵⁶⁸ Willi Frese. *Arbusenstück* = from the Russian word for watermelon (Arbus).

⁵⁶⁹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjahrt (1865-1924) (GRANDMA #861318).

13. There was night frost. It was bright and clear. At 9 o'clock we started to drill the front 18 *dessiatin* with great difficulty. At the beginning it was still frozen and in places too wet. By evening about 15 *dessiatin* were finished.

14. Maundy Thursday. We finished the 18 *dessiatin* field by 8 o'clock, then started on the 15 *dessiatin* field and finished by 7 o'clock in the evening. There was no night frost this morning. At noon it was 12° with a southerly wind. Kaethe has been in bed constantly again for 5 days. We have now drilled 36 *dessiatin* with wheat.

15. Good Friday. There was no night frost. The wind was northerly. There was cloudy weather.

16. Saturday. There was no night frost. The wind was northerly. In the morning we began to drill smooth wheat on the 12 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road. At 4 o'clock we began to drill at the 14 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble. Towards evening Wiens was here. I handed him 200 rubles, which Johannes had delivered here. He said that he wanted to send 250 rubles to Cornelius Dycks in America on Thursday. It was plus 15° at noon.

17. Easter. It was cold and with a northerly wind. Andres went to Jost yesterday and the Russians wanted to go to Voskresensk. I said that if they would stay at home I would give them a bonus.⁵⁷⁰ This kept them at home and I had to keep my word. We could be at a loss for fodder grain, hardly making it through the sowing season this week. The hodgepodge⁵⁷¹ will soon run out. Hans and his grandmother went to visit at David Walls' in the evening. It was plus 12° at noon.

18. Easter Monday. There was a cold wind from the north. Mama, Leonhard and I were in church. Aron Wiebe held forth with big *aplomb and affection*.⁵⁷² **A long speech with very little meaning or purpose!**

19. Tuesday. We finished tilling on the 14 *dessiatin* field of stubble grain and then started to plow and drill plant barley at the 8 *dessiatin* field at our garden. It was plus 18° at noon.

20. Wednesday. We finished at the 8 *dessiatin* field by 4 o'clock and at 6 o'clock we left for Valuyevka with all our gear. It was 18° at noon. Towards evening it seemed like rain.

21. Thursday. There was a northerly wind and cool weather. At 2 o'clock Leonhard returned home from No. 5 and said that Felix⁵⁷³ our best horse had drowned while getting water from Duenckler. Ratnick and Andres⁵⁷⁴ had been able to save themselves with the greatest of effort.

22. April. Friday. It froze a good deal at night. By 4 o'clock we finished with Leonhard's field, sowing his wheat, and then starting to sow oats for me on the 13 *dessiatin* field. There was a cold east wind all day. Andres seems to have survived his involuntary bath without any negative consequences, and was plowing again today.

23. Saturday. There was an easterly wind. We planted oats on the 13 *dessiatin* field at No. 5 and the 2 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau.

⁵⁷⁰ Alf Redekopp. $\frac{1}{2}$ *Stoff Vodke* = a bonus. Willi Risto. *Stoff*= definitely a bottle of Schnaps/Vodka.

⁵⁷¹ Willi Risto. *Aufmengsel* = The *Mengsel* (a hodgepodge of feeds) that has "been supplemented", from the verb *aufmengen*, meaning to increase the *Mengsel*. For example, straw or chaff, less nutritious substances, being added to the oats in order to stretch the feed. This means that the fodder, even when stretched, is running out.

⁵⁷² Alf Redekopp. *Aplomb und Afection* = an English expression denoting self-confidence and devotion.

⁵⁷³ Willi Risto. *Felix* = name of the horse

⁵⁷⁴ Willi Risto. *Ratnick* and *Andres* = names of the other horses.

24. Sunday. There was a north-easterly wind. Our first rain started in the morning and it rained nearly the whole morning. The pasture and rye fields will be happy. Although snow and night frosts have made the sowing season very long, this rain, which has come at the right time, will make everything good. The first sown wheat fields are beginning to turn green. In the outlying villages many have only started sowing a few days ago.

25. Monday. We planted wheat on another 5 *dessiatin* at No. 5 for us. At noon it was plus 18°.

26. Tuesday. In the morning we planted oats on the 2 *dessiatin* field at the building site in Lindenau and thus ended the sowing season for the time being. In the afternoon potatoes were planted. It was 22° with a southerly wind. We started disking with 2 disk rollers at No. 5. Totally we have planted: 66 *dessiatin* of wheat for Leonhard, 12 *dessiatin* and 15 *dessiatin* of oats and 8 of barley, all together 110 *dessiatin*. Tonight the horses were turned out into the herd and the cattle had been put out on the 18th already. The pasture and rye are visibly recovering daily and the summer grain is now coming up with force. God grant that we too may finally have a blessed harvest. Even if plenty of grasshopper eggs can be found in places, I don't think they will do us much harm and we will be able to cope with the ground squirrels.

27. Wednesday. Three men and a wagon caught ground squirrels. We finished with the disk roller by evening. It was 17 degrees with a southerly wind.

28. Thursday. It was 18 degrees with a southerly wind. In Lindenau, they also caught ground squirrels. Leonhard Regent.

29. Friday. There was a southerly wind, 18°. Eight loads of wood were transported from Hahnsau for P. Janzen. 2 men and 1 wagon were catching ground squirrels in Lindenau until noon, and in the afternoon, in Fresenheim with 3 men. D. Toews' with all the children were here to visit. In the evening a 1 two-year-old ox and 4 one-year-old head of cattle were brought to Lindenau. The day before yesterday sister-in-law D. Dyck took up quarters with us in the front room, until Janzens' house, which they bought from Franz Klassen in Hahnsau, will be finished. 8 carpenters are already busy with it.

30. April. Saturday. Three men and 1 wagon worked till noon at drowning out ground squirrels. I had the Saratov horse shod in front. In the afternoon we planted potatoes again. In the afternoon there was a storm from the southeast, 20°. Sister-in-law spoke of Janzens' Dietrich wanting to go to America in the fall.

1. May. Sunday. The young people went to church. Andres Flach left and his brother Philip came in his place, hired on a monthly basis. Franz Walls and P. Walls were here to visit. In the evening, Johann Toews was here yet.

2. Monday. Leonhard, Kaethe and Hans left this morning, via Pokrowsk to Katharinenstadt, to see Dr. Bolze. I started to drive out manure. There was a southeast wind and it was 20°.

3. Tuesday. In the morning, as the herd was being herded to the pasture, J. Franzen left his cow lying in the lane, probably with its back broken. There was another strong southeasterly wind which dried out everything.

4. Wednesday. Mornings are always quite cold, and always with the same south-east wind. We hear that Hermann Epps, of Auli Ata, will arrive here soon, as well as Jakob Andres from Robach, Prussia and his P.

Andres from Santov⁵⁷⁵ are expected. Yesterday, Mr. Johann Bergmann of Lysanderhoehe was here to discuss matters concerning the unsettled land.

5. Thursday. Yesterday evening Kaethe and Leonhard returned from Katharinenstadt. Dr. Bolze had promised Kaethe little consolation. She would probably never get well, but according to his prescriptions her condition would become more bearable. I finished making *Mistholz* and spread the loose manure on the field. Leonard was drowning out ground squirrels at No. 5.

6. Friday. Leonhard went with a wagon to Pokrovsk to get bran. I went to No. 5 with four other Fresenheimers. In addition to the Obervorsteher, there were also deputies from Valuyevka and Hohendorf, who all want to establish a straight road from Hohendorf to Fresenheim. As there were still some differing opinions, the matter was suspended for the time being. The rafters were raised on P. Janzen's house today.



7. Saturday. There was a very strong south-easterly wind; it was cloudy and looked like rain. Leonhard brought 25 poods of oats a 52 kopecks, 20 pood of bran a 31 kopecks. Vining weeds⁵⁷⁶ can again to be found in the wheat, just as last year. If they continue, the harvest will probably be bad again.

Example of invasive "Ranken" weed.

9. May Day. It was 25°. We started plowing the fallow field with 3 plows. One black and one bay gelding were sick for several days. In the afternoon there was some rain and a thunderstorm, but the plowing was not interrupted.

10. Tuesday. All day it was very warm. It was 26° with a southerly wind. Breaking soil is very hard on the horses.

11. Wednesday. We tilled the back 18 *dessiatin* field at Lindenau. Rye is standing well, but it needs rain. In some places it is beginning to spike. It was 26° with a south wind.

12. Thursday. There was a south wind and it was 26°. Three men started mowing merlgrass on the slopes in our hay allotment at Lindenau. Two plows tilled. Johannes was here in the morning and said that Herrmann Epps⁵⁷⁷ from Auli Ata had arrived in Koeppenthal yesterday and that they were coming to his place today. The rye is beginning to suffer very much due to the lack of rain.

13. Friday. 4 men mowed grass in Lindenau and finished by evening. Towards evening there was a little rain. Mama drove to Thiessens' to get the bath tub for Kaethe, but unfortunately it was not available. It was 26° with a southerly wind. Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk for bran for Johannes.

14. Saturday. There was some rain at night. There was a northerly wind; also a little rain in the morning but quite insignificant. Our people in Lindenau dug the canal at the cattle barn. It was 15°.

⁵⁷⁵ Alf Redekopp. On 23 May, he spell it as „Sandhof“.

⁵⁷⁶ Willi Risto. *Rancken*. = invasive vining weed in the wheat field (see photo).

⁵⁷⁷ Willi Risto. Hermann Epp (GRANDMA #991325).

15. May. It was 18°. The weather was pleasant and there was a slight wind from the south-east.
16. Monday. Ekkert was here and said that the grasshoppers, although still very small, are beginning to feed in the grain. Although they do not appear in such numbers as last year, there are still enough along the Trakt Road to destroy all our grain again.
17. Tuesday. We started catching grasshoppers. We plowed fallow ground with two plows.
18. Wednesday. We caught grasshoppers on the 18 *dessiatin* field -- 2 poods or more. Nethchen Janzen with her husband Peter Weiss from Busuluck arrived here at P. Janzens. In the evening they were with us. Nethe stayed the night with sister-in-law in the front room. As she was going to bed, she got diarrhoea and began vomiting which lasted until 3 o'clock in the morning. In the morning she got up, drank strong coffee and went to Janzens. We finished the plowing by noon. 26 *dessiatin* were well done. Today it was quite cold and cloudy.
20. Friday. Johannes Dycks were visiting with Hermann Epps from Auli Ata. Wiens', Weiss' and Janzens were here for a visit. More grasshoppers were caught and crushed. There was cool weather.
21. Saturday. 60 poods of wheat and 27 poods of rye were brought to the water mill. 1 man in Lindenau and 1 man in Fresenheim caught grasshoppers.
22. May. Sunday. In the morning it rained a little once, but not enough to reach the roots. As we went to H. Penners' towards evening, the road was still a little muddy.
23. Monday. It was a cool, pleasant day. In the afternoon Gustav Neufeld with the children and Mariechen Dyck, Jakob Andres⁵⁷⁸ from Robach⁵⁷⁹, Kornelius Andres⁵⁸⁰ from Sandhof⁵⁸¹, and Hermann and Heinrich Neufelds were here for a visit.
24. Tuesday. It was bright, clear and calm, 25°. In Fresenheim 2 men and in Lindenau 1 man, caught grasshoppers. Arsenki was ill for 8 days, but now is healthy. Andres went to mill grain at the water mill around 4 o'clock.
25. Wednesday. Leonhard went to the water mill in the morning, but was back by noon and said that he could not be grinding before tomorrow. Andres stayed there. In the afternoon some rain fell, but not enough to soak the ground. 3 men caught grasshoppers here and in Lindenau.
26. Ascension Day. It was a fine morning with heavy dew. The rye is flowering and where it is very strong, it is ready to be stored. Mama and I were at D. Toews' in the forenoon. In the afternoon D. Toews' and I were a Hermann Neufelds, where the two Andres' from Prussia and many other guests were.
27. Friday. Grasshoppers were caught with 4 catchers on our land along the Trakt Road, catching about 8 poods. Nowhere are there as many as here. It was the same last year. If they are not soon destroyed, our grain will be lost.

⁵⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Jakob Andres (1847-1917) (GRANDMA #757209).

⁵⁷⁹ Willi Frese. Robach in Prussia.

⁵⁸⁰ Willi Frese. Kornelius Andres (1852-1935) (GRANDMA #793091).

⁵⁸¹ Willi Frese. Sandhof in Prussia.

28. Saturday. D. Toews' were here with the children and wanted to go to the Lindenau ditches. In the afternoon there was a good shower of rain, but only over Fresenheim. To the right and to the left of our village, barely a distance of 100 fathoms was reached. In a few places there was a little water standing. The whole strip where the rain fell was barely ½ verst wide. 3 men caught grasshoppers.

29. Sunday. I was in church in the morning. Jakob Andres of Robach gave the talk and in my opinion, did a good job. In the afternoon Mama, the young people and Penner girls went to the Lindenauer ditch. It seemed like it would rain, but it passed.

30. Monday. 2 men caught grasshoppers. Grass was mowed at No. 5. It was 22°. Rye is doing well; wheat lacks rain.

31. Tuesday. I hired Arsenki and his brother Pavel, together for 100 rubles until the 15th of October. If we get 50 poods per *dessiatin*, they will be given 5 rubles extra. Tomorrow the Governor is to come to Koeppenthal, according to B. Epps, who was here with us at noon. In the evening I visited at Wiens'.

1. June. Wednesday. 3 men were assigned to catch grasshoppers. We made some hay in the ditches at No. 5. In the evening I was with Isaak⁵⁸² in Koeppenthal. Isaak told me that 40 flags⁵⁸³ have been erected in Koeppenthal, and three honorary gates in Hahnsau to receive the Governor. At 8 o'clock he had not yet arrived. But he was expected any hour. Isaak seemed somewhat upset as he told me of a letter written by the chief director⁵⁸⁴ to the district office which essentially said the following: the Mennonites should refrain from their crude, ill-mannered habits⁵⁸⁵ and behave with some decency during the governor's visit. A little rain fell in the evening. 2 men caught grasshoppers -- 1 in Lindenau. At 10 o'clock the Governor arrived.

2. Thursday. It was cloudy and cool weather. We drove to Valujewka to inspect our grain, which is only very mediocre. The Governor left Koeppenthal as early as 8 a.m. without anything extraordinary happening. Our people have cleared the threshing floor. Sometimes it sprinkles with rain. I went out to look at the wheat field; they are average. There are quite a few grasshoppers in the 14 *dessiatin* stubble field, up to half of it affected, not as much as last year, but since they are getting bigger, more damage will ensue. Weiss' have been at Wiens' for a few days already, and she is said to be not significantly ill. Yesterday the horses were assessed in Fresenheim. We had 22 head that were assessed, which resulted in an evaluation of 1664, or an average of 75 rubles per animal. The state of the grain at the beginning of June: winter rye is good, in places even excellent; wheat average. If we get a soaking rain, it can still be quite good. The fact that it is still holding up like this, is due to the cool weather that has lasted for more than 2 weeks. Barley still looks good so far. Oats at No. 5 only looks very mediocre. We have had rain several times since the sowing time, but never a proper soaking rain. The pasture lands are still pretty much there.

3. June. Friday. It was 21°. The threshing floor was cleaned. The weather is muggy.

4. Saturday. It was 22°, calm and humid. 3 men and Leonhard Regent, caught grasshoppers until noon. We got more hay from Valujewka in the afternoon. Gottlieb wanted to bring Marie home for the holidays, but when

⁵⁸² Willi Risto. Cornelius Isaak (1847- 1923) (GRANDMA #173351).

⁵⁸³ Willi Frese. *Flaggen* = flags

⁵⁸⁴ Alf Redekopp. *Natschalnik* = начальник (nachal'nik) = chief, director

⁵⁸⁵ Willi Risto. *ihre groben pflegelhaften Gewohnheiten* = their gross, ill-manner habits

she wasn't allowed to come, she made a big fuss. Hansjorg went to Brunnenthal. Towards evening it threatened to rain again, and it started to drip several times, but it never was more than that.

5. June. Pentecost. At night there was a good soaking rain -- the first to reach the roots. It is not known how widespread the rain was. I went as far as the Lindenau border before breakfast and there was probably only half as much there as here. In church, P. Wiens⁵⁸⁶ of Lysanderhoeh, who had recently returned from Prussia, gave the sermon. It rained several times in the afternoon, so that there was water almost everywhere. The rye is storing up. Perhaps the rain will help us destroy the grasshoppers. Toews' 2 young people were here for a visit. If the grain is not damaged by the hot south-easterly winds, or otherwise the great heat or mildew, a good harvest is in the prospect.

6. Monday. It was 21° with a southeasterly wind. In the afternoon Ekkert brought us the news that the mother of our maid, Marie, had sent her an order⁵⁸⁷ that she should get settlement and come home. In the evening we were at Ens'.

7. Tuesday. It seemed like rain. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks and D. Toews' were here to visit. It has rained much more in the outlying villages than here with us. Daily the grain is recovering with the rain. We have to say that everything is in good shape at the moment. Only the grasshoppers are still to be feared. It was 20°.

8. June. We harrowed with 10 oxen, which also was very good. In the evening I went to the examine the grain field and was amazed at the new grasshoppers, how they had increased in the last few days, especially in the 18 *dessiatin* field in Lindenau, where they destroyed everything last year, and along the Trakt Road and in the 14 *dessiatin* of stubble wheat, which was our best wheat currently. In the afternoon it became very dark from the south-west, but no rain.

9. Thursday. It was 20° and pleasant weather. In the morning our people caught grasshoppers. In the afternoon ground squirrels were drowned out. Lenchen with her little Lene were here for a visit.

10. Friday. 2 men caught grasshoppers and 2 men ground squirrels. In the morning all the steppe villages were represented by deputies regarding the straight road to be built across the steppe from Hohendorf to Fresenheim and within the borders of Valuyevka. It seemed to me that they were pretty much in agreement about the work required for this, and that it should be started in the spring of next year, after the planting season.

11. Saturday. D. Toews brought us a load of chaff. It was damp, cloudy weather. Lies went to Brunnenthal. Mama drove to D. Thiessens' in Koeppenthal for a visit and the young people went to visit Wiens' in the evening.

11. June. I sent the threshing machine to B. Epp for repairs. In the evening it began to rain gently. We mowed grass for hay in the ditches of Fresenheim, weeded on the 18 *dessiatin* field, and drove out the ashes. Mrs. Weis, or Nethchen Janzen, who has been ill at Wiens' for eight days, came to Fresenheim this evening with Janzens.

⁵⁸⁶ Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (1853-1931) GRANDMA #1253826.

⁵⁸⁷ Willie Frese. *Ordre* = instruction, order.

12. Sunday. There is always a south-westerly wind. There are sprinkles of rain now and then. In the afternoon the young people went to D. Toews'. Kaetchen wants to stay there for a week. In the outlying villages, where it has rained daily since the first of the month, the rain is already beginning to be a problem.

13. Monday. It was 20 degrees. There was rain again in the outlying villages. We have started to stack the *Mistholz* in large piles.

14. Tuesday. There was a lot of rain again all around, but only a little drizzle here. Mama went with David Walls for Mrs. Jakob Esau's⁵⁸⁸ birthday. I drove to examine the fields in the evening. It is sprouting and standing quite well, despite only having had one good soaking rain on the first day of the Pentecost holy day. The 12 *dessiatin* field has probably received the least rain.

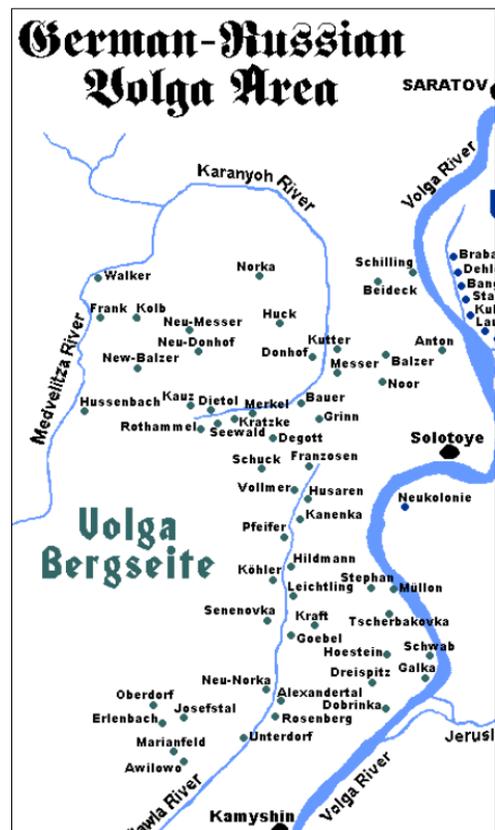
15. June. Wednesday. I received an advance of 200 rubles for Gerhard Froese's fire money, at the district office. Obervorsteher Bergmann wanted to pay him out. I got 1 load of hay from our ditches. It was 23° with a southerly wind. I sent a summary survey report to Martin Reimer covering the period from 9 May 1890 to 20 February 1894.

16. Thursday. The threshing floor in the barn was prepared. Rye was set up in the wheat. We got 2 loads of sand. In the afternoon a fine rain started. It seeming like a widespread general rain, but it soon stopped. In the evening Janzens from Lysanderhoeh came and said that there was a lot of rain everywhere up to the middle of No. 5, but very little here. It is like that almost every year. But when the rain clouds gather, one always has hope, even if it is never fulfilled. Mariechen Dyck,⁵⁸⁹ Gustav Neufeld's⁵⁹⁰ sister-in-law, travelled to Prussia with the Andres brothers on Thursday 2 June.

17. Friday. In the morning it looked very much like rain, but nothing came. Leonhard brought our old black cow to D. Toews'. It was 20° with a westerly wind. Martens greased the stoves.

18. Saturday. It was cool weather, 15°. We started plowing the fallow land. Leonard, Pauls and Wiens helped Johannes put up a barn at Valyevka in the afternoon. Johann Thiessen⁵⁹¹ Senior and Johann Thiessen⁵⁹² Junior were here to visit. The wheat is sprouting very slowly with this cool weather.

19. Sunday. Leonhard went to Lysanderhoeh in the morning and took P. Wiens along, and in the evening brought Kaethe and little Hans home. Franz Wall went to Ostenfeld with P. Wiens. There was a bit of rain in the evening.



⁵⁸⁸ Willi Frese. Marie Louise (Loewens) Esau (1860-1921) (GRANDMA #346679).

⁵⁸⁹ Willi Frese. Maria (Dyck) Neufeld (1874-1929) (GRANDMA #1146246). She later married Gustav Neufeld.

⁵⁹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁵⁹¹ Willi Frese. Johann Thiessen (1822-1897) (GRANDMA #1319248).

⁵⁹² Willi Frese. Johannes Thiessen (1858-1940) (GRANDMA #1184689).

20. Monday. We plowed with 3 plows. The young people were at H. Penners' in the evening. A maid Eva from Titel was hired until 1 October for 31 rubles. There was some rain in the evening.

21. Tuesday. *Brandordnung* accounting with Johann Bergmann, H. Penners, Wiens', Janzens and some more took place. Yesterday D. Hamm is supposed to have arrived here from Samara. I had to write a letter today for P. Weis to his guardian in Busuluk. In the evening it seemed like rain, and also started to drip a little. We tilled with 3 plows. The young people visited Dietrich Thiessens. Johannes was there in the morning and wanted to send Wiens to Straup to buy a granary, which he then wanted to put on the farm with us. It has been strange weather this month. Almost no day has been warmer than 20°. Often, it is 12° in the morning and up to 18° at noon, with a southwest, west or northwest wind. There has been rain almost every week, from Hohendorf to Medemthal, which is too much. With us, however, there has only twice been a soaking rain; often only enough to make the earth look black. Currently our barley is beginning to burn up.

23. Thursday. We brought in 3 plows. It was cool weather.

24. Friday. St John the Baptist Day. Communion was served at church. Arsenki came and demanded an allowance for himself and his brother, 5 rubles each, which was granted, because currently no one else has been coming to work. If that had not been the case, I would have dismissed them both without fail.

25. Saturday. Wiens went to Keil in Laub and bought a granary for Johannes for 330 rubles. Towards evening I brought him the news, but he would have preferred if the granary had not been bought. He could have gotten an even bigger one in Voskresensk for 190 rubles. Plowing the fallow 26 *dessiatin* was finished today. Johannes has also lost almost all his workers. He is in a rather precarious position with all the planting that he has to do.

26. June. Sunday. It was cool weather. At noon it was 16° R. Mama went with D. Walls to Isaac Walls. Young J. Toews' and Tienchen Toews were here for visit. Colonists from the mountain side⁵⁹³ have been here in the village for hire. They are demanding 65 rubles, and 35 rubles for a maid, until October 1st. Our Russians also seem to me to be quite easily agitated again. Although they have not yet said anything, we have never had such trouble with our servants.

27. Monday. In the morning the three Russians refused to work. **Village of the "Mountain Side" (Volga Bergseite)** After a long talk, back and forth, they demanded their passports, and left. (I refused to give them their settlement.) It is raining and is 17°.

28. Tuesday. 3 pairs of people accepted to cut grass on our Pottcock. 1 pair of people from Doenhoff, a husband and wife and a boy of 16, were hired -- the man and boy until 1 October, and the woman until the Salmann Market, for 111 ½ rubles. It was cloudy and 17°. (We started to mow rye).

29. Johannes came in the evening with 6 carpenters who stayed here the night. Weber started mowing rye with 3 reapers. The rye is still greenish. 3 Doenhoefer boys were hired until 1 October for 54 rubles.

146

⁵⁹³ Willi Frese. *Bergseiter* = People who lived on the mountain side, meaning on the east side of the Volga River (see map).

30. June. Thursday. Leonhard went to Laub with four wagons to get the granary for Johannes. Three men mowed grass at the Potttock. It was the first warm day in a long time, 24°. Two more reapers were hired to mow.

1 July. Friday. There was a strong south-west wind. Early in the morning our people arrive here with Johannes' granary. They had driven through the Lauber stretch during the night. Our people brought hay together. It was 20° and warm.

2. Saturday. Our people made hay at the Potttock. 4 reapers were mowing rye. Weber left.

3. Sunday. A lot of mountain siders passed through here to the outlying villages. In the evening I went to look at the fields and was astonished to see that the grasshoppers have started to bite off the ears of wheat again. They are quite numerous in the 14 and 18 *dessiatin* fields. I don't think they will do us as much damage as last year, but it can still be significant.

4. Monday. It was 21°. We started to mow rye with the machine. Carl Flach was hired with 2 reapers at 2 ½ rubles per *dessiatin*. P. Weis was here and said they would soon leave for Busuluk. But his wife is still not well. Wiens' were here in the evening to visit. The district office of chief director issued a notice that if workers (farm labourers) quit and asked for a wage increase and the landlord reports this, they are to be sentence for up to 15 days'.

5. July. Tuesday. We mowed the last of the very strong rye with the machine here at home. It was 26°.

6. Wednesday. In the morning we still made hay at the Potttock. We started to thrash rye in the afternoon. I sent a financial statement to Martin Reimer. Peter Weis went to Lysanderhoeh this morning to hire himself out, but he came back without having arranged anything. Nethchen is still always suffering illnes. It was 30°.

7. Thursday. It was 30°. Obervorsteher Bergmann was at the Colonists' District Office, and made known to all the workers the decree from the chief director. Two of our farmhands wanted to leave immediately, but I refused to give them their passport and settlement, so they stayed. Rye was thrashed by 8 men, doing 165 bundles. Weiss' were here for tea. He said that he had thrashed 8 bundles of straw at Janzens' in 3 ½ hours. I don't think we have ever had such miserable workers. The grasshoppers are already starting to bite off ears of wheat. We can mow barley and wheat until Monday. For mowing rye, we pay 26 rubles 41 kopecks, for the big *dessiatin*, 2 rubles 50 kopecks. Tomorrow Leonhard wants to take Kaethe, Hans and Lenchen Penner to Katharinenstadt to see Doctor Bolze.

8. July. It was 30°. Leonhard, Kaethe and Hans and Lenchen Penner⁵⁹⁴ left early for Katharinenstadt. Our people thrashed straw. Mama drove in the evening to D. Thiessens' to say goodbye to Hermann Epps⁵⁹⁵, who want to leave on Monday. We hear that there is a lot of wheat that is burnt up in Lindenau.

9. Saturday. It is always 30°. The barley is ripe, but must wait until Leonhard comes home. We want to mow it with the machine. The wheat in the field by the mill could also be cut tomorrow. One of the Donhofers is ill and has not worked all day.

⁵⁹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Lenchen (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁵⁹⁵ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Epp (GRANDMA #991325).

10. Sunday. It was 32°. At 3 o'clock Leonard returned from Katharinenstadt. Hans had really wanted to come back with them. Weiss' want to leave this week.
11. Monday. We started to mow barley with the machine. One reaper was hired at the 18 *dessiatin* wheat field. We hear from various quarters that there is much blight in the wheat, but I have not yet noticed any in ours. The grasshoppers are starting to feed at lot, but I don't think they will do us much damage, because 1, there are not as many as last year, and 2, they are much further back than last year at this time.
12. Tuesday. It was 24°. Today 5 reapers were accepted on the 18 *dessiatin* field, at 2 ½ rubles per *dessiatin*. The remaining wheat is not yet ripe. I filed a complaint against Papp with the chief director that he stole the farmhands from us. But he has referred it to the District court.
13. Wednesday. The field by the mill was mowed by machine. It is our best wheat. In the evening we said goodbye to Weiss' at Janzens. They are leaving tomorrow. The wind was from the northwest and it was 22°, quite cool in the evening.
14. Thursday. It was 25°. Today is Mariechen's birthday, but it was not possible for us to go. Another 2 reapers were accepted. Grain is ripening unevenly; some places are overripe and others green. On the 15 *dessiatin* field, which is probably our best wheat, the grasshoppers are really eating now. P. Weiss' left today with the Jamtschick for Busuluck.
15. Friday. It was 25°. We did not mow, but straw was thrashed instead. We still can't mow everything. It is ripening so slowly. I feel a bit ill with a stomach ache. If we could have mowed everything with the machine, we would have gotten half of our wheat off by tomorrow evening.
16. July. Saturday. There was a meeting with Papp at the district office regarding him hiring away 3 of our workers. The order was handed down that he pay us 25 rubles in damages. To-day about 35 *dessiatin* of wheat were cut, at 2 ½ rubles a *dessiatin*.
17. Sunday. We visited D. Toews. No wheat has been mowed there yet. It was 25° with a westerly wind.
18. Monday. Only 1 outsider and the machine are mowing wheat on 15 *dessiatin* field. There are many mowers running around looking for work. I was at B. Epps about our threshing machine, which will not be ready yet for another 2 weeks. I paid 13 rubles for one scythe.
19. Tuesday. It was 23° with a strong westerly wind. Three reapers and the machine cut wheat. Johannes sent for our export stones yesterday.
20. Wednesday. We started mowing wheat at No. 5 with two reapers. It was 22°.
21. Thursday. The 5 ½ reaper finished the Russian wheat at No. 5 by noon. The same 5 reapers started on the oat field. They finished with the grain there and came home with the machine around 3 o'clock. They finished with the grain here and in the afternoon around 3 o'clock brought the machine home, having mowed off about 47 *dessiatin* in total. It was quite cool today, 18°. Peter Walls were here for a visit.
22. Friday. Our people were in Lindenau and mowed 2 *dessiatin* of oats. It was 20°.

23. Saturday. Our people thrashed rye -- 217 bundles. The *dessiatin* mowers left. There are about 4 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat left at No. 5 for next week. Leonhard left for Katharinenstadt. This year, from the beginning to the end of the harvest, we paid 2 ½ rubles for mowing a large *desjatine*. Many, many mountain siders came over with the intention of getting 8-10 rubles per *desjatine*, but due to continual cool weather, the grain ripened only slowly and there was no need to hurry, so the mowing wages remained at 2-3 rubles.

24. Sunday. It was 22° with a north-easterly. Wolff brought D. Toews his wagon from Laub and I took it to Johannes in the afternoon. Johannes also paid 3 rubles throughout the Russian and Turkish wheat harvesting. David Walls were here to visit.

25. Monday. It was 21° with a north-easterly wind. Our people mowed Turkish wheat at No. 5. Mrs. Isaak in Koeppenthal is said to be very ill. In the evening Leonhard arrived home from Katharinenstadt quite ill; swelling of the genitals and no stool, probably a consequence of getting cold on the journey.

26. Tuesday. Our people mowed Leonhard's Turkish wheat at No. 5. Doctor Bolze saw Mrs. Isaak in Koeppenthal. He thought her condition was not quite hopeless, but was still quite precarious.

27. July. At 10 o'clock in the morning our people finished mowing at No. 5. That was the last. Johannes was here at noon. He was very depressed. He lacked money for the granery. I arranged for him to get 300 rubles from Mrs. Toews, which he can come and get on Saturday. We slaughtered our 1-year-old ox at Wiens'. Leonhard is somewhat better. He already went into the barn. About 185 poods of rye have been moved up. The wind was blowing from the northwest. It was 22°. Over all, the damage due to the grasshoppers this year was fairly insignificant.

28. Thursday. We started on the field by the mill to bring the harvest to the barn. There were 12 loads of wheat. Then we brought in harvest from the 10 *dessiatin* field of rye. It was 24°.

29. Friday. From the 10 *dessiatin* section of the 20 *dessiatin* field, we produced 38 loads of rye. Since the bin was not yet full, another 5 loads were added, so that there are 43 loads in the bin, leaving 7 more to come.

30. Saturday. Of 12 *dessiatin* of Russian wheat we brought into the barn 11 loads. I was at the district office withdrawing 8 St. *Serien*⁵⁹⁶ for Mrs. Johann Toews. From the 8, Johannes is to receive 6 and Mrs. Toews 2. There is diphtheria among the children in Lindenau. Two have already died at Jakob Janzen's. Mrs. Kornelius Isaak⁵⁹⁷ was very ill again last night. Two loads of oats were ridden out, yielding about 60 pudovke. There was a south wind. It was 28°.

31. July. Sunday. It was 25°. In the morning it seemed like it would rain, and in the afternoon there was a lot of wind and dust. D. Toews with the children and Franz Walls were home.

1. August. Monday. We brought smooth wheat from the 12 *dessiatin* field to the middle bin in the barn. From 7 *dessiatin* we got 23 loads. Isaak said that things were still no better with his wife. He sent Franz Bartsch⁵⁹⁸ back

⁵⁹⁶ Willi Frese. 1 *Serie* had the value of 50 rubles. On 27 January he wrote that he arranged to get 300 rubles for Johannes from Mrs. Toews, and here is the resulting action of that arrangement. Johannes is to get 6 X 50 (or 300) rubles.

⁵⁹⁷ Alexander Wiens. Katharina (Neufeld) Froese (1864-1939) (GRANDMA #991218), 2nd wife of Kornelius Isaak.

⁵⁹⁸ Willi Frese. Probably Franz Bartsch (1854-1931) (GRANDMA #1377858). His mother was possibly a sister to the store owner, Cornelius Isaak.

to Katharinenstadt to get Doctor Bolze. As one hears, the price of wheat fluctuates between 40 and 50 kopecks. After 4 o'clock we started to move wheat to the loft from the 15 *dessiatin* field; 15 loads. It was 28°.

2. Tuesday. It was 30° and calm. We moved 36 loads and 4 loads from the 15 *dessiatin* field; in all 49 loads. Johannes was here towards the evening and got the 6 silver rubles which I borrowed from Mrs. Toews for him. A very strong wind came with lightning, toward the evening. The dust flew so thickly that it was hardly possible to see across the street, but there was no rain.

3. Wednesday. I had a serious talk with old Heinrich about smoking tobacco in forbidden places. He said we should then just hire others, and he would resign. The heat was unbearable at 32° and with a very strong and very hot south wind. It was probably the hottest day we've had this summer. It is just as well that it didn't come earlier.

4. August. Thursday. Leonhard went to the water mill with 18 pudovke wheat and 32 poods of rye. Johannes only mowed the last wheat yesterday. He said the grain was really falling out and he had experienced great loss from it. From the 18 *dessiatin* field, we drove in 49 loads of wheat. There was a strong hot south-easterly wind, 31°. Peter Isaak⁵⁹⁹ and some others in the outlying villages are said to still have Turkish wheat, but no mowers will go out; it is already too hard. Now we will have to get some reapers for it. From the 14 *dessiatin* field, 10 more loads have been brought in.



5. Friday. Of the 14 *dessiatin* field, a total of 46 loads have been brought in. It was 29°. The strong, hot south wind has abated. With Mrs. Isaak it seems somewhat better at present. We hear that H. Franzen beat his wife and children, upon which they all left him, except for one daughter. The wife is said to have gone to Ostenfeld and the girls to her brother in No. 5, who lives there all alone in a *semilin*.⁶⁰⁰ In the evening, we got 5 more loads of wheat from No. 5.

Semlin: a sod dwelling built into the ground

6. A total of 15 loads of wheat have been brought in from No. 5. It rained somewhat during most of the day. I got back the threshing machine from B. Epps. P. Janzens were here in the evening. Isaak Wall has not yet mowed anything at No. 5.

7. August. Isaak brought me some requests for Doctor Bolze with regards to his wife's illness in the evening. It was 27° with a northerly breeze. Tomorrow I will travel to Katharinenstadt⁶⁰¹ and visit Kaethe and Hans.

8. Monday. I left for Pokrovsk at 5 o'clock in the morning, was there by 9:30 and at 4 o'clock left Saratov for Katharinenstadt with a large Samolet steamer, arriving by moonlight at 9 o'clock in the evening at Michael's, where Kaetchen was staying. They were all standing at the front gate as if they were expecting me. They were very pleased when I arrived and Hans, not the least. It was Kaetchen's birthday today.

⁵⁹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Isaak (1853-1910) (GRANDMA #173355), brother to the store owner in Koeppenthal.

⁶⁰⁰ Willi Frese. *Simlinke* [Землянка] Semljanka = Semlin, sod dwelling built into the ground (see photo).

⁶⁰¹ Willi Risto. Katharinenstadt = today known as the city of Marx, about 70 km north of Saratov.

9. Tuesday. I spent the whole day in Katharinenstadt and in the evening at 10 o'clock, I left by steamer and on the
10. Wednesday, at 5:30 arrived home safe and sound. The doctor said that Kaethe would not be completely free of suffering and in good health, but that he hoped she would be well enough to cope with her domestic duties if she took it easy. But she would have to have a lot of patience and it could still take a long time before she would reach that point. He wanted her to remain under his care in Katharinenstadt for the time being.
11. August. Thursday. I got the last of the oats from No. 5 and Lindenau and thus finished the bringing in for this time. I rode the threshing floor and rode out the loose wheat in the barn. A total of 49 loads of oats and 30 loads of wheat for Leonhard were brought in. The temperature these days, from Monday onwards, has not been below 28 degrees with a westerly wind and a lot of dust everywhere.
12. Friday. Afternoon we threshed and cleaned 4 loads of oats with the machine. Towards evening 4 men, 2 women and 1 boy were hired to thresh. The men at 60 kopecks, the women and the boy at 40 kopecks per day. Towards evening it became cloudy and the wind turned to the north. It became chilly, and it also began to drip a little rain. If there is good weather tomorrow, we will get to threshing the barley from the 8 dessiatin which is still in the field. It was 28° at noon.
13. Sunday. There was a little rain in the morning. At 5:30 we started threshing barley. The straw was wet, the barley tough, and did not all shake out. With the many workers, we did not want to be idle, so we threshed on. Around noon, it became nice. We only threshed 23 loads. If the rain had not come, we would have finished with the barley. It was 18°.
14. August. It was my wife's 56th birthday. There were many guests -- the 3 children with family, P. Isaak and David Walls, Jakob Esau, Wiens', H. Penner and sister-in-law D. Dyck. The weather was pleasant, 22°.
15. Monday. It rained a good deal in the morning. 825 pudovke were cleaned and moved in. Mrs. Jakob Esau⁶⁰² left her daughter Renate⁶⁰³ here yesterday, who is to help my wife with housekeeping. We started sowing rye sometime after 4 o'clock, but in my opinion it will hardly come up, as the soil is too dry and the rain too little.
16. Tuesday. There was a strong westerly wind. Threshing started at 9 o'clock, completing the rest of the barley, 75 pudovke. In the afternoon the 900 pudovke were started. It was 16° with a westerly wind. It seems as if the heat has given way to a moderate temperature. Many landowners are planting rye. I sent letters to Reimer and Doerksen.
17. Wednesday. It rained and there was no thought of threshing. The 7 day labourers have left. I started planting rye. I drove to Johannes'. When I was at Toews' the drawbar on one of the small wagons broke. I had to borrow a wagon from there.
18. Thursday. I recorded the grain in Hohendorf in the morning. At 4 o'clock Peters' threshing floor was destroyed by fire. Little Phillipp reported sick. It rained in the evening. Old Heinrich put a roof on the small barn. Rye was planted with three plows.

⁶⁰² Alf Redekopp, Marie (Loewens) Esau (1860-1921) (GRANDMA #346359).

⁶⁰³ Alf Redekopp, Renate Esau (1882-1938) (GRANDMA #346360).

19. Friday. This was the birthday of our dear departed Mama and of sister-in-law. Franz Walls, Johannes Dycks and Wiens', Mama, the children and I went to the cemetery and laid wreaths on the graves of our dear ones. Toews' were not there and Kaethe is staying in Katharinenstadt.

20. Sunday. I was in Lysanderhoeh, and recorded the grain as far as Medemthal. I was at P. TjARTH's⁶⁰⁴ for coffee. I had diarrhoea this morning and yesterday morning. I have not felt well all day. TjARTH said he would be producing over 5000 poods of wheat. There was a westerly wind and it was 15°.

21. Sunday. After breakfast Leonhard drove to Jost to secure 8 day labourers for threshing. The weather was fine and it was 18°. Leonard returned in the evening with 2 men and 2 women. Four want to come tomorrow morning.

22. Monday. I have dysentery. I went to Koeppenthal to pick up the grain, but I couldn't go any further. Rye was threshed by our 8 people and the 8 day labourers. The fire damage at Peters' place was recorded. It was 20°.

23. August. Tuesday. It rained a little during the night, but we were able to continue with the threshing. I am still unwell. Esau's medicine is not working. The weather was fine and it was 17°. In the afternoon rye from the countryside was threshed. In the evening it seemed very much like rain again. Every hour I had the urge for no. 1 and no. 2, but got rid of nothing.

24. Wednesday. Rye from the countryside was threshed. Johannes came here from the district meeting. He said that it had been decided there to buy a large granary and set it up in Hohendorf, because in the future the relief fund will not be contributed in money but be supplied in kind (in grain). I stayed in bed today hoping that the dysentery might subside while I stayed in the warmth of the bed. In the evening the machine broke down. Leonhard drove to B. Epps in the evening but nothing could be done there. It rained a little during the night.

25. Thursday. It rained several times in the morning. Three plows planted rye. Leonhard went to Hahnsau, the rest of the people cleaned rye. I got up around eight o'clock. I felt no better today; the dysentery was the same. I have no appetite and am getting quite weak. It is like this almost every autumn. As soon as the weather gets cool, I suffer from colds, more or less, and with increasing age, it seems to increase. Dietrich Toews' were here. Towards evening Johannes came with six wagons in order to drive to Laube with wheat. He stayed here overnight. Leonhard still went to Epps to get our drum (Baraban).⁶⁰⁵ 1400 poods or 1228 pudovke of rye was moved up.



26. Friday. We started threshing rye from the storage after breakfast. It seemed to be quite nice weather. We are borrowing a *rashotka* (рошотка)⁶⁰⁶ from Epps until the Jamtschick from Saratov brings us one tomorrow. My condition is still the same. I have no appetite, but staying in bed is not good for me. We harvested the last rye today. Now there is just some left in the loft for the threshing floor and if it doesn't rain, we will probably

⁶⁰⁴ Alexander Wiens. Peter Tjart (GRANDMA #861318)

⁶⁰⁵ Willi Risto. Baraban (Барабан) = drum. (see image)

⁶⁰⁶ Willi Frese. *Рошотка* (Roshotka) possibly from the word *Расчёска* (Raschoska), meaning a comb or a rake, that can be added to the machine.

finish with the rye tomorrow. It was 17 degrees. Johannes came from Rownaja at 11 o'clock, fed his horses and then drove home. He had received 55 kopecks for the wheat. He said that for very good wheat the price was 62, and for Turkish wheat, the price paid was up to 78 kopecks. In Laube he could have received 45 kopecks, but since there was no buying in Laube today (a Cholene⁶⁰⁷ holiday), he went on to Rovnoye and gained 30 rubles in the process.

27. Saturday. Andres Flach went to the water mill to get our flour and also took along 24 poods of our wheat to be threshed tomorrow. It was cool weather. Rye was threshed until 6 o'clock and then the cleaning began.

28. Sunday. Leonhard went to Pokrovsk at 10 a.m. to get our new *roshotka*. The Jamtschick had brought one, but it was a foot too short. It rained quite a bit around noon. Wiens' were here to visit. It was quite chilly in the evening. Ekkert was here in the evening and said that H. Franzen wanted to give up his farm and lease out his land for 5 years.

29. Monday. 621 pudovke, 40 not cleaned, were moved up in the morning for fodder. After breakfast the threshing of wheat commenced. Blacksmith Froese just started as a machinist, but needed some small parts for the shaker. Froese went home to make them. Everything stood still for an hour. My health remains the same -- still no appetite and my tongue is white. In the evening Leonhard came from Saratov and brought 1 *roshotka* from Eht for 6 rubles. The threshing went quite well today -- about 20 loads were done.

30. Tuesday. It was fine weather. The threshing went very well. The new *roshotka* (рошотка) was installed. I received a letter from Kaetchen that she would like to be gotten from Katharinenstadt on 8 September. Hans is longing for her very much.

31. August. Wednesday. Some fire officials deposited fire money with me. Wheat was threshed. Towards evening, before it got dark, it began to rain and we had to stop threshing. B. Epp Senior was here with fire money.

1. September. Thursday. There was heavy rain during the night and a lot of water everywhere. There was no threshing for the time being. Wheat was cleaned and moved into storage, 245 pudovke or poods into the middle section, and 844 pudovke () into rear section. It rained several times. The fire officials paid in fire money.

2. Friday. The threshing began after breakfast. Johannes arrived here from Pokrovsk towards evening. He had sold Russian wheat at 57 kopecks. Jakob Wall marked 36 sacks. There was a good deal of rain during the night.

3. Saturday. In the morning there was a lot of water everywhere. Wheat was cleaned. 270 pudovke of wheat was poured into the middle bin and 28 pudovke into the large rear bin. The day before yesterday more than 100 not quite pure were poured in the upper location. At noon the day labourers settled for two weeks, and I paid out 53 rubles 50 kopecks. Ekkert brought me 25 rubles from Popp, which he had to pay to me according to the verdict of the District court, for hiring away three Russian workers before the harvest.

4. Mama and Leonhard went to church. It was cool, damp weather and rained several times. There was a southwest wind and it was 8 degrees. Mama and Leonhard still drove through the village and had hitched up the chestnut stallion as a two-horse team for the first time.

⁶⁰⁷ Willi Risto. *Cholene=26. August (o.s.) s actually day for the purification of Vladimir's Icon of the Blessed Virgin Mary.*

5. Monday. There was frequent rain. 200 poods of wheat were weighed in. Johannes sent for two wagons and the "going out stones". Towards evening Dietrich Toews' with little Lenchen were here. In the evening the weather cleared up nicely. It was 11 degrees and calm. In the morning two plows tilled the grain stubble field.

6. Tuesday. Leonhard went to Laube with 5 wagons with 200 poods of wheat which he sold at 53 kopecks. It was cloudy and cold weather, 10°. Mrs. widow Isaac Epp⁶⁰⁸ was here for a visit.

7. Wednesday. Leonhard drove to Laube with 250 poods of wheat. After breakfast Johannes' servant Nikifor brought the news that Little Lene⁶⁰⁹ had died of diphtheria⁶¹⁰ yesterday morning while Johannes was in Pokrovsk. Esau went with him and when he came back, he said that Lieschen⁶¹¹ was also very sick. He doubted that she would pull through. Hans⁶¹² was also sick, but he had not yet gone to bed. It is believed that their nanny brought the illness from Voskresensk. I should get there, but my health does not allow me to go yet. If I feel a little better tomorrow, I will go. Today and yesterday it did not rain, but the threshing floor has not dried at all. Sticks have already turned green at Esau's. Also the grain, which is still standing on the land, is beginning to grow. Esau still has about 80 loads of rye out in the countryside. Several of the outlying villages still have wheat in the fields as well, especially P. Isaak.⁶¹³ In the evening Leonhard and Mama went to Isaak's to buy flannel for undershirts for me. My health is slowly improving this time. Urination is beginning to become troublesome for me. The rye sown is said to have sprouted well on all sides. Wheat sold at 52 kopecks.

8. Thursday. Leonhard went to Laube with 250 poods of wheat and sold at 52 kopecks. I went to Johannes' at noon. I found it very sad there. Little Lene had been lying on the board since the day before yesterday and today an hour before I got there, our darling of all, 5-year-old Lieschen⁶¹⁴ had passed away. Hans and Cornelius and the Russian nanny were also already complaining of sore throats. In the afternoon I drove back again. I still don't feel quite well either, a little better than yesterday. Johannes was here towards evening. He came from Franz Funk's, who is to make the coffin that both sisters can rest in it together. Leonhard sold the wheat at 52 kopecks. Johannes had received 60 kopecks for Russian wheat in Pokrovsk on Monday.

9. Friday. At 6 o'clock in the morning, Johannes' servant Nikifor was here again to get Esau. Cornelius and little Anna had fallen ill during the night. Leonard left early for Pokrovsk to get Kaetchen and Hans home from Katharinenstadt. I scolded our lazy worker quite a bit while they were digging potatoes. At 5 o'clock in the evening D. Toews arrived here with 6 wagons, with wheat on his way to Laube. Johannes had said to him that things were a little better with Cornelius. 2 plows were plowing grain stubble, and the rest of the people are digging potatoes. A little rain fell today. It was cold and windy.

10. September. Saturday. Janzen borrowed a cart. 2 plows tilled. Potatoes were dug up. There was no rain today. It was cold and there was a north-west wind. Peters' Johann went to get our flour from the water mill.

⁶⁰⁸ Alexander Wiens. Helena (Toews) Epp (b. 1829) (GRANDMA #1355581).

⁶⁰⁹ Willi Frese. Helene Dyck (27.01.1891-6.09.1894) (GRANDMA #670861).

⁶¹⁰ Willi Frese. Diphtheritis= Diphtheria is an infectious disease caused by toxin-producing strains of the bacteria *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* and can lead to severe inflammation of the throat. This can cause massive constriction of the airways with shortness of breath or choking. In addition, the heart, nerves and kidneys can be damaged by the bacterial toxin. Up to a quarter of patients contract myocarditis. Some of these suffer a sudden cardiac death.

⁶¹¹ Willi Frese. Elise Dyck (27.10.1888-8.09.1894) (GRANDMA #672355).

⁶¹² Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (16.04.1885-11.04.1948) (GRANDMA #168774).

⁶¹³ Alexander Wiens. Peter Isaak, Orloff (1853-1910) (GRANDMA #173355).

⁶¹⁴ Willi Frese. Elise Dyck (27.10.1888-8.09.1894) (GRANDMA #672355).

Johannes let us know that Cornelius was in a serious condition. How will I find it there tomorrow? Will this murderous disease claim more victims? In the evening, we went to see our labourer Heinrich Ling from Denhoff, and settled with his wife and the boys. Now that it was getting cold, their work was no longer worth the food they were getting, so they were sent on their way.

11. Sunday. This morning the Denhoffers left and we went at 10 o'clock to Lysanderhoech for the funeral. Like two lovely flowers, the two sisters lay side by side, hands entwined, in their final little home. The parents are in great grief. Cornelius and little Anna were both still afflicted with this terrible plague, and their condition is still so miserable. Hahns still seemed to be free of it. May the good Lord protect these three from it. There were only seven families present, or eight. We left for home as they went to the cemetery. It was a cold, clear day. We expected to find Kaetchen and Hans home, but they had not yet arrived.

12. September. Monday. It was the first clear, fine day for a long time. It was 10 degrees. We rode the threshing floor. We dug up potatoes. At half past three in the afternoon Leonhard came home from Katharinenstadt with Kaetchen, Hans and Lenchen Penner. Kaetchen's health seems to be somewhat better. Peters went to find workers for us from the Joster Ditches, but got none. Hans was very busy with the horses.

13. Tuesday. Leonhard went to Jost early in the morning to look for workers. There was no news of Johannes yesterday, but now, as I write this, Nikifor came rushing into the yard with the news that things were very bad with Cornelius and little Anna and that H. Esau should come right away. Esau returned around noon and said that in his opinion there was little hope for both children. In the afternoon it began to rain again. At 5 o'clock Leonhard brought 10 workers. In the evening it rained a lot, and also at night. We have lots of people but can't thresh. I am still not completely recovered, but an appetite has returned and I can sleep well. There was a community meeting in the evening. Teacher Funk⁶¹⁵ has demanded an allowance of 50 rubles. They said half of that would be enough, but if the harvest was good in the future, 50 rubles would also be enough. I said that I had bought a threshing machine in 1886 for 450 roubles, and if the harvest was good in 1887, I would get 50 roubles extra. In 1887 the harvest was only small, but I had to pay the allowance. Joh. Dyck 2 asked me if I meant the machine I had bought from his father. It was mine for 450 rubles, without any other services. At home I checked my journals, and it was just as I had said.

14. Around noon Konrad and Susanne, who work for Johannes brought a note in which Johannes wrote that little Anna⁶¹⁶ had died yesterday evening at 8 o'clock after a very severe illness, and that Cornelius, after suffering very severe cramps, was still alive, but they believed that his end was near. Johannes wrote that it was terribly difficult to witness this terrible suffering of children without being able to help in the least. At 4 o'clock Dietrich Toews arrived here and brought the news that Cornelius⁶¹⁷ had also died, perhaps at 1 o'clock, just as he had passed Johannes'. May fate now be satisfied and spare Hans. Dietrich Toews said, "Well, caution was all very well, but if it was, or was not to be, all caution would be in vain. Blind faith⁶¹⁸ would provide little protection for his loved ones." Aron Wiebe is said to have said that the Johannes was not be entirely free of the

⁶¹⁵ Willi Risto. Possibly the father of Johannes Funk (b. 1883) (GRANDMA #1310370).

⁶¹⁶ Willi Frese. Anna Dyck (7.10.1893-13.09.1894) (GRANDMA #665123).

⁶¹⁷ Willi Frese. Cornelius Dyck (22.11.1889-14.09.1894) (GRANDMA #672354).

⁶¹⁸ Alf Redekopp. *Köhlerglaube* (blind faith). The expression „Köhlerglaube“ (literally charcoal burner faith) denotes unconditional faith. Originally it meant unconditional faith in the church. It is said that the term comes from the fact that a charcoal burner answered a theologian's question about what he believed: "What the church believes", and when asked further what the church believed, he answered: "What I believe". (Wikipedia)

diphtheria either. God knows how it will all end. It didn't rain here today. It was 10 degrees and there was a westerly wind.

17. Saturday. It was fine weather. We were expecting workers from Jost, but because they did not come, we could not thresh. We tilled with two plows in the afternoon and fetched two loads of sand. Mama and I went on our weekly visit to Wiens', where a little Wilhelm recently arrived. I got 170 rubles advance money from the district office for the Peters' fire. It was 12 degrees. Today is new moon. It is thought that the weather will finally clear up. So far it does not seem to have.

18. Sunday. There was fine, clear weather. At 10 o'clock I drove to Johannes Dyck's in Lysanderhoeh for the funeral. The two children Cornelius, 4 ¾ years old and little Anna, 10 months old, were resting together in one coffin. Aron Wiebe held the funeral oration. The two parents have suffered intensely, especially Lieschen. It was very sad to see how they held their two darlings in their arms before the coffin was closed. They did not want to let them go.

19. September. Monday. Eight Josters came to thresh yesterday. Some rain came at 5 o'clock in the morning. At 7 o'clock we started threshing. The weather seems to be clearing up. We threshed throughout the day. Peters' Johann helped thresh. It was clear in the evening and it was 10 degrees.

20. Tuesday. It was cloudy and cold weather with a north-westerly wind. If it doesn't rain this week, we will manage well with the grain that is standing outside. Johannes was here in the evening to see when he would be able to fetch our threshing machine. At night it seemed very much like rain. It froze at night, the first frost of the season.

21. Wednesday. There was cold weather with a northwest wind. No rain at night, although it looked very much like it would rain. It seems as if we will not get any more fine weather this autumn. The rye is green and doesn't make much progress. Widow P. Penner⁶¹⁹ had an auction with some cattle and several farm items. There were few buyers and it went poorly.

22. Thursday. The sharp north-westerly wind eased up. By breakfast our wheat standing outside had been threshed. Then we started on Leonhard's wheat, which is standing outside. Last year we threshed on 31 July and now almost 2 months later. And last year we started threshing at Johannes' on 1 August. In the afternoon Johannes came and took young Johann Toews 2 as a *Prikastschik*.⁶²⁰ Till the evening we threshed Leonhard's Turkish wheat.

23. Friday. We finished with Leonard's Russian wheat by 4 o'clock and then began threshing oats. It was fine, pleasant weather today, 12 degrees with a north-west wind.

24. Saturday. In the morning I went with Kaethe to Claas Walls' in Hohendorf, where Doctor Bolze had been, and from there to Isaak's in Koeppenthal, where Bolze had gone and conferred there with Kaethe. Oats were threshed today -- 252 pudovke not quite pure; 176 poods were moved up. It was 15 degrees with a horrible westerly wind, which was a great hindrance for threshing. Now there is still a ½ day left to thresh on Monday, then we will be finished with everything outside. In the barn there will then still be 50 loads of wheat, which will be threshed or driven out at a later date.

⁶¹⁹ Alexander Wiens. Anna (Dueck) Penner (1837-1915) (GRANDMA #1162640).

⁶²⁰ Willi Risto. *Прикащикъ* [Prikastschik] = steward or butler.

25. Sunday. It was 13 degrees. Our young people were at Wiens'. Wiens was here and said that he had already sent samples of his Russian wheat twice, but had always been refused. They do not buy such wheat, because it has burnt kernel in it. He is in quite a bad situation. Money should and must be raised. What should bring be bringing in money, can't be sold.

26. Monday. Yesterday evening Konrad Kweisner returned from Jost with our wagon, bringing with him lame Katharine Flach and another day laborer. It was bright, clear weather with a northwest wind and cold. Andres Flach had stayed there. He has to go to Warenburg tomorrow for the control meeting and will not be here until Wednesday. I paid Vorsteher Ekkert the semi-annual dues in the amount of 80 rubles 92 kopecks, and in Lindenau I paid to Wiens the semi-annual dues of 41 rubles 88 kopecks. In the afternoon Johannes brought our threshing machine to No. 5. We finished with everything outside. 420 pudovke of oats were moved up. In the evening at 8 o'clock, Johannes sent his servant Nikifor and had the remaining 5 day laborers come and thresh.

27. Tuesday. 420 pudovke of oats were moved up. Around 10 o'clock Johannes and Leonhard arrived from No. 5. They said threshing went well. Johannes went to Laube to sell wheat. In the morning it was minus 3 degrees, bright and clear. Johannes sold for us 1000 poods of Russian wheat at 48 kopecks and for himself 1000 poods of Turkish at 58 kopecks. It was clear, fine weather. Johannes was here overnight.

28. Wednesday. Threshing went well at No. 5 in the morning. It was bright, clear weather. 304 poods of Russia wheat were weighed in by Leonard and loaded up.

29. Thursday. At 5 a.m in the morning Leonard left with 6 wagons, carrying 304 poods of wheat for Laube. The wind direction change to come from the south and it seemed it would rain. Afterward however, it was right and clear with a south wind. In the evening Leonard weighed in his Turkish wheat, 228 poods, and of our Russian wheat, 84 poods. It was plus 8 degrees at noon.

30. Friday. They went to Laube with the wheat weighed in yesterday. As they came home, the 3 Doehnhofer boys left. Eva already left in the morning. It was bright, clear weather and 8 degrees with a southerly wind.

1. October. 300 poods of wheat were cleaned and weighed in. Johannes was here for lunch at noon. I hired two workers from Groth of Brunenthal for a month. B. Epp was here regarding registering his grain. There was clear, fine weather, but cold, only plus 8° with an easterly wind. We have only one farmhand at present, Hanjorg.

2. Sunday. Yesterday morning our Lenchen⁶²¹ was happily delivered of a young daughter, named Renate,⁶²² with God's help. Mama and I went to Franz Walls⁶²³ at noon. She stayed there and I went to Johannes and D. Toews' and then back at Walls' for tea. Mama stayed there for the time being. It was cloudy weather, with occasional drizzles of rain.

3. October. 1894. Monday. In the morning it seemed like it was going to rain. They drove to Laube with 5 wagons, each with 60 poods of wheat. Since we have only one farmhand, 3 carpenters went along as drivers. At 8 o'clock Johannes' workers also came with 7 wagons from No. 5 with Turkish wheat, which they had cleaned at night. It was 12 degrees with a southeasterly wind. Towards evening it began to rain finely. I settled

⁶²¹ Willi Frese. Helene (Dyck) Wall (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #109012).

⁶²² Willi Frese. Renate Wall, daughter of #109012 and #109011)

⁶²³ Willi Frese. Franz Wall (1866-1933) (GRANDMA #109011).

with Leonard the expenses from Katharinenstadt and this year's 18 *dessiatin* land lease at 3 rubles per *dessiatin* for a total of 54 rubles. Leonard paid me for 50 poods of wheat seed for next year.

4. Tuesday. In the morning I was at Isaac's. 312 poods of wheat was cleaned and weighed in. At noon Leonhard went to Lysanderhoeh to set up the threshing machine at Johannes', because they had finished the 185 loads of Turkish wheat by noon. The 3 carpenters made a wagon body. It was pleasant weather and 12° with a southeasterly wind. I paid off a debt to Wiens, the 120 rubles which he lent me for 3 months from Agnete Janzen's capital which is to be sent to Busuluk, for harvesting. When Leonard came home from Lysanderhoeh, he said that Hans complained very much about his throat and Lieschen had been quite anxious, because at night a kind of fever always sets in with him, alternating with being cold and being hot.

5. Wednesday. They drove with 6 wagons to Laube with 312 poods of wheat which sold at 48 kopecks. Johannes also went with 7 wagons of Turkish wheat from No. 5 which sold at 58 kopecks. Leonhard sold another 600 poods of Russian at 45 kopecks, but to Johannes they were still willing to pay 48 kopecks for Turkish. With the unsettled weather, we have almost done no plowing -- only 10 *dessiatin* of grain stubble was finished. 28 *dessiatin* still need to be tilled. Rain fell in the evening and it was quite stormy from the southwest. Although we have already had a lot of rain this fall, there is almost no stubble pasture. Never before, as long as I have been in Russia, has the contrast in the level of labor wages and low grain prices been as strikingly great as this year. The boys from the mountain side who do not know how to harness a horse get 18 rubles a month, or 54 rubles in three months, and the wheat sells for 40-50 kopecks and rye at most, 30 kopecks. And now still, when the days are much shorter, the workers still demand 50 kopeks a day, or 12-15 rubles a month.

6. Thursday. Wheat was cleaned and 312 poods were weighed in. Phillipp Flach is working with us for a few days. Wiens set up his threshing machine at Janzens'. There was no rain today. It was 8° with a northwesterly wind.

7. October. 1894. Friday. In the morning Leonhard drove to Laube with 6 wagons with 312 poods of Russian wheat. It was fine weather, 9 degrees. Johannes also went with 8 wagons of Turkish wheat to Laube, and sold it at 49 kopecks. In the evening we still weighed in 308 poods of wheat. Carpenter Schaefer was here in the evening, and wanted to meet with Johannes, but he was already gone. He asked me for 46 rubles 50 kopecks that Johannes owed him for carpentry work. Finally I gave it to him. Who knows if it is right?

8. Saturday. I gave 75 rubles to B. Epp at the district office for repairing my threshing machine. Leonhard went with 6 wagons, with 308 poods of wheat to Laube. This is the best that we can currently drive to the market. So far in total we have sold 2208 poods for 1099 rubles 68 kopecks. In the evening it began to rain. We hear that rye now costs 28-30 kopecks.

9. Sunday. There was a north wind. It was cold, cloudy weather. In the afternoon I drove to Franz Walls to go and get Mama, who had now been with Lenchen for a week. She wanted to stay there until next Wednesday and so I drove back alone. Johannes had 6 Joster workers picked up from here in the evening for threshing, who had come all the way here, including Phillipp Flach, who had been at work with us for 3 days.

10. Monday. I paid to Vorsteher Ekkert 56 rubles magazine money, or rations for the relief capital, the remainder for the 1891 year. Our cattle from Lindenau were gotten and brought home. We tilled grain stubble with 2 plows in the morning and with 3 plows in the afternoon. Towards evening it began to rain very lightly.

11. Tuesday. It snowed a little during the night. Early in the morning Jannes sent for Leonhard to set up the threshing machine in the barn. We worked with three plows in the afternoon. It was cloudy weather, but no rain. It also was not dried out.

12. Wednesday. We tilled and it also rained in the morning. In the afternoon we started tilling on the 10 *dessiatin* of grain stubble. Leonhard brought 150 rubles to Franz Wall in Koeppenthal, which he is to repay on November 1. Leonhard drove in the evening to P. Walls,⁶²⁴ where Mama was for his birthday and wanted to come home with him. Franz Wall⁶²⁵ had already left, so Leonhard brought the money back with him. Cusor⁶²⁶ stepped on my foot quite badly.

14. October. 1894, Friday. We tilled with three plows. It was beautiful weather. We slaughtered our ram. Kaethe and Hans were at H. Penners. Yesterday we were invited to a wedding a Johann Bergmann's in Lysanderhoeh (his daughter Tienchen⁶²⁷ is marrying Mr. Julius Wiens⁶²⁸ of Ostenfeld). Since my foot was so swollen that I could not put on boots, I had to stay home.

15. Saturday. It really rained in the morning, so that the road was quite muddy again. We finished tilling the grain stubble by noon. I bought an unshod two-year-old plow from Johann Ekkert for 10 rubles.

16. Sunday. Mama and the young people went to church. The young ones were at J. Funks' in the evening. From noon onward, it rained almost all the time. Johannes' day laborers from Jost spent the night here. Gottlieb began his service which is until Christmas for 20 rubles.

17. Monday. 48 poods of wheat and 48 poods of rye were brought to the water mill. Toews' were here for a visit. Towards evening it rained.

18. Tuesday. The young people went to Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. For a number of days I have again been having severe digestive problems. I have no appetite and generally feel unwell throughout. I lent Adam, the cow herdsman, a wagon and gave him 6 rubles to get me some herbs. Franz Wall got sentenced to 7 days⁶²⁹ imprisonment by the district court last Saturday, because he stole a ¼ pail of brandy from Abraham Quiring, and because he has been drunk almost the entire time at home during the threshing.

19. October. Wednesday. Everything froze hard. There was a wind from the northwest. Two carpenters are working. I brought potatoes from the barn into the cellar. Mama went to the store.⁶³⁰ My health today is a little better.

20. Thursday. There was a little snow storm from the south east. I paid Johann Ekkert 10 rubles yesterday for the 2-shear plow. It is full-fledged winter weather. It stormed all day long. Snow drifts are developing. The carpenters repaired a number of things in the barn. Winter storm windows were re-puttied and installed. Our young sheep went missing. The sleds were taken out of the sheep pen. The *Mistholz* is still outside and approximately 8-10 loads of hay have not been gotten from the Potack. I really don't feel like getting them.

⁶²⁴ Willi Frese. Probably Peter Wall (b. 1843) (GRANDMA #342445).

⁶²⁵ Willi Risto. Possibly Franz Wall (GRANDMA #350353).

⁶²⁶ Willi Frese. *Cusor* = name of the horse.

⁶²⁷ Willi Frese. Katharina Bergmann (1872-1939) (GRANDMA #1253842), Great grandmother of Alexander Wiens.

⁶²⁸ Willi Frese. Julius Wiens (1856-1926) (GRANDMA #1253831), Great grandfather of Alexander Wiens.

⁶²⁹ Willi Frese. *Cymku* (*sutki*) [Russian] = 24 hour day.

⁶³⁰ Willi Frese. *Lavke* (Russian) = store

21. Friday. It was minus 12, bright and clear with a westerly wind. All day there was pleasant weather, but cold. Almost everyone now is using their sled. If winter should remain now, we will have a very long winter season ahead of us. Leonard took the carpenters⁶³¹ by sled to Koeppenthal.

22. Saturday. Towards evening it was officially announced here that on the 20th at 2:15 His Majesty the Emperor⁶³² died and that tomorrow, at 9 a.m., all male souls are to be united in the Koeppenthal church on the subject of the heir to the throne, Nikolai Aleksandrovich.⁶³³ Mama went to Hohendorf. Leonhard went to Johannes' to check the threshing machine. Only the large belt was damaged and a roller on the horse-powered apparatus.

23. Sunday. After church today Leonhard drove with the 3 servants to have them sworn in. It was 5° with a southerly wind. Today was a beautiful day. The young ones were at H. Penners. Mama was at Ekkerts in the evening, where D. Walls were.

24. Monday. It was beautiful pleasant weather. Franz Wall went this morning to sell wheat in Laube. Many are still travelling by wagon, but most by sled. Leonhard took the chestnut stallion 2-horse team. I visited Aunt Mariechen. *Mistholz* was brought in.

25. Tuesday. It was minus 5°, bright and clear. We fetched 2 loads of hay from the Potack with a wagon, but now the snow is too deep to fetch any more by wagon. I will get the rest later with the sled. Mama brought Mrs. Toews 2, the 150 rubles today, which I had borrowed from her for the harvest. Mama returned the money and if I could, I would like to exchange it for Serien.

26. Wednesday. Last night there was a great howl of wolves behind our hay stacks. Today the sun was visible for the last time, rising in front of the granary, for this fall. There has been very nice weather for several days, always bright, clear and calm. In the morning it has been up to minus 5° and bright moonlight. Whoever is still threshing will have it good, that is with the machine. If the weather remains like this, Johannes will also be finished by next Wednesday.

27. Thursday. In the morning it began to rain. D. Toews was here for lunch. Snow really decreased today.

28. Friday. It was minus 10°, cold and with a rough westerly wind. The snow decreased so much yesterday that today one can only see wagons driving. Although there is still enough snow on the steppe, it is almost all gone in and near the villages.

29. Saturday. It was 12° with a westerly wind. Old Groth from Brunnenthal, came last night and took Hanjorg home till Monday. In the evening at 10 o'clock the Josters, who threshed at Johannes, arrived here. Phillipp Flach had come with a wagon to pick them up. They said that Johannes still had about 7 days to thresh. Then he would be finished with everything.

30. Sunday. It was 12°. There is a very bad wagon road -- full of ruts and frozen so hard that walking is very difficult for the horses that have no irons on. David Wiens' were here for a visit.

⁶³¹ Willi Frese. *Plotniks* (Russian) = carpenters

⁶³² Alf Redekopp. Czar Alexander III (1845-1894), ruler from 1881-1894.

⁶³³ Alf Redekopp. Czar Nicholas II (1868-1918), ruler from 1894-1917.

31. Monday. It was 0 degrees with a southerly wind. Leonhard went to Johannes' in the morning to check the threshing machine. In the evening Jakob Froese⁶³⁴ was here with his deaf-mute son Hermann⁶³⁵ (who was here on leave from Molotschna) and his stepson Johann Dyck.⁶³⁶ He asked my advice on whether it would be good to let Hans⁶³⁷ travel with his boys, who would find him some master craftsman where he could learn a trade. But Froese also said that his preference was to have him stay home. I told him that this was a matter for the guardians to decide. I would have been interested in accommodating the boys in the past, but now I could no longer take the matter on myself.

1. November. Leonhard drove with three wagons to the water mill to get our flour. It was 3°, cloudy and foggy. It seems as if everything wants to melt. Yesterday Ältester Quiring was here. Katharina Toews was declared to be of the age of majority.⁶³⁸

2. November. Wednesday. It was nice weather and plus 5°. Everything has melted again. I brought 80 poods of barley to Paul's mill. The road was rather muddy. Mama helped butcher at D. Walls'.

3. Thursday. It was cloudy and damp weather. In the afternoon Peters' Johann came here with Johannes' wagon and said the small shaft on the Konitz was broken. He had taken it to Epps and it should be ready by noon tomorrow. He left horses and wagon standing here till then. We got some broom bristles and stick from the ditches at Lindenau.

4. Friday. Leonhard left about noon for B. Epps' to get the Konitz, then to the Johannes' to put the threshing machine together. There was thick fog and plus 3° at noon. P. Walls and Jakob Wall were here. The latter was in very cranky mood. It is such thick fog and such dampness, that I wonder how one can still thresh in such weather. One only thinks about threshing. The machine, although it was in good repair when it arrived at Lysanderhoeh, will be completely ruined if it is used at all in such weather, when everything is wet. One hears that in Kossackenstadt 30-45 kopecks are now paid for wheat. With the current roads make transporting wheat next to impossible.

5. November. Saturday. There was the same thick, damp fog as yesterday. In the afternoon Leonhard came from Johannes' and brought Hans' rocking horse along from there. The workers emptied the ash pit.

6. Sunday. Mama and Leonhard went to church. It was preparation Sunday. It was a cloudy autumn day, 0°. The road was bad.

7. Monday. We started hauling out wheat from the barn. It was cloudy and minus 3°. P. Martens came towards evening. Tomorrow he will create two basins.

8. Tuesday. It was minus 2°, cloudy, and calm. I was at Isaak's and in the district office. It was the first time in 4 weeks that I had been out of the house, because of the foot that the horse stepped on. Johannes finished threshing today.

⁶³⁴ Willi Frese. Jakob Froese (ca. 1853-ca. 1906) GRANDMA #342305, my great grandfather.

⁶³⁵ Willi Frese. Hermann Froese, son of Jakob Froese (no dates currently known).

⁶³⁶ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314), stepson of Jakob Froese, and nephew to Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

⁶³⁷ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314), stepson of Jakob Froese, and nephew to Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

⁶³⁸ Willi Frese. *majorenn* = of full age.

10. Thursday. It was 2° and cloudy.

11. 8 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the school. Pet Keil came in the evening and stayed here overnight.

12. Saturday. Wheat was driven out and the remaining *Mistholz* driven in. Gottlieb rode to Laube. The road is starting to get a little better. Wheat is already being transported to Pokrovsk from time to time.

13. November. Sunday. It was 0 degrees. We were in church for communion. Towards evening Leonhard went with Janzens to the Johannes', to help with slaughtering tomorrow.

14. Monday. It was 0 degrees. We drove out wheat. Mrs. Jakob Krueger⁶³⁹ was buried in Koeppenthal last Friday.

15. Tuesday. A few days ago Mrs. P. Wall Orloff died. Preparations were made for slaughtering hogs tomorrow. There was a northwesterly wind. In the evening Johannes Dycks and D. Toews still came.

16. Wednesday. The pigs were slaughtered. They were medium, but healthy. Peters' Johann was given 20 rubles for threshing as a machinist. It was cloudy and 0°. Last year we slaughtered 2 pigs; now 6. It seems a lot now -- all the meat and lard. Joh. Dycks, D. Toews, Wiens, Toews' Johann, Peters' Johann, P. Janzens, Dietrich⁶⁴⁰ and Marie⁶⁴¹, Toews' Tienchen and H. Penner's girls Agnes⁶⁴² and Lenchen⁶⁴³ helped.

17. Thursday. It was 0° and cloudy. We got 4 loads of hay from the Potack. Jakob Wall was here last night and today. Towards evening Leonhard had to take him to Lindenau. He is very confused and no one wants him with them.

18. November. Friday. Today we still got 4 loads of hay from the Potack. It was 0 ° and always the same cloudy weather.

19. Saturday. Wheat was hauled out. It was 0°. The grist was gotten from Paul's mill. One bag was missing. It snowed almost all afternoon, but the snow also went away again.

20. It was Hans'⁶⁴⁴ birthday. His present was a picture book and some sweets. He expected many guests, but only Aunt Martha⁶⁴⁵ came.

21. Monday. It was 0° with a strong north-westerly wind. Wheat was driven out.

22. Tuesday. It was bright and clear, minus 3°. Leonhard slaughtered pigs at H. Penner's. The rooms in the house were washed and cakes were baked in the kitchen.

⁶³⁹ Alf Redekopp. Anna (Allert) Krueger (1829-1894) (GRANDMA #1254738).

⁶⁴⁰ Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (1855-1916) (GRANDMA #132292).

⁶⁴¹ Willi Frese. Marie (Dyck) Toews (1864-1921) (GRANDMA #132293).

⁶⁴² Willi Frese. Agnes (Penner) Bergmann (1869-1922) (GRANDMA #1253827).

⁶⁴³ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁶⁴⁴ Willi Frese. Johannes Penner (1889-1942) (GRANDMA #1196380).

⁶⁴⁵ Willi Frese. Martha (Penner) Wiens (1884-1951) (GRANDMA #19135). She is a 10-year old aunt at this time.

23. Wednesday. It is my 68th birthday. It is bright and clear and 12° R. Many guests came including Joh. Dycks, D. Toews', H. Penners, Wiens', P. Walls, David Walls and Janzens and the sister-in-law. Poor Lena did not come. I understand that Franz is serving his 7-day sentence at the district office.

24. Thursday. It was 18°, bright and clear. Kaethe spent the day with Lenchen in Hohendorf, who is very depressed by her husband's disgrace. Wheat was cleaned. Johannes came by sled yesterday, the rest all came by wagon.

25. Friday. It was 8° and cloudy, with a westerly wind. Maria Janzen is engaged with the Hohendorf teacher Jakob Franzen as of today. This engagement is mainly due to the diplomatic art of the old aunt. Our people all went, except Hans and me.

26. Saturday. It was 8° and bright and clear. In the morning I drove to Lenchen's in Hohendorf. Franz Wall was released from his 7-day sentence this evening. 430 poods of smooth wheat were poured into the big bin in the granary, 36 poods of not quite clean wheat was added at the top.

27. Sunday. It was 18° with a north easterly wind. It was a boring Sunday. Mama was at Mrs. Johann Toews 2 in the evening. Some people are sledding, but most are still using wagons.

28. Monday. It was 22° with a north easterly wind. Yesterday evening, at 10 o'clock I came out of the stable and went to the annex to see how cold it was. When I opened the door, and the wind blew in my face, it was minus 20°. I was suddenly overcome by a chill and shivering in my whole body so that I could hardly go inside. After a ¼ hour it was over. I had already had similar experiences several times before when I had covered myself in bed at night, but never so severely.

	<u>Tax on our horses</u>		<u>Sept</u>	<u>Wheat sold</u>	<u>Pood</u>	<u>kopecks</u>
1	Old Fox (chestnut)	48	6	To Schmidt in Laube	200	53
2	Rocholl	40	7	" " "	250	52
3	Little Brownie (kl.Bräunchen)	38	8	" " "	250	52
4	Gray mare	94	16		200	51
5	Agulke	96		Leonhard's Russian wheat	304	48
6	Mischke	108		Turkish	228	55
7	Pale	48	29	Our Russian	84	48
8	Yellow Mare	90	Oct 03	Russian wheat	300	48
9	Ratnick	130	5	" "	312	48
10	Brown mare (lazy)	76	7	" "	312	48
11	Conditor (white foot)	136	8	" "	308	48
12	Kusor	108	12	Dec Russian wheat	200	45
13	Saratovers	74	14	" " "	200	45
14	Black-brown mare	56	15	" " "	200	45
15	Monach	86	17	"smooth" wheat	200	48
16	Schidack	68		To Joh. Esau	100	47

17	3 year old mare	100	To Joh. Toews 1	46	47
18	Chestnut stallion	90	To Gottlieb	16	47
19	2 year old mare	60	Rye Sold:		
20	1 year old mare	38	To Brunnenhaler	426	30
21	1 year old stallion	38		200	30
22	1 year old mare	40	wheat	16	47

3352

	Fuder		Pudovke
		in the middle bin	270
From the mill field of wheat	12	Russian wheat	245
From 10 <i>dessiatin</i> rye	38	Russian wheat into the back bin	844
12 <i>dessiatin</i> 11 Russ. 23 smooth wheat	34	in " " "	28
15 <i>dessiatin</i> in total	49	not quite pure upwards	110
18 <i>dessiatin</i> in total	49	Oats: pure and	176
14 <i>dessiatin</i> in total	46	not entirely pure	252
5 <i>dessiatin</i> from No. 5	15		420
205 loads of wheat in total		" " "	420
Leonhard's wheat 30	30	Total oats	1268
Total oats	49		
Rye machine driven	80		
Barley 900 pudovke		Totally clean	900
Rye 1400 and 600 poods			2000
fed and ground roughly			350
Smooth wheat transferred to the big bin			430
Russian wheat (the last)			400

From June 15, 1894.

From widow Joh. Toews 2, borrowed 150 rubles Joh. 110 rubles Wiens	120 rubles	
Expenses: With Isaac 8 rubles 37. 2 reapers at a 1 ruble 10. Travel 6 ruble	15	47
At Isaak's pigs & little things 1 ruble 50. d. H. Ling 3 rubles	4	50
To Weber 5 rubles for mowing grass 8 rubles 92.	13	92
To Weber 7 rubles. For mowing grass again 75 kopecks	7	75
To Wolf 3 rubles, to Flach 10 rubles, to Wolf 12 R 41 kopecks	25	41
Leonhard 20 ruble. 2 poods millet 1 ruble 60. At Isaak's 3 rubles 50, Shepherd 1 ruble	26	10

For Nethe at Isaac's 3. 75. for us 10 ruble 50	14	25
To Stier mower salary 6 ruble 52 K. To Wolf mower salary 13 ruble 5 k	19	57
Paid to 3 Donhofer reapers mower wages	13	46
For the workers at Isaac's	6	75
To Franz Epp's son 13 rubles. At Isaak's 4 rubles 46 k.	17	46
Mower wages paid 66 rubles 88 k.	66	88
For Kaethe 100 rubles d. H. Ling 79 rubles to Schmidt 16 rubles.	195	
At Isaac's 14 rubles 50 day workers threshing wages 36 rubles	68	50
Lindenau tax 39 rubles for threshing 36 rubles	75	"
Fresenheim taxes 80 rubles 92. With Isaac 9 rubles	89	92
For servants wages 154 and 31 and 10 rubles	205	"
Day laborers from last week 14 rubles d. Hanjorg his father 20 rubles	34	"
To Wiens the bond paid 120 rubles interest 2 rubles	122	"
At Isaac's 5 rubles 54 kopecks in Lauber for boards and meat 11 rubles	16	54
The carpenters 11 rubles 25 kopecks for wood in Laube 7 rubles 50	18	75
To B. for repairs to the threshing machine	75	"

To the west, to the west
Take wings, my keel
your heart and mind are still dying,
you the aim of my longing

Transport expenses		
Back to Ekkert. Magazine money paid	56	
Paid to Schaefer, Плотнике for Johannes	46	50
Mama, a to d. Lawke 23 rubles J. Ekkert 1 2-blade plow 10 rubles		
Blacksmith 20 rubles. To Mrs. Toews 150 rubles interest		
Meat bought for 4 rubles 59 kopecks. Blacksmith 10 rubles, farmhand 5 rubles		
Herbs 3 rubles, Isaac's 12 rubles		

110 Pudovke Russian wheat in store
30 of them sold to Wolf
80 remained. 50 poods for grinding leaving 30 poods
30 pudovke smooth wheat on the building floor
190 Pudvwe Russian wheat on the building floor
20 sifted fine
Leaving 270 poods for seed

28.	December to Schmidt 5 rubles. At Isaac's 4.55.	9	55
	Herhold 8 rubles K. Post money Samara 3 rubles 68 kopecks		
	Arcenki 8 ½ , Lieb 4 ½ rubles, Andres 5 rubles, Hanjorg 5 rubles	23	

Mama at Isaac's 10 rubles, miscellaneous 11 rubles 75 kopecks	21	75
Land tax money 15 rubles 37. Blacksmith Froese 5 rubles	20	37
120 poods of bran 33 rubles 60 Miscellaneous from Pokrovsk 9 rubles 40.	43	
Expenses to Leonhard in Katharinenstadt	60	
H. Ling 80 rubles to Schmidt 16 rubles		

Distance from Saratov to after Molotschna, the duration of the trip.	Verst	Hours
From Saratov to Tambov	353	16
Tambov to Koslow	68	2
Koslow to Griasi	60	2
Griasi to Orel	289	14
Orel to Kursk	13	4 ½
Kursk to Kharkov	229	9
Kharkov to Losovo	122	5 ½
Losowo to Michailowki	226	8 ½
	1479	62 ½

Address:

Hermann Dyck H. Gutbes. J. Wiens
Daemrau, bei Lichtnan. West Preußen.

Rye:

(17) *dessiatin* or 16. 12 gr.
10 *dessiatin* 7 ½

Wheat:

8 *dessiatin* 13 ½
14 *dessiatin* 10 ½
12 *desjatins* 9
15 *dessiatin* 11 ¼

29. November 1894. Today is Tuesday. It is minus 15° with a sharp east wind. A lot of wheat is being driven to Laube again these days. The price varies a lot -- from 30 to 48 kopecks for wheat and from 25-28 kopecks for rye. A number of people have sold oats in Kosakenstadt, from 40-42 kopecks. In Saratov the price is 25 kopecks. However, since there has been ice in the Volga for some time, it is not easy to bring it over, and therefore it remains so expensive. In the morning Johannes stopped by here while coming from Laube with his wheat, to warm up. It was very cold. He sold 1000 poods of wheat at 45 kopecks.

30. Wednesday. It was 10° with a south wind. It snowed at night and it was stormy at that. It is still stormy today. The young people were at Wiens'.

1. December. Thursday. It was 12° with a southeasterly wind, bright and clear. Wheat was driven out. So much snow has now fallen that the wagon road is gone.
2. Friday. Wheat was driven out. It was 12° with an east wind. In the morning I went to Isaak's to buy some small items. Johann Froese of Lindenau shot a wolf yesterday.
3. Saturday. It was 12° and a pleasant day. Wheat was driven out. Mama and the boys went to David Walls today.
4. December. 1894. Sunday. It was 10°, calm and overcast. The young people went to visit at P. Penners. Johann Froese apparently shot another wolf.
5. Monday. It was 13°, calm and overcast. A large brotherhood meeting is happening today in the Orloff church. I hired another worker from Laube at 30 kopecks per day.
6. Tuesday. It was 8° with a southeast wind. We cleaned wheat. In the evening Wiens was here for tea.
7. Wednesday. It was overcast, calm and 5°. Mama and Hans were at Toews' for a visit. He was not home. Leonard said that there were five wolves at our haystacks.
8. Thursday. It was 20°, bright and clear. 400 pudovke of Russian wheat was moved up – the last of this year's harvest.
9. Friday. It was 10° and overcast. Leonhard was at Wiens' helping to butcher a cow. I finally received a letter from Duerksen with the financial statement, the first statement since April 11. P. Goertz⁶⁴⁶ and Hannchen Esau⁶⁴⁷ marked their engagement.
10. Saturday. Mama and I were at Isaak's to buy some Christmas gifts. I had both brown-black horses and the Saratov horse shod. Two loads were taken to Paul's mill for milling. It was 12° and calm. I took Han Peter and old Katrin Flach to Jost.
11. December. Sunday. It was 20°, bright and clear. Andres Flach came along with the Hanpeter, this week to help transport wheat to Laube. The young people were at H. Penner's in the evening. It was cold in the evening with a southeast wind.
12. Monday. It was 20°, bright and clear. There was a meeting of fire officials. 200 poods of wheat were driven to Laube with 5 sleds and sold to Schmidt at 45 kopecks.
13. Tuesday. It was 20° and calm. We butchered our black ox. David Wiens helped. D. Toews came for supper while returning from Laube. 200 poods of wheat were weighed in.
14. Wednesday. I was at the district office in the morning. 200 poods of wheat were driven to Laube, and sold at 45 kopecks. Towards evening Isaak Walls⁶⁴⁸ were here for a visit. It was 20°.
15. Thursday. I was at Isaak's in the forenoon, where I met Johannes, who confirmed to me what I had already

⁶⁴⁶ Willi Frese. Peter Goertz (1870-1933) (GRANDMA #285291).

⁶⁴⁷ Willi Frese. Johanna Esau (1873-1943) (GRANDMA #1118666).

⁶⁴⁸ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Isaak Wall (GRANDMA #342446).

been told by Wiens, namely that H. Penner had thoroughly disgraced himself yesterday at the district meeting, namely that through the negligence of his brother-in-law Riesen, a farm was lost and surplus land was distributed and added to Leonard's half farm. After the farm was confiscated by the Natschalnik, he is said to have come and asked for 1300 rubles compensation, to which they all had a big laugh.

16. December. Friday. Mama and I went to Lysanderhoeh for Lieschen's⁶⁴⁹ birthday. Tomorrow the bridal party (Jakob Franzen and Marie Janzen) are coming there. It was overcast and minus 5° with a southeast wind. The sled track is quite lean in places, but it was possible to transport wheat to Laube. It sold between 40 and 48 kopecks.

17. Saturday. We drove to Laube with 200 poods of wheat. It was 3°, cloudy and calm. We have now sold 3175 poods wheat so far, at an average price of 48 kopeks. Leonhard sold 532 poods.

18. Sunday. The young people and Mama went to church. It was 3°, calm and overcast. I hung the smoked meat last Tuesday.

19. Monday. It was 3°. Chaff was dragged in. Leonhard drove with Mama to see *Ältester* Quiring. Some fire officials deposited fire money. Vorsteher Ekkert was very obsessed with buying a stallion for the herd. In the evening, the young people went to Janzens. Towards evening it was somewhat stormy. Straw was brought in.

20. Tuesday. It was 3° with a southerly wind. Towards evening, Johannes came and spent the night. The fire officials paid in the fire money.

21. Wednesday. In the morning at 5 o'clock Leonhard, Johannes, Esau and Neufeld left for Saratov. They first of all were going to bring the fire money and letters to be posted in Pokrovsk. The final business was to buy a stallion for our community herd. It was 5°, cloudy and with a southerly wind. Yesterday we sold to a Brunnenthaler 35 poods of rye at 30 kopecks.

22. Thursday. It was 17°. I transferred 400 rubles 13 kopecks this morning to Vorsteher Ekkert, the rest of my district debt, plus interest. If the locusts had not almost completely destroyed our harvest last year, this sum would have been paid long ago. Mama, Kaetchen and Hans went with Gottlieb as coachman, to Lenchen's⁶⁵⁰ birthday. Hans, however, did not want to drive without bells, mainly because of the wolves. It was calm and pleasant weather. At 11 o'clock at night Leonhard and Johannes returned from Saratov with Esau and Neufeld, bringing with them a black 17 year-old stallion for the herd, and 1½ month old dog.

23. Friday. It was 17°. Johannes spent the night here. Liesbeth from Laube, our former nanny, was hired for 32 rubles.

24. Saturday. 144 poods of rye were sold to a Brunnenthaler colonist at 30 kopecks. We received another 10 rubles in cash for 200 poods. Gottlieb, Hanjorg and Marie left today. Towards evening I returned from Koeppenthal. This side of the Lindenau border Atrap passed me quickly and Cusor pulled hard on the reins. As I looked around there were 4 wolves (2 black ones) close behind the sled. When I stopped, they stood still. They followed along almost all the way to the village street. They were small things, the black ones a bit bigger. I wondered how the colonists could be afraid of such animals. I decorated the Christmas tree and prepared the

⁶⁴⁹ Willi Frese. Elisabeth (Froese) Dyck (1858-1908) (GRANDMA #132339).

⁶⁵⁰ Willi Frese. Helen (Dyck) Wall (1857-1943) (GRANDMA #109112).

presents for the little ones.

25. Christmas. It was 15° and overcast. In the afternoon the children came, with their children. The Christmas tree and the small gifts brought by Santa Claus created great joy among the little ones. Franz Wall had also come, he looked so unkempt. During the day, there was quite thick fog and an easterly wind developed.

26. Monday. It was 23°, bright, clear and quite calm. Trees and shrubs were thickly frosted, as if all were Christmas trees. Toews' Johann has stayed at home since the day before yesterday. The sled track so far is still too meager to be good. By the heavy frost, it's maintenance is not very good. Ekkert and Klassen were here in the evening for tea.

27. Tuesday. It was 18° with a biting southeast wind. Leonhard, Kaetchen and Hans went to Dietrich's⁶⁵¹ birthday, which is celebrated today instead of on the 24th. I went to Isaak's in the morning to get a dozen tea cups, since we are to have a distinguished visitor tomorrow. Nothing must be missing.

28. December. Wednesday. The lazy brown mare foaled last night -- 1 front, 2 hind feet white, slanted star, dark brown. On February 7 last year, she was bred with the black stallion. It was 18° with a southeasterly wind. Itester Quirngs, B. Epps and Wiens', with their children were here. 248 poods of rye were sold at 30 kopecks.

29. Thursday. It was 18° with a southeast. Yesterday morning Jakob Wall⁶⁵² of Hahnsau, died at Jakob Froese⁶⁵³ in Lindenau, as a result of a hernia. Community meeting agreed that we keep the community stallion for a year and that those involved, supply us with 100 poods of oats and 1 load of hay. In the afternoon Johannes and P. Tjarths, D. Toews and Mariechen and Hans and D. Walls, with their children were here.

30. Friday. It was 19°, bright and clear with an easterly wind. The young people were at Wiens' in the evening, where the bridal couple Jakob Franzen and Marie Janzen, were.

31. Saturday. It was 20°. Everyone went to church in the evening except me. My God, will I live to see another New Year's Eve? Although I am quite healthy, I am already over 68 years old. My real siblings, have all died, none having reached my age. Brother Dietrich and sister Katharina both reached 67. Jakob and Kornelius died younger.

1895

1. January. 1895. Sunday. It was 20°, calm and foggy. For coffee, the bride and groom Jakob Franzen and Marie Janzen, Janzens, the old aunt, P. Walls and Toews' Johann were here for a visit.

⁶⁵¹ Willi Frese. Dietrich Toews (1855-1916) (GRANDMA #132292).

⁶⁵² Willi Frese. Jakob Wall (1836-1894) (GRANDMA #342268), a son of the diarist Johann Wall (1793-1860). He died at the home of his niece Justina (Wall, Dyck) Froese (1855-1927) (GRANDMA # 304195) and her husband Jacob Froese (b. ca. 1853), my great, great grandparents' place in Lindenau, where my great grandfather Gustav Froese was born in 1888. In his diary, Johann Wall (1793-1860) writes "...on this trip...my youngest son Jakob began to suffer from a disease... which I did not know before... happy, sad, angry, these were the symptoms that alternated with big ups and downs. This illness became stronger and stronger, so that at times he was completely insane. He raved so much that we had to tie him up at times..." (p. 91). Then in this diary, Johannes Dyck writes on 7 November 1894, "... Jakob Wall was here last night and today; towards evening Leonhard had to take him to Lindenau. He is very confused. No one wants him with them." It looks like he survived, was sick since childhood and not able to live independently, and died at age 58 on 28 December 1894.

⁶⁵³ Willi Frese. (b. ca. 1853) (GRANDMA #342305).

2. Monday. It was 22°. Bills and invoices were accounted for. I paid for my share for the community stallion, with two mares to Heinrich Neufeld⁶⁵⁴ and 25 rubles 20 kopecks, at chairman Ekkerts'. Lame Katharin and Andreas Flach left today. Mama went with D. Walls to Isaac Wall's⁶⁵⁵ birthday. Hermann Fieguth⁶⁵⁶ was there to make a deal regarding a farm.

3. Tuesday. It was 17°. I hired a boy, August Karle of Skatowke, until Pentecost, for 22 rubles. It was cloudy, foggy weather with much hoarfrost, which maintained the track.

4. Wednesday. It was 14°, foggy and cloudy. I sold a Brunnenthaler 200 poods of rye at 30 kopecks. I sold Cusor⁶⁵⁷ for 130 rubles to a Russian from Pokrovsk. He offered 150 rubles for Mishki⁶⁵⁸, but we only had one left. Phillipp Flach began to work today and also a maid Marie Lies Hoehe from Jost, for 40 rubles for the year. Everyone except Lenchen Penner⁶⁵⁹ went to the *Polterabend* at Janzens'. Lenchen has been tailoring here for 8 days already. In the evening the brown wedge star mare foaled a brown filly, with a star and 1 white spot behind the left foot.

5. January. Thursday. It was 6°, calm and overcast. We were at Peter Janzen's for the wedding of Marie and Jakob Franzen. Johannes, Dietrich and Wiens' unharnessed here. Abraham Quiring came from Voskresensk to the wedding. He had brought a bottle of brandy hidden in the sleigh. Franz Wall soon heard about it, found and concealed the bottle, either on or behind the stairs, secretly and diligently drank from it. Blacksmith Froese and some others came a little later, drank up the schnapps and filled the bottle with ...? How that drink affected him, I didn't hear.

6. Friday. It was calm and cloudy, plus 1° at noon. In the afternoon we were at Thiessens for a visit.

7. Saturday. It was plus 1° in the morning. We brought the storm windows to Lindenau to have glass cut and installed. The community of Fresenheim piled up 550 poods of rye in our storage, and poured out magazine grain which Heinrich Neufeld took. In the evening Jakob Dycks Hans⁶⁶⁰ and Marie⁶⁶¹ were here. They said that Jakob Froese⁶⁶² is leaving with them tomorrow for Molotschna. I gave them each 3 rubles and a letter addressed to P. Wiebe of Tiege. Froese's daughter Helene⁶⁶³ and the deaf-mute son⁶⁶⁴, who was here for a visit, are to travel with them.

8. January. Sunday. Early in the morning the man came back from Voskresensk to whom we had sold the Cusor, to pay the remaining balance of 100 rubles, and he took the gelding along. Leonhard and Mama were at Janzens' post-wedding. It was 0° and cloudy in the evening with snow beginning to fall.

⁶⁵⁴ Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Neufeld (1858-1924) (GRANDMA #19141).

⁶⁵⁵ Willi Frese. Isaac Wall (b. ca. 1845) (GRANDMA #342446), brother to Renata (Wall, Toews) Dyck, 2nd wife of Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

⁶⁵⁶ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Fieguth (1856-1917) (GRANDMA #19131).

⁶⁵⁷ Willi Risto. *Cusor* = name of a horse.

⁶⁵⁸ Willi Risto. *Mischki* = name of a horse

⁶⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Helene (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619), not married yet.

⁶⁶⁰ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1878-1921) (GRANDMA #861314), nephew of the writer, Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

⁶⁶¹ Willi Frese. Marie Dyck (1876-1957) (GRANDMA #861316, niece of the writer, Johannes Dietrich Dyck.

⁶⁶² Willi Frese. Jakob Frese (b. ca. 1853) (GRANDMA #342305), step-father of Hans and Marie Dyck.

⁶⁶³ Willi Frese. Helene Froese (b. ca. 1886), daughter of Jacob Froese (GRANDMA #342305).

⁶⁶⁴ Willi Frese. Hermann Froese (b. before 1886) (See entry for 31 Oct 1894), son of Jacob Froese (GRANDMA #342305).

9. Monday. It was minus 4° and quite snowy and stormy. In the afternoon it was bright and clear. I drove one Plotnik to Johannes' in the morning, and stopped at Lenchen's on the return. She was very sad about Franz's constant drinking. Leonhard and Kaethe were at Riesens' for the engagement of Louise Riesen and Hermann Toews. We were not invited. In the evening there was a westerly wind and it was minus 10°. In the evening the stiff black and brown mare foaled a (black) brown colt, without markings.
10. Tuesday. It was 8°, calm, bright and clear. The accounting of the mayor's expenses was today. Bergmann came here with Johannes. In the evening as they left, it was quite stormy.
11. Wednesday. The weather was mild, plus 3°. I sold to Peter Isaak for Pinecker 1000 poods of rye at 31 kopecks, of which Wiens is to deliver 300 poods. The rye will remain here until the 15th of June, for which I received 50 rubles cash. We weighed out 678 poods and poured it into the big bin.
12. January. It was thawing weather with a strong southeast wind. I brought 25 sacks of wheat at 3½ poods each, mixed with barley, to Paul's mill. As they left, it rained so hard that water flowed in torrents from the roof. The sacks had to be covered with tarpaulins and yet they got all wet. In the afternoon Leonhard leased 46 *dessiatin* of arable land from P. Janzen of Lindenau at 7 rubles for 5 years. In the evening, already after dark, the teacher Engbrecht from Hahnsau came to do a horse trade. He wanted to exchange his chestnut stallion for our Monach, and probably with a lot of extra. However, he did not say how much and went home again without having achieved anything. Han Peter came back into service again today.
13. Friday. In the morning as we got up it rained, but at night it must have rained very hard. The yard was completely full of water and the snow has decreased a lot. It is a rarity in mid-January to have such rain. I drove in the morning to Koeppenthal. The sled track was slippery and watery. In the ravine there was a lot of water. The young people were in Lindenau at Wiens' in the evening, where the bride and groom Hermann Toews and Louise Riesen were visiting. Andres and the Keil starred bay mare were with the stallion in the herd. Phillipp Flach was hired for 80 rubles until October 1, and if there is a good harvest, 85 rubles. The two can alternate so that that one is always on duty.
14. January. Saturday. It was rainy and plus 1° and 0° with a southwesterly wind.
15. Sunday. The weather was the same -- 0° and plus 2° at noon with a southwesterly wind.
16. Monday. It was 0° with a southwesterly wind. I was at P. Janzen's auction in Lindenau. I had Conditor shod all around. The young people were at Funks where the bride and groom were.
17. Tuesday. It was minus 2° and ice everywhere. With unshod horses it is almost impossible to drive. There is very little snow and there is ice everywhere. The rye will probably be totally lost. I received a letter from Abraham Hueberts of Altonau.
18. Wednesday. It was 8°, bright and clear -- a very beautiful day. In the morning I was in the district office. There was ice everywhere. There are a lot of people who are skating on the steppes. Johannes Dycks and Dietrich Toews' were here. Our dear departed Mama's birthday was 7 days ago.
19. Thursday. I sent 300 rubles to Maria Wall in Nebraska. What I owed Wiens in invoices -- 587 was paid with 23 rubles 48 kopecks and 1000 are still left over. In the afternoon the mayor had their accounting in Lindenau.

The bride and groom and many other guests were visiting with us today. Mrs. Riesen had to be gotten and also taken back for night. It was 10° with a northerly wind, bright and clear.

20. January. Friday. It was bright and clear, 11°. I had the black and brown stiff mare with the stallion in our herd. We have had strange weather for this time of year, almost no snow. Everywhere it is like an ice rink good for skating. In the colonies and along the Volga, all the snow is gone and travel is by wagon. The days are clear and at night there is bright moonlight and only from 2-11 ° of freezing. The young people and Mama were at H. Penners', where the bride and groom are. It was quite a lonely evening for me.

21. Saturday. It was 10°, bright, clear and calm. I got Koerner's boar from H. Penners for our sow. Mama and I were at P. Walls'. I received a letter that reported that Daniel Dueck's barn in Murawjewka had burnt down.

22. Sunday. It was 8° and foggy and calm. Mama and the young people were at Johannes Dyck's in Lysanderhoeh. Kaetchen stayed there.

23. Monday. It was 7° and foggy. In the morning I returned the boar to Koerner and paid 1 ruble for it for us and Penners. Leonhard and Hans drove to D. Toews' where the bride and groom are today. They do not want to come back until tomorrow.

24. Tuesday. The district accounting was done today. It was determined that D. Thiessen and I should travel to attend the barracks meeting in Chortitza. There was a northeast wind and it was 8°, intermittently snowing. At the district accounting, I gave Heinrich Neufeld 12 rubles 55 kopecks for D. Toews' share of the community stallion. I received from Peter Isaak 260 rubles, the balance on the 1000 poods of rye sold to him. The buying agents for Schmidt and Reinike are coming again to buy wheat, paying up to 58 kopecks. 32 pudovke of wheat was brought to Paul's mill.

26. Thursday. It was 8° with a southeasterly wind. The wedding at Johann Esaus' was today -- Hannchen⁶⁶⁵ with P. Goertz.⁶⁶⁶ In my opinion, Hannchen is also facing an unknown future. This young man does not have a confidence-inspiring appearance. Hans and I stayed home.

27. Wiens was here in the afternoon with rye. Wiens has brought a total of 300 poods of rye here from Pincker. It was 8° with a north wind. Some snow fell. The young people and Mama were at P. Penners where the bride and groom were. It snowed in the morning and in evening and during the night there was much wind which blew all the snow off the ice.

28. Saturday. There was some thunder. It was 18° with a north wind, a cold day.

29. Sunday. It was 13° and cloudy. Atrap⁶⁶⁷ has not come home for several days. Now we hear that Johann Froese in Lindenau is supposed to have shot him. For night a Russian pope⁶⁶⁸ with wife and coachman stayed here, but by 4 o'clock in the morning, when everyone was still asleep, they left.

30. Monday. It was 12° and cloudy with a northwest wind. I was at Hermann Toews' *Polterabend*. Lieschen Rahn was here for night

⁶⁶⁵ Willi Frese. Johanna Esau (1873-1943) (GRANDMA #1118666).

⁶⁶⁶ Willi Frese. Peter Goertz (1870-1933) (GRANDMA #285291).

⁶⁶⁷ Willi Frese. Atrap, name of the dog.

⁶⁶⁸ Willi Frese. *Pope* = an orthodox priest.

31. Everyone except Hans and I went to the wedding. Phillipp left today and Andres Flach began. It was cold with a southeast wind and 12° and cloudy.

1. February. There was biting southeast wind and 16°. Wheat is said to have fallen 5 kopecks in price and currently costs only 50 kopecks. Last week 55-58 kopecks was paid in Laube and up to 62 kopecks in Pokrovsk and Rovnoye, but the supply is said to have been strong to the extent that the merchants could hardly cope with the decrease of grain. I let the Mischki be shod around.

2. Saturday. Candlemas. It was 16° bright and clear, with a southeast wind. Mama and the young people went to Franz Walls'.

3. Friday. It was 16°, cloudy and with a southeast wind. Towards evening the old black cow calved. Gerlach finished with his work.

4. Saturday. Letters were received from Hermann Dyck and Leonhard received one from D. Dyck (Washington). It was 14° and cold with a southeast wind. Today Pinckker of Neu Moor sent for the 1000 poods of rye that P. Isaak had bought for him.

5. Sunday. It was 8° and cloudy. In the afternoon D. Thiessens were here for visit.

6. Monday. It was 9° and cloudy. I was at Isaak's in the morning. I harnessed the chestnut stallion with another horse -- he is doing quite well. Katharina Wiebe died this morning in Hahnsau at 47 years old.

7. Tuesday. It was 19°, bright and clear. 6 boxes of *Mistholz* were delivered to the Lindenau school. In the afternoon we went to visit Kornelius Isaak's.

8. Wednesday. There was a snowstorm from the east. Quite a bit of snow came down. It snowed quite a bit by noon, and stopped in afternoon. Mama was at David Walls'.

9. Thursday. It was 8°, cloudy and calm. At noon it was 3°. I took the chestnut stallion harnessed singly for a ride. Jakob Froese, Lindenau, brought us greetings from the Molotschna. At present we have so much snow that the sled run can become good, if the wind does not blow it all away again. Next to the track it is still very slippery.

10. Friday. It was 6°, calm and cloudy. In the afternoon I was at Heinrich Penner's⁶⁶⁹ 65th birthday. It was minus 2° at noon. I have had quite sore eyes again this winter. In the evening Arulka foaled a brown colt.

11. Saturday. It was 6° and cloudy weather. In the forenoon I was at *Waisenvorsteher* Quiring's, where the estate of the deceased Jakob Wall was settled. It amounted to 1831 rubles in promissory bills. Lenchen and Dietrich Toews' to whom P. Janzen Lindenau leased his arable land of 46 *dessiatin* at 7 rubles for 5 years, were home. It was very pleasant weather today. At noon it was 2°.

12. Sunday. It was 10°, foggy with heavy hoar-frost. Mama and Leonhard went to church. I leased the 46 *dessatin* of land in Lindenau from P. Janzen for 7 rubles.

⁶⁶⁹ Willi Frese. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

13. Monday. It was 8° and cloudy. In the afternoon and evening there was a fairly strong northeast wind and falling snow. I received from widow Abram Dyck⁶⁷⁰ Neuteich, the engagement announcement of her daughter Marie⁶⁷¹, with Gustav Neufeld.⁶⁷² Our people, except for Hans and myself, attended P. Janzen's birthday, where many guests stayed overnight because of the snowy weather. It snowed a lot.

14. Tuesday. It was 4° with a southerly wind. Yesterday Kornelius Ekkert, *Ältester* Quiring and C. Harms went to visit Anne (Wall) Ekkert⁶⁷³ in Buduck. Fr. Huebert was here for visit. Leonhard was at the auction at Merk.

15. Wednesday. It was 14°, bright and clear, and with a westerly wind. The sled track these days, after the last snow, is very heavy. In the evening the black and white cow calved, a black and white bull calf. Johannes' people spent the night here while returning from Laube.

16. Thursday. It was 10°, calm, bright and clear. Towards evening it was 1°. The gray mare was with the community stallion in the herd.

17. Friday. It was 5° with a sharp southeasterly wind. The sled track was drifted shut.

18. Saturday. It was 7° with a sharp southeast wind that was not quite as strong as yesterday. I brought 14 sacks of barley to Paul's mill. I was with the *Waisenvorsteher* Quiring in the afternoon with regards to Jakob Wall's estate. Mama went with us to P. Walls'. Wiens' were here for a visit. In the evening there was rain mixed with hail.

19. Sunday. It was 5° with a breeze from the north. 1 young cow calved at night. Yesterday I paid the half-yearly levies to Wiens, with 45 rubles 1 kopeck. My eyes are very sore. The young people were at H. Penners'. Mama was D. Walls'.

20. Monday. It was 5° with thick fog and calm. I was at *Ältester* Quiring to pay him 30 rubles for the half plot of land leased from him. I paid chairman Ekkert 93 rubles 90 kopecks for taxes. At board member Nickel's in Lindenau, I completed the agreement and signed the land lease contract with Mrs. P. Janzen. Two Russians started sifting our seed grain.

21. Tuesday. It was 1° with a strong southeasterly wind. Leonhard took a log of wood for Jakob Peters to Lysanderhoeh yesterday. Because there is not too much snow, the sled track is getting quite pitted. It was plus 2° at noon. Some of the young horses harnessed and driven singly. P. Penner bought four camels from Ries at the auction.

22. Wednesday. Day of Penance. Mrs. Jakob Janzen⁶⁷⁴ Lysanderhoeh died. It was plus 2°. Mama and Leonhard went to church. In the afternoon the red cow calved. Towards evening Hans and I drove to Lindenau, to see if Wiens wanted to go to Saratov with me tomorrow.

23. February. Thursday. Wiens and I went to Saratov. I went to the dentist Britton in the afternoon. It was 1°.

⁶⁷⁰ Willi Frese. Elisabeth (Kroeker) Dyck (1840-1918) (GRANDMA #861530).

⁶⁷¹ Willi Frese. Marie (Dyck) Neufeld (1874-1929) (GRANDMA #1146246).

⁶⁷² Willi Frese. Gustav Neufeld (b. 1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁶⁷³ Willi Frese. Could this be Anna Ekkert (b. 1841) (GRANDMA #707061), sister to Kornelius Ekkert?

⁶⁷⁴ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Maria (Siebert) Janzen (GRANDMA #1254423).

24. Friday. In the morning I bought a sofa at the morning market, for 13 rubles and at 11 o'clock we left from Heuberger. The road was slippery and rough beyond Omet so that the bottles of medicine and eye drops, that we had packed, broke. We left Pokrovsk at 2:30 and at 7:30 we were home. There was no frost.

25. Saturday. It was 1° with a bit of snow. It was plus 2° at noon. Places with water can already be found on the yard. Leonhard took the chestnut stallion harnessed singly to Lindenau. He seems very stubborn. Jakob Janzen's wife was buried in Lysanderhoeh today.

26. Sunday. It was plus 1° with a northerly wind and cloudy. In the afternoon Mama and I were at Johannes Dycks' and we had tea at Lenchen's. We weren't home until 11 o'clock. After a few days of this thawing, the snow from the steppes will be gone.

27. Monday. It was thawing, plus 2°. In the morning I was in Hahnsau at B. Epps, due to a letter from Franz and Schroeder⁶⁷⁵, from Halbstadt, about taking over a commission business in agricultural machinery and other products of the factory.

28. February. Tuesday. Leonard went to Pokrovsk with two sleds to pick up two plows, a sofa I bought last week in Saratov, and some specialty wood.⁶⁷⁶ It was plus 1°. There was water standing everywhere. The young cow calved a black cow calf.

1. March. Wednesday. It was minus 6° with an easterly wind, and bright and clear. I sent a letter to Franz & Schroeder, Halbstadt. Leonhard brought 2 3-share plows from Ehrst which cost 75 rubles each, and the sofa⁶⁷⁷ which I bought the other day and had left at Heinz. One foot had broken off enroute. Funk came here in the evening and glued it on. I was at Quiring's in the afternoon and received the promissory bills for Marie⁶⁷⁸ and Anne Wall⁶⁷⁹ in the amount of 221 rubles 26 kopecks. There was a cold wind. Fr. Rahn was here for visit. There was a very cold northeast wind.

2. Thursday. It was 8° and there was a very cold northeast wind. Phillip Flach began his service today and Andres went home. We received word that Isaak Wall's eldest son David⁶⁸⁰, died this morning of typhoid fever.

⁶⁷⁵ Willi Frese. Franz & Schroeder. Wikipedia: Franz and Schroeder were manufacturers of agricultural machinery in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. The company was founded in 1874 in Halbstadt, Molotschna Mennonite Settlement, Russia, by Heinrich Franz (1847-1894), a teacher at the Zentralschule in Halbstadt, and his brother-in-law Peter Peter Schroeder (1844-1911). Their decision to open a factory came at a time when a large expansion of available acreage had led to an increased need for agricultural equipment and several other factories were established around the same time. After the establishment of the first factory in 1860, the industrial element in the Mennonite settlements developed rapidly. When their company opened, Heinrich Franz and Peter Schroeder used buildings that had formerly been part of a silk factory to establish an iron foundry and a production facility for agricultural machinery. By 1911, Franz & Schroeder was the sixth largest Mennonite manufacturer in Russia, with 153 employees and an annual production value of 209,190 rubles. Together, the eight largest agricultural machinery manufacturers, all operated by Mennonites, accounted for 6.2% of Russia's annual production, worth over three million rubles per year. Heinrich Franz died in 1894 and Peter Schroeder in 1911, but the company continued to operate after their deaths. Like the other manufacturers in the region, Franz & Schroeder produced a variety of agricultural machinery, including reapers, mowers, threshers, and plows. By 1916, however, some of the factories formerly owned by Peter Schroeder were producing artillery shells for World War I.

⁶⁷⁶ Willi Risto. *Schirrhholz* (literally Harness wood) = wood from which all kinds of wooden utensils, i.e. implements, can be made.

⁶⁷⁷ Willi Frese. *Diwan* = sofa.

⁶⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Maria (Wall) Jantzen (1871-1903) (GRANDMA #388042).

⁶⁷⁹ Willi Frese. Anna (Wall) Nickel (b. 1877) (GRANDMA #4954).

⁶⁸⁰ Willi Frese. David Wall, oldest son of Isaak Wall (GRANDMA #342446).

This cursed northeast wind, at 8-10°, penetrates through the walls and windows in such a way that the rooms cannot be kept warm with two fires. Water freezes on the table in the front room. Leonhard took the new plows to B. Epps to be used to mounted on the planting machines. *Ältester* Quiring⁶⁸¹ or his brother Hermann's⁶⁸² half plot of land was leased for 5 years, including the ditches, for 125 rubles a year. I paid 32 rubles 50 kopecks toward that contract.

3. Friday. It was 9° and there was the same north wind, but not as strong as yesterday. In the afternoon Mama and I went to Toews' Mariechen's⁶⁸³ birthday, and brought her back to Fresenheim in the evening. The sled track was still good, but very icy.

4. Saturday. It was 5° with a northerly wind. In the afternoon the little white cow calved a pretty reddish cow calf with a crooked white line on its forehead. This was the last. It was minus 3° at noon.

5. Sunday. It was 5° calm and overcast. It was 0° at noon. Leonhard drove Mariechen to Lysanderhoeh and Mama rode along as far as Isaak Walls'.

6. Monday. It was 7° and cloudy. The seed drills from the wooden plows were taken to Epps to fit them on the new plows. A Russian boy named Anton Ivanov was hired until October for 50 rubles.

7. Tuesday. It was 5° with a south wind, cloudy weather and thick air. The sled track is better now than how it's been all winter, but should it be warm for a few days, the snow would almost all be gone. Up to now there has been no stormy weather. Fritz Ewert, died last night of consumption. Mama and I were at Isaak Walls' for David's funeral. Leonhard hired a Russian worker Ephem, until October 15, for 60 rubles. It was plus 1° at noon. Colonist Michelis, an American agent, was at chairman Ekkert's today about setting up a distributor to sell self-binders on the meadow side.

8. Wednesday. It was 10° with a southwesterly wind. Johannes was here for lunch on his way back from Laube. Towards evening I was at Wiens' for a visit. He was not home, but arrived around 8 o'clock. It was a bit stormy (snowing) before the evening.

9. Thursday. It was 0° and somewhat stormy, from the southwest; plus 3° at noon. It is the beginning of spring. There was quite a bit of rain toward evening.

10. Friday. It was 0° and a bit of frost in the morning making the sled track very slippery. Leonhard went with 2 sleds to Laube to get one beam of wood at a cost of 10 rubles plus 1 ruble 20 kopecks for the cutting wages. Leonhard had a disagreement with blacksmith Froese over the two plows. I had left the plows at home and wanted to send them to Epp. In the morning Froese came and tried to apologize and asked if we didn't want to continue giving him our work. He would in the future be less hot-tempered. Towards evening there was again quite a bit of rain and afterwards snow. At 8 o'clock it snowed quite heavily. At 3 o'clock they were home with the wood from Laube. It had gone very well.

11. Saturday. It was 5°, cloudy and calm. Everything was white, covered with fresh snow. It was a very nice day. Johannes Dycks were here and in the afternoon at P. Janzens, also Mama and me. Netchen Janzen (Fr. Weis)

⁶⁸¹ Willi Frese. Johann Quiring (1851-1912) (GRANDMA #342363).

⁶⁸² Willi Frese. Hermann Quiring (not in GRANDMA ver. 21-01).

⁶⁸³ Willi Frese. Maria (Toews) Siebert (1886-1958) GRANDMA #132294).

from Busuluk wrote that it is not going badly for them there.

12. Sunday. It was 5°. Leonhard and Kaethe went to church. It was plus 3° at noon and a rather dull Sunday.

13. Monday. It was 5°, calm and overcast. Dietrich Toews' with little Lene were here for a visit. The snow, which is only very thin on the steppe, decreases very slowly because in the shade it still freezes during the day.

14. Tuesday. It is 10°, clear and calm. Fewer wagons have passed through here today, coming along Volga. The snow on the steppe has hardly decreased. Mama was at Mrs. P. Walls' birthday. Phillipp went and got her in the evening. In shaded area it was freezing today. Our little Pollche was sick and had not eaten for a week. He looked so miserable and could hardly walk. I had Phillipp hang him up. The young people drove to Franz Walls'. Obervorsteher Bergmann was here with a letter from the Halbstadt district office which said that we are to pay a premium⁶⁸⁴ to 3 rubles per 1000 rubles fire insurance by 1 April of this year.

16. Thursday. It was 0°, cloudy, and with a southerly wind. In the morning I went to Isaak's with the 3-year-old chestnut stallion. The snow is decreasing.

17. Friday. It was plus 3 and there was no night frost. 38 poods of rye were taken to Paul's mill. I went and got the new plows with the seeders from B. Epps. Lenchen was home with little Renata.

18. Saturday. There was a meeting of the fire officials. I sent a telegram to Halbstadt. There was a bit of night frost. It was plus 4° at noon. I am not feeling well today.

19. Sunday. Janzen came from Pokrovsk in the evening, said that on the other side of the Omet the driving is very poor. There is almost no snow. P. Penners and old Mrs. Penner were here for a visit. In the evening it started to snow. I am still not better today, Influenza, flu?

20. Monday. It was minus 2°. Quite a bit of snow came fell at night. Everything is white. If this weather continues, we will probably not cultivate before Easter. Entz' and D. Walls were here for a visit. Lenchen Penner was here helping to sew for Kaetchen. It was a warm the day and over 2°. My health is somewhat better today.

21. Tuesday. There was snow in the morning and it was 0°. Esau sent for the 100 poods of plain wheat he bought here in winter.

22. Wednesday. I was at the district office at noon to discuss with Bergmann the premium to be collected. Towards evening a telegram arrived from Halbstadt saying that the Alexanderthal district had not been informed of this new policy for the fire insurance, and that for such districts that still needed to receive fire money, enclosing a statement showing the increased premium, would suffice. Wiens' were here for a visit.

23. Thursday. It was stormy weather and a lot of snow fell. It was 0°. There was a fair bit of rain in the evening. Hermann Toews⁶⁸⁵ and P. Janzens were here. I feel quite unwell today.

24. Friday. It was plus 2°, calm and cloudy. The fire officials deposited the premiums. Some came via sleighs, others with wagons, 1 on horseback. Andreas Flach began his service; Phillipp rode home. The rye seems to be turning green under the snow. The fear is that it might have suffocated under the ice.

⁶⁸⁴ Willi Frese. *Pränumerando* =pre-payment (premium).

⁶⁸⁵ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Hermann Toews (b. 02.07.1864), son of Johann Toews (1824-1891) (GRANDMA #4694).

26. Sunday. It was 0°. It snowed a bit at night. Yesterday afternoon D. and Johannes Toews⁶⁸⁶ of Lysanderhoech came here to ride. The last of the fire money was paid in. The road was very muddy.

27. Monday. Today was the most beautiful day. It was 10° with a southerly wind. The snow is almost all gone from the steppe.

28. Tuesday. Leonhard left in the morning at 5:30 with P. Penner, with the fire money to the post office in Kosakenstadt. Penner had loaded butter. In the afternoon it was 12°. The snow is almost all gone. Johannes and Hans were here for coffee. The 4 mares with the foals were put outside in the yard. I went to look at the rye fields in the country. They look quite good and have not suffered from the ice.

29. Wednesday. In the morning it was 5° and rainy. In the evening at 8 o'clock Leonhard returned from Pokrovsk. Everything had gone well, except that the road was heavy. Franz Wall was here to ride. I heard from G. Toews⁶⁸⁷ and J. Neufeld, that he had had new riding gear made and that he borrows seed wheat wherever he can.

30. Maundy Thursday. It was 8° with a northwesterly wind. In the afternoon 3 men caught 21 ground squirrels. The mare with the foals was put outside. The seeders were put on the plows. Wiens said yesterday that he wanted to start plowing today. Jakob Froese has already started the day before yesterday. I hardly thought we would start before next Wednesday. It has been very dry these days, 8-12° windy. There is still snow in the village, along the fences, and the streets are very muddy. I have completely recovered and feel quite well. Lenchen Penner has been here for a week, decorating Leonhard's shirts. August Karle, our worker⁶⁸⁸, who was sick for 3 days with a fever, seems healthy again.

31. Good Friday. Everyone went to church except for me and Hans. Mama was at D. Walls. In the evening it looked like rain.

1. April. It rained quite a bit yesterday evening and at night. It was 9° and a beautiful day. After yesterday's rain the rye looks pretty green. If no heavy night frost damages it, I think it can do well.

2. Easter. As we got up in the morning, it was raining hard and had already rained during the night. The weather was fine in the afternoon. Franz Walls with their children were here. Franz Wall had harnessed four horses in front of a small box wagon. It looked quite magnificent. Unfortunately the admiration was missing.

3. Easter Monday. Everyone went to church, including Hans. It was cloudy and in the afternoon it rained. P. Walls of Koeppenthal were here for a visit. The young people were at H. Penners. Andres brought a farmer (tiller of the soil) from Popowkino, named Michael, for 7 rubles. He also will make *Mistholz*.

4. Tuesday. It was plus 2°. The snow breezes have passed. Very little has dried during the day. I got our rye flour from the mill.

5. Wednesday. It froze at night. I bought 70 poods of Turkish wheat from H. Penner, for what the price will be after the seeding season. I drove to the Pottack to see if plowing could be done there yet, but it was still too

⁶⁸⁶ Alexander Wiens. Johann Toews (1857-1935) (GRANDMA #1146237).

⁶⁸⁷ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Toews (1840-1924) (GRANDMA #935147).

⁶⁸⁸ Willi Frese. *Unser Rabotnik* [Russian: работник] = worker.

wet. Some here in the village have already started, but also stopped again. Almost nothing is dry. Towards evening the village street was harrowed. We have everything ready for planting. The horses are healthy and well fed. If the farmhands all do their job, everything can go well.

6. Thursday. In the morning, when I got up, everything was covered white with snow. In the afternoon Mama and I went to Lysanderhoeh for Johannes birthday. The road was good and dry. Lieschen was very unwell when we left. In Lysanderhoeh they were already harrowing and tilling. Johannes was having the freshly opened steppe pasture land in Valyevka harrowed by 10 harrows and 10 camels.

7. Friday. There was frost at night. I brought the plows to the land in the morning (to the 15 *dessiatin* field) and started tilling in the afternoon. Oats were sown. It was too wet and we would have preferred to stop, but everything was working and so kept going. It was cold with an icy wind, and almost nothing is drying. A 2-year-old mare, which was supposed to be harrowing, has gotten a hole in her foot and had to stop.

8. Saturday There was frost at night. We harnessed at 9 a.m. and planted oats on the 15 *dessiatin* field till evening. We brought the plows home in the evening, because we wanted to start harrowing the grain stubble on Monday.

9. Sunday. There was a strong north easterly wind which has lasted for 4 days. During the night it froze again. Yesterday Andres' wife, with two children, and P. Brese's daughter, came to stay and help in the garden for a week.

10. Monday. There was a night frost. We started to harrow after breakfast, and finished with 26 *dessiatin* field by evening. Johannes was here for lunch and said he would get about 36 *dessiatin* harrowed by the evening. It was 10° with a north wind. Because I thought that during the harrowing a foal might get into the harrow, the foals were kept in the stable. However, they raved in such a way that one became afraid when looking at them.

11. Tuesday. The 16 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble was drill seeded with oats and 1 plow tilled the field at the mill. The cattle were driven out. At Kornelius Ekkert's one Hockling broke both front legs, and 1 cow got an injured back, that it had to be fetched by sled. Also P. Penners had to get a cow from the Trakt Road by sled. It was plus 10 °and almost nothing froze during the night.

12. Wednesday. We drilled seeded the 10 *dessiatin* section of the 20 *dessiatin* field. We finished tilling the piece by the mill and planted oats on the 15 *dessiatin* field and tomorrow morning we will go on the Pottack. There was frost at night, and the day was rough and cold with wind from the northeast. It is hard to believe how this cold wind dries up the land. What was too wet the day before yesterday, is dry today. If the wind continues like this, the planting season will not last long.

13. Thursday. This morning on our Pottack 2-year-old Stengelland with 5 horses, and a plow with a seed driller, we planted Turkish wheat. I got 5 elm trees from Ens'.

14. April. Friday. There was heavy frost at night. We finished at our Pottack by 10 a.m., then on P. Janzen's Pottack, where we also plowed and immediately sowed Turkish wheat. It was always bright and clear with a cold north easterly wind. Hans was on the field today and yesterday. We finished at the Pottack by the evening. 74 pods of Turkish wheat was sown on 16 *dessiatin* field.

15. Saturday. We started sowing Russian wheat with 4 plows on the 12 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road.

There was a cold northeast wind. We finished tilling the 12 *dessiatin* field by evening. The old chestnut coloured horse seemed a bit ill in the evening, but I hope it will not develop into anything. We still need a horse to drive the food to the steppe for me. The stallion from the herd is walking very poorly; it would be a pity to ride him. I think if he had irons on his feet, he would walk better, but every day another mare is with him, so he never gets shod.

16. Sunday. By last night 72 *dessiatin* had been made smooth. Towards evening it was becoming hazy and it looked like rain. The cold northeast wind ceased. It was 13° at noon. Old Mrs. P. Penner is said to be sick with pneumonia at her daughter's in Medemthal.

17. Monday. It was bright and clear, and 15°. The five *dessiatin* field was planted with wheat, and barley was drill seeded on the 10 *dessiatin* field.

18. Tuesday. By 4 o'clock we were done with the 14 *dessiatin* field and then we went on to P. Janzen's 18 *dessiatin* field along the Trakt Road and planted Russian wheat there. It was 16° with a northerly wind. I received word that the barracks reckoning meeting will take place May 2 in Chortitza.

19. Wednesday. There was a strong, cold north wind. It was 14°. In the morning I drove with the herd stallion to No. 5, to see if we could put the horses in Johannes barn for night, but that was not possible because he is using the barn himself. We were finished on P. Janzen's 18 *dessiatin* field by the evening. We planted 19 sacks, about 80 poods of wheat.

20. Thursday. There is always the same cold north wind. It was 15°. I had the plows sharpened in the morning, and left at 7 o'clock with everything for Valyevka, where we plan to till another 30 *dessiatin*. The three-year-old chestnut stallion had such cramps in his hind legs that he could hardly be brought out of the stable. After he walked a little bit, he was much better. He has had these cramps before, but this winter he had not shown any of them. Last night Cornelius Neufeld⁶⁸⁹ died in Lysanderhoeh. Johannes Toews' wife is also said to be very ill and has been sent to Dr. Bolze in Katharinenstadt. Wiens went with Kaetchen and Hans to Lysanderhoeh to see Dr. Bolze there.

21. Friday. In the morning I delivered food to No. 5. People and horses had a cold night, for it was a cold, sharp north wind. The chestnut stallion had no cramps. D. Thiessen and Mrs. Is. Epp⁶⁹⁰ were here. In the evening Wiens' Hans and Hanpeter delivered food to No. 5 with the herd stallion. In the afternoon there was a strong northeast wind that threatened to bring rain. Our people will have another cold night outside.

22. Saturday. There was a cold north wind. By 2 o'clock our people were finished at No. 5 planting Russian wheat on the 30 *dessiatin* field, and by 4 o'clock they were home. Now we have 4 *dessiatin* left to sow on Janzen's Pottack, and then we will consider the sowing season finished for this year. In total, 110 *dessiatin* of wheat, 18 of oats, 10 of barley, 138 *dessiatin* of summer cereals and 26 *dessiatin* of winter rye have been sown. In total 164 *dessiatin* have been planted. May the good Lord give his blessing to it.

23. April. Sunday. In the afternoon D. Toews brought Kaetchen and Hans home. Last night a certain D. Quiring⁶⁹¹ was here, having just arrived from Molotschna, where he currently is the house father at the deaf-

⁶⁸⁹ Willi Frese. Cornelius Neufeld (1854-1895) (GRANDMA #749527).

⁶⁹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Helena (Toews) Epp (1829) (GRANDMA #1355581).

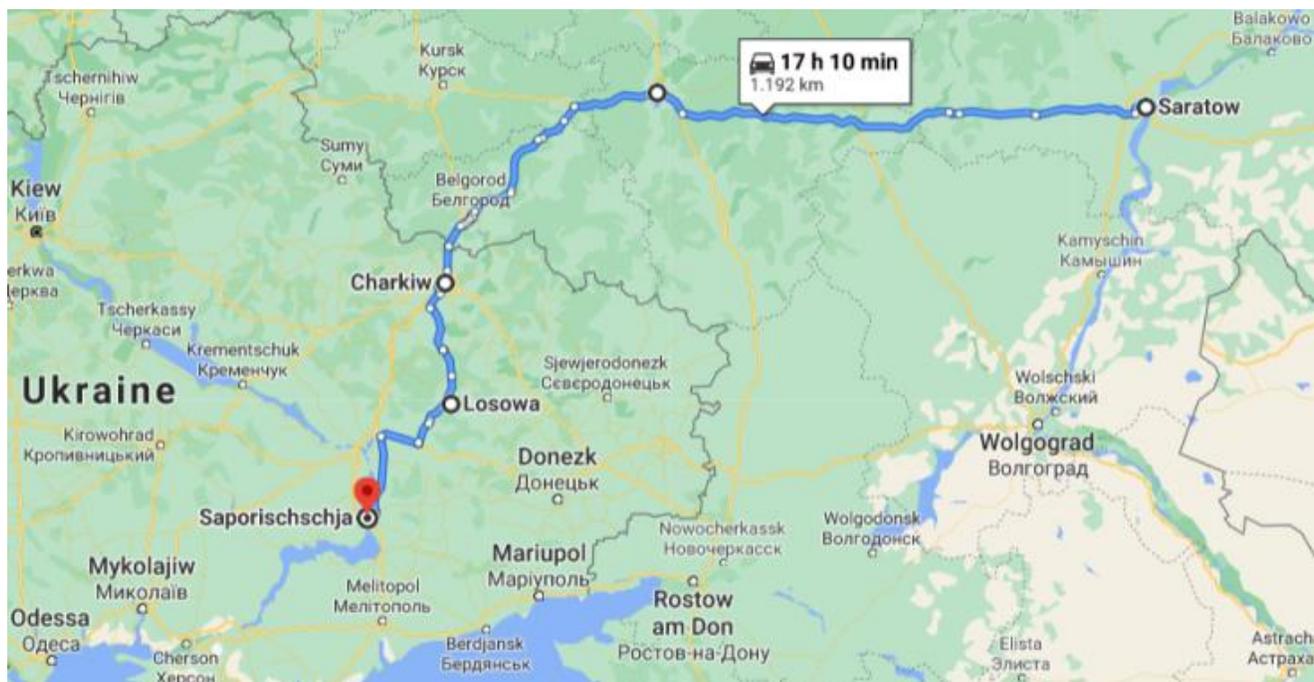
⁶⁹¹ Willi Frese. Could be David Quiring (b. 1845) (GRANDMA #342507).

mute institution⁶⁹² in Tiede. He comes from Lindenau and has been living in Sagradowka for 27 years, and has been employed at the institution for a year.

24. Monday. Another 3 *dessiatin* piece of Janzens' was plowed at his Pottack, and in the afternoon the rest from the 18 *dessiatin* at Janzen's property were harrowed to destroy the rye. Lenchen and the children were here, and sister-in-law. Johannes did not come. It was 17° with a northerly wind. Tomorrow we want to leave for Chortitz and Molotschna.

Molotschna Trip

25. Tuesday. At 6 in the morning Dietrich Thiessen⁶⁹³, Jakob Krueger⁶⁹⁴ and I left for Saratov, where we met Cornelius Pauls from Orloff and his wife, and Mrs. P. Janzen of Orloff, who wanted to travel with us to Molotschna.



Willi Frese. This is how the trip could have looked. Alexandrovsk is Zaporozhia today.

26. Wednesday. Departed at 2:30 with the postal train from Saratov via Koslov, Voronesch, Kharkov and Losovo. Third class ticket to Alexandrovsk cost 10 ruble 20 kopecks. We arrived on Saturday at 12 noon.

29. Saturday. There was a big storm, and it was thought that we would not be able to cross the Dnieper River⁶⁹⁵ in Alexandrovsk, so we stayed until the following day.

⁶⁹² Willi Frese. Marientaubstummenschule. See article by Margaita Dick at <https://chort.square7.ch/Buch/MDick.pdf> . Alf Redekopp. See also in GAMEO at: Bender, Harold S. "[Marientaubstummenschule \(Tiede, Molotschna Mennonite Settlement, Zaporizhia Oblast, Ukraine\).](#)" Global Anabaptist Mennonite Encyclopedia Online. 1957.

⁶⁹³ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Thiessen (28.09.1863-05.02.1922)

⁶⁹⁴ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Krueger (01.02.1835-1906).

⁶⁹⁵ Willi Frese. Wikipedia: The Dnieper is a 2201 km long river flowing through Russia, Belarus and Ukraine. It is the third longest river in Europe after the Volga and the Danube, and since the installation of five locks, it is navigable for about 1700 km.

30. Sunday. The storm today was as strong as yesterday, but the crossing of the Dnieper went better, than we thought it would. We went to the inn in Chortitza, took a room, and then visited Dietrich Loewen, where Niebuhr⁶⁹⁶ also came, and he requested that we take up quarters with him. So we then moved in with him in the evening.

1. May. Monday. We had the same old overcast weather. We visited several people in Chortitza and Rosenthal.⁶⁹⁷

2-3. We were in the district office for the barrack accounting meeting.

4. Thursday. In the morning we, and the other outside representatives were driven to Neu Chortitza, situated opposite Aleksandrovsk on the Dnieper, and were transferred over by a small steamer. We did not get on the first train because we had waited for two hours, as did the regional clerk Kludt⁶⁹⁸ from Gnadenfeld. As a result we remained behind in Schoenwiese until 9 o'clock in the evening, when we left on the courier train for Federovka. In the meantime we went to young Niebuhr's.⁶⁹⁹ We toured the new 6-storey, newly-built steam mill, which is to be completed by August. This is Niebuhr's 5th -- three were exclusively his, and 2, to which this is one, were built in partnership with his brother-in-law Dyck⁷⁰⁰ from Schoenwiese. Jasch thought that 350,000 rubles would hardly be enough to finish it. Since it was Jasch's⁷⁰¹ birthday, we stayed there until evening. We left at 9 o'clock and arrived at Fedorovka at midnight. Because there was no carriage available, we spent the night in the station and in the morning at 7 o'clock we were in Altonau.

5. Friday. Since C. Woelks' were not home, we stayed at Abraham Huebert's⁷⁰² until we went to Woelks⁷⁰³ for coffee, and where we also spent the night.

6. Saturday. In the morning Woelk drove us to Tiege to P. Wiebes. Peter is serving at the Forstei, and Agatha was home alone.

7. Sunday. Wiebe and Thiesen went to church in Orloff. I walked in the garden and in the forest. In the afternoon Wiebe drove us to Tiegerweide to Mathies. The following day, Monday, P. and sister-in-law Mathies⁷⁰⁴ drove us to Duerksens⁷⁰⁵ in Alexanderthal. We were in Steinbach for coffee. Old Mrs. Schmidt⁷⁰⁶ was not quite well, but she was very happy it seemed that I visited her. Towards evening we drove back to Tiegerweide.

⁶⁹⁶ Willi Frese. Niebuhr. Hermann Niebuhr (1830-1906) (GRANDMA #174852), founder H. A. Niebuhr & Co. For Information about the industries in Chortitza, see Willi Vogt: <https://chort.square7.ch/Industr.htm>

⁶⁹⁷ Willi Frese. My grandfather Isaak Mantler's family, and the family of his mother Giesbrecht, comes from Rosenthal, later called Kanzeorowka.

⁶⁹⁸ Willi Frese. Johannes Kludt (1837-1907) (GRANDMA #530980).

⁶⁹⁹ Willi Frese. Jacob Niebuhr (1862-1932) (GRANDMA #148264).

⁷⁰⁰ Willi Frese. Jacob Dyck (1837-1906) (GRANDMA #175120).

⁷⁰¹ Willi Frese. Jasch (written Jäsch in by Johannes Dietrich Dyck) is a Plattdeutsch derivative for Jacob. Jacob Niebuhr's birthday is 4 May 1862 (GRANDMA #148264).

⁷⁰² Willi Frese. Could this be Abraham Huebert (b. 1844) (GRANDMA #82696)?

⁷⁰³ Willi Frese. Could this be Cornelius Woelk (GRANDMA #82809)?

⁷⁰⁴ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Mrs. Anna Mathies (GRANDMA #787597).

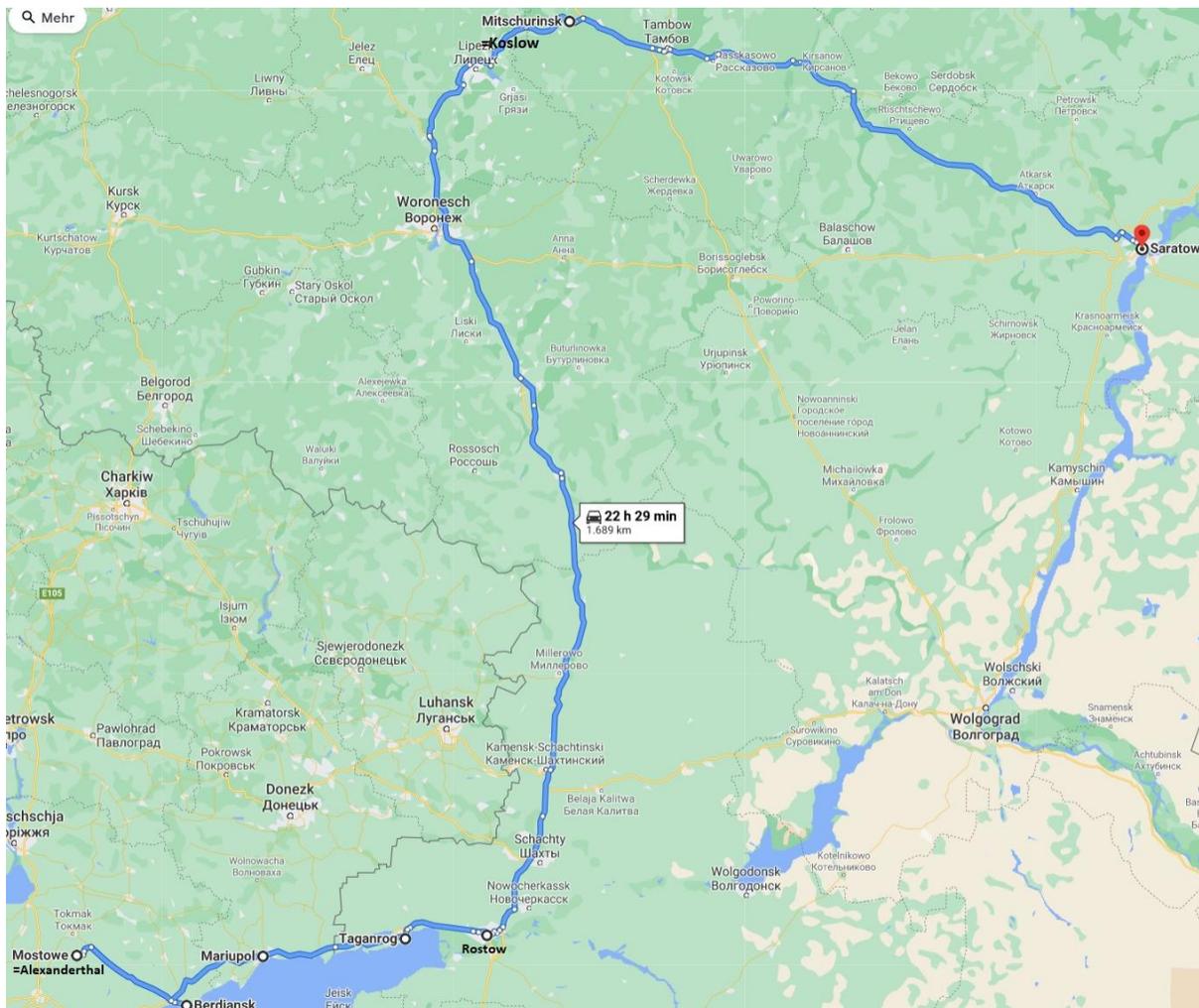
⁷⁰⁵ Alf Redekopp. Probably Gerhard Duerksen (1845-1930) from Alexanderthal who was the *Oberschulz* of Gnadenfeld District from 1887-1904 (GRANDMA #207101).

⁷⁰⁶ Alf Redekopp. Probably Maria "Anna" (Martens) Schmidt (1821-1895) (GRANDMA #62076).

13. We arrived in the most beautiful weather at 3 o'clock in the afternoon in Rostov. We inquired when steamships were leaving for Kolach, and learned that we would have to wait at least 2 days for them, and so we left the following day, 4 a.m., for Rostov.

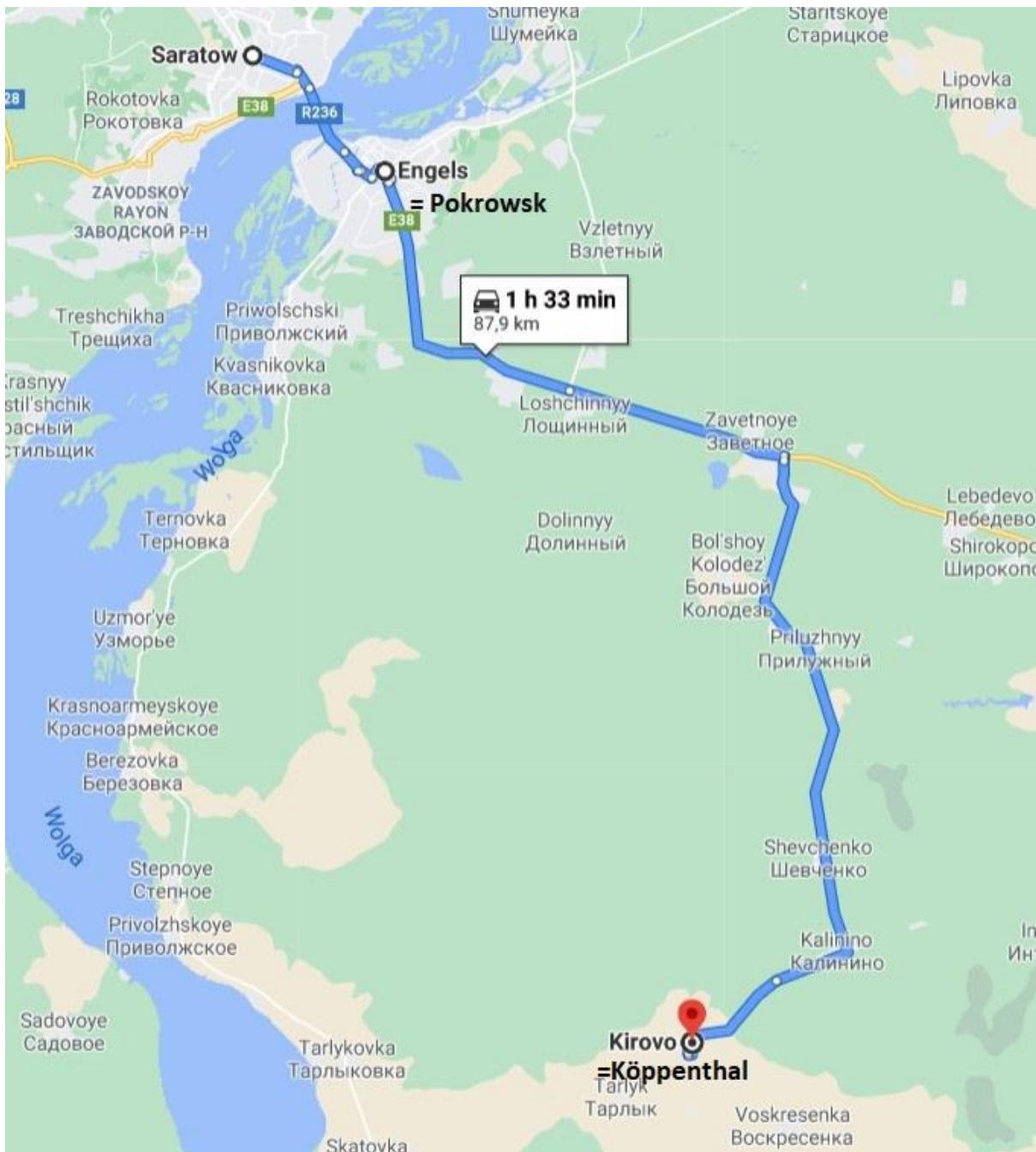
14. We left at 4 o'clock in the morning with the Kourir train for Kozlov. On the way there was much rain and thunderstorms. There was a lot of water everywhere.

15. Tuesday. In the morning at 5:30 we were in Koslov. Here we had to wait 10 hours for the mail train for Saratov. This was boring. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon we finally left, and arrived the following day.



Willi Frese. The trip from Alexanderthal (Mostove) via Berdjansk, Mariupol, Taganrog, Rostov, Kowlow (Mitschurinsk) to Saratov.

17. Wednesday. At 7:30 in the morning without any special adventures we arrived safe and sound in Saratov in the best of health. With the 12 o'clock train we went over to Pokrowsk. Here we took a Jamtschick to Omet, and from there to Koepenthal. Thank God, we all arrived healthy and well. Even Kaetchen's health seemed to have improved during our absence. Hans seemed to be quite happy with my arrival.



18. May. Thursday. The weather is always the same cool weather and easterly wind. Today we finished plowing the fallow land, 40 *dessiatin*.

19. Friday. Ice formed at night. It was cold and there was an east wind. It was 15° at noon. I went to see our Turkish wheat in the morning at the Pottack. It is standing well, perhaps quite strong. I looked at our grain here, and in Lindenau. The rye is standing very well, and the summer grain has come up nicely. If the Lord grants prosperity, we can expect a good harvest.

20. Saturday. There was a strong south wind. Fast and Alexander Baum were here. I issued fire money to him. Johannes brought us 4 piglets. August Karle departed, and Andres Flach went to Jost for the holidays. Our light

brown tan mare is still quite sick. There is good pasture on the steppe. The cows are giving plenty of milk, and the horses will probably also recover soon after the plowing the fallow fields.

21. Pentecost. In the morning it seemed like rain. From the continuous cold weather on my trip, I thought I had caught a cold, but so far I feel no further consequences, and hope it is over.

22. Monday. The young people went to church. In the afternoon there were many guests -- the children with their children, G. Neufeld, Wiens' and Johann Toews. The weather was cold and raw. Andres and Phillipp Flach, who have been alternately in service with us, have each had two children die so far. Andres' children died when I was on my Molotschna trip, and Phillipp's second child is said to have died yesterday. Mrs. Johannes Toews, Lysanderhoeh, is said to be very seriously ill with consumption and it is doubtful if she will survive.⁷⁰⁹

23. Tuesday. Leonhard and Hans went to Koeppenthal to attend the wedding ceremony for Franz Ries in the church. It was officiated by Pastor Stuber and music accompanied their coming and going from the church.

24. Wednesday. With 8 hired Russian workers from Voskresensk the straw was put up for 20 rubles. The threshing machine was taken to B. Epps to be repaired. Yesterday Andres brought a worker along from Jost, named Gottlieb Axt, hired until Christmas for 70 rubles. Bernhard Epp⁷¹⁰ and D. Thiessen⁷¹¹ were here. I sold hay from the ditches. Today it was quite cold again, and the weather is very unusual, 9°. We stopped heating in mid-May, and yet we find it hard go for a ride without wearing a fur or even to go outside without one on. Despite this, one must say that the grain is still looking quite good. Hopefully a soaking rain will come soon.

25. May. Thursday. Three men started to cut the winter rye grass planted on P. Janzen's piece at Lindenau, about 3 *dessiatin*. They cut until the evening. Mama and the young people went to the wedding in Hohendorf at Rahns, for Agathe and Aron Esau. Towards evening for a few hours there was a very fine rain, but only enough to barely soak the dust. Mrs. Kort in Koeppenthal died yesterday, and Mr. Kort is also said to be close to death, as well as Mrs. Fast in Ostefeld who is very ill. Today at noon it was 12°. At night there was some rain again. Mama came back from the wedding at 11 o'clock with Joh. Toews'. The young people, however, didn't come home until 1 o'clock. With the yellow mare it seems almost a little better.

26. Friday. In the morning I drove to Wiens' and Isaak's. It had rained so much last night that there was water on the road in places. It rained again in the afternoon. I think it will have soaked down to the roots this time. Leonhard painted the addition. The workers repaired the canal along the street.

27. Saturday. The last straw outside was piled up, and a part of Janzen's land on the steppe was plowed. It was 14°.

28. May. Sunday. It was a beautiful day, a southwest and 18 degrees. The young people drove to widow Rahn's in Hohendorf, for her daughter Agathe's wedding, and took Hans along. The ministerial has forbidden anyone to invite Franz Wall to a family celebration or banquet, and so he was not invited to Rahns'. One probably thinks that if he is excluded from the community, that he will improve his degradation. Vain delusion!

⁷⁰⁹ Willi Frese. *aufkommen* is written, meaning *durchkommen*, *survive*.

⁷¹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Bernhard Epp (1831-1900) (GRANDMA #342311).

⁷¹¹ Alexander Wiens. Dietrich Johannes Thiessen (1863-1922).

29. Monday. We harrowed the plowed fallow ground. There was a little rain this morning. It was the warmest day so far, 20 degrees.

30. Tuesday. We mowed hay at the Pottack -- 4 men. It was 24°. I was at D. Toews' to visit, where Wiens' also were.

31. Wednesday. It was 26°. In the morning I was in the district office. Four men gathered the scattered rye today.

1. June. Thursday. Wiens and I drove to Saratov. In Pokrovsk I deposited 4000 rubles fire money at the post office, for the Alexanderthal District. In the afternoon we drove over to Saratov.

2. Friday. We started back in the morning back, and were home at 5 o'clock. Kaetchen was quite ill. Johannes Toews wife died of consumption this morning. Today and yesterday it was 26°. Yesterday I met Franz Harder and Cornelius Franzen, who came from Samara to visit us.

3. Saturday. Kaetchen is a bit better today. Towards evening Johannes and Lieschen were here with Hans for tea. They had inspected the grain at No. 5 and seemed quite satisfied with it. In the afternoon our people started to spike the rye in the wheat. It was 25° and partly cloudy.

4. Sunday. I went to church for communion. Towards evening Franz Harder of Samara and Johann Esau were here for visit. It was 28° with an easterly wind.

5. Monday. I paid H. Penner for the 74 poods of Turkish wheat at 65 kopecks. I brought in 2 loads of hay. In the evening we were at Wiens' and I inspected our 7 head of cattle, which look well. It was 27° with an easterly wind. The grain is beginning to suffer. Rain would be very welcome. Kaetchen's health is becoming worse daily. She has not slept for several nights. She was so weak that she could hardly speak intelligibly.

6. Tuesday. Hay was gathered and brought in. It was 29° with a southeasterly wind. In the evening it looked like rain.

7. Wednesday. Leonhard left early in the morning for Pokrovsk and from there for Katharinenstadt to see Dr. Bolze, because of Kaetchen's illness. The people brought in the last hay, in all, 12 loads of beautiful hay. In the evening from the northwest, it became quite dark. There were also some thunderstorms through which the good Lord gave us a penetrating rain. There is still enough time to secure a good harvest. It was 28 ° at noon.

8. Thursday. It was bright and clear, with a strong wind from the northeast, terrible dust. Our people spiked rye. There are quite a few swarms of grasshoppers along the Trakt Road, but I don't think they will do any damage. At 3 o'clock, Leonhard came back from Katharinenstadt and, on Dr. Bolze's advice, brought a midwife to examine Kaetchen's condition. At 4 o'clock Dietrich Toews' came to visit. There was quite a storm from the northeast. The temperature dropped. It was 20° at noon and 15° in the evening.

9. Friday. It was 18°. We got the threshing machine from B. Epps. I got 40 poods of rye from D. Toews' and I had Phillipp take it to the mill immediately. Kaetchen's health seems to be somewhat better. The midwife seems to have calmed her down a bit.

10. Saturday. It was 25° with a north wind. Ekkert was here and said that our 20 *dessiatin* wheat grain stubble field has large patches that are burned out. It's hard to go out to the fields and see how things are daily getting worse. Leonhard took the midwife back to Pokrovsk and then to Katharinenstadt. Wiens was here in the evening and said that if it did not rain soon, the harvest of summer grain, if not a complete failure, would be very, very poor. The potatoes were cleaned. People started to put the manure into large piles. In the evening Wiens was here.

11. Sunday. It was 26° with a north wind. Franz Walls was here for visit. We hear from various quarters that the grain is getting worse.

12. Monday. It was 26°. 8 horses and 4 men were dragging earth at the new road. I drove with Ekkert to see the new road. At 4 o'clock Leonhard arrived from Katharinenstadt.

13. Tuesday. It was 26°. 8 horses and 4 men were dragging earth. Obervorsteher Bergmann was here. In the afternoon it seemed like rain.

14. Wednesday. I sent a letter to Goertz. In the afternoon Wilhelm Penner's barn was destroyed by fire in Lindenau, probably through carelessness, or malice on the part of his servant.

15. Thursday. It was 29° at noon with a southeasterly wind, but it cooled off in the afternoon as a little rain came. I recorded the fire damage in Lindenau.

16. Friday. It was 29° with a warm south wind. We are at the threshold of a crop failure -- a few more days of this kind of weather without rain, and failure will be guaranteed, that is with the summer cereals. The rye in places has become white and is low, even though it will still produce something. In the afternoon there was much wind and dust; it was very cloudy, but no rain. At 9:30 in the evening it began to rain finely. May God grant that it rains through the night; the last grain sown could still recover.

17. Saturday. There was only enough rain to barely soak down the dust. The community's rye which was piled up at our place, was cleaned and weighed in -- 550 poods. It was 24°. Mariechen with little Lene, and Lenchen with little Renata were here to visit. A water barrel and 2 men caught ground squirrels at Lindenau. Last night a preacher Regehr and wife, and P. Janzens⁷¹² formerly Hohendorf, are supposed to have arrived here from Turkestan. This Regehr⁷¹³ is an *Ältester* there and his wife⁷¹⁴ is Franzen's sister here.

18. Sunday. There was a southerly wind and it was 24°. Towards evening the weather was cool. It seems that the rain is going toward the outlying villages. Mama was at Entz'. Mrs. Entz is said to be suffering quite a bit. Kaetchen is improving only very slowly. She sits outside for an hour in the evening when the weather is calm, but she is still very weak.

19. Monday. It was 22° and the wind was from the southwest. We started plowing up the 8 *dessiatin* at the garden and also finished plowing the 8 *dessiatin*.

⁷¹² Willi Frese. Peter Janzen (1843-1910) (GRANDMA #531445).

⁷¹³ Willi Frese. Johann Regehr (1841-1924) (GRANDMA #529856); see [GAMEO](#).

⁷¹⁴ Willi Frese. Susanna Franzen (GRANDMA #1342395).

20. Tuesday. Some fire officials were here. In the afternoon at 4 o'clock it began to rain, so that there was some water in places. It included a thunderstorm. Lindenau had less, and in Lysanderhoeh it did not rain at all.

23. Friday. Fire Insurance accounting day. Obervorsteher Bergmann, the fire officials and other guest were here. It was 26°. One hears from everywhere that the grain looks poor, and many *dessiatin* may not be mowed. There was a little rain that barely soaked the dust.

24. Saturday. John the Baptist Day. There was pleasant weather with a westerly breeze and 25°. In the evening Peter Penners was here for tea. Last Monday we took the foals from the mares. Yesterday and the day before a watchmaker, named Heinz, cleaned the wall clocks and pocket watches.

25. Sunday. In the afternoon we went to Johannes' for a visit. It was 25° with a north wind.

26. Monday. We tilled with 4 plows. The rye is all ripe, but no mowers are coming. Isaak is paying 1½ rubles per *dessiatin*. Towards evening 3 reapers from Warenburg were accepted. Toews' Hans has been with us since yesterday.

27. Tuesday. Yesterday we finished plowing the 40 *dessiatin* field. Today 3 reapers of our people started mowing rye. Phillipp's wife arrived yesterday for binding. It was 28°.

28. Wednesday. I was in district office regarding insurance matters. In the afternoon there were a lot of scattered thunderstorms and rain, which did not hit us very much. The rain does not help the grain any more either. Without a doubt we can record a crop failure. For the summer cereals we are currently estimating double of what was sown, and the rye is excellent, but most of the ears are empty, and of the summer cereals, there is a lot of blight in the wheat. The barley is not growing to maturity, and the oats are as bad as they can be. It was 27°. Even the outlying villages from Lysanderhoeh to Medemthal, which have always had enough rain for several years now, even there the ears of grain are drooping now. *Finis corpus*.⁷¹⁵ Herrmann Toewsens have taken a child of Jakob Peters' Lysanderhoeh, a small child of 1¾ years, which is said to be afflicted with diphtheria. Peters' wife is also said to be not entirely free of diphtheritis.

29. Thursday. I took Toews' Hans to Lysanderhoeh in the morning. At 9 o'clock Peter's little daughter Marie died at Hermann Toews'. She died of diphtheria and Hermann Toews wife is said to be ill with the same disease. There was a westerly wind, 24°. As I drove to Lysanderhoeh this morning, I saw how on both sides of the road, the grain was burned out by the heat, and is hardly worth mowing. Compared to how it looked 4 weeks ago, one could hardly think it possible that it could become so bad. In the evening P. Janzens from Auli Ata were here at our farm. Kaethe's health is slowly improving as she gets more appetite.

30. Friday. In Hohendorf, at the new district granary, the remaining wood was sold. In Lysanderhoeh near Fieguths, a colonist's child of 7 years was burned on the steppe while mowing rye, and at P. Janzen in Orloff likewise, but the child will pull through.

1. July. Saturday. We mowed rye until breakfast. We rode the threshing floor, set up the threshing machine, and started thrashing rye. There was a north wind, 22°. In the evening together with several neighbours we went to see the new bridge.

⁷¹⁵ Alf Redekopp. *Finis corpus* (Latin) = the end of the body.

2. July. Sunday. It was 27°, bright, clear and calm -- a very warm day. One no longer likes to look at the grain -- the burned out areas are getting bigger and bigger. We have had 2 mediocre harvests before (in 1893 the grasshoppers destroyed our crops) and now another crop failure! Sad, sad.

3. Monday. It was 31° and calm. Our people trashed grain. Two carpenters made harvest ladders. Two hired mowers started to mow barley at 85 kopecks per big *dessiatin*.

4. Tuesday. Straw was trashed. Leonhard went to Jost for some people to help thresh, but got only two. The price we wanted to give them, 40 kopecks, was too low for them.

5. Wednesday. We started threshing, but had so few people, that it was slow going -- only 28 loads were threshed. The rye is producing only half of what it could have given, and only very fine grain. Towards evening Franz Walls were here to visit. It was 26° with a strong westerly wind.

6. Thursday. At breakfast the 5 Catholic workers left. Threshing has stopped. Straw was put up. P. Flach was sick. 5 couples from Straub were hired at 80 kopecks per couple. At noon we started threshing again. Now we have enough people. It was 22° with a northwest.

7. Friday. It was 23° with a north-westerly wind. Threshing went well. We brought in 32-34 loads from Lindenau with 3 wagons. This morning 2 reapers mowed at the 12 *dessiatin* field, also for 85 kopecks. More than double the seed grain is not expected per large *dessiatin*.

8. Saturday. It was 23° with a northwest wind. After threshing until the evening, there were still 12-15 loads left the Lindenau land. The workers from Straub and Jost⁷¹⁶ have Obervorsteher Bergmann and Peter Walls were here for a



on
left.
visit.

9. Sunday. It was 23°. Philipp drove the 2 workers home to Jost. He was to bring along a binder and flour from the water mill, but brought neither. For less than 2½ rubles a week, no binder wants to come. I was at Ekkerts⁷¹⁷ in the morning. He seemed to be quite ill. Esau thinks it will be a long time before he gets up.

10. Monday. Four outside reapers mowed wheat. Our 4 reapers worked behind the threshing floor mowing the smooth wheat. A boy, Christian, was hired on a monthly basis for 4 rubles. In the villages they are now paying 1 ruble per *dessiatin* plus food. There was a northerly wind and it was 24°. There was much dust.

11. Tuesday. It was 25°. Four outside reapers and four of our reapers mowed wheat. In the evening I still drove to the Pottack, where 10 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat is ripe. I drove to Wiens' where Johannes also came. His sick ox at Wiens' is dead. In Lindenau one pays from 1 ruble 20 to 25 kopecks per *dessiatin*.

12. Wednesday. It was 26°. 11 reapers cut wheat.

14. Friday. It was 27° with a strong north-westerly wind. 6 reapers cut our oats, 3 were at our Turkish wheat at the Pottack. Mama, Hans and I were at Mariechen's birthday. We took Toews' Hans back with us. In the evening at 11 o'clock, when we were about to go to bed, we saw that fire had broken out in the upper villages. I immediately harnessed and left with Leonhard. When we got to Hohendorf, we saw that it was on the right

⁷¹⁶ Willi Frese. *Struper und Joster* = people from Straub and Jost. (see map)

⁷¹⁷ Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (b. 1837) (GRANDMA #707062).

side of the village street, and therefore it could only be at Peter Isaak's⁷¹⁸ in Orloff. And so it was. When we got there, everything was destroyed except up to the house -- the storehouse and 2 stables including 49 horses, large and small, and 20 pigs were burned.

15. Saturday. Today the investigation revealed that the fire occurred by smoking tobacco in the stable? For lunch I was at Johannes. I was at home in the afternoon. It was 26° with a northwest wind.

16. Sunday. I made an agreement to pay 4 reapers 1 ruble 25 kopecks to cut the 30 *dessiatin* of wheat at No. 5. Phillipp drove his wife to Jost, and brought us two bags of flour from the water mill. The rest was not done yet.

17. July. Monday. Today I recorded the fire damages at P. Isaak's in Orloff, and his compensation was found to be 6871 rubles 50 kopecks, and 150 rubles fodder money.

18. Tuesday. It was 27° with a northerly wind. The weather is always dry and warm; the dust in the villages on the streets is terrible. In the upper villages there are few mowers, some people have none at all.

19. Wednesday. It was 24° with a northerly wind. Today our people will finish in Lindenau, and except for one at the Pottack, they will be finishing with mowing wheat. The 30 *dessiatin* in Valyevka, I handed over to 4 outside reapers, who want to finish it this week. It was 30° with a north wind.

20. Thursday. Our people still mowed 6 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat on the Pottack. It was 30°.

22. Saturday. Our people finished mowing. There is always the same hot, dry weather. It was 28°.

24. Monday. We started driving in the Turkish wheat from the 16 *dessiatin* at the Pottack today -- 24 loads. It was 26°.

2 reapers from Jost mowed the last wheat at No. 5.

First week of mowing, at 85 kopecks per large *dessiatin*.

Second week of mowing at 1 ruble 25 kopecks per large *dessiatin*.

Third weeks of mowing, only 6 *dessiatin*, at 2 rubles per large *dessiatin*.

Overall the cost of mowing was about 95 rubles.

Our 4 reapers mowed 56 *dessiatins*.

27. July. Thursday. It was 26°. The previous days have also always been the same hot, dry weather. Johann Thiessen was here for visit, also P. Janzen from Turkestan, formerly Hohendorf, and also some family. In these days wheat has been gathered. D. Toews' were also still here in the evening, and took Marie along, who had been here for a week.

28. Friday. It was 26°. We drove in the last wheat today, a total of 164 loads. Johann Warkentin and H. Franzen's daughter celebrated their marriage.

29. Saturday. I drove 3 fire loads for P. Isaak from Scatowka. Of the barley, 23 loads were brought in. It was 29 degrees. Mama went to Johann Entz'⁷¹⁹ birthday. Hans⁷²⁰ drove her there alone. It was the first time he has driven so far alone.

⁷¹⁸ Willi Frese. Possibly Peter Isaak (1853-1910) (GRANDMA #173355).

⁷¹⁹ Alf Redekopp. Johann Entz (b. 10 Aug 1840 n.s.) (GRANDMA #627180). His son Johannes Entz (1868-1937) was baptized by *Ältester* Johann Quiring in 1885 in the Volga region. (See note in GRANDMA).

⁷²⁰ Willi Frese. Probably Johannes Penner (1889-1942) (GRANDMA #1196380) son of Kaethe (Dyck) Penner.

Alf Redekopp. More likely Hans Dyck (1885-1948) (GRANDMA #168774), a 10 year-old grandson as opposed to the 6 year-old Hans Penner.

30. Sunday. It was 30° with a southerly wind. Johannes was here for lunch. He came from church where a preacher named Regehr of Auli Ata, who had been ordained by our *Ältester* Johann Quiring for the Mennonites over there, had spoken.

31. Monday. By noon the oats from the 18 *dessiatin* field had been gathered in 25 loads. In the afternoon we started cleaning rye. In the afternoon there was a little rain. It was 28° with a south-westerly wind.

1. August. We cleaned rye -- 1168 poods and moved them up. There was some rain and cold temperatures, so at least the dust was gone. It was 15° with a north wind. It was the first rain since June 20. It was a wonderful temperature change. Yesterday it was 28° and tonight one wants to put on a fur. I hope this drought has finally come to an end. In the evening an Armenian was here. He spoke a little English, and quite wanted to stay overnight. I thought of Brother Moses, gave him 25 kopecks and sent him to Peters.

2. Wednesday. Johannes came here in the morning and said that blacksmith G. Dyck's machine which was used to thresh at No. 5, threshed so poorly that almost half of the ears went through. It rained. It was 15°.

3. Thursday. There was cloudy and cool weather. The drought has finally ended. We plowed the fallow 8 *dessiatin* field next to the garden yesterday. The stallion from the herd was taken off the plow. The remaining rye, 13 loads were driven into the barn. Yesterday and today we recalculated. In the evening a glazier cut glass and puttied windows. Some loose rye was driven out, 20 poods.

4. Friday. We added together the loose wheat at the threshing floor and rode it out, 25 poods. It rained and was 25°. *Ältester* Quiring had quite a severe attack of cholera yesterday, but it is supposed to be better with him today. To-night it seems like it will rain.

5. Saturday. Additional loose wheat was added and driven together and driven out, 21 pudovke. I made some purchases at Isaak's for the servants. During the day it was 24°, and at night, quite cool.

6. Sunday. I was in church in the morning. Johann Toews gave the presentation. As this young man stood in the pulpit and read his sermon⁷²¹, it seemed to me as if he was standing in front of his schoolmaster and delivering⁷²² his assignment. O clergy! I hired people for threshing -- the men at 40 kopecks per day, and 1 woman for 25 kopecks. Jakob Neufeld has sold his business to Abraham Neumann⁷²³ for Rubel, and wants to move with his family to Auli Ata with Peter Janzen.

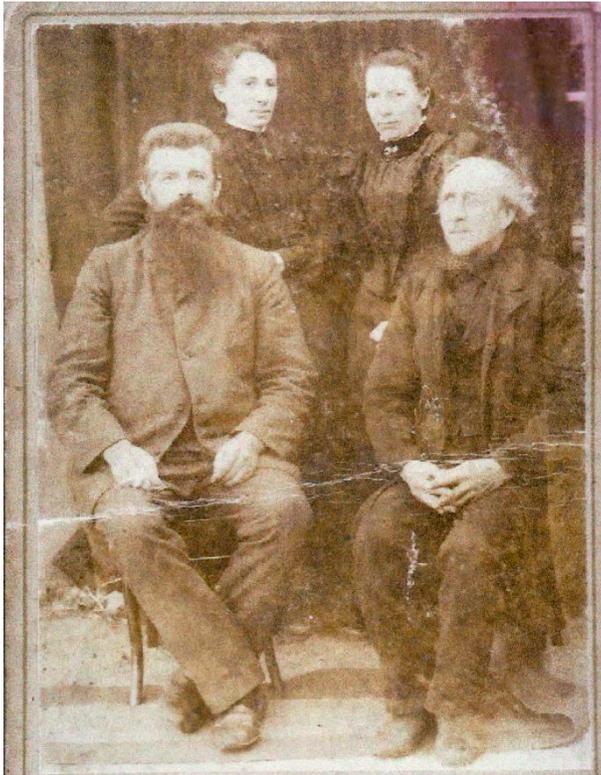
7. Monday. We started threshing wheat. 24 loads of Turkish wheat was threshed, cleaned and moved up -- 400 poods -- with our day laborers, all from Jost threshing, 5 men and one woman. The men were hired at 40 kopecks per day and the woman at 25 kopecks. I had estimated that we would only produce double of what we had planted but it seems it will be a little more. In Fresenheim the grain has been registered with the fire insurance.

8. Tuesday. We started threshing the smooth wheat. It was Kaetchen's birthday. It was 16°. In the evening, all the children, Janzens and Penners' girls were here. By the evening 40 loads had been threshed.

⁷²¹ Alf Redekopp. Dyck used the English word "sermon" instead of "Predigt".

⁷²² Willi Risto. *ableiert* = delivered in a monotone voice.

⁷²³ Alexander Wiens. Abraham Neuman (b. 1835) (GRANDMA #907549).



9. Wednesday. Smooth wheat was threshed until breakfast. We started to clean grain and move it up, 512 poods (from the 46 loads from the 26 *dessiatin*) we move into middle bin, and 40 poods were not quite clean. In the afternoon we started threshing Russian wheat. One fattened pig died of diphtheria at Wiens' this morning. They slaughtered the other two immediately today. The winter pigs are also said to be all sick. With their neighbor Johann Froese, it will have gone likewise with his pigs. Two winter pigs died. Martin Ekkert⁷²⁴ (the blind man), talked with the district clerk Riesen, and asked him if he could arrange a marriage⁷²⁵ for his son Cornelius⁷²⁶ with Tienchen Toews². Riesen, however, didn't quite trust himself to execute this request, so he sent his son-in-law Jakob Funk to Toews'. But unfortunately this honorable request was rejected. As a result the potential bridegroom is terribly enraged and is suing Riesen in the district court. Bartsch was stupid enough to accept the suit. The consequences remain to be seen. *Secundum Artem*.⁷²⁷

Martin Ekkert (the blind one) with his son Martin.

10. Thursday. Russian wheat was threshed and threshing is going well. I registered grain in Koepenthal and Lindenau. It was 16° and fine weather today.

11. Friday. I drove to the upper villages to record the grain. I stayed with D. Toews' overnight.

12. Saturday. I was home for lunch and brought Toews' Hans along. We were threshing wheat till 4 o'clock and carried up another 400 poods by the evening. Towards evening I brought Lenchen some more medicine from Esau, for her little Renate, who is quite ill with diarrhea and vomiting.

13. Sunday. Yesterday a Russian worker died at Esau's. It was 29° and quite calm.

14. Monday. Today is my wife's 57th birthday. Several guests were here but none of our children. Only Johannes' Hans was here to ride on his camel. It was 30° and quite calm. Not a leaf stirred on the trees. This unbearable heat makes threshing almost impossible. The horses rage. This morning the last Russian wheat was moved up, in total 1168 pudovke, and about 100 not quite clean, which still has to be sifted. Altogether this makes about 21 poods per *dessiatin* on average.

15. Tuesday. 23 loads of barley were threshed. I went to Franz Wall's in the evening -- little Renate is still quite ill. Esau was there and we brought him along in the evening. It was 26° with a south wind. The fire officials deposited the grain premiums.

⁷²⁴ Willi Frese. Martin Ekkert (b. 1830) (GRANDMA #285265), the blind one.

⁷²⁵ Willi Frese. *freien* = to marry.

⁷²⁶ Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (b. 1830), son of Martin Ekkert (GRANDMA #285265)

⁷²⁷ Willi Risto. *Secundum Artem* = by the book (rules of the trade).

16. Wednesday. Oats were threshed by breakfast and finished for this season. Now there are 22 loads of rye left in the barn, which is to be raked. It was 23° with a southerly wind. Today at noon the day laborers were discharged from threshing and paid, in all 21 rubles 50 kopecks. Towards evening very dark clouds arose and threatened rain. It also started to rain but immediately stopped. It seems that rain is quite impossible. If a lot of rain came, there would still be autumn pasture. The cattle would starve on the steppe if not fed. The big and small horses are already stabled for a long time, for day and night, because the yearlings are so emaciated that one would doesn't really want to drive them out to the steppe.

17. Only enough rain fell at night to soak the dust. Reckling and Miller from Pokrowsk wanted to buy an ox from us in Lindenau, but we could not agree. In the afternoon we were at the Koeppenthal teacher P. Nickel⁷²⁸ and Anna Wall's⁷²⁹ engagement which took place at Johann Dyck 2's here.

18. Friday. This morning there was some rain, enough that it even created a few puddles here and there. Oats were moved up, 450 pudovke, and barley, 300 pudovke. In the

morning I went Isaak's to buy a black apron as a gift for sister-in-law D. Dyck⁷³⁰, whose 73rd birthday⁷³¹ is tomorrow. It rained a lot in the morning so that water stood. On the way to Koeppenthal, and in Koeppenthal, there were puddles. It must have rained more over there. Towards the Volga colonies it is said to have rained very heavily. 49 poods of barley were mixed with rye and brought to Paul's mill.

19. Saturday. We harrowed the recently plowed fallow field. Almost everyone in the village is planting rye. Towards evening I was at sister-in-law D. Dyck's 72nd birthday.⁷³² There were a number of guests including Johannes Dycks and Franz Walls. Toews' were not there. Lenchen's little Renate is better. It was a beautiful day. It was 20°. We went to the cemetery where our dear deceased Mama was laid to rest, and covered her grave with fresh wreaths.

20. Sunday. D. Toews' with the children were here. They took back their Hans who had been here for a week. The rain is gone again, and our rye planting will probably amount to nothing because everything is just dust again.

21. August. Monday. We plowed the grain stubble with 3 plows and 6 horses in the Lindenau. It is very difficult for the horses. Franz went to Esau for medicine, because little Renata is said to be very ill again. Oh, if only she would not die, it is Lenchen's only joy that she has.

22. Tuesday. There was rough, cold autumn weather. In the afternoon there was some fine rain and a strong wind from the northwest. Franz was here and said that little Renata is still very ill. He asked us to thresh out his



⁷²⁸ Willi Frese. Peter Nickel (GRANDMA #426084).

⁷²⁹ Willi Frese. Anna (Wall) Nickel (b. 1877) (GRANDMA #4954).

⁷³⁰ Willi Frese. Maria (Jantzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367).

⁷³¹ Willi Frese. 73 is wrong and should be 72.

⁷³² Willi Frese. J.D. Dyck corrected his error made in the previous entry.

wheat and barley with our threshing machine, the rye had already been threshed out. Dietrich Toews arrived here with little Hans from Laube. Both were quite cold. After they drank coffee, they drove home.

23 Wednesday. Rye has been sown since yesterday. It is doubtful whether it will come up, because the rain has barely soaked three fingerbreadths deep.

24. Thursday. In the afternoon, Mama drove to Hohendorf to see Lenchen. Little Renate is said to be very ill.

25. Friday. In the morning Mama came home with the news that little Renate had died at 2 o'clock in the night. Poor Lene. Yesterday I was at Jakob Neufeld's auction in Koeppenthal. They want to leave for Turkestan with P. Janzen on Monday. The day before yesterday, a man who used to live in the Schoenfeld District and bought land near Buzuluk, is said to have come to Wiens'. Wiens is a friend of his and lived with him for several years. I bought 2 small pigs from a Russian today, for 4 rubles. In the morning I was in Koeppenthal where my wife wanted to say farewell to the Neufelds. In the afternoon I was at Lenchen's, who is really grieving her little Renate.

26. When we arrived home in the evening, we met Wiens here with his guest, Janzen, who lives in the Buguslan Uezd⁷³³, 25 versts from the Buzuluk Mennonites. He has been living there for 2 years. We finished planting rye on the 30 dessiatin field.

27. Sunday. I was at Mrs. H. Penner's birthday, where Wiens' also were with their guest, the landowner Janzen. The latter bought at Buguslan, 2800 *dessiatin* of land, for 100,000 rubles with harvest, and almost everything included.

28. Monday. I was at Ens' for the engagement of Mariechen and Jakob Peters. Towards evening there was some rain. It was stormy. From 10 o'clock in the morning there was a strong storm.

29. Tuesday. It rained at night. I think the rye will all come up. We were at Franz Walls' in the afternoon for little Renate's funeral. It was 14° and cloudy. There was a photographer from Saratov here in the villages who is recording all schools at the request of the school inspector. The grain stubble tilled. The soil is still very hard. The cultivators have to be sharpened every day. After the rain the steppe land began to turn green, but not the stubble fields yet -- for that the rain is still too little.

30. Wednesday. It rained quite a bit at night. There is quite a bit of water in the yard. If we get warm weather now, there may still be some green pasture. In the afternoon my wife and I and Hans went to Johannes Dycks'. Since he was not at home, I drove to D. Toews'. Since I had a big headache, we soon returned home again. I was so sore, so very sore. Mariechen told me that Franz torments Lenchen daily for her consent to move away from here. He is still banned from the community. The preachers have forbidden Walls to be invited as guest to meals. Lenchen must be ashamed to appear anywhere in public. Aron Wiebe was asked last March by Isaac Walls, when their son died, to give the funeral sermon, which he agreed to under the condition that Franz Walls not be invited, and likewise at Rahn's when Agathe married. What Lenchen has to suffer from this degradation is of no concern for this sort of people. How many sleepless nights I have spent because of this miserable subject!⁷³⁴ And now he wants to leave here, to bring her even more misery. He so bad and stupid at the same time. If he would put his farm up for sale, the creditors would immediately demand their share and they would be left with nothing. We plowed the grain stubble with 3 plows today. The chestnut stallion has become quite lame. He has been brought to the small stable.

⁷³³ Alf Redekopp. Among the nine administrative divisions of the Samara Governorate there were: 1) Bugulminsky Uyezd 2) Buguruslansky Uyezd 3) Buzuluksky Uyezd and others. Johannes Dyck writes "Buguslan Uyezd." I think he means 2) Buguruslansky Uyezd. This area is east of what is often referred to as the Neu-Samara Colony or Pleshanovo. Willi Risto. See <https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Buguruslan>.

⁷³⁴ Willi Frese. Franz Wall.

1. September. Friday. Lenchen was at home and said that Franz had come home from Laube yesterday, drunk as usual. Aron Wiebe had been there the day after little Renate died, and had said to them that they could ask a minister to deliver the funeral sermon, but that only the very closest relatives were allowed to be invited to the funeral. His conscience prompted him to share this. He did not agree with his colleagues in any case, and that is why he wants to or has to emigrate. This impertinence exceeds all bounds of decency. Poor Lene suffers terribly from this. I asked Lenchen whether the death of little Renate was also somewhat upsetting to Franz. She didn't think so in the least. It is terrible to think of being bound for life with one without heart or feeling.

2. Saturday. We plowed the grain stubble with 3 plows. It was 29°. I visited D. Wiens'. I looked at our cattle.

3. Sunday. It is 29°. The rye is turning the steppe green.

4. Monday. We tilled in the morning. Two men spread manure on the field by the mill. In the afternoon 252 poods of Turkish wheat were weighed. Johannes sold it at 63 kopecks. Esau⁷³⁵, Toews' 2, Johann and Tienchen left for Prussia.

5. Tuesday. I went to Laube with 252 poods of Turkish wheat. Leonhard sold another 300 poods of Russian wheat at 52. It was 21°. In the evening I still weighed in 128 poods of Turkish wheat and 124 poods of Russian, a total of 252 poods. They brought 12 planks for 12 rubles 40 kopecks.

6. Wednesday. I drove to Laube with wheat. It was 20°. In the evening it seemed very much like rain, but nothing more. I went to the district office and talked to Bergmann and Epp about the confusion in our insurance business with Molotschna. They thought it was necessary for me to go to Molotschna as soon as possible.

7. Thursday. It was 19°. Lampel sifted wheat. Our people thrashed rye, weighing in 252 poods of Russian wheat. Johannes stopped by on his way back from Laube, and said that the wheat price had dropped by 3 kopecks. Esau's Aron⁷³⁶ is said to be quite ill since yesterday, with a throat disease. His parents have traveled to Prussia. Hopefully he will get better.

8. Friday. I drove 128 poods of Russian wheat and 24 poods of Turkish wheat to Laube. Wiens went along with 2 wagons. It was pleasant weather, 20° with a southerly wind.

9. Saturday. 252 poods of Russian wheat were driven to Laube. Wiens' boys, David and Hans, went along with 2 wagons. Since yesterday another 3 kopecks have been knocked off the wheat price. There is plenty of supply. We have now sold 1000 poods and want to stop for the time being. I have inspected our rye. It has come up quite well, but more rain is needed for growth. At 5 o'clock our people came back from Laube, and 1 hour later, we had a big storm with rain. The dust was so thick that it was hardly possible to see across the street. The cattle, however, got to the village safe and sound.

10. Sunday. It was 14°. Our people were at Herrman Toews'.

11. Monday. In the morning it was 4°, a cool morning. We started tilling grain stubble again. It was quite a cold day; at noon it was 10° with a northwesterly wind. I was in the district office with Obervorsteher Bergmann, Fast and Siebert, because of advances for those who could not help themselves due to the small harvest. Only 200 rubles were claimed here. Joh. Dyck 2 got into an exchange of words with Obervorsteher Bergmann, in which Bergmann showed great patience. Dyck also claimed 100 rubles, but when Bergmann told him that the district loans took precedence over private loans, he became angry and renounced the 100 rubles. Those neighbors who did not pay were fined 1 ruble each.

⁷³⁵ Alexander Wiens. Johannes Esau (1840-1910) (GRANDMA #346665) and Helene (Wiebe) Esau (1846-1923) (GRANDMA #1118667).

⁷³⁶ Alexander Wiens. Aron Esau (1869-1943) (GRANDMA #980534).

12. Tuesday. *Ältester* Quiring paid the rest of this year's land lease with 92 rubles 50 kopecks and 250 "Klincken". In total, 95 rubles were paid. The tilling of the 26 *dessiatin* of grain stubble was done by noon. In the afternoon we started tilling the Stengelland on the 20 *dessiatin* field. Leonard and I were still both on the field, when our farmhand rode up and brought the news that H. Penner had suddenly become very ill. Leonard was to come quickly, and so he rode off right away. When I arrived home, I heard that he was supposed to have had a cholera attack, with diarrhea and vomiting. Penner has had seizures several times lately, whereby he sometimes vomited blood. It was 14°. By the 18th of this month the following money is due at the colony office:

Оброкъ (land rent)	14.67
Farmland levies	4.30
Barracks allowance	4.68
Church allowance	1.50
District costs proposal	5.42
Community	12--
District storage barn and bridge	3.68
50 kopecks tax levy	.62
	====
Total	46.87
	x2
	93 rubles 74 kopeks

Paid to Wiens on the 16th in Lindenau 45 rubles 1 kopeck

Paid to Wiens on the 16th lease money for the Janzen farm, 55 rubles.

13. We plowed the Stengelland with 3 plows, at first with the Sachsen plow, and later with the steal 3-share plow but with one share removed. Lenchen with the children were here for visit. H. Penner completely recovered from his seizure. In Hohendorf there is diphtheria among the children. Mrs. Unruh's 13-year old daughter died. It was cool with a north-westerly wind and 13°.

14. Thursday. We plowed the Stengelland with 3 plows. In the afternoon Mama and Leonhard were at J. Dycks 2 for the wedding of Anna Wall and H. Nickel. It was 10° and a rough, windy autumn day. The Penner girls of were here to keep Kaethe company.

15. Friday. In the morning it rain, and it seemed like a widespread general rain, but stopped again by 8. Herras of Jost castrated the 2½-year-old bay stallion and a 1½-year-old black and bay stallion. In the afternoon I still rode around a bit on the steppe and at the 20 *dessiatin* field.

16. Saturday. This morning the two Russians left. Ephim and Anton⁷³⁷ tilled the Stengelland with 3 plows. The 20 *dessiatin* field was finished by noon. In the afternoon we still started on the 4 *dessiatin* field near Koeppenthal. I gave Wiens 100 rubles for both pieces of land for the levies.

17. September. Monday. At 9:30 in the morning Joh. Esau's youngest daughter Helene⁷³⁸, 15 ½ years old, died of diphtheria. The parents both are away in Germany.

18. Monday. We tilled the Stengeland with 3 plows and finished around 4 o'clock. It was 14 degrees with a northwesterly wind.

19. Tuesday. Andres Flach drove to the water mill with 48 poods of smooth wheat. The rest of the people started digging up potatoes. *Ältester* Johann Wiebe of Samara with Jakob Bergmann⁷³⁹ and Hermann Neufeld⁷⁴⁰

⁷³⁷ Willi Frese. *Ефимъ & Антонъ* = two Russian first names (Ephem and Anton).

⁷³⁸ Alf Redekopp. Possibly a daughter of Johannes and Helene (Wiebe) Esau of Fresenheim. See GRANDMA #346665).

⁷³⁹ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Bergmann (1852-1927) (GRANDMA #1157804).

were here for coffee. Dietrich Toews' and Lenchen were here for a visit. Wiebe and Johann Quiring want to leave together for the Molotschna for the Bundeskonferenz. It was 14 degrees with a northerly wind. Several fire officials submitted their reports.

20. Wednesday. It was bright and clear, 14 degrees. Potatoes were dug out. By this evening there were 4 large wagons full. Mama was at D. Walls where the bride and groom, Jakob Peters and Maria Entz were visiting. Obervorsteher Bergmann told me that Franz Wahl requested to borrow all levies from the district, from now till spring, and that it was also granted him, on the condition that he not leave the district.

22. Friday. Potatoes were dug out. It was bright and clear, 15 degrees. Yesterday we went to visit Johann Thiessens, where also B. Epp and D. Thiessens also were. Esau's Lenchen was buried today, her parents, who are visiting in Prussia, have not heard from us yet. Hermann⁷⁴¹ is also said to have fallen ill yesterday and is flat in bed. At the widow Unruh's in Hohendorf, a daughter of 13 years has recently been buried, and now two younger ones are lying on the board, about to be buried at the same time. 8 days ago at H. Neumanns in Hohendorf, they buried a girl of 12 years of age, and yesterday a second 16 year-old, also died of diphtheria.

23. Saturday. Potatoes were dug out, in total 10 large boxes full and 1 small one this year. In the afternoon B. Epps Hahnsau was here for a visit. It was cloudy with a southerly wind, 15°. The rye is pretty green, but makes no headway because of the lack of moisture. Generally a lot of land was tilled this fall (made black). The weather was nice, only the feed grain is missing, but because the rye is so cheap, 28-30 kopecks, the livestock are fed rye. I paid 30 rubles 84 kopecks to B. Epps for repairing the threshing machine.

24. Sunday. I went to church in the morning. H. Neufeld preached. It was cloudy with a south wind, and 17°. In the afternoon Mama was at D. Walls.' Esau's Hermann is said to be somewhat better. At Jakob Wiebe's⁷⁴², one child is ill with diphtheria.

25. Monday. We harrowed the 8 *dessiatin* field of rye stubble, and in the afternoon we began tilling wheat stubble with 3 plows right here at the mill on the 17 *dessiatin* field. It was nice weather. Ekkert was here and said that he had gotten up during the night to urinate, got dizzy and fell down unconscious. He was not quite well now either.

26. Tuesday. The 3rd child of H. Neumann of Hohendorf, a boy of 5 years, died of diphtheria last Sunday. At widow Unruh's 4 have died so far. There is always the same beautiful weather from 15-18°. So far it has been a very nice autumn. I sent one load of potatoes to Lenchen.

27. Wednesday. We tilled with 3 plows. My wife went along with D. Wall to Laube to collect money. It was 16° with a northwest wind. Isaak brought me a fur from Moscow, for 18 rubles. I have nothing left over this year, but I really need a fur coat.

28. Thursday. We tilled with 3 plows. It was 15° and calm. Mama and the young people were at Johann Toews' 1 to visit. The blacksmith brought the invoice for 12 rubles 33 kopecks, which was mostly for sharpening shares; the shares had to be sharpened daily.

29. Friday. We tilled with 3 plows. The weather was fine, 13°. In the afternoon Eberts from Medemthal were here for a while.

30. Saturday. It was a little frozen, bright and clear, 13°. Andres Flach left today and the other farmhands and 1 maid went to the Warenburg market. We started tilling here last night next to the garden on the 16 *dessiatin* field (8 *dessiatin* fallow ground and 8 grain stubble land). The soil is so dry that we have to have the shares sharpened daily. This constant dry weather this fall does not bode well for a good harvest for the next year. After 36 years of living in Russia, we have repeatedly experienced that a dry autumn is never followed by a

⁷⁴⁰ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Neufeld (b. 1857) (GRANDMA #792560).

⁷⁴¹ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Esau (b. ca. 1875), son of Johannes Esau (1840-1910) (GRANDMA # 346665) and Helene Wiebe (1846-1923) (GRANDMA #1118667). Hermann is on the 1921-22 Fresenheim at No. 104 and is 46 years old in 1921.

⁷⁴² Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (1848-1913) (GRANDMA #19149).

productive summer. In September we had some rain on the 15th, but too little to help the rye. It is also possible that we will get rain in October, but it does not seem so yet.

1. October. Sunday. Warenburg market day. It was bright and clear with a southerly wind as usual and 1° in the morning. Johann Ekkert⁷⁴³ exchanged farms with W. Penner in Lindenau. He is to receive an allowance of 500 rubles, according to reports. The father⁷⁴⁴ is against it, but cannot stop it. Mama and Leonhard went to church. It was harvest thanksgiving Sunday. The weather is inhospitable today, strong south wind. The air is so full of dust and dirt that it is hard to open one's eyes. Johann Ekkert is said to have told Penner that the deal is off, because his parents are quite flatly against it. I received from the Pokrovsk post office a postal notice that 4300 rubles of fire money arrived. I bought cabbage⁷⁴⁵, at 4½ rubles per 100.

2. Monday. The wind was the same. Johannes stopped here on the way to the Warenburg market. In the morning Wiens came for a 2-share plow. He had borrowed a steal 2-share one from Fr. Rahn, which was stolen from him last night out in the field. The shoemaker Penner in Hahnsau had 2 horses stolen last night from the stable, one of which was Jakob Unger's.⁷⁴⁶ I bought the fur for myself at Isaak's, for which I paid 30 rubles in total. In the afternoon D. Toews' with the children were here for a visit. It was 13°. Liesbeth came home from the market at noon, and in the afternoon she left again, for her wedding.

3. Tuesday. There was a little rain at night. No plowing was done. We spread manure at the field by the mill. Our household were all at Mrs. P. Janzen's birthday.

4. Wednesday. This morning at 3:50, Kaetchen, with God's help, was happily delivered of a healthy son⁷⁴⁷. P. Janzen went to get Mrs. Kiesau, who arrived at 3 o'clock. Leonhard and I were going to go to Pokrovsk early this morning. I was going to get the money from the post office, and then go to Saratov, and Leonhard was to go to Katharinenstadt for advice from Dr. Bolze about getting a midwife from there. Kaethe surprised us, and so this trip had to be cancelled. Everything still seems good so far.

5. Thursday. In the morning at 6 o'clock Wiens and I drove to Kossackenstadt with a one-horse carriage. I got the 4300 rubles in the post office and then at 3 o'clock by steamship we crossed to Saratov. I brought my fur to Tailor Hein. We stayed at Neuberger's overnight.

6. In the morning at 8:30 we returned to Pokrovsk, and at 6 o'clock we were home. We took *Ältester* Quiring with us from Pokrovsk, who had just arrived to Pokrovsk from Molotschna.

7. October. Saturday. There was a north wind, 5° and cloudy weather. Johannes Dycks were here for a visit. All is well with Kaetchen and little Arthur, she only had very little sleep. Towards evening David Penner⁷⁴⁸ from Buyan came to Heinrich Penners with his daughter Emilie. I gave P. Isaak 800 rubles fire money.

8. Sunday. Leonhard drove to church with D. Penner. Dietrich Toews' were here for visit and Lenchen. It was 5°.

9. Monday. Leonhard went with David Penner to Muellers and Bernhard Epps, Hahnsau. Leonhard returned at 1 o'clock. D. Penners were at P. Penners for lunch and at H. Toews' for coffee. Our people drove the last of the manure to the field by the mill piece and began to spread the same.

10. Tuesday. It froze a bit at night. In the morning David Penner was here for a visit. At noon H. Penner and Lenchen went with him to Lindenau. Hans and I were at Wiens' a little in the evening, where the guests from Samara also were. I paid out to W. Penner 400 rubles fire money.

⁷⁴³ Willi Frese. Johann Ekkert (b. ca. 1863) (GRANDMA #1446811), my great, great Grandfather.

⁷⁴⁴ Willi Frese. Cornelius Ekkert (b. 1837) (GRANDMA #707062), my great, great, great grandfather.

⁷⁴⁵ Willi Frese. *Kraut* = white cabbage.

⁷⁴⁶ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Unger (24 Jan 1858 – 27 Mar 1916).

⁷⁴⁷ Willi Frese. Arthur Penner (1895-1943) (GRANDMA #132337).

⁷⁴⁸ Willi Frese. David Penner (1834-1916) (GRANDMA #342707), brother of H. Penner (GRANDMA #342403).

11. Wednesday. I was in the district office. In the afternoon David Penner with his daughter Emilie and several more guests were here.

12. Thursday. Yesterday Esau arrived from Prussia. There was a meeting of the fire officials. It was 13° with a southeasterly wind.

7. Toews' Johann and Tienchen arrived the day before yesterday.

13. Friday. The field by the mill was plowed with the Sachsen plow. Towards evening I was at H. Penner's farewell feast for David Penner⁷⁴⁹ and his daughter who leave tomorrow for Buyan.

14. Leonhard drove them in the morning at 7 o'clock with our wagon and H. Penner's horses to Pokrovsk. I sold to Bukling a 2½ year old ox for 28 rubles. There was a strong southeast wind and 10°. The field by the mill was tilled. I gave Leonhard 2500 rubles to give to the post office for H. Goerz, Murowjewka. Our young sheep died.

15 Sunday. Dietrich Toews' were here for a visit. There was the southeast wind, always the same clear weather, 12°.

16. Monday. I sold 76 poods of Russian wheat, at 50 kopecks to Wiederkehr in Laube, but it is to remain here until spring. In the afternoon Leonhard returned from Saratov. I sent P. Flach to Jost to fetch a worker and put up the straw. It was 12°, bright and clear. Lampel was at work in the small barn bricking out some spots.

17. Tuesday. Leonhard helped butcher at Janzen's. Our people started putting up straw. There was a southerly wind, bright and clear, warm as usual, 10°.

18. Wednesday. I was in the district office. It was determined that I should travel to the Molotschna in the next few days. Leonhard got two carpenters from P. Isaak, Orloff, this evening. Johannes Dycks were here in the evening to visit. Leonhard brought news that one winter pig had died at D. Toews', and that they intended to slaughter their fattened pigs tomorrow.

19. Thursday. I sold to Georg Andres Wiederkehr 150 poods of Russian wheat, and 50 poods of plain wheat, at 50 kopecks. It will remain here till cultivation season. The money was received. Leonhard to help slaughter at D. Toews'. My wife was at the wedding of Jakob Peters and Marie Entz in Koeppenthal. It was fine weather, a south wind, and 12°.

20. Friday. Lampel sealed the roof with pitch. We finished putting up the straw. The two carpenters were in the barn repairing the horse stalls. Some fire officials paid in their fire money. There was a south wind, 12°. In the evening Toews' Tienchen was here, and told us a lot about Prussia.

21. Saturday. At night it began to rain. There was a cold northeast wind and the first rain in a long time. Yesterday at noon we got the straw put up (i.e. one stack of rye straw on top of the other.) We have had a strangely beautiful autumn so far, quite rare. There has been a lot of plowing, and there would have been even more if there had been enough feed grain. All livestock were stopped, i.e. not put out today. Around noon the rain turned to snow, and soon everything had turned white outside, and it stormed until the evening. If it freezes a bit during the night there will be sledding tomorrow. In the afternoon we brought in our cattle from Lindenau. The stormy weather continued until we went to sleep.

22. Sunday. In the morning it was minus 1°, but during the day, the snow began to decrease. I sent the 2 carpenters via wagon, although some are already going via sled. The snow today decreased a little.

23. Monday. It was cloudy, thick weather. I got 4 loads of sand. There was dense smoke rising over Hohendorf in the afternoon, but I do not think it came from buildings. Two yearlings, one yearling and one 2 yearling fillies are quite sore in their groin. The mare's hind legs are very swollen.

⁷⁴⁹ Alexander Wiens. David Penner (1834-1916). See : <https://amtrakt.de/david-penner-1834-1916/>.

24. Tuesday. It was cloudy, miserable weather. In the afternoon Jakob Petters, Lysanderhoeh was here for a visit. It was plus 2°.

25. Wednesday. The snow decreased. Some people are travelling with sleds these days, but most still use wagons. It thawed and was plus 2° in the morning. I wrote a letter to Cornelius Dycks.

26. Thursday. Things are improving only slowly for Kaetchen. The snow is all gone. It was quite a nice day, plus 5°.

27. Friday. It snowed quite a bit at night. In the morning we took the sled to Koeppenthal in the mud and dirt with the chestnut stallion that is still a little lame -- quite a shame. By evening the snow was gone, only mud.

28. Saturday. Hans and I went to Lysanderhoeh to Johannes Dycks' and D. Toews'. There was heavy fog. Towards evening there was snow and sleet. We were home by 3 o'clock. We met Lenchen at home, but she soon left. Leonhard drove with her up to the ravine. In the evening Janzens were here, and said that Dietrich wanted to travel with me to the Molotschna.

29. Sunday. There was a north wind, 0°. If it freezes now, the sled track will be ready. The snow that came down yesterday has remained until now. In the evening at 6 o'clock Johannes came with 3 horses and a wagon to take me to Pokrovsk tomorrow, for my trip to the Molotschna. At 9 o'clock old Beckmann brought me a package of papers from Halbstadt, which the Jamtschick brought today. Because of this I have delayed or cancelled my trip for the time being.

30. Monday. In the morning, Johannes left for home, and I drove to Koeppenthal, where I had the district clerk Bartsch translate the letter addressed to me. Now I am sorry that we had not left. I sent a letter to Franz Funk of Auli Ata.

31. Tuesday. It was bright and clear, warm in the morning, minus 12° with a cold north wind. Our people made kindling wood and drove out the ashes from the shed of ashes. It was 8° at noon.

1. November. Wednesday. In the morning it was 14° with a southerly breeze. Leonhard and Agnes went to Wiens' with the smallest of our fattened pigs. He also had one sent from Johannes. For these little afflicted ones, he had gone to get some replacements for the ones that he lost through illness, but unfortunately, when I arrived after breakfast to inspect the pigs, I found to our regret that the pig from us was totally unusable. The meat was full of worms⁷⁵⁰ and blisters and totally unusable. In the evening I drove to teacher Baum, in order to have the overview memorandum which I had received from the Halbstadt district office translated. The road was bad and driving by wagon was very swampy⁷⁵¹, and there was too little snow to go by sled.

2. November. Thursday. Preparations were made today for tomorrow's hog butchering. It was 8° in the morning and 2° in the evening.

3. Friday. Hogs were slaughtered. It was stormy in the morning, but nice weather afterwards. The 6 pigs were not very fat, but healthy, and quite large. Johannes went home already at 9 o'clock. Wiens', Janzens and Lene, Toews' Johann and Tienchen, Janzen's Dietrich, Peters' Johann and David Wall helped slaughter. Also H. Penner's girls helped. Johannes came by sleigh.

4. Saturday. There was light fog, 0°. The snow is almost all gone. It was a thawing day, but more snow and sleet fell again in the evening.

5. Sunday. We were in church for communion. We went by sled because it snowed a bit during the night, and there was enough snow. Leonhard and Toews' Johann went to Johannes' towards evening for tomorrow's pig slaughtering.

⁷⁵⁰ Willi Frese. *Finnen* = tapeworms?

⁷⁵¹ Willi Frese. He wrote *sumpflich* but probably meant *sumpflich*, meaning swampy. The road was very bad for travel.

6. Monday. In the afternoon I drove to Johannes with Wiens via sled for a few hours. It was minus 5°. On the pasture steppe it goes very well with the sled, but on the paths and in the villages there is too little snow.
7. Tuesday. It was 5° with a thick fog and calm. I was busy with excerpts from my books.
8. November. It was 3°, calm and foggy. In the morning I was in the district office. Isaak came from Saratov and said that although there was ice in the Volga, crossing over it went quite well. Tomorrow morning I intend to leave for the Molotschna. Never before have I made a trip there that I dreaded as much as this one.
9. Thursday. In the morning at 6 o'clock Johannes, took me and Janzen's Dietrich, who wanted to travel with us to Molotschna with me, to Pokrovsk by sled. There was still too little snow, but with 3 good horses harnessed, it was tolerable. Around 2 o'clock in Pokrovsk, we went to the Volga, which was very full of ice, and were able to immediately cross over reasonably well. We were in Neuberger's quarters at 4 o'clock.
10. Friday. We left in the afternoon with the mail train from Saratov.
12. Sunday morning around 2 o'clock we arrived in Kursk via Voronezh. From there we left by courier train directly for Mikhailovka without having to change trains. From there, after an hour's stop, we departed by courier train and arrived at about 10 a.m. in Alexandrovsk, where we spent the night. In the morning we still went to Niebuhr's in Schoenwiese.
13. Monday evening, at 7 o'clock, we arrived at Wiens' in Montau, where we spent the night. We had gone with a Russian chauffeur on bad roads.
14. Tuesday. In the morning Wiens drove with us to Petershagen to a wagon maker named Epp, where we tried to find a place for Dietrich Janzen to stay. He said perhaps after a month. Currently he had enough workers. In the evening we went to Abram Wall⁷⁵² in Halbstadt, a homeopath and partner in the wagon factory.
15. Wednesday we drove with Wiens' carriage to P. Wiebe, Tiege. In Schoenwiese, young Mrs. Niebuhr told me that Mrs. Schmidt⁷⁵³ had been buried in Steinbach, 8 days ago.
16. Thursday. We were in Tiegerweide and the following day
17. Jakob Matthies, who served with the Phylloxera⁷⁵⁴ command unit in the Crimea and now had a 6-month leave, drove me to Jakob's Dick's in Steinbach, where I stayed overnight.
18. Saturday. In the morning I was at Nikolai Schmidt's⁷⁵⁵. Then I visited the Swan Island, the zoo and the carp pond, and the cemetery with the fresh grave of Mrs. Schmidt, who died on October 30. She had dropsy and at the end she also suffered a stroke. Mrs. Schmidt had a good noble heart, was the benefactress of the poor. She had generously endowed several institutions. She lived to be 74 1/3 years old. May she rest in peace. She will be mourned and missed by many. Our district also owes her an honorable memory. In the afternoon I drove to Duerksens, Alexanderthal, and compared the difference in our accounts. It turned out that I had not received two invoices, totaling 745 rubles, and that he had personally paid 118 rubles on my behalf.

⁷⁵² Willi Frese. Abraham Wall (1846-1917) (GRANDMA #54973).

⁷⁵³ Alf Redekopp. Maria "Anna" (Martens) Schmidt (1821-1895) (GRANDMA #62076).

⁷⁵⁴ Willi Frese. Since 1881 young Mennonites did a state service. Initially it was four years, but later only three. There were eight forestry units and one extra command. Shortly before the Second World War, the ninth forestry unit was opened in Siberia. The names of the forestry districts were: 1) Veliko- Anadolskoye, 2) Azovskoye, 3) Staro- Berdyanskoye, 4) Novo- Berdyanskoye, 5) Vladimirovskoye, 6) Razynskoye, 7) Sherobkovskoye, 8) Chornoleskoye, 9) Mobile Phylloxera Command, 10) Issil Kul in Siberia. On January 1, 1914, a total of 1,205 Mennonites served at stations, and the expenses carried by the Mennonite community for the year 1913 amounted to 347,492 rubles 73 kopecks. See:

<https://chort.square7.ch/FB/bforst.html>.

⁷⁵⁵ Willi Frese. Nikolai Schmidt (1863-1913) (GRANDMA #65168).

19. Sunday. Today and yesterday it was minus 2 degrees. In the afternoon I visited with Duerksens at Jakob Dicks in Steinbach, where the two Schmidts and Sawatzkys from over there also came with their wives.

20. Monday. Duerksen drove me to Tiegerweide and on

21. Tuesday to Tiede to Wiebes. The following day

22. Wiebe and I went to Woelke in Altonau. Annchen gave me silk for my wife for a pair of stockings. I went to Abram Hueberts for a while, and then drove to Gossens in Orloff for the evening.

24. Friday. I was at Wiens' in Montau, and at the Halbstadt district office, where I received 12,000 rubles in fire money, and discussed the balance with Neufeld. In the evening Abram Wall came to Wiens', where there was much talk about the deplorable conditions prevailing among the Mennonites.

25. Saturday. At 5 a.m. Wiens sent me to Mikhailovka with his carriage, and at 7 a.m. I left with the courier train for home.

26. Sunday. At 3 o'clock in the morning we were in Kursk, at 11:30 in Voronezh, and 7 o'clock in the evening in Kozlov. Here I had to wait 8 hours.

27. Monday. At 1 o'clock in the morning I left by mail train for Saratov, where I arrived at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, in very thick fog.

28. Tuesday. In the morning I went to the Volga, had to pay the courier⁷⁵⁶ 1 ruble 20 kopecks, or 2 rubles without waiting, to cross the Volga. The Volga was completely free of ice, and crossing went very well. In Pokrovsk I took a Jamtschick to Omet, and from there home, where I arrived at about 4 o'clock, and found everything in good condition. There was enough snow for good sledding, but very little use had been made of the sled track so far.

29. Wednesday. It was pleasant weather, 0 degrees with a southwesterly wind. In the evening Janzens and the aunt were here with regards to Dietrich.

30. Thursday. There was a sharp, cold, blustery northeast wind, 9°.

1. December. Friday. It was minus 3° with an easterly wind and it was cloudy. I paid out 2000 rubles of fire money to Peter Isaak. Our people thrashed the last grain today. Mama was at D. Walls for visit. I wrote a letter to P. Wiens.

2. Saturday. It was cloudy and calm, 3 degrees. Chaff was cut. Johannes was here for visit. The young people were at Janzens for a visit. Leonhard lent Franz Wall his threshing machine in my absence, over which I feel badly.

3. Sunday. The 2 maids and Han Peter went to church in Koeppenthal where Pastor Stuber, from Brunnenthal was officiating the communion service. D. Wiens' with the children, and Toews' Johann were here for a visit.

4. Monday. I was in Koeppenthal twice. I drove the young people to Franz Wall. It was 8 degrees, overcast and calm.

5. Tuesday. It was 7 degrees. Peter Walls were here for a visit.

6. Wednesday. New buildings at P. Isaak's were registered in the fire insurance. Yesterday afternoon Mariechen delivered of a son. I stopped by and she seemed quite well. Mama and Lieschen went there in the afternoon. It was cold and there was a northerly wind, 10 degrees.

⁷⁵⁶ Willi Frese. The word is difficult to read but could be a Russian word for someone who transports goods and people.

7. Thursday. It was 15 degrees, overcast and with a northerly wind. The sledding is good at present, and getting better every day. Snow was brought all around the cellar. Horses are all healthy at the present.

2.	March 2, 1895. I rented from <i>Ältester</i> Quiring, Koeppenthal the half of the land in Valyevka for	125	
	paid on it	32	50
		92	50
12.	September 12. Paid to <i>Ältester</i> Quiring fire money	92	50
		-	-
12.	February. 1895. To P. Janzen, Lindenau his farmland Leased 46 <i>dessiatin</i> at 7 rubles 5 years. In the first year 5 <i>dessiatin</i> rye subtracted or 35 rubles remaining	287	-
16.	September. Given to Wiens	46	38
		240	62
24.	January 96th District accounting	1	76
		238	86
16.	February to Wiens taxes 37.13 February to Wiens for bill 20		
		37	13
		181	73

	Revenue		
	Transport		
	To Reckling for one Ox	28	

	Revenue		
	Transport	552	70
	Spent in Saratov	21	45
	For Kaethe 1 pair of felt shoes	1	75
	At the tailor Hein 15 rubles. At Isaak's 7.45 Kopecks	22	45
	the servant 11 rubles 50. Leonhard for interest 5 rubles	16	50
	Leonhard paid Esau	3	

	Wheat sold in 1895.		
5	September. To Schmidt Laube, 252 poods Turkish, at 63 rubles	158	76

6	128 poods Turkish at 63 rubles and 124 poods Russian at 52 rubles.	145	12
8	228 Russian, a 52 kopeks and 24 Turkish, a 58 kopecks	132	48
9	252 poods Russian wheat a 50 kopecks	126	
19	48 poods smooth wheat into the water mill		
	5 1/2 poods supplied to the herdman		
18.	October 76 poods and 150 pudovke Russian and 50 poods smooth wheat, a 50 kopecks	138	

	Expenditures since 1 August 95		
	Cut Wood 12 rubles 84 K. 100 poods bran at 21 kopecks.	33	84
	at Isaac 3 rubles to Han Peter 10 rubles	13	
	To Johann Quiring land lease 92 rubles 50 kopecks for bricks 2 rubles 50	95	
	To Isaac 90 rubles To Harras 2 rubles	2	90
	the two Russians and their son	67	54
	Taxes in Lindenau paid to Wiens	100	
	In the colony office taxes and club money 1.98.	95	72
	For sifting wheat seven and at Isaaks's	4	24
	Leonhard 3 rubles To Franz Epp for the threshing machine 30.84.	33	84
	At Isaac for the people 3 rubles and 2 1/2 rubles shepherd's wage 3 rubles 60 kopecks	9	10
	To the black smith 12 rubles 33 kopecks. Our people to the market 38 rubles	50	33
	At Isaak's 24 rubles 1 1/4 hundred cabbage at 4 1/2 rubles	29	64
	To Mrs. Joh. Toews 12 rubles 55 kopecks. (Fr. Kiesen 5 rubles Leonhard)	17	55
		552	70

1895	fodder	Rye	poods
16 <i>dessiatin</i> Turkish wheat	24	In storage	1168
Of the 12 <i>dessiatin</i>	16	At the mil	44
From Janzen's 18 <i>dessiatin</i>	32	Loose grain ridden out	20
From No. 5.	39		
4 <i>dessiatin</i> potatoes	6		
From Pottack Russian	1 1/2		
From the 20 <i>dessiatin</i> ; 10 <i>dessiatin</i> smooth wheat	10 1/2		
Wheat from behind the threshing floor	35	Wheat	2.
Total wheat produced	164	gleanings	21
Total barley	23	Turkish wheat	400
Total oats	25	Smooth wheat	550
		Russian wheat	
Total	212	d. d.	1168

		2164
		350
	Oats	400

Borrowed from Mrs. Toews for 11 months and 3 months. Serien.

Given along with Leonhard and Johannes to Samara

To Reimer via the post	1435
To Petersburg for the Herald	14
Expenses to cover	25

Recipe for Stomach and Lung Ailments

Boil 2 loths⁷⁵⁷ of couscous grass in a ½ quart⁷⁵⁸ of water. Wash herb with cold water, boil in an unglazed vessel, and stick together tightly, and after bread is pulled out of oven, let this stand in oven 6 hours. Then cool, straining it through a cloth, and add enough boiled water to make ½ quart again. Drip 5 drops of peppermint oil into it. The first 2 days take 2 shot glasses a day, the following 2 day, 3 and further, 4 shot glasses a day, and so on for 3 weeks, and then one week not.

Recipe for red inflamed eyelids

1 heaping teaspoon powdered Borax dissolved in a tea glass of pure water. Administer with a clean finger, at first, once at bedtime, later several times.

The Peterburg Herald says that the Siberian Railroad will cost about 350,0000. The Siberian section of 7400 verst should be completed in 12 years, that is from 1891.

Weighed for Pinecker from our rye	678
Wiens delivered	273

Russian wheat measured for seed, there are still 393 poods or 450 pudovke.

20.	February. Taxes paid: Crown taxes	14	68
	Land Office. Tax: 4 rubles 57. District expenses 5 rubles 42	9	9
	Church money 1 ruble 50. Barracks money 3 rubles 78	5	2
	Church expenses 12 rubles for the granary 5 rubles	17	

93 rubles 90 2 x 46 rubles 95

Addresses: (Marie Wall) Mr. Henry Janzen, Harbin
 Jefferson Co. Nebraska Letter Box No. 116
 Address for
 Doctor P. F. W. Barella, Berlin S. W. Friedrichstr. No. 220.

⁷⁵⁷ Willi Frese. 1 Loth = 12.8 grams

⁷⁵⁸ Willi Frese. 1 Quart = 1.1 litres

About digestive supplement

Estate proprietor H. Niels, Biesterfelde bei Kunzendorf

Hermann Dyck Marienburg district

No. 19488 my gold watch.

8. December. 1895. It was pleasant weather with 10° in the morning, calm and overcast. There was the meeting of the fire officials. It was discussed and determined that the sum of 740 rubles 4 kopecks held by the district, belonging to the Alexanderthal district, from which it was borrowed for the large fire damage in Hohendorf in 1875 (745 rubles), should be returned with 14 kopecks per 100 rubles from the insurance sum of August 1, 1895. In addition, 2 arrears of 164 rubles 88 kopecks from 1891 and from August 1, 1893, 580 rubles 23 kopecks, were to be collected, calculated, at 6½ kopecks per 100 rubles. There is at present enough snow for a good sled base, and the same having been penetrated with rain, and will most likely remain for a long time. We hear that the Volga stopped flowing at Saratov last Tuesday and is now being crossed by horse and sleigh. Today I drove the chopping machine to Franz Wall, which Leonhard lent in my absence in the Molotschna, completely against my will. Hopefully we will not have to pay dearly for this favor.

9. December. Saturday. It was calm, cloudy, pleasant weather, minus 6°. Isaak Walls were here for a visit.

10. Little 4 year-old Lieschen⁷⁵⁹ at Johannes Toews 1 died this afternoon of diphtheria, and the oldest daughter Anna⁷⁶⁰, died the 19th of November of this same dreaded disease during my absence in Molotschna.

11. Monday. There was a southeast wind, 15°. We discussed the herd stallion at the community meeting. We did not want to keep him any longer. D. Wall offered to take him immediately. Some wanted him to be sold; others wanted him to be released with the mares in the spring. As far as I have heard, not a single mare is with foal.

12. Tuesday. It was 12° and stormy from the southeast.

13. Wednesday. It was 12°, cloudy, rough weather and a northeast wind.

14. Thursday. It was 20° with a northwest wind, bright and clear. We slaughtered a 2 ½ year-old ox that turned out moderate, at 13½ poods. There was an election for the chief district mayor at the county office. Since Johann Bergmann no longer wishes to accept the position, Cornelius Isaak of Koeppenthal, has been elected in his place. It is said that 16 candidates were considered for this office. Our chairman Ekkert thought that *Ältester* Quiring of Medemthal would be the most suitable man for this office.

15. December. Friday. It was 21°. Johannes and Jakob Wiebe stopped here on their way to Laube to sell wheat. Lenchen was here for a visit. As she was leaving around 4 o'clock, it really started to storm from the southeast.

⁷⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Eliese Toews (1891-1895) (GRANDMA #1455180).

⁷⁶⁰ Willi Frese. Anna Toews (1890-1895) (GRANDMA #1455179).

16. Saturday. It was minus 8°, cloudy and calm. In the morning we drove to Koeppenthal and Lindenau on the sled track. Some fire officials deposited their fire money. The young people went to celebrate Lieschen's birthday.
17. Sunday. It was 10°, calm and cloudy. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Mama stayed in Koeppenthal, because today P. Walls⁷⁶¹ were celebrating their silver wedding anniversary. Leonhard and I also went in the afternoon, and didn't get home till 10:30 at night. There was bright moonlight and it was 18° in the evening.
18. Monday. It was bright and clear, 23°. The election of the village mayor took place at the Fresenheim school. Ekkert⁷⁶² won with a clear majority⁷⁶³ against Neufeld.⁷⁶⁴ He seemed to be satisfied.
19. Tuesday. It was 23°, calm, bright and clear. At Johann Wall 2 in Orloff 2 children have died of diphtheria -- the oldest, 13 years old, and other one, 3 years old, buried yesterday. Jakob Penner in Ostenfeld died and will be buried today. Old Mr. Thiessen in Koeppenthal and Suckau are both said to be quite lapsed. In the afternoon Mama and Leonhard drove to D. Toews'. We heard that Mariechen was ill. When they got home they said that she had been better since yesterday already.
20. Wednesday. It was 12° with a strong east wind. In the afternoon Mama and I were at P. Walls' at 25th anniversary after wedding. Some fire officials deposited their fire money.
21. Thursday. In the afternoon I was at Isaak's buying a few small Christmas presents for the children and grandchildren. It was cloudy and 11 degrees with a southwest wind. There is already quite a bit of snow. For several days always the sled track is very heavy. At Johannes Toews' yesterday the third child⁷⁶⁵, a 4½ month old, died of diphtheria. At Johann Wall's of Orloff⁷⁶⁶, the 3rd child is also said to be seriously ill.
22. Friday. It was 15° with a southwesterly wind. Lenchen's birthday was today. The young people went. Several people from Jost were here overnight. They were here to fetch the servants. I bought 20 poods of smooth wheat from Esau, at 65 kopecks per pood, and paid him along with other expenses with 6 rubles 10 kopecks.
23. Saturday. It was 15 degrees, bright and clear. I settled with our people, which we hired until Christmas. Liesbeth is staying for the holidays. In the afternoon B. Epp was here for coffee. Andres and Heinrich Flach came to spend the holidays here.
24. December. Sunday. It was 12° with a south wind. Towards evening the Christmas tree was decorated. Hans still wants to go to each Grandfather to receive his presents.
25. Christmas. The young people went to church. In the afternoon, the children all with their children were at home, except Mariechen. The tree was lit, the children received their meagre gifts, but there was general

⁷⁶¹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Wall (GRANDMA #342445).

⁷⁶² Willi Frese. Kornelius Ekkert (b. 1837) (GRANDMA #707062), my great, great, great grandfather.

⁷⁶³ Willi Frese. Johannes Dietrich Dyck uses the term *Majorität*, a term that is closer to English the German word "Mehrheit".

⁷⁶⁴ Alexander Wiens. Possibly Gustav Neufeld (1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁷⁶⁵ Willi Frese. Jakob Toews (24.07.1895-20.12.1895) (GRANDMA #1455181).

⁷⁶⁶ Alexander Wiens. Johann Wall (1848-1917) (GRANDMA #1455362),

Christmas joy. Jakob Dycks' Jakob⁷⁶⁷ and Tienchen⁷⁶⁸ were also here. Froese once again traveled to Molotschna, probably to get Hans, and to squeeze out the girls' wages.

26. Tuesday. It was 18° with a cold north easterly wind. Wiens wanted to go to Saratov today to fetch Eduard Baum's wedding party. Once he had already gone for this purpose, or in this matter with two sleds, on a very heavy sled track, and today it is the same. I gave Wiens a money letter with 14 rubles, to put in the mail for the editor of the *St. Petersburg Herald*, and 10 rubles for Hilgenberg in Saratov, for Johannes' gold watch chain, which he was to bring along. In the evening it was 23°.

27. December. 1895. Wednesday. It was bright and clear, 25° and calm. 8 days ago I received bills from Halbstadt. Since the insurance sum was incorrectly stated, I brought a letter to the area office today for Bartsch to translate. In Hahnsau and Koeppenthal this morning it was minus 28°.

28. Thursday. It was 26° and cloudy most of the day. In the afternoon I was with Bartsch signing papers for Halbstadt. Eduard Baum and Teichmueller's daughter were married in the Koeppenthal church by Pastor Huebler from Brunnenthal. Konrad Kweisner from Jost, who serves with H. Penners, brought the news to Andres Flach, who is working with us during the holidays, that their wives had stolen, and he should pay 3 rubles. He did not know whether Andres's wife had also participated.

29. Friday. In the morning it was 15°, calm and a bit foggy. Bushes and trees were heavily frosted. In the morning I suddenly got rheumatic pains in my back so that I could hardly move. When I sat up on the sofa, getting up was associated with the greatest pain. Janzens were here in the evening. The young people went to D. Toews'.

30. Saturday. Sleeping was very difficult. I could not roll myself over. It was 14°, bright and clear.

31. Sunday. It was 19° with a southeasterly wind. The night was again very difficult. Rolling over in bed is still only possible with the greatest of pain, but all in all, it was a little better. The improvement is slow. I will have to take this difficulty into the new year. I can hardly walk from one room to the other, and am so bent over. Towards evening Leonhard and Kaetchen drove with the two Hans' (Toewsens Hans was here) to the New Year's Eve service at church. Because it was storming a bit, they already took Andres Flach with them. If I would have been in Kaetchens place, I would have remained home with the children. At 9 o'clock they arrived home happily, but it had been quite hard to stay on the track. Leonhard said that all those who had been in church would probably not get home to sleep [in their own beds]. My health was very good this year, who knows who will experience the next New Year.

1896

1. January. 1896. Monday. It was 20° and stormy from southeast with a strong, cold wind. The new year is off to a cold, rough start. My rheumatism is a little better today. Only when I get up from sitting, do I still feel significant pain. In the rest of the year my health was as good as one could wish for. I have been to the Molotschna twice without feeling the slightest discomfort from the trip. It is also better with Kaetchen, than what it was last year. God grant that it may remain so. In the afternoon D. Thiessens were here.

⁷⁶⁷ Willi Frese. Jakob Dyck (1881-1954) (GRANDMA #337248), grandfather of D. Frederick Dyck.

⁷⁶⁸ Willi Frese. Justine (Dyck) Penner (1879-ca.1939/1940) (GRANDMA #861312).

2. Tuesday. It was 25° with a north easterly wind, bright and clear. Ekkert was here in the evening and said that the deaf-mute teacher Ambartsumov⁷⁶⁹ will give a lecture at the school tomorrow, probably begging.

3. Wednesday. It was 24° with a northeast wind, bright and clear. Although my rheumatism pains have not yet been completely eliminated, I can already move about quite freely, and walk upright where ever I want. I have felt it since 1872. That winter I went to Saratov, when a similar attack occurred. When I got to Samara, I immediately went to the bathes⁷⁷⁰, took a steam bath, and the next day it was all over. In the evening it was 19°. Johannes was here and wanted to know if I would go to Tiegenhagen to my sister's⁷⁷¹ silver wedding. I absolutely said "no". I hired P. Flach's father from 1 January to the 27th at 1 ruble per week. He also paid me 20 rubles in advance for wheat that he wants to get later. In the evening it became cloudy and the wind decreased. Franz Klassen, who lives here next to Peters, is said to be ill. His feet and legs are swollen. He probably has dropsy.

4. Thursday. It was 15°, calm and cloudy. Accounting day. David Wall and P. Penner became very agitated when I would not pay for special breeding of the mares with the community stallion. The former became so excited that he declared he would not keep the stallion in the stable an hour longer. If no would take him, he would chase him into the street.

5. Friday. It was 13° with a south wind, cloudy and seeming like stormy weather was coming. In the afternoon I hired a boy and maid, siblings from Kokus, until New Years, for 70 rubles. In the evening Ekkert brought the news that Lenchen's little blind Lene⁷⁷² had died of smallpox this morning at 3 o'clock. She was 3 years and 10 months old.

6. Saturday. Epiphany. Festival of the Wisemen. It was 18°, bright and clear. Mama and Leonhard went to church. It was a mission fest. Wiens' were here in the evening to visit.

7. Sunday. It was 16° with a strong northeast wind, bright and clear. It is said that P. Wall of Orloff and his son Gerhard (who was recently excelled from the congregation because he had become sexually to intimate with the maid) have taken turns going to H. Franzen's with marriage proposals -- the father for Mariechen, and the son for Annie. Since they have only one fur together, they take turns.

8. Monday. It was 13°. I sent letters off to H. Wiens, Montau, Johann Neufeld, Lindenau, and to the Halbstadt district office, but withholding the premiums currently. In the afternoon I was at Johann Thiessens'⁷⁷³ for a visit. I took Hans took along. In the evening it was minus 7°.

9. Tuesday. It was 3°, cloudy with a breeze from the southwest. The young people went to Lysanderhoeh. They took the chestnut stallion along to D. Froese⁷⁷⁴, hoping he is still helpful, even though he always seem to be a little lame. Lenchen told Kaethe how terribly hard little Lene had had it before she died. She had cramped for

⁷⁶⁹ Alf Redekopp. Ambarzum Grigorjewitsch Amburzumov, teacher at the Marien-Taubstummenschule in Tiege, Molotschna, 1885-1891.

⁷⁷⁰ Willi Frese. Бани (bani) = a Russian steam bathhouse.

⁷⁷¹ Willi Frese. Maria (Dyck) Jantzen (1846-1932) (GRANDMA #661627) who married Cornelius Jantzen (GRANDMA #759280) in 1871.

⁷⁷² Alf Redekopp. Helene Wall (1892-1896), daughter of Helene (Dyck) Wall (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #109012).

⁷⁷³ Alexander Wiens. Johann Thiessen. (1822) (GRANDMA #1319248).

⁷⁷⁴ Alexander Wiens. David Froese (1816-1902) (GRANDMA #4854..

three days, and the whole time she had not been able to swallow a drop of water. The small pox had affected her throat so badly.

10. Wednesday. It was 15°, bright and clear. In the afternoon Johannes and Lieschen were here. They brought Mr. Bergmann with them here for the mayor's accounting. After drinking coffee together, they went home.

11. Thursday. It was 20°. The trees and shrubs were heavily frosted. In the afternoon I was at Franz Walls' in Hohendorf for little Lene's funeral. The coffin remained covered. Aron Wiebe⁷⁷⁵ delivered the funeral sermon.

12. Friday. It was 21° with heavy frost. Johannes Toews was here balancing the books. The young people went to teacher Funks'. Wiens was here regarding the accounting.

13. Saturday. It was 21° with a cold north easterly wind. I hired Andres from Christmas to Christmas, for 100 rubles. If there is only a small harvest, it will be 90 rubles. He can take turns with his brother Phillipp. He went home with Liesbeth today. The weather was rough and cold. In the evening the wife Johann Toews 2, with Johann and Tienchen were here to visit.

14. Sunday. It was 18°, rough and cold, with a northeast wind, very cold weather. This rough, sharp northeast wind chills through the clothes so that one does not like to go out. Mama went to Isaak Walls' with D. Walls.

15. Monday. It was 15°. I was in Lindenau for the mayor's accounting. Bergmann and Isaak⁷⁷⁶ were both present. I arrived home at 9:30.

16. Tuesday. It was 17° with a strong northwest wind. At noon we drove to Johannes' and in the afternoon for a visit to Johann Bergmanns'. As we drove home at 7:30 there was a strong north wind, and it was minus 21°. We had been home for ½ an hour when the red-colored cow calved, a black-colored cow calf. Mrs. Bergmann⁷⁷⁷ seems to be very ill; she stayed in bed and looked miserable. In my opinion, Bergmann seems to be losing his eyesight more and more.

17. Wednesday. It was 16° with a northwest wind. Franz Klassen who is here at Peters', is said to be very ill. The young people and Hans have gone to Jakob Peters, Lysanderhoeh. Suckau is said to be somewhat better. Thiessen is weak.

18. January. Today 8 years ago was the hardest day that I and my children have ever experienced. It was at midnight after 8 days of severe illness, that death took from me the best wife, and from my children, the most loving mother. Always, honor and respect her memory! In the morning it was 18° with a southwesterly wind. Today Jakob Janzen⁷⁷⁸, Lysanderhoeh is marrying Barbara Penner⁷⁷⁹, his sister-in-law, otherwise the children would probably have come home.

19. Friday. It was 16° and stormy from south east. Leonhard and I drove to the district accounting. I paid B. Epp Junior another 50 rubles on the plows. There are still 50 rubles left. I was again unanimously elected by the

⁷⁷⁵ Alexander Wiens. Aron Wiebe (1845-1922) (GRANDMA #19125).

⁷⁷⁶ Alexander Wiens. Bergmann & Isaak=Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212), the previously elected administrator and the newly elected - Cornelius Isaak (1847-?) (GRANDMA #173351).

⁷⁷⁷ Alexander Wiens. Emilie (Isaak) Bergmann (c1846-1897) (GRANDMA #173350).

⁷⁷⁸ Willi Frese. Jakob Janzen (b. 1870) (GRANDMA # 387911).

⁷⁷⁹ Willi Frese. Barbara (Penner) Janzen (GRANDMA #4912).

district as the fire chief for a 3-year term. I have now held this office for 30 years. Franz Klassen is said to be very ill.

20. Saturday. It was 5° and around noon it was 1° with a southeasterly wind. Hans went to H. Penners for night.

21. Sunday. It was 5° with a sharp east wind, and somewhat stormy. Yesterday and this night quite a bit of snow came down. All day there was a real storm from the east. Klassen is not any better.

22 January. Monday. It was 14° and still quite stormy, but somewhat less than yesterday. Yesterday Leonhard gave 4 rubles to his father, which Schaefer owed him, and I gave it to Schaefer from his people's wages. This morning at 6 o'clock Franz Klassen died.

23. Tuesday. The young people, Hans and I went to D. Toews' and then to Aron Wiebes' auction. While driving back, it was quite stormy weather from the southwest, which later subsided.

24. Wednesday. It was 9 degrees with a northwesterly wind. Yesterday I gave C. Isaak 652 rubles to post in Pokrovsk today for Goerz in Muravevka. Today the sun rose again for the first time in front of our granary. I sold Konrad Dermer of Jost, 20 poods of Russian wheat, at 55 kopecks. It will remain here for the time being.

25. Thursday. It was 16° with a southeast wind. Peter Walls were here to visit, and old sister-in-law D. Dyck.

26. Friday. It was 7° with a southerly breeze. Franz Klassen was buried today. The weather was pleasant, 6°. Mama and Leonhard were at the funeral.

27. There was a strong westerly wind, 10° and stormy. In the afternoon I was at *Ältester* Quiring's, Koepenthal for a visit.

28. January. Sunday. It was 15° with a northwesterly wind. Leonhard was at Klassen's post funeral gathering at Johann Peters'.

29. Monday. It was 15° with a southerly wind. In the afternoon it was stormy. I sent a letter to my sister Marie⁷⁸⁰, congratulating her on her silver wedding anniversary for February 9 (o.s.). We have had 2 pigs die so far and 3 are sick.

30. Tuesday. There was a south wind, 0°. D. Toews' were here for a visit. I sold to Reineke 400 poods of wheat (200 plain, 200 Russian), at 56 ½ kopecks. At noon the thermometer was at 0°.

31. Wednesday. It was 6° with a southerly wind. I drove to Laube with 5 sleds with 200 poods of Russian wheat. Johann Toews and the shepherd Adam went along. The small white cow calved at night. The calf is sick. In the afternoon it stormed so badly that one could not be see across the street. It was from the west. At 5 o'clock our people came home safe and sound, but it had been an effort to stay on the sled track.

1. February. Thursday. It was 12° with a westerly wind. Today is a beautiful day.

⁷⁸⁰ Willi Frese. 25th anniversary of sister Maria (Dyck) Jantzen (1846-1932) (GRANDMA # 661627) who married on 9 Feb 1871(o.s.) to Cornelius Jantzen (GRANDMA #759280).

2. Candlemas. It was 8° with a southwesterly wind and heavy snowdrifts. D. Toews' people came in the afternoon with 3 sleds of wheat, heading for Laube, and stayed here overnight. It continued to storm and there was no sled track open all day.
3. February. Saturday. It was 10° and stormy from the southwest. D. Toews' people went home empty in the morning. The old black cow calved a black bull calf.
4. Sunday. It was 18° with a the strong wind, which continued to be stormy on the sled track. It finally subsided. Franz Walls was here for a visit. In the evening Leonhard and Mama went to H. Penners.
5. Monday. It was 23°, calm, and clear. 3 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the district office. 200 poods of plain wheat were weighed in. Carl Flach came and got 40 poods of rye at 30 kopecks.
6. Tuesday. Our people went with 5 sleds, each with 50 poods of wheat, to Laube. There was a strong southeasterly wind, 18°. D. Toews also came to take his 3 loads, which were left here last Friday, to Laube. At 4 o'clock our people were back, and everything had gone well. In the evening it was only 10°, cloudy with a southerly wind.
7. Wednesday. There was a snowstorm from the east, 10°. The strong storm continued throughout the day so that one could not see across the street.
8. Thursday. The same stormy weather from the east continued. It was 13° and very stormy in the yard. 2 sleds in 1 hour made a track from yard to the alley so that the water sled could haul water. I have a genuine fever and cold.
9. February. 1896. It was bright and clear with a sharp north eastly wind, minus 17°. The blowing snowing is so dangerous that sometimes one can hardly be see the street. My sister Marie is celebrating her silver wedding anniversary today. The children, except Lieschen, all came home, as well as Wiens', Janzens and the sister-in-law. I gave to Wiens 50 rubles to give to B. Epp, the last amount that we owed on our plows, which we bought last winter from Ehrt in Saratov.
10. Saturday. It was 15° with a weak north easterly wind. It was Heinrich Penner's birthday, and at the same time Lenchen's⁷⁸¹ engagement to Aron Esau.⁷⁸² Everyone went there except me.
11. Sunday. It was 15° with a sharp northeast wind, bright and clear.
12. Monday. It was 20° with a north easterly wind, bright and clear. I have been very afflicted with a cough and fever for several days. Peter Isaak was here to inquire about fire money. Our yard is so stormed in that only a narrow strip remains. At the gate the snow is also as high as the gate posts, and the led track is firm. The road in general is very rough and high.
13. February. Tuesday. It was 17° with a north easterly wind. The following need to be paid at the district office next Saturday:

Crown tax	14.59
-----------	-------

⁷⁸¹ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁷⁸² Willi Frese. Aron Esau (1869-1943) (GRANDMA #980534).

Land office money	4.50
Barracks fee	3.74
Church money	1.50
District cost proposal	5.42
Community	10
	39.75

Stoffel Flach came and got 50 poods of wheat purchased at 55 kopecks and 22 rubles were paid on it. Dermer picked up his 20 poods of wheat bought. Fr. Rahn was here for a visit.

14. Wednesday. It was 17°. The young people were at Franz Walls'.

15. Thursday. It was 14°, bright and clear. Leonhard went to Aron Wiebe's auction. I paid the taxes to Wiens at the Lindenau office:

For our piece of land	36.63
for P. Janzen	37.13
for P. Janzen still paid for expenses	20

16. Friday. It was 15°, bright, and clear, as always. The bridal party of Aron Esau and Lenchen Penner, B. Epps and several more guests were here to visit. There was bright, clear moonlight.

17. Saturday. It was 12°. Everything was very frosted. I was at Johann Quiring's, and discussed with him that I will keep his half farming operation at No. 5 for another 4 years. In the evening Jakob Dycks were here for a visit.

18. Sunday. It was 9° with hoar frost and cloudiness. I sent Leonhard to *Ältester* Quiring with 30 rubles lease money.

19. Monday. It was 5° with a southeasterly wind. I got 160 poods of Turkish wheat from Johannes. It was foggy. I still can't get rid of my cold fever. I sent letters to Johann Neufeld and G. Dirksen.

20. Tuesday. It was 7°, foggy and cloudy. The young people were with the bride and groom at Jakob Esau⁷⁸³ for a visit. 32 poods of rye sold were sold a 32 kopecks.

21. Wednesday. It was cloudy and 5°. 100 poods of rye were sent to B. Epps, Hahnsau, sold at 30 kopecks per pood and 187 poods of Barley were taken to Paul's mill for milling. B. Epps was here at noon.

23. Friday. It was 10° with a north easterly wind. I was in the district office in the morning due to a telegram to Goertz and a letter to Maraveka. Six crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the Lindenau school. Mama was at Entz'. Mrs. Entz is very ill with dropsy.

24. February. Saturday. It was 16 degrees. D. Toews came and got 36 poods of smooth wheat, which I owed him. 28 poods of rye were sold at 32 kopecks. I gave 12 poods of rye to a Russian who sifted 611 poods of seed

⁷⁸³ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Esau (1857-1932) (GRANDMA #346669).

grain for us. In the morning the young people were in church, where Aron Wiebe⁷⁸⁴ preached his farewell sermon. On the 29th they want to leave for America.

25. Sunday. It was 16 degrees. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Almost no day passes without someone from Jost coming here. It is hardly bearable. P. Flach left today. 50 kopeck were left.

26. Monday. Leonhard and his father went to Saratov. I gave a letter along for Goertz of Myravekva and a telegram for Obervorsteher Isaak regarding the same. Andres went home and Philip came. Karl and Andres took two loads of straw along. It was 10 degrees.

27. Tuesday. It was 4° and cloudy. A load of ice from Koeppenthal was brought to the ice cellar.

28. Wednesday. It was 8 degrees, cloudy and rough, and continuing with that accursed east and northeast wind, which keeps blowing the snow away and bringing us little blessing. Since the winter of 1891-1892, we have not had much snow. Lenchen was here from Hohendorf for a visit.

29. Thursday. It was 8 degrees and stormy from the northeast. Yesterday at 4 o'clock Leonhard and Penner arrived from Saratov. There are at currently four quite seriously ill people in the villages: Suckau, Thiessen, Justine Esau and Mrs. Entz here in Fresenheim. D. Walls and P. Janzens were here for a visit.

1. March. Friday. It was 8 degrees and cloudy. I received a letter from H. Wiens of Muntau that the same had been in Prussia and expected to meet me there at my sister Marie's silver wedding. I received from Ekkert 11 rubles 25 kopecks for the herd stallion .

2. March. Saturday. It was 12 degrees with an east wind, cloudy. Leonhard went to Voskresensk and got a Russian nanny named Matrona.

3. Sunday. It was 8 degrees with a southeasterly wind. We went to D. Toews' for the birthday of Mitz⁷⁸⁵ with Toews' Johann⁷⁸⁶ as coachman.

4. Monday. It was minus 11 degrees with an easterly wind. I delivered grain to Wiens for the herdsman, 3 poods of wheat and 2½ poods of rye, and also 1 bag of rye flour which we owed him. On March 2nd I delivered to Herrman Toews for the herdsman, 4 rubles, 4 poods of wheat and 4 poods of rye. Today was a rather raw cold day. Old Peter Martens of Lindenau died this morning.

5. March. Tuesday. It was 9 degrees with a southeasterly wind. The young people went to B. Epps in Hahnsau with Hans.

6. Wednesday. It was 10 degrees with a sharp southeast wind. Two Russians were hired. The black varigated starch cow calved a bull calf.

7. Thursday. It was 12 degrees. The cursed southeast and northeast wind and same temperature continue some more. We had have on the whole quite a severe winter, more severe than most recently, from November 20 until now, not one day of thawing, and only 1 day where the thermometer stood at 0, otherwise always

⁷⁸⁴ Alf Redekopp. Aron Wiebe (1845-1922) (GRANDMA # 19125), minister, emigrated in 1896 to USA and died in California.

⁷⁸⁵ Willi Risto. Marie (Toews) Siebert (1886-1958) (GRANDMA #132294).

⁷⁸⁶ Willi Risto. Johann Toews (b. 1888) (GRANDMA #132295), 8 year-old coachman!

from 10 to 25 degrees below zero, and often very stormy. The sled track has almost always been very heavy, and snow lies over the whole steppe. This morning at 5 o'clock Franz Suckau⁷⁸⁷ of Koeppenthal died. The (lazy) brown mare was with our chestnut stallion on 5 March, and today the Dochka⁷⁸⁸ was with Herrmann Toews' chestnut stallion. My wife was at Entz' and she said that Mrs. Entz' health continues to decrease as the lump increases.

8. Friday. There was wind from the northeast and it was 16 degrees. The day before yesterday a young black colored starch cow calved with a lot of difficulty, a big red bull calf. She absolutely will not stand up to be milked. That's very troublesome.

9. March. Saturday. It was 18 degrees, calm and cloudy. I received a letter from Halbstadt yesterday and went to have Bartsch translate it this morning. The yellow mare with wedge star was with our chestnut stallion today. The young people were at Wiens' for a visit.

10. Sunday. It was 17 degrees, bright and clear. My wife and I were at Johannes' for a visit. Jacob Wiebes and teacher Bartsch's were also still there. There was bright moonlight. Our young cow that calved last Wednesday, produces 4-5 bowls of milk per day, but doesn't make it easy to milk her.

11. Monday. It was 6 degrees, calm and cloudy. Lenchen Penner was here today. I was busy with bills today. It was 0° at noon with a south-westerly wind. I had Agulka⁷⁸⁹ with our chestnut stallion.

12. Tuesday. It was 0° with a north-westerly wind. At noon it was only plus 5 degrees. Franz Suckau's funeral was in the afternoon. Wet snow fell in the evening.

13 - 15. There was melting weather and the snow decreased.

15. Friday. It was 0 degrees with a southerly wind. D. Toews came here with the news that her little Albert⁷⁹⁰ died this morning, three months old. The black and brown mare (the stiff one) was with Herrman Toews' chestnut stallion. The weather has completely changed since Tuesday. Spring is on the way.

16. March. Saturday. It was foggy and minus 5° in the morning. I was at Mrs. Suckau's auction in Koeppenthal. At noon it was only plus 1°.

17. Sunday. It was minus 1°, frosty, calm and overcast. Little Arthur is somewhat ill -- festering following the small pox vaccination and probably teething.

18. Monday. It was minus 8 degrees and there was heavy fog. The meeting of fire officials determined to insure 100 [rubles] fire money at 18 kopecks and the all the rest at 30 kopecks until January 1, 1897. Mrs. Entz is very ill. Mama was there 2 times today. She also went there for night.

19. Tuesday. In the morning it was minus 2 degrees and cloudy. Leonhard went with Aron Esau to Saratov in the morning the day before yesterday and today at noon they were home. He brought us 3½ poods of Shitilovsky oats at 55 kopecks per pood. We want to sow it. In the afternoon Mama, Leonhard and I were at D.

⁷⁸⁷ Willi Frese. This could be Franz Suckau (b. 1830) (GRANDMA #426050).

⁷⁸⁸ Willi Risto. *Дочка* (Russian), literally means, daughter; used here as the name of the horse.

⁷⁸⁹ Willi Risto. *Агулка* = Agulka, the name of a horse.

⁷⁹⁰ Willi Frese. Son of Marie (Dyck) Toews (GRANDMA #132293) that was born on 6 Dec 1895.

Toews' for little Albert's funeral. Herrmann Neufeld gave the funeral sermon with 17-18 families. In Lysanderhoeh and Hohendorf, the track has many potholes. The snow is becoming soft and the horses are starting to break through. On the steppe, the track is still good.

21. Thursday. It was 0 degrees and foggy. Some fire officials deposited their fire money. Today at 10 a.m. Mrs. Entz died here in Fresenheim of dropsy.⁷⁹¹ Last Tuesday I sent a letter along with Leonard to Samara for Niebuhr and Goertz. Toward evening it began to snow very heavily.

22. Good Friday. In the morning it was plus 2 degrees and cloudy. The young people went to church. At noon it was 5 degrees. The horses on the track are breaking through a lot. In the afternoon no one is seen driving. The young people were at Janzens' for a visit.

24. Easter Sunday. There was a big storm from the northeast. What snow we had already shoveled up in the yard, has all drifted back again. Today was similar to the stormy weather we had on Palm Sunday 6 April 1886. At that time it stormed similarly for 2 ½ days, and we did not begin to cultivate until the 16th of April and a better harvest than the 1886 one is hard to wish for. Also in 1880 we began to till on the 16th of April and had a total crop failure. So if you compare that with this year, we still have three full weeks and 2 days to go before April 16th. What the harvest will bring, is in God's hands. The stormy weather continued until evening, without letting up. In the courtyard, snow dunes have accumulated so that it is impossible to bring a horse from the yard to the street.

25. Easter Monday. It was still storming a bit today but not as much as yesterday. It was 5° with a north easterly wind. There is a terribly high mound of snow in our yard and garden. We have never been so squeezed in by snow. It is not possible to get a horse to the lane without first shoveling a path. In the morning I still shoveled enough so that one could at least ride from the yard. In the afternoon I drove to Isaak's and Bartsch's -- at Isaak's for coffee. Towards evening it was 5 degrees and starting to snow again. Driving was significantly better today than the day before yesterday.

26. Tuesday. It was 4° with a north easterly wind. It was a beautiful day. I was busy all day with accounting and reporting. Johannes was here for lunch. Mama was helping bake for tomorrow's funeral. Our Russians dug Mrs. Entz' grave. Now that it is freezing again, driving is much better. The holes have been stormed shut, and the track has become more firm again.

27. March. Wednesday. It was minus 8 degrees with a north easterly wind. In the morning I was at the district office, signing papers for Halbstadt and exchanging 500 rubles of money. In the afternoon we were all at Mrs. Entz's funeral. Quiring gave the funeral sermon. Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, they rest from their labors and their works follow them. The parlors were so full that one could hardly sit. Toward evening it became somewhat stormy.

28. Thursday. In the morning at 5 o'clock Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with the Jamschik Penner. The 1441 rubles of insurance premiums were brought to the post office to be sent to Halbstadt. It snowed at night and drift so much that there was no open sled track. It was 3°. In the morning I drove to Franz Walls'. On the first holiday, the maid there had a child, but concealed it and took it to the stable floor and hid it in the straw.

⁷⁹¹ Willi Risto. *Wassersucht* is an old name for heart and kidney failure, characterized by excessive water accumulating in the tissue or cavities of the body.

Whether it suffocated or was stillborn will be determined by the investigation. Franz had been drunk again for a few days. He brought two pigs, which had died, to Voskressensk and exchanged them for ¼ bucket of brandy. I went there in the morning and told him that since he was completely incapable of running his farm, it would be best to sell all the livestock and inventory, lease the land and start paying debts.

29. Friday. It was minus 6 degrees in the morning. The steppe is covered with at least 1½ feet of snow and in all likelihood it will be three weeks before we can begin to cultivate. At 4 o'clock Leonhard arrived home from Pokrovsk. Mama and I went to the after funeral at Entz' in the evening.

30. Saturday. It was 3 degrees. It was stormy at night from the northeast. Mama and I did a little shopping at Isaak's. It was quite a nice day, minus 3 degrees at noon. Mama stayed with P. Walls in the morning and in the evening Andres had to go and bring her home.

31. Sunday. It was 2 degrees with a northwesterly wind. Little Arthur was very sick today. Esau was here to give some medicine.

1. April. Monday. It was minus 10 degrees. Arthur was still very sick, but it seems almost a little better than yesterday. *But my mental suffering is awful, no sleep at night.*⁷⁹² I went to Isaak's. A better firmer sled track there has not been this winter till now. Today is the 1st of April and the steppe is covered with 1½ feet of snow. I can hardly remember it ever being like this. I sold to the grocer Count⁷⁹³ from Teller a cow with its 1st calf for 60 rubles. In the evening I sold another young red starch cow to his comrade for 30 rubles. But since the starch will calf in the near future, I advised him not to take it with him, but to leave it here until everything was over and then come and get it. He wanted to give me cash. I said that if he fetched her, he could pay then, because it would be possible that the cow could suffer damage when calving, and then he would probably not take her and this could cause some discord. In the evening sister-in-law, Janzens, Ekkert and Toews' Johann were here for tea. Little Arthur is still very ill.

2. April. Tuesday. It was 10° and there was a cold north wind. In the morning the count took the cow and calf and drove off. We gave the sleigh and the cowherd Adam, the horses.

3. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees with a north easterly wind. I received 496 rubles sent from Goertz. The sled track is better than it has been all winter -- high and firm.

4. April. Thursday. It was 8 degrees with a north easterly wind. Today was a beautiful day. At noon it was 0°, but always cold and with a northeast wind. Thiessen and Janzen were here with their books. The colonist Mason from Teller came and got the little Starch cow that I sold him last Monday for 30 rubles. The day before yesterday she calved a black and tan bull calf. He took both and seemed highly pleased with the deal. Mama went to Hohendorf this morning with D. Walls. Little Arthur was significantly better today.

5. Friday. It was 10 degrees with a north wind. Last Monday we had a new moon. If it continues to freeze like this until full moon, we will probably not get to cultivate this month. Emil Riesen arrived from Khiva the day before yesterday.

⁷⁹² Original sentence written in English.

⁷⁹³ Willi Risto. *Krämer Graf*. A *Krämer* is a shopkeeper (grocer); *Graf* is a title, like the Count of Teller (the location).

6. Saturday. It was 5 degrees. Mild temperatures seem to be coming -- it was plus 5 degrees at noon. Hans, Mama and I went to Lysanderhoeh for Johannes' birthday. The sled track was beginning to get soft. There is still a lot of snow on the steppe.

7. Sunday. It froze a little frozen, and was bright and clear with a north easterly wind. When I look at the mass of snow that lies in the yard and around the buildings, one must fear that the cellar could suffer. Mama and Leonhard went to church. Mama stayed with Thiessens in the afternoon. Old Mr. Thiessen is said to be quite decrepit due to old age. Penner's girls and Aron Esau were here for visit.

8. Monday. It was 1° with a north easterly wind. Today the money I received on the 3rd of this month from Samara, 496 rubles, was sent off to Halbstadt. Little Arthur seems to have gotten over his illness. The Jamschik Penner went to Kosakenstadt and the sled track is still good. Mama and I were at Wiens' birthday, where Johannes also still came. Again I shovelled through from the small gate to the granary to drain water away from the cellar.

9. Tuesday. It was 5 degrees with quite a sharp cold northeast wind. The young people drove to Hohendorf and Lysanderhoeh. At noon it was only plus two degrees. In the evening the wind quieted and the temperature became milder.

10. Wednesday. It was calm and mild, plus 5 degrees at noon. Johann Toews of Lysanderhoeh and Jakob Janzen were here to balance their books. We got flour from Paul's mill. The harnesses were greased. Our cows, that are with the bull in the herd, were chased behind the threshing floor. Today has been the warmest day so far.

11. April. 1896. Thursday. It was 0 degrees with a cold northwest wind, bright and clear. I drove to Lindenau today, and it still went quite well. There were some difficult spots and the snow was still quite deep next to the sled track. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. I received a letter from Hermann Niebuhr from Chortitza.⁷⁹⁴ *Money matters.*⁷⁹⁵

12. Friday. It was 0 degrees and calm. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. Behind our garden on tilled land, black spots are already visible. Driving to Lindenau still went pretty well in the morning, but in the afternoon the horses kept breaking through. Emil Riesen from Khiva, who has been here for 8 days with Johann Entz, is making the trip on behalf of the Khan of Khiva, in order that his entourage will be part of⁷⁹⁶ the upcoming coronation in Moscow.

14. April. Sunday. There was a sharp southeasterly wind and a bit of frost. Towards evening Leonhard and I drove to Koeppenthal, where the water level was probably the highest today. It was so high that it touched the girders of the bridge, and there was also a considerable amount of water going around the bridge at Sukkaus. From D. Thiessens to Finkheiser's was a lake. On the steppe while driving there and back, the water often got into the sled. When we came back, we still drove to see the bridge at the ravine. The bridge, was leaning to one side and will need to completely be rebuilt. The dam that Johannes created on his land at No. 5 has also been washed away.

⁷⁹⁴ Willi Risto. Хортица = Chortitza.

⁷⁹⁵ Original English phrase.

⁷⁹⁶ Willi Risto. ...*seinem Gefolge attachiert zu werden* = literally, to become attached as a follower.

15. Monday. It was plus 5 degrees with a strong southeast wind. It was 12 degrees at noon. The snow from the steppe is almost all gone. In the afternoon Entz with Emil Riesen were here for visit, also Johann Toews. The sleds have all been put away and the wagons brought out and greased. Today has been the warmest day. Sledding has come to an end, but there is still plenty of snow in our yard.

16. April. 1896. Tuesday. It was a rainy day with a southeasterly wind. The snow in the courtyard has decreased a lot. It was plus 6 degrees. Yesterday the bridge at the ravine was torn away.

17. Wednesday. It was 10° at noon. Our people worked at the site of the ravine bridge repairing the road. In Lindenau Jakob Froese and W. Penner are said to have been tilling yesterday. Esau went to Lindenau to plow in the afternoon. On the level steppe it is still too wet. In the afternoon there was some rain again. One young cow has been somewhat sick since yesterday.

18. Thursday. In the morning it was 3 degrees with thick fog. There was a northerly wind, but by noon the fog had lifted and it was 12 degrees. Esau and Penner were drill seeding along the Post Road near Koeppenthal, but it is still very wet.

19. Friday. This afternoon we made a start with the planting season. We harrowed 4 *dessiatin* of the Stengelland along the Post Road and drill seeded Turkish wheat, finishing around 4 o'clock. There was a north wind and it was 14 degrees. There is still so much snow on our farm that we had no room to harness and unharness the horses. The Trakt Road and the Post Road are dry, but in the villages there is mud. There was a sharp north wind.

20. Saturday. There was a northerly wind. We started to harrow the 20 *dessiatin* and drill seeded at the same time. At noon it was 6 degrees. We finished with the 10 *dessiatin* by the evening.

21. Sunday. There was a northerly wind, plus 16 degrees and fast thawing weather.

22. Monday. We started here in the morning right behind the sticks to harrow the 16 or 17 *dessiatin* field. We now have 120 *dessiatin* left to seed, or 60 *dessiatin* per week. If all goes well, we'll be done by May 4. We harrowed barley on the plot by the mill in the evening.

23. Tuesday. It was 14 degrees with a northerly wind. We harrowed the 26 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble at Lindenau, finishing by 3 o'clock. Behind the straw stacks, we drill planted smooth wheat.

24. Wednesday. We finished by 1 o'clock on that piece, and then in Lindenau began to drill seed Turkish wheat on the back 18 *dessiatin* field. Nicolai worked it with the disk roller. The cattle were discharged to the pasture for the first time. There was a southeast wind, always bright and clear and 17 degrees. The snow in the yard is pretty much gone.

25. Thursday. The 23 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble in Lindenau was completed. The 3 *dessiatin* field of barley there was also nearly finished. There was a strong south wind. Everything is drying quickly. It was 17 degrees.

26. Friday. We started working the 16 *dessiatin* at the garden, and the 5 *dessiatin* on Esau's side, we planted with smooth wheat purchased from Esau, and the rest with our smooth wheat. There was a strong south wind.

27. Saturday. In the morning we planted the remaining wheat here on the black soil and we planted the Shitilovsk oats yesterday. In the afternoon there was a fine rain. At 10 o'clock we started to plow oats on the 12 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road. At home at the garden we worked with the disk roller. There was a southeast wind and it was plus 16 at noon. In the afternoon it was threatening to rain, but nothing came. Unger from No. 5 has been staying at C. Ekkert's for several days. We hear that he is completely bankrupt in body and soul. Ekkert and the preacher Joh. Toews are making an effort to work out travel money for him to travel to Molotschna, or to God knows where. J. Toews is being very Christian towards him.

28. Sunday. It was 16 degrees with a southwesterly wind. The young people went to H. Penners. Mrs. Johann Toews 2 was here for a visit.

29. Monday. We finished by noon on the 12 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road, and then started on the 16 *dessiatin* field at the Pottack. It was cold, gray and there was a northwesterly wind, 5°. Our people and crew spent the night on the Pottack.

30. Tuesday. It froze hard at night. We planted the last smooth wheat at the Pottack. Johannes wife delivered little Lieschen⁷⁹⁷ at 6:30 in the evening, the day before yesterday. We finished at the Pottack at 6 o'clock in the evening, and then still started planting Russian wheat on the 14 *dessiatin* field at the Lindenau border. In the evening a very fine rain started. Today David Wall's brothers and their wives, arrived here Ali Ata. In the evening Mama went to D. Walls'.

1. May. Wednesday It rained all morning, but we still tilled until breakfast, although it was already getting quite muddy. There was a cold south-east wind. We wanted to rescue a half-frozen sheep from the herd, a stray sheep. In the afternoon we plowed again. Mama and I went to Johannes Dycks' for a postpartum visit. All was well. The stray sheep was already dead in the evening.

2. Ascension Day. It was bright and clear, 15° and a southerly breeze. Mama went with the recently arrived Walls from Auli Ata, to Isaak Walls' in Hohendorf. Leonhard and I still went in the evening to look for a shallow place⁷⁹⁸ at the ravine where we could cross to No. 5.

3. Friday. We finished on the 14 *dessiatin* field by breakfast (that is at the Lindenau border), then we drove to No. 5, we still had a 15 *dessiatin* field on Quiring's half Wirtschaft which we planted with Russian wheat. There was some rain off and on today.

4. May. Saturday. Our people slept at No 5. It was a cold night for horses and men. At 1 o'clock they arrived home with everything and thus for now the planting season has ended. We brought the cattle to Lindenau -- 3 two-year olds, and 5 one-year olds. I do not remember, as long as I have been in Russia, whether we have ever had such a late planting season. The potatoes have not been started yet. In total we planted 115 *dessiatin* of wheat, 31 *dessiatin* of rye, 12 of oats and 6 *dessiatin* of barley, a total of 164 *dessiatin*.

5. Sunday. It was pleasant and 19°.

⁷⁹⁷ Willi Frese. Elise (Dyck) Isaak (1896-1972) (GRANDMA #173329), born 28 April 1896 (o.s.), and died in Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario. She was the mother of Ernie Isaak (1933-2014).

⁷⁹⁸ Willi Risto. *Durchfahrt* = a shallow place in the stream or river where one could cross on foot, horseback or by wagon.

6. Monday. I was in the Koeppenthal twice, planted the remaining potatoes and drilled in another sack of barley at the Legte, and repaired the cow pen. Two boys cultivated with the disc roller. In total we have planted 110 pudovka of potatoes. Today was the warmest day, 20 degrees. The first grain is starting to sprout very nicely.

7. Tuesday. 2 wagons and 4 men were catching ground squirrels. Two boys were disking. Towards evening a small cloud passed over Fresenheim, from which some rain mixed with hail came down. The old black cow is sick. It probably has a potato in its throat.

8. Wednesday. The weather was pleasant. In the afternoon two gentlemen arrived here from Prussia, Classen from Fuerstenau and Regehr from Ladekopp. Leonhard and Mama were at H. Penner's for the *Polterabend*.

9. Thursday. At 9 o'clock I drove the two gentlemen, who had spent the night here, to C. Isaak's and from there to Lysanderhoeh to Johannes', who was to go with them to C. Fast's. In the afternoon in Lysanderhoeh there was heavy rain fall and a thunderstorm. In Fresenheim, however, only little rain fell. The young people with Hans and Mama were at H. Penners' for Lenchen⁷⁹⁹ and Aron Esau's⁸⁰⁰ wedding. Mrs. Janzen stayed here with little Arthur.

10. Friday. There was a northwesterly wind and cool weather. We cleaned out the threshing floor.

12. Pentecost. We were in church in the morning. In the afternoon D. Toews', Johann and Cornelius Wall⁸⁰¹ from Auli Ata and their wives, P. and Is. Walls were here for visit. Mischke has been very lame since Wednesday. On Saturday I sent for Grasmueck from Laube, who practiced his art on him, but it seems to have helped nothing. The chestnut stallion has also become lame again since the day before yesterday. There was bright clear weather with a westerly wind, 20 degrees.

13. May. Pentecost Monday. The young people went to church in Orloff where the youth were being baptized. It was 21 degrees.

14. Tuesday. Coronation Day.⁸⁰² Our two Russians servants, Ivan and Nicolai, left without cause. Coronation Day of His Majesty. In the evening Leonhard and I drove to Koeppenthal. At Isaak's in the garden there was a general folk festival with fireworks. Beer and tea were served for the elite of society and brandy for workers. At 6 o'clock in the evening after receiving a telegram that the coronation had successfully been accomplished, a thanksgiving service was held in the church. There was a general mood of excitement throughout Koeppenthal, everything looked very beautiful. Obervorsteher Isaak showed himself as having properly assumed his role for this festivity.

15. Wednesday. Today and tomorrow are still festive days. Wiens' were here for visit. Mama was at D. Walls'.

17-18. Toews' Johann and I went to Pokrovsk, where I received 1600 rubles money at the post office. We still went over to Saratov on Saturday evening and were home by 8 o'clock. There was a little rain.

⁷⁹⁹ Willi Frese. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619).

⁸⁰⁰ Willi Frese. Aron Esau (1869-1943) (GRANDMA #980534).

⁸⁰¹ Willi Frese. Could be Cornelius Wall (9.03.1829-17.11.1907) (GRANDMA #694221) or possibly his sons Johann (b. 1862) (GRANDMA #1454506) and Cornelius (1860-1939) (GRANDMA #426348).

⁸⁰² Willi Risto. Coronation of Nicholas II (1868-1918), Czar of Russia, 14 May 1896.

19. Sunday. There was an afternoon thunderstorm and a little rain. I went to the Lindenau fields in the evening. It had rained more there, and on the border there was water everywhere.

20. Monday. I cleared out manure. I accepted 3 day laborers. I paid P. Isaak 1300 rubles in fire money. Walls from Auli Ata left with their wives. D. Wall and P. Walls, and C. Froeses' drove them to Saratov. From there they still wanted to go to the Molotschna. I sent a letter to Niebuhr. It seems to me that my hearing suffered a great deal during my trip to Saratov. I hear quite badly at the present.

21. Tuesday. Manure was ridden and mixed. Lenchen was at home. I went to our hay allotment in Lindenau. There was no rain there yet and only a little grass. The weather was cool, 15 degrees with a northeast wind.

22. Wednesday. I was at P. Tjarths' in Ostenfeld for visit. It was 20°.

23. Thursday. We started plowing the fallow land with 4 plows, at P. Janzen's in Lindenau, the front 18 *dessiatin* field. It was 21° with a northerly wind.

24. Friday. I plowed fallow ground with 4 plows. Today at noon Andres Flach and another Joster came to mow hay grass. The young people were at F. Walls'. As I heard, Johannes had his cellar dug deeper, and in the process the wall toppled over and with it everything that rested on top of it collapsed into the cellar. Lieschen herself was almost caught in this accident. It was 21° with westerly wind in the afternoon.

25. May. Saturday. We tilled with 4 plows. In the afternoon there was a thunderstorm and rain fell all around, but only a trickle here. There was a north wind, 22°.

26. Sunday. It was 21° with a northwesterly wind. Herrmann Toews was here for a visit.

27. Monday. Cornelius Andres from Graudenz⁸⁰³ and G. Neufelds were here for lunch. It was cool in the morning, 20 degrees at noon.

28. Tuesday. We tilled in Lindenau with 4 plows.

29. Wednesday. We started to till the 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land with 4 plows in Valyevka. Two day laborers worked in our hay allotment (in Lindenau) since the day before yesterday, cutting grass.

30. Thursday. We finished plowing in Valyevka by the evening. Now we still have about 5 *dessiatin* left on Peter Janzen's field, but I want to mow hay on it first and when that is finished, we will have done all 48 *dessiatin*. Yesterday and today it was 25 degrees with a northwesterly wind.

31. Friday. In the morning after breakfast there was thunderstorm, also some rain. In Lindenau there was much rain, but on our Lindenau field quite little, so that the rye tops in our wheat are starting to do quite well. All around here was so much rain that water stood in some places, but it was only within ½ verst⁸⁰⁴ of the village; further away there was only very little.

⁸⁰³ Willi Frese. Could these gentlemen be Cornelius Andres (GRANDMA#792769) and Gustav Neufeld (GRANDMA #792631)?

⁸⁰⁴ Willi Risto. *Verst* = 1.0669 km.

1. June. 1896. In the morning I drove to Lindenau and Koppenthal. In both places there has been some rain. In the village of Fresenheim there was more, but only about 100 F. behind the threshing floor, otherwise, very little.

2. Sunday. At night it rained again so that water stood. This morning the three day laborers left. Our rye is in bloom and stands well. The barley is excellent. The wheat is also good, but there are many vines in places, and after the rain there is also kurrai and other weeds. Almost the whole morning there was a general fine rain. In the afternoon, it also still rained a couple times, but all around it seems to be going well. The young people went to Aron Esaus' in Lindenau for a visit.

3. Monday. It was cool weather with a north wind. I started to seal the barn roof. In the afternoon I went to get the clockmaker to come and repair the regulator, and also drove him back. It was cloudy and damp. There are a lot of weeds, kurrai and vines in the grain after the rain. It was 13 degrees with a north wind. If this rainy weather continues for a long time, the weeds in the grain will become so prevalent that many fields may be worthless.

4. June. Tuesday. After the rain of last Sunday the grain is recovering, but still there are more weeds, namely vines and kurrai. I finished smearing the barn roof by noon. I started on the sheds and small barn. There was a cold north wind, 13 degrees.

5. Wednesday. It was 18 degrees with a westerly wind. The grain is recovering. In the afternoon our three boys started spiking the rye in the Turkish wheat. Cornelius Isaac said today that he had 80 *dessiatin* full of tendrils and kurrai.

6. Thursday. It was 20 degrees with a westerly wind. There was a lot of rain all around. Leonhard went with the chestnut stallion to the forge to be shod in front. I wanted to deal with him sensibly and if he couldn't stand well, let the shoeing stay. At 2 hours he came back with him, shod on one foot and full of welts.⁸⁰⁵ I had the iron taken off immediately by the blacksmith who had come along. It was an unreasonable procedure.

7. Friday. It was quite cool weather, 15 degrees. There was some rain in the morning, but more in the afternoon and towards evening it rained slowly for a while, so that there was water almost everywhere. We hoed potatoes in the morning. We have not yet had rain here that soaked in as deeply as this. The horses from the herd came to the village at night. The rain stopped as it got dark.

8. Saturday. It was raining in the morning. In the afternoon we hoed potatoes. Towards evening Johannes and Lieschen were here for an hour. Jakob Penner from Buyan, who arrived here yesterday, came for tea. The wind was from the northwest and it was 16 degrees.

9. Sunday. The young people went to church for communion. I went to the countryside up to the back potato patch, looked at the grain on both sides. The wheat in places is full of tendrils. If the ideal weather continues for another 2 weeks, we can expect a very good harvest. Last night our Lena in Hohendorf gave birth to a son.⁸⁰⁶ This afternoon old Mr. Gerhard Fieguth⁸⁰⁷, Lysanderhoeh died. The wind was from the northwest. It was 20 degrees.

⁸⁰⁵ Willi Risto. *Striemen* = wounds from lashes.

⁸⁰⁶ Willi Frese. Jakob Wall (1896-1922) (GRANDMA #109014).

10. Monday. There are many flags flying and posts of honor set up in Koeppenthal, awaiting the governor.
11. Tuesday. It was 25 degrees with a southwesterly wind. In the afternoon at 2 o'clock the Governor arrived in Koeppenthal. I was at Franz Walls in the afternoon for a visit. At 7 o'clock the Governor and his entourage of 4 troikas⁸⁰⁸ plus 4 riders leading the way, rode through Hohendorf to Gnadendorf. Johannes drove the governor and his wife.
12. June. Wednesday. There was some rain, but only a little. Johann Suckaus of Samara were here for a visit, also J. Quiring. It was 22° with a south westerly wind.
13. Thursday. At noon there was a real shower and much water stood around. In the afternoon Mama and I were at old Mr. Fieguth's funeral in Lysanderhoeh. There was only a little rain. The road on the way there was bad. Through the ravine and over the dams, the road was slippery and the horses could hardly walk. As the deceased was taken to the cemetery, we left for home.
14. Friday. It was 23 degrees with a westerly wind. In the afternoon Mama and I were at Mrs. Jakob Esau's⁸⁰⁹ birthday. Yesterday at the funeral, I received 1 ruble 80 kopecks from J. Bergmann, the amount which I overpaid to the notary while registering the Lindenau farm.
15. Saturday. We plowed the fallow land with 3 plows in Lindenau. It was 20 degrees with a north easterly wind. It seems like rain is coming all around.
16. Sunday. We were at church for communion. In the afternoon we went to Wiens', but they were not at home. Aron Esaus from Lindenau were here for to a visit.
17. Monday. The 18 *dessiatin* fallow land at Lindenau was harrowed.
18. Tuesday. 2 Catholics, man and girl were hired until October 1 -- the man for 55 rubles and the girl for 27 rubles. Today it was 25° with an east wind. Our Brachwheat at the garden is really beginning to get scorched. I got two loads of hay from the Pottack.
19. Wednesday. It rained a little in the morning. Two men were on consignment to work on the bridge for ¾ day. Wiens' were here. I took the mowing machine to B. Epps for repair.
20. Thursday. We mowed grass at No. 5 in the morning and drowned out ground squirrels in the afternoon. Two men worked ¾ day on the bridge. D. Toews' were here for a visit. Mama was at Herrmann Toews', where Johann Sukkaus were.
22. Friday. It was 21° with a southwesterly wind. Potatoes were hoed.
22. Saturday. The 15 *dessiatin* fallow land was harrowed. There was a southwesterly wind and it was 22 degrees. I worked on the fire insurance accounting. In addition to the fire officials, H. Penners, Wiens', Johannes and Dietrich Toews, B. Epp, Sen., Ekkert and Aron Toews were here.
23. Sunday. It was 25 degrees with a southeasterly wind.

⁸⁰⁷ Willi Frese. Gerhard Fieguth (1823-1896) (GRANDMA #18609).

⁸⁰⁸ Willi Risto. *Troickes* = a coach pulled by 3 horses

⁸⁰⁹ Willi Frese. Marie Louise (Loewens) Esau (1860-1921) (GRANDMA #346679).

24. Monday. St John the Baptist Day. In the morning I hired a couple, H. Stiebing and his wife, from Titel, till 1 October, or the Warenburg market, for 65 rubles and 2 rubles cartage. At 9 o'clock the young people drove together with Herrmann Toews' to P. Tgarths'. Shortly after they left we got a real shower and thunderstorm, so that the trees in front of the house were all in water. We have not had a heavier rain than this, all summer.

25. June. The grain seems to be recovering after yesterday's rain. Despite the productive weather that we have had this month, scorch marks have already been found in this wheat. The Russian and smooth wheat is good, but the Turkish wheat is far too thin.

26. Wednesday. I picked up 100 poods of rye from Hermann Neufeld. Yesterday I was at Wiens' for a visit. Our people started laying a new stone floor in the barn. It was 22 degrees. Johannes Dycks had lunch with us and in the afternoon went to P. Janzens'.

27. Thursday. I went and got two loads of wood from Hahnsau for Joh. Dyck 2. The barn floor was finished. It was 22 degrees.

28. Friday. We started plowing the fallow land with 4 plows. It was 21° and there was a little rainy now and then. There was a southeasterly wind.

29. Saturday. We plowed with 4 plows. Hans and little Arthur have both had whooping cough quite badly for two weeks. There was a southwest wind, 25°. I went and got a load of hay from No. 5.

30. Sunday. In the afternoon there was quite a bit of rain two times. We have had rain enough now. We only lack a few weeks of fine weather to plant corn. The young people went to Franz Walls'. There was a southwesterly wind, 24 degrees.

1. July. Monday. It was bright and clear with a southwesterly wind and 23°. The *Mistholz* was set up in large piles. In the afternoon, two sons of D. Penner from Buyan, arrived here. The youngest is to remain here to be baptized by *Ältester* Quiring.

2. 3. We plowed Quiring's 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land at No. 5. It was 23° and there was a westerly wind.

4. Thursday. By breakfast the plowing at No. 5 was finished. In the afternoon we still started on the 15 *dessiatin* field at the school in Lindenau. Two *dessiatin* were mowed.

5. Friday. In the morning the old Duke of Kokus came and took Hannes and Marie. At 2 o'clock it began to rain. It was a widespread rain that continued until 6:30. Marick came here this morning to stay till the harvest.

6. Saturday. It really rained again in the afternoon. We finished plowing. Towards evening I was at C. Wall's in Koeppenthal for a visit. There was cool weather in the evening, 10°. It was 15° at noon with a westerly wind.

7. Sunday. It was 20 degrees with a westerly wind. In the evening the young 2 ½-year-old bay stallion (Sirius) died. We have never had a nicer yearling.

8. July. Monday. We mowed rye with 4 reapers and 6 outside reapers. I hired them at 2 ruble per large *dessiatin*.

9. Tuesday. There was heavy rain in the morning. We brought our people back home from the fields. In the afternoon there was more rain again, but less where mowing was being done. There was a westerly wind, 20 degrees. The wheat from the 34 *dessiatin* at home, as well as the barley which had begun to open up, has all been brought into storage.

10. Wednesday. Our people were driven to the fields at 7 o'clock to mow rye, but were gotten again at 9 o'clock, because it started raining at 8 o'clock. It rained until 2:30 in the afternoon. There was a cold northwest wind, 12 degrees. Yesterday a boy from Laub, Michael Dermer came into service until Christmas for 30 rubles. Johann Bergmanns let themselves be registered for today, but did not come. Little Arthur has been quite ill for over 2 weeks with whooping cough. Hans has been somewhat better since Sunday. Towards evening it rained again. P. Penners and Mrs. Penner were here to visit. The rye is quite affected by rust. The grain will probably not be harmed, but chaff and straw will be worth little. Now the general fear is that mildew will come into the wheat with this wet weather. We have no bad grain at all, the least I reckon is 50 poods from the 45 *dessiatin* and the rest can probably produce much more.

11. July. Tuesday. It was a cloudy day with a north-easterly wind and 15°, but no rain. Our people mowed rye.

12. In the morning I was at Franz Walls'. Lenchen's little Jakob⁸¹⁰, who has whooping cough, does not seem quite as serious today. Johann Bergmanns were here for a visit. Little Arthur⁸¹¹ is very ill. It was bright and clear with a northwest wind and 19 degrees at noon. Rye mowing was finished today -- 31 *dessiatin*.

13. Saturday. The threshing machine was set up and mowing of barley was begun. It was still too green so that they had to be stopped. It was 21° with a northwest wind. Little Arthur is very ill. Everyone at H. Penner's has left.

14. Sunday. It is Mariechen's⁸¹² birthday, but because little Arthur is so very sick, no one went. There was a northwesterly wind and 22 degrees at noon.

15. Monday. In the morning I drove to Lysanderhoeh and got Mariechen who Kaethe had been asking for very much. Our people mowed barley at the field by the mill. The air looks like it is filled with hay smoke. There was a north wind. It was 22°.

17. July. 1896. This morning we began threshing rye from our fields. We had 9 day laborers, the men are being given 50 Kopecks a day and the women 30 kopecks. There was beautiful weather and wind from the northeast.

20. Saturday. Since the day before yesterday, it has been 26° and calm. The horses in front of the machine are very agitated. It seems the rye yields are quite good; there are solid kernels. The day laborers were paid out and there are about 12 -15 loads still left in the fields. Today at 4 o'clock the catholic Andres left. I refused to settle with him. It almost seems that little Arthur is a little better today. The poor boy is so weak that he can hardly hold his head upright. Yesterday at 10 o'clock in the evening P. Unger, who was boarding at Cornelius Ekkert's, died at the age of 45 of consumption.

⁸¹⁰ Willi Frese. Jacob Wall (1896-1922) (GRANDMA #109014).

⁸¹¹ Willi Frese. Arthur Penner (1895-1942) (GRANDMA #1118662).

⁸¹² Alf Redekopp. Maria (Dyck) Toews (1864-1921) (GRANDMA #132293), Johannes D. Dyck's daughter.

22. Monday. It is always bright and clear and up to 25 degrees. The remaining barley was cut. Little Arthur is still very sick. He has almost had no sleep for three days, but slept a few hours today. I pray the good Lord will heal him.

23. Tuesday. We threshed 4 loads of rye with our workers. Unger was buried by C. Ekkert. Leonhard served as a porter. 20 families were invited.

24. Wednesday. I hired a few people from Jost -- Heckel, the husband and his wife, until October 1 for 55 rubles. At noon we started mowing with the machine on the 5 *dessiatin* field. It was 24 degrees with an easterly wind.

25. Thursday. We mowed the smooth wheat. 2 reapers from Dinkler were hired to cut oats at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*. Little Arthur remains pretty much the same, but his strength is dwindling more and more.

26. Friday. Oats were mowed with the machine. It was 26°.

27 Saturday. The Shtilovsk⁸¹³ oats were moved in and the smooth wheat was started. The wind was from the southeast. It was 28°. Yesterday I brought Dr. Trumann from Koeppenthal to see little Arthur. He prescribed something that he believes will help him get through this illness.

28. Sunday. It was 28°. In the afternoon there was a real shower and thunderstorm. Wiens and Aron Esau were here for a visit.

29. Monday. At breakfast time and in the afternoon there was rain again. Only a little was mowed. Rye was thrashed. I went to the Pottack with the chestnut stallion. He is very unruly and has been fed far too much. Four reapers were accepted for whatever the price will be. It rained again.

30. Tuesday. It rained very hard at night. The strong smooth wheat is all stored. Little Arthur is starting to get a little better. It rained all morning. Rye was cleaned and 1200 poods moved up. D. Toews' were here and took their Hans and our Hans along to Lysanderhoeh. It looks like it will really rain again during the night. Our 4 reapers have been helping to clean rye because mowing isn't possible. Just after Toews' had left, there was a big shower of rain. Little Arthur's whooping cough almost seems to be getting worse, even though he has already had it for 7 weeks. He did not eat anything for a long time, but now he has again had an appetite, which we think indicates an improvement in his condition. Oh if only.

31. Wednesday. It was a nice cool day. The wind was from the west and it was 16 degrees, bright and clear. We still moved up 1200 poods of rye, totaling 2400 poods. 2 reapers were accepted for No. 5 at 3 rubles per *dessiatin* plus food. From 4 o'clock onward we mowed with the machine.

1. August. Thursday. In the morning it was 10 degrees with a westerly wind. Phillipp went to the watermill with 32 poods of rye. It was 16 degrees at noon. All of the grain is completely ripe and we only have 6 reapers. I had hired 2 reapers yesterday, but before they got started at our place, they hired themselves to P. Wall of Orloff instead. I hired another 2 reapers at 3 rubles per *dessiatin*.

⁸¹³ Willi Risto. *штиловск* [Russian] Shtilovsk = a variety of oats.

2. Friday. It rained at night. We started mowing with the machine after breakfast. There was a strong south wind. The smooth wheat is very precipitous while binding. Another 3 reapers were accepted for Valuyevka. Our mowing machine is beginning to show signs of wear or damage.

3. Saturday. It was 14 degrees at noon, cool and with a north wind. It rained after 4 o'clock and so there was no more mowing. To date about 52 *dessiatin* of wheat have been mowed. I paid off the reapers at 3 rubles per *dessiatin*. None of the 37 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat which is all mixed in with vines (Ranken und Stuhr) has been mowed, and with this continuous rain, and it seems like it will again rain all night, what will become of it?

4. Sunday. There was a little rain at night. The wind is from the northeast. Four reapers from Jost left. Leonhard went to D. Toews' and brought Hans back home. It was very pleasant weather today, 16 degrees, bright and clear. 2 reapers for the Turkish wheat were accepted at 4 rubles per *dessiatin*. In the outlying villages the wheat is said to be so high and strong that mowing is impossible. Many accept reapers at 7-8 rubles. D. Penner⁸¹⁴ from Hahnsau died at his son-in-law Jacob Janzen's⁸¹⁵ in Lysanderhoeh and was buried today. The *Ältester* Johann Wiebe's wife⁸¹⁶ also died. They reside in Schoenau in the Alexanderthal District.

5. August. Monday. The last smooth wheat was mowed with the machine. It was bright and clear, and 18 degrees.

6. Tuesday. We started mowing Turkish wheat with the machine and also with 7½ reapers at 4 rubles per *dessiatin*. The weather was bright and clear, and with a wind from the south, 20 degrees. It was cold at night. While harvesting the Turkish wheat some workers already quit, and others were hired at 5 rubles per *dessiatin*. The short wheat is all off; only another 15 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat remains.

7. Wednesday. It was 24 degrees with an easterly wind. The mowers in the Turkish wheat are giving us trouble. I had to add 1 ruble for all of them.

8. Thursday. There was a strong southerly wind. It is Kaetchen's⁸¹⁷ birthday today. There was some rain in the afternoon, so the machine could not mow. After 4 o'clock our people mowed together with the reapers. Lenchen and Fr. Rahn were here. In the evening P. Janzens also were here. Little Arthur again has severe diarrhea. Mrs. Janzen had him on her lap and had gooseberries in front of her on the table, with which he played and quite heartily laughed. It was the first time he had laughed in many weeks. But the poor boy is now so weak from diarrhea that he can't put one leg ahead of the other. As it seems to me now, he will probably hardly get through. What has this poor child done to deserve this 8 weeks of severe suffering?

9. August. Friday. There was a very strong southerly wind. Leonhard went to the field with the machine after breakfast, but whether machine mowing will be possible is questionable. We would like to finish mowing today. It rained in the afternoon and mowing stopped. Johannes was here for coffee. He said that he has 25 *dessiatin* left. He thinks that we will have spent 500 rubles on mowing wages. It was quite cool in the evening, 12 degrees with a westerly wind.

⁸¹⁴ Alf Redekopp. Dietrich Penner (1831-1896) (GRANDMA #4906).

⁸¹⁵ Alf Redekopp. Jacob Janzen (b. 1853) (GRANDMA #387911/426079).

⁸¹⁶ Willi Frese. *Ältester* Johann Wiebe's wife is Auguste Wiebe (1840-1896) (GRANDMA #773271) died on 18 July 1896.

⁸¹⁷ Alf Redekopp. Kaethe (Dyck) Penner (1868-1943) (GRANDMA # 132337), Johann Dietrich Dyck's daughter.

10. Saturday. Rye was planted with four plows on the 15 *dessiatin* field. The last of the wheat was mowed. I paid 5 rubles per *dessiatin* for mowing on these last 15 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat. Leonhard drove to Koeppenthal to see Dr. Trumann about the little Arthur.
11. Sunday. It was 20 degrees, pleasant weather, bright and clear. There was a full moon. Maybe the nice weather will stay for a while.
12. Monday. It was 21°, bright and clear with a northerly wind. By 3 o'clock we were finished sowing rye on the 15 *dessiatin* field. We picked up 5 more loads of Russian wheat from No. 5. All horses are in the stable.
13. Tuesday. It was very nice weather with an easterly wind, 23 degrees, bright and clear. We drove in 30 loads of wheat from No. 5.
14. Wednesday. We drove in another 12 loads of wheat from No. 5. Altogether we drove in 47 loads of Russian wheat from the 15 *dessiatin* field. Today was Mama's⁸¹⁸ birthday. A number of guests came. It was nice weather, 26 degrees.
15. August. Thursday. By breakfast the Russian wheat from the 14 *dessiatin* had been gathered in 56 loads. Altogether we produced 103 loads of Russian wheat from the 29 *dessiatin* that we put up in the loft. In the morning there was a little rain a few times, but we stayed with the gathering. The remaining rye which was still on Lindenau land, was brought in --10 loads. Then we still got 3 loads of oats which we immediately threshed, cleaned and moved up -- 110 Pudovka. Little Arthur took the medicine prescribed by Dr. Trumann for the first time today. The whooping cough is still the same, as well as the diarrhea. Today, he vomited twice quite badly.
16. Friday. It was 26 degrees with an east wind. We gathered the oats from the 12 *dessiatin*, a total of 47 loads, and put them in the loft. In the evening we wanted to get Turkish wheat from the 4 *dessiatin* field, but it rained heavily over there so that the wagons came home empty. There was no rain here.
17. Saturday. It was bright and clear with a north wind and 26°. From the 20 *dessiatin*, we brought in Turkish wheat -- from the 10 *dessiatin* we had 46 loads.
18. Sunday. We were at Janzens' to celebrate sister-in-law's⁸¹⁹ birthday today, although tomorrow is the actual day. It was 27 degrees with a south wind. Towards the evening it seemed like it would rain.
19. Monday. By breakfast we had brought in 13 loads of Turkish wheat from the 4 *dessiatin*. Then from 18 *dessiatin* in Lindenau we also brought in Turkish wheat -- 42 loads. I wrote and sent a letter dated the 16th to Niebuhr. It was 27° with a southeast wind.
20. Tuesday. We brought in 89 loads of Turkish wheat from the 18 *dessiatin*. The wind was from the northeast and it was 22 degrees and quite cold in the evening.
21. Wednesday. In the morning it was 10 degrees with a northeast wind. The remaining Turkish wheat from the 5 *dessiatin* field in Lindenau was brought in -- 28 loads. After breakfast we started to drive in smooth wheat from the 16 *dessiatin* field at the Pottack. It was quite a cold day today with a sharp northeast wind. It was 15

⁸¹⁸ Alf Redekopp. Renata (Wall) Dyck (b. 1838) (GRANDMA #132338), wife of Johann Dietrich Dyck.

⁸¹⁹ Willi Risto. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367).

degrees at noon. There was a lot of dust in the air. At 4 o'clock I hired a laborer from Straup at 65 kopecks per day. 25 loads were driven in from the Pottack today.

22. Thursday. In the morning it was 5 degrees with a north easterly wind, bright and clear. By noon we had gotten the last wheat from the previous day -- 40 loads in total. I saw Obervorsteher Isaak with C. Fast and Siebert in colony office over district debts. There are now still 32 *dessiatin* of smooth wheat on the field close by which we want to drive in and thresh. Also there are 6 *dessiatin* of barley left. Three loads of wheat from the previous day produced 53 poods. This is our worst wheat grain. Judging by this, the mildew did more damage than was thought at first.

23. August. Friday. From the 3 *dessiatin* of barley in Lindenau we got 12 loads without our 3 loads already laid. We got another 22 loads from the field by the mill, so a total of 37 loads of barley. Wiens and I went to B. Epps in Hahnsau to inspect the petroleum engine used for threshing at Epps. Franz Epp said I would cost 2700 rubles. In my opinion our income is far too low to justify this price.

25. Sunday. There was some rain in the morning and a strong south wind. In the afternoon Phillipp went to Jost to get people for threshing. He stayed home and Andres came to his place. Two men and 2 women came.

26. Monday. In the morning we started threshing the smooth white wheat from Esau. At 10 a.m. I drove with Kaetchen and little Arthur to Koeppenthal, to see Dr. Trumann, who declared that there was no trace of consumption in Arthur. Towards evening it began to rain finely, but we continued threshing. We are still short 2 men for a complete contingent. To-night it seemed very much like rain.

27. Tuesday. By breakfast 32 loads of white smooth wheat were threshed, cleaned and moved up -- a total of 642 poods. At noon it was 11° with a northwest wind. In the evening we still started to thresh the red smooth wheat -- 5 loads. Michel was sick for a ½ day because of his foot.

28. Wednesday. Andres was sick in the morning. It froze hard at night. It was 0 degrees. Johannes sold six loads of Turkish wheat in Laube at 47 kopecks. I had unpleasantness with Leonhard and in the evening with Mama and Kaethe. Since this year seems to be a good harvest for them, they are becoming uppity.

(Those who have enjoyed the world for 70 beautiful years are ripe for the coffin;
If this were not the wisdom of the ages, when would an heir get to enjoy the inheritance?)⁸²⁰

Little Arthur is improving, and instead of being glad and grateful, they are being contrary and defiant. We have done what is possible and this is the thanks we get. Such is the way of the world.

28. August. In the morning at breakfast an agent from Reinicks was here to buy wheat. He offered 53 kopecks for wheat. Since we had only a little cleaned, I did not sell any yet. It was so cold today that one does not want to take off the fur during the day. Today 29 loads of smooth wheat were threshed. Lenchen with the children were here to visit.

⁸²⁰ Alf Redekopp. These are words from a poem by Langbein entitled "Die Pferdedecke" found in *Leitfaden für den Unterricht in den Sonntags-schulen freier Gemeinde...*p. 30. Johannes D. Dyck changes the wording slightly in the third line using the word "Schluss" (end) instead of "a must". The original words are: *Wer schöne volle 70 Jahre / die Welt genöß, ist reif zur Bahre, / dann wäre dies kein altes Muß / wann käm' ein Erbe zum Genuß?*

29. Thursday. At noon 2 Catholic workers were hired at 65 kopecks per day. I went to F. Froese's towards evening to discuss bringing tiles back from Saratov.

30. A load of smooth wheat was threshed. It was cool and 10° at noon.

30. Friday. It froze at night. One day laborer was sick. H. Penner sent for a load of chaff. Today, 30 loads were threshed. In the evening I still went to Johannes at No. 5. The new machine is threshing well. He said they threshed 4900 poods of Turkish wheat at home and about 1500 poods of Russian here.

31. Saturday. It was cold weather with a north wind. By the evening the 32 *dessiatin* field with smooth wheat was threshed. In all, 123 loads, without the 32 loads of smooth white wheat, were gathered. In the evening, we settled accounts with some day laborers, and some of our people went to Jost after supper.

1. September. Sunday. It was 0° in the morning with a northerly wind. The ground is heavily frozen. I hired P. Groser of Laube from Wednesday up to October 1, for 15 rubles. Ekkert was here in the evening and said that the wheat price again dropped 10 kopecks.

2. Monday. We cleaned and moved up the smooth wheat, 2000 poods. It did not produce as much as I had estimated. It was bright and clear, but cold, 13 degrees at noon, with a north easterly wind. 208 pudovke were weighed in and loaded. After the wet summer we have had, the beautiful autumn as we have had so far, was hardly expected.

3. Tuesday. We drove to Laube with 208 pudovke of smooth wheat. We moved up another 189 pudovke, and 106 pudovke of wheat not quite clean. All together there were 2937 pudovke of red smooth wheat. We received 47 kopecks for the wheat in Laube and had to pay 29 rubles 76 kopecks for 30 pieces of custom wood and a beam. The day laborers dug out potatoes in the afternoon. It was cloudy all around; it seemed like rain, 15 degrees and with a southeasterly wind.

4. Wednesday. In the morning I got two carpenters⁸²¹ from Lindenau. At noon I hired another man and woman to thresh. In the morning we started to thresh Turkish wheat. There were threats of rain. In the evening I recorded the grain in Lindenau. There was a fair amount of rain. As I arrived home at 7 o'clock, Hermann Niebuhr⁸²² von Chortitz and his brother-in-law and partner at the large steam mill in Schoenwiese, Dyck⁸²³, had arrived.

5. September. Thursday. We did no threshing. The day laborers departed. Potatoes were dug up. I drove with the guests to Koeppenthal to D. Thiessen. In the afternoon we went to Lysanderhoeh to Johann Bergmanns', Johannes Dycks' and to D. Toews', where Lenchen was also.

6. Friday. In the morning I took both gentlemen to the train station in Saratov. They wanted to travel to Tula. In the evening I went back to Pokrovsk and the following day,

7. Saturday. I was home by 1 o'clock. Yesterday it rained again in the evening. Our people dug up potatoes and poured 426 poods of Turkish wheat into the granary below.

⁸²¹ Willi Risto. плотники (plotnicki) = carpenters.

⁸²² Willi Risto. Hermann Niebuhr (1830-1906) (GRANDMA #174852).

⁸²³ Willi Risto. Jacob Dyck (1837-1906) (GRANDMA #175120).

8. Sunday. It was bright and clear in the morning with a strong south wind. Leonhard got 2 oxen from Lindenau last night and this morning they had run away from the herd. I was at Wiens' for visit.

9. Monday. I went to Laube with 344 poods of wheat. In the morning 3 men from Duenkler came to thresh tomorrow. Potatoes were dug out. It was bright and clear, very nice weather, calm and 6 degrees. Mischke⁸²⁴ got sick on the way and so one wagon came back and only 242 poods were sold at 47 kopecks. In Koeppenthal the grain was recorded. Today I hired 5 day laborers at 70 kopecks per day.

10. Tuesday. Turkish wheat was threshed, grain recorded for Hohendorf to Ostenfeld. I spent the night at D. Toews'. Johannes' stallion was stolen last night. He followed it far as Huk. Leonhard checked his threshing machine in the evening. It was bright and clear with a southeast wind, 19 degrees.

11. Wednesday. I recorded the grain in the outlying villages yesterday, but not Medemthal.

12. Thursday. I recorded the grain in Medemthal. I met a lieutenant⁸²⁵ in Lysanderhoeh, who brought word from Marienthal that Johannes' stallion had been found there. It seems like it might rain.

13. Friday. It was bright and clear, 20°. Johannes returned from Rovno and the mountain side where he had searched for the stallion. These days Turkish wheat was being threshed. I sold 300 poods of rye at 30 kopecks to Muellers of Hahnsau.

14. Saturday. September. 1240 poods of Turkish wheat was poured down into the granary; 426 poods earlier, and altogether 1666 poods. Because we intend to take 1000 poods of rye to Warenburg next week and not thresh, the day laborers all left. It was 19 degrees, bright and clear.

15. Sunday. There was a strong southeasterly wind. It was bright and clear. Aron Esau was here for visit. I weighed in 360 poods of rye in evening, to go to Warenburg tomorrow. A man from Jost named Johannes Reinhard came into service today until Christmas for 26 rubles.

16. Monday. Our people left in the morning for Priwalnoe at 3 o'clock with 7 wagons with 360 poods of rye, to be sold at 30 kopecks. We sold another 700 poods at 32 kopecks. My wife and I were at Johann Bergmanns⁸²⁶ and at G. Klassens' for their silver wedding anniversary.⁸²⁷ P. Wiens⁸²⁸ gave the festive speech, which could be called good. As they began to drink egg beer and have fireworks we left for home. In the evening I still weighed in 360 poods of rye.

17. Tuesday. Our people left for Warenburg as early as 3 o'clock in the morning. Today was a very nice day, 24 degrees with a northwesterly wind. The women cleaned wheat. Leonhard brought news in the evening that

⁸²⁴ Willi Risto. Mischke = name of the horse

⁸²⁵ Willi Risto. сотник (sotnik) = lieutenant

⁸²⁶ Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann #991212 and Emilia (Isaak) Bergmann #173350). There was a double wedding on 28 Sep 1871 (n.s.) at Abraham Bergmann's where a daughter and a son married on the same day.

⁸²⁷ Willi Frese. 25th wedding anniversary for Gerhard Klassen (GRANDMA #1157801) and Anna Bergmann (GRANDMA #1157800) married in 28 Sep 1871 (n.s.).

⁸²⁸ Willi Risto. Peter Wiens (1853-1931) (GRANDMA #1253826).

Isaak could pick up his 3 horses, stolen by Kirghizians⁸²⁹ and caught by Hanjorg Leiser, at Gerhards' estate⁸³⁰ near Warenburg.

18. Wednesday. 285 poods of Turkish wheat which were not quite clean were moved to the top of the granary⁸³¹, and another 165 poods of the same; and in the lower bin we poured 636 poods, so there were 2302 poods, and 450 not quite clean wheat in the upper bin of the granary. Altogether we produced 2752 poods of Turkish wheat from the 37 *dessiatin*. In the evening we still loaded 27 wagons with 360 poods of rye to be taken to Warenburg tomorrow. Johannes arrived here from Warenburg in the evening. He had sold 1000 poods of wheat there at 48 kopecks and in Laube he only got 45 kopecks. For a few days little Arthur seems significantly better -- there is now optimism for recovery.

19. Thursday. It has been a strange fall, one day like the other, always bright and clear. I went to Warenburg with 360 poods of rye for Mueller's at 32 kopecks.

20. Friday. Today we threshed only with our people. The wheat from the Pottack has a lot of Kurrai in it, and seems to produce very little. Yesterday I submitted to Vorsteher Ekkert 90 rubles plus 1 ruble for the Imperial monument and then I gave him another 25 rubles for H. Penner, which Johannes had borrowed from the same, when he went to the mountain side in search of his stolen stallion, so in all 116 rubles. Beginning on Monday we still have a full week of threshing to do. If the weather remains favorable, we will be finished with everything outside by October 1. Then we will still have about 75 *dessiatin* to till. In the afternoon two carpenters repaired the water wagon. I paid the herdsman 5 rubles 43 for his carpentry work. We threshed the wheat from the Pottack, about 34 loads. In the evening we weighed in 360 poods of rye.

21. September. Saturday. Seven loads with 360 poods of rye went to Warenburg. Wheat was cleaned. It was 22°, bright and clear. Wiens was here in evening and the conversation was strongly politicized. Taxes in the amount of 90 rubles 70, was given to Wiens. Last Tuesday, the 17th of this month, teacher Baum moved from Lindenau to Ustsolicha and took over the village school and sexton's position for a salary of 800 rubles.

22. In the afternoon our young people went to Hohendorf where little Jakob is still quite ill and David also has become ill today. One fears it is diphtheria. Always the same beautiful weather, 17°.

23. Monday. Last night 4 day laborers from Dinkler arrived for threshing today. By breakfast we had threshed and moved the wheat from the Pottack, pouring 435 pudovke on top of the granary. Since the wheat was not quite clean, it still needs to be sifted. After 4 o'clock we started threshing the last of the Russian wheat. If there is no incident with the machine, we will finish threshing in good time, that is by Saturday.

24. Tuesday. It was bright and clear, 18 degrees and calm. Threshing is going well. It is a strange and beautiful autumn.

25. Wednesday. It was bright and clear as usual. At night there was a little freezing. There was an auction at Joh. Entz'. I bought a work wagon for 38 rubles. B. Epp and Johannes were here for lunch.

⁸²⁹ Willi Risto. Kirgiesian = at the time these were the Cossacks.

⁸³⁰ Willi Risto. *Chutor* = estate (a farm yard, residence and other buildings not in a village).

⁸³¹ Willi Risto. *Ambar* (Russian) = grain storage barn, granary

26. Thursday. We threshed the last wheat by breakfast. Then we started on 45 loads of oats. There was fine weather. It was 18 degrees with a light westerly wind. Some of our people have gotten sore eyes from all the dust on the threshing floor.

27. Friday. There was a strong north wind. The whole world is so full of dust and dirt that you can hardly open your eyes outside. At 11 o'clock we finished threshing for this year. 1024 pudovka of oats were moved to the house floor and 220 pudovka to the barn floor. Russian wheat was cleaned, 210 poods were poured into the chute chamber. It was 15 degrees.

28. Saturday. There was the same beautiful weather. It froze at night. We poured the last Russian wheat, 1197 poods, altogether so far 1407 poods were poured into the bin on top.

29. September. Sunday. Today, all the workers that we had hired until Oct 1, left. The young people went to church. Little Arthur seems quite spry. One day is like the next, always bright and clear.

30. Monday. It was 20 degrees. In the morning we cleaned the last wheat and moved it up, 162 pudovke. In the afternoon we started plowing the fallow fields at No. 5 with 5 plows. I went to P. Isaak's in the morning and bought 2 pigs for fattening. He want them fattened and then then he would pay 3 ½ rubles per pud.

1. October. Tuesday. We plowed the fallow land at No. 5 and spent the night there. Towards evening the stove setter came to move the stove in the middle room. It was 20 degrees and very nice weather. Little Arthur was outside almost all day.

2. Wednesday. In the afternoon we started plowing the fallow fields in Lindenau. It was 20 degrees, bright, clear and calm.

3. Thursday. At night there was a strong wind from the northeast. Everything got full of dust and dirt and it became quite cold. Leonhard and Hans wanted to go to the Warenburg market, but gave up going because of the cold weather. We plowed with 5 plows.

4. Friday. It was minus 5 degrees with a north easterly wind. The weather has changed a lot from plus 20 degrees the day before yesterday to minus 5 degrees today. The soil is so dry that the tillage is still going quite well. We finished opening up the fallow by noon, and then moved on to the 18 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble. It was very dry.

5. Saturday. This morning Leonhard and Hans went to Warenburg to the market. In the morning it was minus 4 degrees and calm. Ekkert's Elise⁸³² is sick with diphtheria. Towards evening Franz Dyck⁸³³ arrived here from Prussia.

6. Sunday. In the morning Leonhard and Franz went to Gustav Neufeld's⁸³⁴ Kaetchen and Hans went with them to D. Toews'. There is always the same dry weather, bright and clear, but cold.

⁸³² Willi Frese. Eliese Ekkert (b. 1883) (GRANDMA #1378362).

⁸³³ Alexander Wiens. Probably Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525).

⁸³⁴ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

7. Monday. Last night I hired a maid from Dinkel named Baerbel until Christmas for 11 rubles. We tilled the grain stubble with four plows. The stove setter finished with stove tonight. I paid him 11 rubles for it. It was bright and clear and with a south-westerly wind, 12 degrees at noon.
8. Tuesday. The weather was cloudy. Johannes Entz was here to say goodbye; he leaves tomorrow for Prussia, with his daughter Susanne and P. Tgart of Ostenfeld.
9. Wednesday. It was a warm 15 degrees at noon with a south wind. Franz Wall came and got Kaethe in the morning and took her to Hohendorf. Towards evening Leonard went and brought her home. In the evening, P. Walls here for a visit, with Hermann Neufeld Lysanderhoeh. I sent along 190 rubles fire money for Johann Neufeld.
10. October. 1896. Thursday. We plowed P. Janzen's land in Lindenau with four plows today. It was a warm 13 degrees.
11. Friday. The weather was quite pleasant today, 15 degrees and a south wind. Mama and Kaethe wallpapered the corner room.
12. Saturday. The weather was pleasant. Many years we have had snow, sleet and rain at this time, but now the weather is as beautiful as in the month of May. The soil is dry and hard, but the tilling is going well, only the cultivators have to be sharpened daily. Towards evening, I was at P. Wall's birthday.
13. Sunday. It was bright and clear as usual. The young people were at Aaron Esaus' in Lindenau. Aunt Dyck was here.
14. Monday. Towards evening we finished tilling the 54 *dessiatin* plot at Lindenau, and we still started tilling the 16 *dessiatin* field here at home. I went to Hahnsau to B. Epps, where I met the business traveler Neufeld, from the factory of Franz⁸³⁵ and Schroeder⁸³⁶ of Halbstadt. The weather was fine, a warm 17 degrees.

⁸³⁵ Willi Risto. Heinrich Franz, teacher (1812-1889) (GRANDMA #12708); his son Heirich Franz (1847-1898) (GRANDMA #531298); his grandson, Heinrich Franz, factory owner (1875-1921) (GRANDMA #531297).

⁸³⁶ Willi Risto. Heinrich Schroeder, factory owner (1877-1918) (GRANDMA #917146).



Left to right: Heinrich Franz (1812); Heinrich Franz (1847); Heinrich Franz (b. 1875) (2 photos); Heinrich Schroeder (b. 1877)

15. Tuesday. Heinrich Franzen died here in the village at 3 o'clock this morning. They say it was his spleen. It was bright and clear, and 15 degrees. In the afternoon D. Toews' were here. They stayed till the moon rose around 8:30. Five wagons with 304 poods of wheat left for Pokrovsk.

16. October. Our people went to Pokrovsk already today with 6 wagons of wheat. In the afternoon we visited Bernhard Epps⁸³⁷ in Hahnsau.

17. Thursday. The weather was beautiful as usual. Lenchen was home with her little Jakob. At 5 o'clock our people returned from Pokrovsk. They had received 52 kopecks for the wheat. They brought along 5 loads of wood for 39 rubles 50 kopecks. Today I paid Mrs. Johann Toews 2 for the wheat that the Flachs had borrowed from her for seed, 30 poods at 62 kopecks and 11 poods at 65 kopecks, and a total of 25 rubles and 75 kopecks for spinning wool. I paid the blacksmith Froese 28 rubles and 73 kopecks, and yesterday I paid B. Epps 8 rubles 64 kopecks.

18. Friday. H. Franzen will be buried today. The funeral will take place at Heinrich Penner's, because Franzen's residence is too small to accommodate 42 families.

19. Saturday. We tilled with 4 plows here in our garden. It was bright and clear as usual.

20. Sunday. It was foggy and damp weather. Mama and Leonhard went to church. The young people went to Hermann Toews' house in the afternoon for a visit.

21. Monday. We went to Gustav Neufeld's for a visit. Toews' also came there in the afternoon. It was very dark in the evening. When returning via Koeppenthal we went astray at the ravine, but finally found our way. At noon 3 carpenters came here. We tilled with four plows. The day was cloudy.

⁸³⁷ Willi Frese. Bernhard Epp, father or son (GRANDMA #342311 or #342312).

22. Kaethe went to Aron Esau's Lindenau to help Lenchen sew for her sister Agnes, who will travel with her father to Breslau on Monday to nurse her sick aunt, who wants to appoint her as her sole heiress? We did not plow in the afternoon. The workers dumped out the potatoes in the barn.

23. Wednesday. By noon we had finished tilling the 16 *dessiatin* field here at the garden. Around noon it rained and that the path became quite muddy. No tilling was done in the afternoon. In the morning I went to Koeppenthal with the chestnut stallion.

24. Thursday. I tilled with 4 plows. The young people helped slaughter pigs at H. Penner's. In the afternoon Leonhard also took little Arthur along, and at 4 o'clock Kaethe brought him home, he cried almost continuously until after midnight due to an ear ache. He was always pointed to his right ear. In the afternoon winter arrived, chased with snow and a temperature dropping below zero. The beautiful weather, that we have had so far, turned into harsh, cold autumn weather.

25. October. Friday. We did no tilling. It was minus 5 with a cold wind from the northwest. We got our cattle from Lindenau. The herd is no longer on the steppe pasture. It was bright and clear. We have about 80 *dessiatin* that has been plowed into black soil.

26. Saturday. In the morning it was 3 degrees. There was a little snow at night and the wind was from the southeast. Leonhard went with H. Penner to Voskresensk. I went to Franz Martens' in Lindenau toward evening and bought a pig for the same price as P. Isaak's. There was a cold wind and it was quite stormy.

28. Monday. I tilled with four plows. Lampel started sifting wheat. Heinrich Penner⁸³⁸ with his daughter Agnes⁸³⁹ and Jakob Wiebe⁸⁴⁰ left for Prussia. The weather was pleasant weather, a warm 10 degrees. In the evening, Janzens were here with Dietrich who arrived from Molotschna a few days ago.

29. Tuesday. There was a lot of snow and sleet. Our workers had to stop tilling. It was plus 3 degrees. From noon on there was almost constantly a fine rain. The road became quite muddy.

30. Wednesday. Everything got frozen hard. Straw was brought in in the morning. Mama and Andres drove to the *Lavke*.⁸⁴¹ In the afternoon we plowed with 4 plows. At noon it was 0°.

31. Thursday. We had plowed 104 *dessiatin* by this evening. We still started on the field by the mill. The weather was cloudy and mild.

1. November. It rained for three hours in the morning, and the water stood in places. It has been a strangely beautiful late autumn, over 100 *dessiatin* have been plowed (made black) and it has now received moisture which will be of great benefit for the coming year. I paid to Vorsteher Ekkert Albrecht's security deposit of 32 rubles

4% interest for 62 months	6. 83.
Association money	2.28
	41 rubles 11 kopecks

⁸³⁸ Alexander Wiens. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

⁸³⁹ Alexander Wiens. Agnes Penner (1922) (GRANDMA , #1253827).

⁸⁴⁰ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Wiebe (1848-1914) (GRANDMA #19149).

⁸⁴¹ Willi Risto. *Lawke* (Russian) лавке = a shop or business.

2. Saturday. I got 3 loads of sand. Leonhard slaughtered pigs at Janzens. It was 3 degrees with a southwesterly wind, rough cold weather. The carpenters left this morning.
3. Sunday. It was minus 8 degrees in the morning. It snowed a little at night. Phillipp Flach came and Andres went home. Leonhard and Toews' Johann went to Lysanderhoeh for tomorrow to help Johannes slaughter pigs.
4. Monday. It was minus 12 degrees this morning, calm, bright and clear.
5. Tuesday. It was 14°, calm, bright and clear. I sold to Busick 300 poods of plain wheat at 53 kopecks to be delivered to Laube when the road is better. I received 100 rubles cash on it.
6. Wednesday. It was 8 degrees with a westerly wind. It was cloudy weather.
7. Thursday. It was 8°, fine weather. Wiens' were here for a visit. Mama went to help butcher pigs at D. Wall's.
9. November. Saturday. It was 5° in the morning with a southeast wind. The young people went to Aron Esau's in Lindenau to help slaughter. I got two loads of sand.
10. Sunday. Mama and the young people went to church for communion. As I have been unwell for a couple of weeks, I stayed at home. It was 15° in the morning, bright and clear. I caught a cold again, have had almost no appetite for two weeks, and feel sluggish and weak.
11. Mama had them take her to Koeppenthal in the morning and also be picked up in the evening. She wanted to pay various visits to the sick in Koeppenthal. Leonhard went to Herrmann Neufeld's, who I owe. I sent a letter to H. Wiens Muntau.
12. Tuesday. It was 16 degrees, bright and clear, and with a northerly wind.
13. Wednesday. It was 13 degrees, bright, calm and clear. At noon it was 5 degrees. I am currently suffering quite a bit from a foolish cold that I get every year in the fall as the weather turns colder. I received a letter from Maria Wall, Nebraska.
14. Thursday. Two hogs were slaughtered. We only had one small one and bought the other from Martens in Lindenau. The nice big one weighed 10 poods 18 pounds and cost 3 rubles 50 per pood. It weighed 10 poods 18 pounds and cost 36 rubles 58 kopecks. We were helped by P. Janzens with Lene and Dietrich, young Aron Esau and Wiens, to whom I gave the money for the pig from Martens. Now we have bought two more from P. Isaak, who wants to have them fatten up for a while. It was 10 degrees and cloudy, with a westerly wind.
15. November. Our maid from Dinkler left this morning. It was minus 3 degrees in the morning and cloudy. I weighed in 300 poods of wheat and sent a man on horseback to D. Toews' to get our 25 N. Sacks. I thought D. Toews would send them to us or send them along as opportunity arose. In the morning I went to Koeppenthal for the first time in a long time to have Krueger make me a small fur. I feel somewhat better today.
16. Saturday. It was 9 degrees, cloudy, foggy and calm. Our people went to Laube with the 300 poods of wheat for Busick.

17. Sunday. It was 15°, bright and clear and calm. Widow Neufeld⁸⁴² died in Ostenfeld this morning 6 o'clock.
18. Monday. It was 2° with some occasional snow. There was continuous snowfall in the afternoon. It was 0 degrees with a southwesterly wind. Mrs. Johann Dyck⁸⁴³ in Medemthal, died as a result of childbirth. She leaves 8 or 9 mostly small children. It snowed in the afternoon. There is a sled track.
19. November. Tuesday. It was 15°, bright and clear. The wind was from the southeast. Leonhard's birthday is today. Aron Esaus were here.
20. Wednesday. It was 16 degrees. The wind was from the southeast. It was Hahn's birthday. He is going everywhere by sled. I went to Koeppenthal in the afternoon via wagon. The sled track is still too lean. Reinik's sales agent⁸⁴⁴ was here for wheat. I was offered 63 kopecks for Turkish wheat and 57 kopecks for the small wheat. The Shtilovsk oats were driven out with a grinding stone.
21. Thursday. It was cloudy and 8 degrees with a north wind. I drove out the last of the oats. Mrs. Neufeld was buried today.
22. Friday. It was 15°, bright and clear. I moved the oats to the granary, 176 pudovke or 132 poods. So far since New Year, 10 adults have died in the Malyshev District: Franz Klassen, Franz Suckau, Mrs. Entz, Gerhard Fieguth, P. Unger, Heinrich Franzen, D. Penner, Mrs. Neufeld, Mrs. Martens and Mrs. Jakob Dyck.
23. Saturday. Today is my 70th birthday. It was 12 degrees. It seems like stormy weather is coming. The children were all home, also Wiens', P. Walls, P. Janzen, sister-in-law and Lenchen and Mrs. H. Penner.
24. Sunday. It was 8° with a westerly wind. My wife and I went to church. It was memorial Sunday. In the afternoon the young people went with Hahns to Dietrich Thiessens'.
25. November. Monday. It was bright, clear and calm, 18 degrees. Last Saturday the wind blew most of the snow away from the paths, so the track is worse. I sold to Busik 4 - 500 poods of fine smooth wheat at 60 kopecks and received 40 rubles cash on it.
26. Tuesday. It was 15 degrees, bright, clear and with a northwesterly wind. My wife was in Koeppenthal today for the day. Our people dragged chaff into the barn.
27. Wednesday. It was 14 degrees with a strong cold northeast wind. The boys were at Johannes' for a visit.
28. Thursday. It was 13 degrees with the same cold northeast wind. The young people were at Aron Esau's in Lindenau for Lenchen's birthday. Towards evening, it seemed like a storm was coming.
29. Friday. It seems like it is going to snow. It was 8° with a southeast wind. 48 poods of rye were taken to Paul's mill. Leonhard went to Tgarth's auction and brought Franz Dyck along.
30. Saturday. I was in the District court at 12 noon today because of Jakob Froese. The young people and Franz Dyck drove to Franz Walls'. In the morning it was 8° with a northerly wind. Phillipp picked up two sacks of flour from Paul's windmill. Jakob Peters is determined to set up a mill with rollers driven by a gas engine.

⁸⁴² Willi Frese. Justine (Andres) Neufeld (1825-1896) (GRANDMA #387903).

⁸⁴³ Alf Redekopp. Sara (Hiebert) Dick (d. 1896) (GRANDMA #572567).

⁸⁴⁴ Willi Risto. *прикашикъ* (*Prikashik*) = salesman.

1. December. 1896. Sunday. It was 10 degrees, calm and overcast. Leonhard and Franz Dyck drove to church. H. Penner and his daughter were expected to arrive from Breslau yesterday, but did not come.
2. Monday. I ordered two fattened pigs from P. Isaak. In the morning it was 14 degrees, cloudy and with a northerly wind. In the evening it cleared up and began to freeze more.
3. Tuesday. It was 14 degrees with a north easterly wind. We slaughtered the two pigs from P. Isaak. Together they weighed 15 poods and 2 pounds and cost 52 rubles 67 kopecks. Helpers were: Aron Esaus, P. Janzens, D. Wiens, Toews' Johann and Tinchén.
4. Wednesday. It was 10° with a northeast wind and somewhat stormy. In the afternoon Heinrich Penner and his daughter Agnes arrived from Breslau. 300 poods of wheat were weighed in.
5. Thursday. It was 10 degrees with a southeast wind, stormy and unpleasant weather. Widow Rahn's auction in Hohendorf took place today. Leonhard and Franz went there and Kaethe was at Heinrich Penners'. Andres Flach arrived here and Phillip went home. Yesterday evening at 10 o'clock Mrs. Aron Esau died in Koeppenthal. Her daughter Justine is also lying hopelessly.
6. December. 1896. Friday. It was stormy weather in the morning with a southeasterly wind. Leonhard helped Wiens' with the slaughtering of one pig and one cow. It was 10 degrees and stormy all day. Aron Esau Lindenau got an old sled from us for hauling water.
7. Saturday. It was 4° calm and cloudy. It was 0° at noon, very pleasant weather. In the afternoon the young people with their two boys and Franz Dyck went to Dietrich Toews' in Lysanderhoeh. Little Arthur was driven around in the yard with a little sled. Who knows how his first big trip will be for him.
8. Saturday. It was 2 degrees with a southerly wind, cloudy and heavy rain. My wife and I were at Wiens' for a visit.
9. Monday. It was 0 degrees with a heavy fog which doesn't seem to want to clear. I drove to Laube with 6 sleds of wheat for Busick, sold at 60 kopecks.
10. Tuesday. I sent another 6 sleds of wheat to Laube for Busick. It was 10 degrees with a northerly wind.
11. Wednesday. Mama was at D. Walls' children. Walls were in Koeppenthal at the funeral at Aron Esaus'. Our young people were at Wiens' where also D. Toews' were. It was 10° calm and cloudy. The day before yesterday I sold to Reinekes sales agent 500 poods of smooth wheat and 500 poods of Turkish wheat at 67 kopecks.
12. December. Thursday. Our people drove to Laube with 6 sleds of wheat for Reinike at 67 kopecks.
13. Friday. We slaughtered our red ox. It was 16 poods 8 pounds. It was 18° and calm, heavily covered in frost. I received a letter from Neufeld, Lindenau, which informed me that that wheat costs 95 kopecks there and rye 60 kopecks. Both Klassens were here with their books.
14. Saturday. It was 18 degrees, calm and very frosted. With 6 sleds and 284 poods of wheat were sent to Laube, for Reineke sold at 67 kopecks. Young people went to H. Penners in the evening.

15. Sunday. It was 15 degrees and calm. The trees and shrub hang to the breaking point with frost. Jakob Funks were here for visit.
16. Monday. It was 15 degrees, calm, foggy and heavily frosted. My wife and I were at Johannes for Lieschen's birthday. I weighed in 284 poods of Turkish wheat.
17. Tuesday. I drove to Laube with six sleds of wheat. It was 12 degrees, calm and all heavily frosted. My wife drove to Koeppenthal alone with Chocholl. Today was a very beautiful day with bright sunshine.
18. December. 1896. Wednesday. It was 10° calm and overcast. Monach⁸⁴⁵ is very sore in the groin and entirely unusable. Little Arthur was quite ill again with a cold and fever for several days.
19. Thursday. It was 7 degrees calm and cloudy. We drove to Laube with 4 sleds, 148 poods of Turkish wheat, sold at 68 kopecks. I went with my wife to Isaaks' to buy a few small Christmas gifts for the children and grandchildren for 14 rubles.
20. Friday. It was 6 degrees, calm and overcast. The young people went with Franz Dyck to Gustav Neufelds'. Franz stayed there. Little Arthur was quite ill.
21. Saturday. It was 8° calm and overcast. Little Arthur is getting worse and worse.
22. Sunday. It was 8 degrees with a southeasterly wind and cloudy. David Wall went to Saratov the day before yesterday to pick up his father-in-law Johann Entz and his daughter Susane, who went on a pleasure trip to Germany. But they did not arrive. At present there is not much snow on the steppe, but enough for good sledding. it is getting a little slippery in places. The heaviest frost we have had so far was 18 degrees on November 25. It seems that we will have a comfortable winter. Mama and Leonhard went to Lenchen's birthday.
23. December. Monday. It was 10 degrees, cloudy and with a southeasterly wind. I went in the morning to the *Ältester* Quiring and paid him the rest of the land rent with 65 rubles and bought from him some more books for Christmas presents for the grandchildren. D. Wall returned yesterday alone, Entz and his daughter have not yet arrived.
24. Tuesday. It was 13 degrees with a northeast wind. In the morning, Andres Flach and Johann Reinhard left, as well as Lisbeth and little Michel. Philipp Flach came here for the holidays and the Gottlieb has to stay here until 6 January 1897.
25. Christmas. It was 9° with a north easterly wind in the morning. Except for Lenchen and Lieschen, the children and their children were all home, and no one else. Since there was no moonshine, everyone went home early.
26. Thursday. It was 20° with a north easterly wind, bright and clear. The young people went to church. Things seem a bit better today with little Arthur. Mrs. Herrmann Bartsch in Koeppenthal is said to be terminally ill after giving birth last Saturday.

⁸⁴⁵ Willi Risto. *Monach* = name of a horse.

27. Friday. It was 15 degrees, very cold and with a north easterly wind. Towards evening Mama went to visit Mrs. Johann Toews 2. Mrs. Bartsch⁸⁴⁶ died this morning in Koeppenthal.

28. December. Saturday. It was 12 degrees, cold and with a north easterly wind. Mama went to Isaak Walls with D. Walls. I took 2 loads of seed to Paul's mill for milling.

29. Sunday. It was 15° with a north easterly wind, bright and clear. Sister-in-law D. Dyck and Peter were here for visit.

30. Monday. It was 19 degrees, bright and clear with a northerly breeze. There was a meeting for the fire officials. Phillipsen (the shoemaker) was here with a gold watch which he wants to raffle off on the 6th of January at 50 kopecks. I took No. 44. Wiens' and P. Janzens were here to visit.

31. Tuesday. It was 14 degrees, calm and cloudy. Later there was a westerly wind. Mama, Leonhard and Hans and Gottlieb went to church in the evening for New Year's Eve.

1897

1. January. 1897. Wednesday. It was 13°, cloudy with a westerly wind. Mama and Leonhard went to church. In the afternoon, only D. Toews came with the children to plunder the Christmas tree. For the others, the presents must have been too few to make another trip to Fresenheim. That hurts! But it seems to me that my children are withdrawing more and more from me. So be it. May God, in whom I firmly put my trust, give me one more good harvest; then I will settle my debts, and depart in peace.

2. January. Thursday. It was 8 degrees, cloudy, and with a southeast wind. Leonhard went with Matrona⁸⁴⁷ to Voskresensk. He wanted to bring another maid, but did not get any under 35 rubles, and so he brought none. Philip went to Jost and brought us a servant for 1 month for 6 rubles. A maid is due to arrive tomorrow.

3. Friday. It was 8 degrees, cloudy and with a southeast wind. Several fire-officials deposited their premiums.

4. Saturday. It was 14 degrees. Two of our best horses are lame, with injured chests, Conditor and Raetnik. It happened while hauling grain to Laube on the very slippery sled track.

5. Sunday. It was 16 degrees, calm and overcast, and very frost covered. The young people were in Lysanderhoeh all day.

6. Epiphany (Festival of the three Wisemen). Monday. It snowed a little at night, was 10 degrees and calm. The sled track was good, but has very little snow. We visited *Ältester* Quiring.

7. Tuesday. It was 20°, calm, bright and clear. I was in the district office in the morning. I prepaid 100 rubles on Isaac's fire insurance money and 42 rubles interest. And to C. Fast, I paid 82 rubles 90 kopeks for the school building, to H. Froese 17 rubles 24 kopeks interest and to Johann Neufeld 810 rubles for the wood and 70 rubles 84 kopeks interest. It was calm and clear and it looks like we will get heavy frost.

7 January 1897. Tuesday. Yesterday a servant from Brunnenthal named Philipp Hergenroder was hired until Christmas for 75 rubles. Today we gave him horse and sled to ride home and get a maid for Lenchen.

8. Wednesday. It was 20 degrees overcast and foggy. At noon the servant returned, but did not bring any maid.

⁸⁴⁶ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Helena (Klaassen) Bartsch (b. 1857) (GRANDMA #4895).

⁸⁴⁷ Willi Risto. Matrona = A Russian maid's name.

9. Thursday. It was 10 degrees and calm. In the morning I was in the district office. It snowed a bit the night. The sled track was heavy in the morning. Leonhard and Mama went to the mayor's accounting meeting.

10. Friday. It was 20 degrees with a northwest wind, bright and clear. Vorsteher Ekkert and teacher Funk made the rounds in the village with regards to the census.⁸⁴⁸

11. Saturday. It was 22° with a breeze from the north. Leonhard drove to the colonies to fetch a maid. I settled with P. Isaac regarding his fire money and paid him 1 ruble 74 kopeks. I was in the district office in the afternoon with regards to papers for Halbstadt. The director⁸⁴⁹ was there himself and the teachers, with regards to the census. In the evening Leonhard came and brought two girls – a very young one and a maid, who is supposed to go to Lenchen's until she has a maid hired.

January 12. Sunday. It was 22 degrees, calm and heavily frosted. Afternoon D. Toews' brought Franz Dyck to us, who wants to go with Leonhard to Pokrovsk and Saratov tomorrow. In the morning Leonhard brought the maid to Lenchen, who has been without a maid since Christmas.

13. Monday. In the morning at 6:30 Leonhard and Franz Dyck left to deliver the 1520 rubles fire premiums to the Pokrowsk post office. It was 14 degrees with a southeast wind. In the afternoon it was 10°. The sled track is very good at the moment, but would be better with more snow. More moisture would also be good for the field for the spring. Last year around this time we had three times as much snow and almost daily stormy weather.

14 Tuesday. It was 8 degrees with a strong southerly wind. Reinekes' sales agent was here to buy wheat. He said he would pay 70 kopecks for Turkish wheat. I didn't sell any. In the evening, Johannes' servant that had gone to Saratov yesterday with Martin Ekkert⁸⁵⁰, but he had not arrived. We had the first stormy weather of the winter.

15. January. 1897. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees with a strong southeast wind. It was only a little stormy at night. The snow seems to be very solid this winter. It is just enough to create a good sled track, but little snow is left lying on the field, the wind has blown it all away. In the evening at 5 o'clock Leonhard and Franz Dyck came from Saratov and brought Johannes along, who immediately went home with Martin Ekkert.

16. Thursday. It was 3° with a south wind. Last night Philipp Flach began his service. Towards evening I spent a few hours in Lindenau at the mayor's meeting. In the evening it was 1 degree with a southeasterly wind. The sled track was very heavy; it is getting quite high already, even though there has been no further snow fall.

17. Friday. It was 8 degrees with a southeast wind. In the evening I drove to Lindenau, but did not find Wiens at home. I got the last two loads of grist from the mill.

18. Saturday. It was 14 degrees, heavy frost, and an easterly wind, and foggy. Today is the anniversary of the death of our dear Mama. Dietrich Toews' and Wiens were here, no one else. In the morning teacher P. Nickel⁸⁵¹

⁸⁴⁸ Alf Redekopp. The 1897 census in the Russian Empire was the first and only one to take place in the Russian Empire. It recorded demographic data as of January 15, 1897.

In the first phase (December 1896 - January 1897) the enumerators (135,000 people: teachers, priests and educated soldiers) visited all households and filled in the questionnaires, which were checked by the local census officers.

https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Volksz%C3%A4hlung_im_Russischen_Reich_1897;

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Russian_Empire_Census

⁸⁴⁹ Willi Risto. *Natschalnik* = chief, director

⁸⁵⁰ Willi Frese. Martin Ekkert (1856-1936) (GRANDMA #187114).

⁸⁵¹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Nickel (GRANDMA #426084).

was here and I did the final reckoning with regard to the assets of his wife Anna Wall.⁸⁵² held.

19. January. Sunday. It was 14 degrees with an easterly wind. The young people drove to H. Penners in the evening. Arthur also went along.

20. Monday. It was 10 degrees with an easterly wind -- rough cold windy weather. In the morning I went to bring the final report regarding Anna Wall to the *Waisenamt* chairman, Johann Quiring, who was not home, so I handed it to his son⁸⁵³, the traveling preacher.

21. Tuesday. It was 8 degrees, foggy and calm. Yesterday afternoon with my wife at Isaac's, we bought a dozen cups, 2 rubles 75 kopeks and a tablecloth for 95 kopeks for Janzen's silver wedding. This silver wedding is scheduled to take place on January 27. So far, the winter has been quite poor. Rarely has the temperature been above minus 20 degrees frost and of stormy weather, there has actually been none, and which is to be considered a great rarity. The health of our family is pretty good. Little Arthur was very and very ill last summer, but is now considered to be completely healthy. Kaetchen's health is also much better than in the past 3 - 4 years. As far as I am concerned with my 70 years, I am perfectly healthy, have appetite and other functions are all normal. The continuation of this journal is in another book.

	Expenditures since September 20		
	Expenditures for the peddling of the servants	28	84
19	Blacksmith's invoice	25	73
	Dues to the Vorsteher 90 rubles, collection 1.	91	
	Wage of the herdsman	5	43
21.	Dues paid to Wiens	90	70
	For the servants 6 rubles 16 kopecks and 21 rubles 45 kopecks	27	61
	To Quiring 30 rubles. To Isaac 3 rubles 75 kopecks	33	75
	1 wagon from Entz 38 rubles. Paid the day laborer 16 rubles 80 kopecks	54	80
	Paid Isaac 100 rubles. Paid blacksmith Froese 8.	108	
	Paid Ekkert 2 rubles 80. Another 1 ruble.		

	Transport	Poods	Price	Rubles	kopecks
26.	February 97 to Reineke, Turkish wheat	280	66	184	80

⁸⁵² Willi Frese. Anna (Wall) (Nickel) (b. 1877) (GRANDMA #4954).

⁸⁵³ Willi Risto. Jacob Quiring (1875-1942) (GRANDMA #1367153).

28	February 97 to Reineke, Turkish wheat	260	66	171	60
1.	March to Johannes: white smooth wheat	260	Reconciled		
	Jakob Froese white smooth wheat	80	70	56	
8.	March: to Reineke Turkish wheat	144	62	89	28
10.	March	260	62	161	20
11.	March	312	62	193	44
12.	March	240	62	148	80
	Brought to the mill	36			
	To Isaac Wall.	20			
	The herdsman here and in Lindenau	7 ½			
	To the servants 6 poods and 15 poods	21			
	Flach 30 poods; Schaches 10 poods; Wiens 148 poods	88			
26.	May. To Schmidt in Laube	1000	50	500	
27.	July to Laube	200	70	140	
30.	July to Laube	340	83	282	20

	Grain sold:	Poods	Price	Total	
	Smooth wheat ground	50	47	23	50
	Supplied to the shepherd	4,15	47	2	92
3.	September 208 poods smooth wheat	208	47	97	76
9.	September smooth rolling	292	47	137	24
16.	September to Mueller's 360 poods Rye at 30 kopecks	360	30	108	
17.	September to Mueller's 360 poods Rye at 32 kopecks	360	32	115	20
19.	September to Mueller's 360 poods Rye at 32 kopecks	360	32	115	20
21.	September to Mueller's 360 poods Rye at 32 kopecks	360	32	115	20
17.	October. To Pokrovsk, Wheat	308	52	158	8
16.	November. To Busik in Laube, Wheat	300	53	159	
	Brought to the mill	32	53	16	96

9.	December. To Busik in Laube	256	60	153	60
10.	December. To Busik in Laube	232	60	139	20
10	December. To Busik in Laube	52	66	34	32
12.	December. To Reineke in Laube. smooth wheat	284	67	190	28
14.	December. To Reineke in Laube. smooth wheat	284	67	190	28
17.	December. To Reineke in Laube. Turkish wheat	284	67 ½	191	70
19.	December. To Reineke in Laube. Turkish wheat	148	68	100	64
	Jakob Froese Lysanderhoeh. White smooth wheat	80	70	56	
18.	February 1897 to Reinicke. Turkish Wheat	200	66	132	
22.	February 1897 to Reinicke. Turkish Wheat	248	66	163	68
24.	February 1897 to Reinicke. Turkish Wheat	228	66	150	48
		3490		2551	24

	Fuder	Pudovska
From the 29 <i>dessiatin</i> . Russian wheat	103	
Oats	47	1300
10 <i>dessiatin</i> Turkish wheat	46	
4 <i>dessiatin</i> Turkish wheat	13	
18 <i>dessiatin</i> Turkish wheat	89	
<i>dessiatin</i> Turkish wheat	28	
16 <i>dessiatin</i> . Smooth wheat (Pottack)	40	
Barley	37	763
White smooth wheat	32	642 South
Red		2189
Reds not quite pure		106
Turkish wheat below		426
Turkish wheat below		1240
Not quite pure, upper level		285

In Ambar, lower level		636
Not quite pure, upper level		165
In all Turkish 2752		Pud
Pottack 16 <i>dessiatin</i> smooth wheat		435 Pudovka
Russian wheat from the 29 <i>dessiatin</i>		1407
And again		162
Oats		172 Pudovka

16 October 1895. To Johannes Georg Wiederkehr, 76 poods of Russian wheat sold, paid at 50 kopecks. To stay here.

18 October 1895. To Georg Andreas Wiederkehr, 150 poods of Russian and 50 poods of smooth wheat sold at 50 kopecks, paid. To stay here.

24 January 1896. To Konrad Dermer, 20 poods of Russian wheat. (picked up) at 55 kopecks, sold. To stay here.

Seed grains sifted.

	Turkish	Russian	Smooth	Barley	Oats
	160	199	182	50	70
To Lindenau 2 1/2 poods Fresenheim 4 poods		6 ½			
		192 ½			
To Flach		5			

Rye straw in the offside, new 970 bundles

Rye straw in the offside, old 135 bundles.

Brother Dietrich Dyck died 23 December 1886. 67 years old

Sister Katharina died 26 July 1892. 67 years old.

Brother Cornelius died 26 June 1893. 57 years old.

Sister Agneta died 17 May 1874. 32 years old.

My wife died 18 January 1888. 62 years old.

Abraham Dyck, Ostenfeld died 26 October 1889.

Brother Jacob died 4 April 1882.

22. January. 1897. Wednesday. It was 5 degrees with a strong southeast wind. In the morning there were a few hours of snowstorm, then until the evening the weather was nice. My wife was brought to P. Janzens to help make preparations for the next Monday's silver wedding ceremony.

23. Thursday. It was 1° with a southeasterly wind. This morning Peter Quiring from Valyevka was sent from home. He had helped with written work for two days. Towards evening Lampel came and sifted wheat.
24. Friday. It was 6 degrees with a northeasterly wind. It snowed a little at night. Yesterday Philipp drove to Jost to get a maid and nanny for Lenchen of Hohendorf. In the afternoon I attended the district accounting meeting.
25. Saturday. It was 18 degrees, bright and clear. Yesterday Philip brought a maid and a nanny from Jost for Lenchen and this morning Leonhard took her to Hohendorf. In the afternoon I was with the *Waisenamt* chairman Johann Quiring, with P. Nickel and his wife Anna (nee Wall), who was declared of the age of majority and I was released of my responsibility of guardianship. In the evening the young black brown mare foaled, a black stallion filly with white hind feet.
26. January. Sunday. It was 24 degrees, bright, clear and calm. In the evening, chairs and tables had to be brought to Janzens. Leonhard, Mama and Hans were at Janzens' in the evening for the *Polterabend* for the silver wedding anniversary.
27. Monday. It was 25 degrees, bright and clear. The day before yesterday, J. Entz and his daughter Suschen and nephew Otto Toews arrived here on their visitation trip from Prussia. Otto Toews has been in America for a few years, I think 5, and came over from there to Germany this winter. Everyone was at the silver wedding except me and Artur. Mama came home at 5. Johannes and Wiens came from Janzens in the evening and said that the rooms were crowded. Still later Dietrich Toews came and said the same thing. He ate supper here and then returned again.
28. Tuesday. It was 20 degrees, calm and cloudy. The general census is for the whole empire. In the afternoon I went to Isaac's and made a few small purchases. Peter Walls from Koeppenthal were here to visit.
29. Wednesday. It was 13° with a northerly wind and cloudy. Agulka⁸⁵⁴ foaled a chestnut colt that however died shortly after it was born. It is a great pity for this foal. The mare is one of our best broodmares. The foal was well built. In the afternoon Jakob Peters from Lysanderhoeh was here to visit.
30. January. Thursday. It was 10 degrees with an easterly wind and stormy. In the morning I went to the *Ältester* Quiring to go with him to Gustav Neufeld's in Ostenfeld and try to accept the recommendations that his brothers had presented to him. But Quiring told me that all the Neufelds would come together this afternoon in Lysanderhoeh to try to reach a final agreement, and that he had been invited. So I went home again because I had no interest in being part of this family conference. The price of wheat has recently fallen by 10 kopecks.
31. Friday. It was 8 degrees, a bit stormy and a wind from the southeast. In the morning I was at the Auction at C. Froese's in Koeppenthal for an hour. He plans to move to America in the spring. Quiring told me that the Neufelds had come to an agreement with regards to the inheritance. My wife and I were at P. Janzen's silver wedding anniversary.
1. February. Saturday. It was 7 degrees, thick, cloudy weather. Yesterday's strong wind has stopped. Only a small group had been invited to the after-party celebration. Leonhard went to Peter Isaak's to get a boar for our sows. Towards evening Johannes Dycks finally were here for a visit. In the evening it began to snow quite heavily.
2. Sunday. It was 7 degrees, calm and overcast. It snowed a little. In the morning a cow calved, the first. It was only minus two degrees at noon. Mama was at D. Walls' for a visit. Philipp Flach went home today and the

⁸⁵⁴ Willi Risto. Агулка (Agulka) = name of the horse.

Andres stayed. Today is Light Mass Day and it was pleasant and cloudy. P. Isaak and Franz Wall stopped here on their way to Schilling. They are being sued by the timber merchant Kaufmann, and Franz Wall wanted to borrow 70 rubles from me to pay his debt to Kaufmann. Isaak had taken a horse with him to pay off his debt of 750 rubles.

3. Monday. Today there is a snowstorm in the old style or fashion, so one couldn't even see to the other side of the street. At noon it was plus 1 degree. Leonhard still went to Lindenau in the evening to see if Jamtschik Penner might still bring us a basket of beer (20 fl.). I feel that a bottle of beer a day does me good and if my finances are sufficient, I will continue that for the time being. The beer has strengthened me significantly. Since noon the snowstorm has subsided.

4. February. Tuesday. It was 14 degrees, bright and clear, and there was a northwest wind. In the afternoon D. Toews' were here for a visit. P. Isaak and Franz Wall returned from Schilling. Wall was drunk again and didn't trust himself to get off the wagon.

5. Wednesday. It was 21° with a northwest wind. In the morning at 8 o'clock our young people left with Jakob Peters from Lysanderhoeh for Rownoje to see Doctor Treumann. In the afternoon Bernhard Epp⁸⁵⁵ senior was here for coffee, and took 1½ poods of the Stilovsk⁸⁵⁶ oats along.

6. Thursday. It was 19 degrees with a south wind. At night the black colored crooked-horned cow calved a black colored cow calf. Bernhard Epp was here for visit. At 5 o'clock our young people and J. Peters returned from Selmann. In the evening the yellow bay mare foaled one with a wedge star. A chestnut mare foaled one with very broad brisket.

7. Friday. It was 20 degrees, calm and foggy. I received two letters today from Halbstadt's regional office which included receipts for premiums sent.

8. Saturday. It was 5° with a southerly wind. I made some small purchases at Isaak's in the morning and had to translate 2 papers from Halbstadt at Bartsch's. It was plus 1 degree at noon. Leonhard rode Maltshik⁸⁵⁷ harnessed singly to Lindenau for the first time.

9. February. Sunday. It was 1°, calm and cloudy. At noon it was plus 5 degrees. About noon Andres of Jost arrived and brought another nanny, farmhand and a boy of 18. Wiens' were here to visit. In the evening it began to snow with a fairly strong southwest wind.

10. Monday. It was plus 1 degree with a strong southwest wind. In the afternoon I was at Heinrich Penner's⁸⁵⁸ birthday; everyone from our house was there. Entz talked a lot about his stay in Prussia and Otto Toews about his time in America. It was plus 2 degrees at noon.

11. Tuesday. It was 0 degrees with a southwesterly wind and cloudy. In the morning the young people and Hans went to Rownoje to Dr. Treumann and took another sled along for a load wood. In the morning Gustav Neufelds with the children and P. Tgard⁸⁵⁹ with her little Lieschen⁸⁶⁰ came to visit.

⁸⁵⁵ Alexander Wiens. Bernhard Epp (1831-1900) (GRANDMA #342311).

⁸⁵⁶ Willi Risto. штиловск (Stilovsk) = a type of oats.

⁸⁵⁷ Willi Risto. малчикъ (Maltshik) = the name of the young horse.

⁸⁵⁸ Willi Frese. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

12. Wednesday. It was minus 2 degrees, calm and overcast. I drove to Koeppenthal in the morning with the chestnut stallion. A glove fell out of the sled. I drove back to pick it up and got out of the sled, but he did not give me time to get in, and went off to the right of the track, onto the pasture steppe, and through the ditch. I fell down and was dragged at least 200 *Fad*.⁸⁶¹ It was impossible to stop him, but I was at last able to get into the sled, and returned home, to have a different horse harnessed. Towards evening, Wilhelm from Seelmann returned with wood for the harrows. Leonhard had still remained there. Kaethe and Hans are to stay there for a week.

13. Thursday. It was 10 degrees with a cold north wind, and somewhat stormy. Compared to last year there is little snow on the steppe, primarily black soil is seen. H. Penner was here in the afternoon and said that Leonhard should go to the market in Saratov tomorrow with his stallion. Several others from the village want to go to the market with stallions, Esau, Funk, Hermann Toews and others. Towards evening Leonhard arrived back from Seelmann.

14. Friday. It was 18°, bright and clear. Andres Flach had said to Leonhard today that if I did not give them 150 rubles in wages for the year, they will no longer work for us. P. Isaac gave his servant (also from Jost) 200 rubles, and 150 rubles would be very little in comparison. Well, let them go!

15. February. 1897. Saturday. It was stormy from the southeast and minus 7 degrees. Grethe went to Jost yesterday for a funeral, but did not return today.

16. Sunday. It was 4 degrees and snowing quite a bit. Today the Flachs were again hired. If production results in 50 poods of wheat from the 125 *dessiatin*, they are hired for 125 rubles, if less, 105 rubles; and the term will be from 15 January until Christmas. Next Friday, the 21st, the following taxes and levies are due: Crown tax⁸⁶², 4 rubles 6 kopecks; land office money, 4 rubles 66 kopecks; barracks money, 4 rubles 64 kopecks; church money, 1 ruble 50 kopecks; district cost surcharge, 5 rubles 74 kopecks; municipal, 26 rubles. Total: 56 rubles 60 kopecks per farm or 113 rubles 20 kopecks, for the two farms.

17. Monday. It was 5 degrees, calm and overcast. I went to Koeppenthal with Raetnik, but he still limps quite a bit. I weighed in 200 poods of Turkish wheat.

18. Tuesday. It was 11 degrees, cloudy and calm. I went to Laube with 200 poods of Turkish wheat and sold to Reineke at 66 kopecks. In total, I sold 1000 poods for that price.

19. Wednesday. It was 5°, calm and cloudy. Leonhard drove to Seelmann in the morning, to bring Kaethe and Hans home. I paid to Wiens 100 rubles toward fees and levies; and, I paid to Ekkert 113 rubles 20 kopecks of levies. Who knows how it will still be with Kaethe. Doctor Treumann wanted to pump out her stomach so that she would have more appetite.

20. February. Thursday. It was minus 3 degrees and still cloudy, calm and foggy. D. Toews' and Isaac Walls were here for a visit. Towards evening Leonhard and Hans arrived from Seelmann. Kaethe will still stay there for another 8 days.

⁸⁵⁹ Willi Frese. Could this be Peter Tjarht (GRANDMA #861318)?

⁸⁶⁰ Willi Frese. Could this be a daughter of Peter Tijahrt and Anna (Dyck) Tijahrt (GRANDMA #1455358)?

⁸⁶¹ Willi Risto. *200 Fad (Faden)* = 360-380 metres.

⁸⁶² Willi Risto. *Kronssteuer* = a tax or levy for the Russian Czar.

21. Friday. It was 0 degrees with thick fog. It was plus 2 degrees and thawing at noon. I weighed in 252 poods of Turkish wheat.

22. Saturday. It was 2 degrees with a southeast wind. I went to Laube with 248 poods of Turkish wheat. Hergenroder from Krokus was here and wanted to buy our chestnut stallion. I asked for 175 rubles. That was too expensive for him. He wanted to pay more than 100 but wouldn't say how much. Andres Flach left, Philipp came. It was plus 2 degrees at noon.

23. Sunday. It was minus 2 degrees with heavy fog.

24. Monday. Philip went to Pokrovsk with 1 sled, fetching wood for the community, and 5 sleds to Laube with 228 poods of Turkish wheat. It was minus 6 degrees with a southerly wind. In the morning a young Starch calved with difficulty. Entz and Peters were brought in and it took 3 hours. The calf was dead. In the afternoon a young black and tan coloured cow calved a pretty reddish cow calf. I sent a letter to Niebuhr.

25. Tuesday. It was minus 4 degrees with a southeast wind. D. Toews and Franz Dyck brought news that Kaethe could not be gotten from Seelmann until next Monday.

26. February. Wednesday. In the morning our people went to Laube with 6 sleds with 280 poods of Turkish wheat. It was somewhat stormy in the morning. It was three degrees with a southeast wind. In the morning the old black cow calved very easily. In the afternoon she ejected the uterus. I sent for the D. Penner from Koeppenthal, but as he began to work with her, she died. The calf is alive, a black bull calf. Jakob Froese of Lysanderhoeh was here and paid me 80 poods of white smooth wheat, which he had sent for earlier. Mrs. Jakob Froese, Ostenfeld died yesterday following a child birth.

27. Thursday. It was 10 degrees with a northerly wind. I drove in the morning to D. Wiens' in Lindenau and paid him arrears on the lease on P. Janzen's farm, 453 rubles 53 kopecks. I weighed in 260 poods of Turkish wheat.

28. Friday. In the morning our people left for Laube with 260 poods of Turkish wheat. Since Leonhard went with his father to Pokrovsk, Johann Toews went with our people. In the morning it was 9 degrees with a northeast wind. We have not had a better sledding track than the present one all winter. It has generally been a very moderate winter, with little stormy weather and very moderate temperatures. Janzens fetched the youngest calf. Towards evening Johann Entz and D. Walls were here for a visit. Our people arrived home around 3 o'clock. Wheat prices are dropping; they don't want any more at 66 kopecks. There was a strong cold north easterly wind.

1. March. Saturday. It was 13 degrees with a sharp cold northeast wind. The wind always increases, so that by noon it is completely stormy weather, although the sky is clear. Johannes' camels arrived here from Laube along with 260 poods of white smooth wheat. I wrote him that he would have to give 40 poods to D. Toews, otherwise we would not have enough for us.

2. Sunday. It was 14 degrees with a cold northeast wind. Leonard wanted to come home yesterday and bring Kaetchen home from Seelmann today, but he did not come. Finally around noon they came and immediately in the afternoon Leonhard went to Rownoje to get the Kaethe. There was a continuous strong northeast wind, but not as strong as yesterday. At noon it was 9 degrees and clear.

3. March. Monday. There was a wind from the northeast. It was bright and clear. Our people got a load of ice from Koeppenthal for the community ice cellar. They brought wood to P. Janzen in Lindenau for cutting, 4 new ten-foot harrows. The wind significantly died down yesterday. Towards evening Leonhard came home with Kaetchen from Rownoje. She had been there three weeks and had been treated by Doctor Treumann. She had become a stranger to little Arthur.
4. Tuesday. It was 17 degrees. Lenchen with her David⁸⁶³ was here for a visit. In the afternoon Mama was at D. Walls for a visit.
5. Wednesday. Penance Day. It was 13 degrees and calm. Mama and Leonhard went to church.
6. Thursday. It was 8 degrees. We brought 58 sacks (203 poods) of barley to Jakob Peters' mill in Koeppenthal for milling. Next week the mill is to begin milling.
7. Friday. It was 4 degrees with a southeasterly wind, cloudy and foggy. Wiens was here with a mare at the chestnut stallion. In the morning I was in Koeppenthal at Isaak's.
8. Saturday. It was 9 degrees with a southwest wind. I drove to Laube with 144 poods of Turkish wheat. There was a sharp southwesterly wind and it seemed like it would be thawing. I sold the wheat at 62 kopecks. D. Toews' and Johannes Dycks were here for a visit.
9. Sunday. It was 0° with a southwesterly wind. I visited Wiens', where we met H. Penners, Johann Quirings and Aron Esaus. In Lindenau on the street there are already bare patches.
10. Monday. There was a south wind. I went to Laube with 260 poods of Turkish wheat. As our people were leaving, Franz Wall came here and said that their maid had run away during the night. Since today is his birthday and they are expecting guests and Lenchen cannot manage the work herself, he took our Grethe with him for a day. In the evening Franz Walls were here for a visit.
11. Tuesday. It was 5° with a southerly wind. I went to Laube with 312 poods of Turkish wheat and weighed in 240 poods in the evening. In the evening Wiens' and Janzens were here for tea.
12. Wednesday. With 240 poods of Wheat (Turkish) I went to Laube. It was 6 degrees with a southeasterly wind. I mailed a letter yesterday to Maria Wall in Nebraska. At 5 o'clock our people returned from Laube and this concludes the grain transporting for this winter. What is lying now will remain until after seeding time. We have sold and hauled away so far 1500 poods of rye and Turkish smooth wheat.
13. Thursday. It was 6 degrees with a northerly wind. Leonhard went with Kaetchen and *Fräulein* Katharina Toews again to Rownoje to Dr. Treumann. Titchen complains of anemia, probably as a result of menstruation. I sent for our groats from Peter's mill in Koeppenthal (58 sacks) and 18 sacks of barley. It was more than minus 5 degrees all day today, with a cold northeast wind.
14. March. Friday. It was 5 degrees, calm and cloudy. I ordered that 24 pudovka of barley meal be sent to Dietrich Toews, which we owed him from last year. Today was a very nice day, plus 2 degrees at noon. Towards evening Leonhard and Kaethe came home from Rownoje. Teacher P. Dyck of Lindenau sent to ask if any of us

⁸⁶³ Alexander Wiens. David Wall (1893-1966) (GRANDMA #109013).

were going to Katharinenstadt in the next few days. His [wife] is there and was operated on a few days ago, by Dr. Bolze.

15. Saturday. It was 5 degrees, cloudy and with a northeast wind. Early in the morning Phillip left on the sled track for Jost. He was to try and bring a maid for Lenchen. She has had none at all for some time, not even a nanny, and Lenchen all alone, cannot manage the work. And Franz, it seems, does not care at all. He is not capable of managing an economy at all. I was at C. Isaak's for a visit. Philip brought a young girl with him. After much coaxing, I finally persuaded Grethe to go to Lenchen or to drive there, and we kept the little one here, who was hired for 38 rubles. Towards evening quite a lot of snow fell, so that the track was quite heavy for the horses.

16. Sunday. It was 7 degrees with a breeze. Wiens and I went to Saratov in the afternoon. We took a second sled along to load a plow.

17. Monday. I transferred 500 rubles in Pokrovsk to be mailed to Niebuhr in Alexandrovsk, and then we drove to Saratov, bought a three-share steel plow at Ehrt for 62 rubles, and paid 4 rubles at Hilgenberg's for Franz Wall's watch, but did not get it. Then I did some miscellaneous shopping.

18. Tuesday. At 10 a.m. we departed from Dumler. There was a strong southwest wind. At 5 o'clock we were at home. There was excellent sledding. When we got home, we learned that Mrs. Huebert in Ostenfeld, had already died on Sunday morning.

19. Wednesday. I had the gray mare in Lindenau today with the herd stallion and the black and brown one last week. It was plus 2 degrees today, the snow has decreased a lot, and there is already a lot of water in the courtyard. On tilled land there are already black spots again. I took the new plow to Epps to fit a seeder from the wooden plows on to it. 3 or 4 more days like this and the sledding will be over. It rained at night.

20. March. Thursday. It was bright and clear with a south wind. It was 3 degrees at noon. 36 poods of wheat were brought to Peter's mill. I went to Isaak's towards evening and got a sack of flour, for which I had to pay 7 ½ rubles. The horses are beginning to break through.

21. Friday. It was plus 2 degrees in the morning with a south wind. It rained at night. There was a very thick fog and a heavy south wind. The weather was just like the weather as when Wiens and I returned Tuesday from Saratov. In the morning Leonhard and my wife went to Ostenfeld for Mrs. Huebert's funeral. A farmhand from Jost named Benjamin Schaefer was hired for 7 rubles just to go over the farm. In the afternoon Franz Wall's servant came here. Philip drove with the sled to the Volga colonies to get a maid for Walls. In the afternoon it became bright and clear. The thermometer showed 5 degrees above zero. When Mama and Leonard came home from the funeral at 9 o'clock, they said that the driving went very badly. As they drove away from Ostenfeld, with Johannes' brown stallion, the same was limping, so that they hardly got up to P. Isaak's. Here they borrowed another horse and went to Lysanderhoeh. Lieschen went with them, but Johannes stayed there.

22. March. Saturday. In the morning it was plus 2 degrees. On the steppe already there is much black land visible. I drove to Lindenau in the morning, but the horses broke through so much that one could only proceed at a walking pace. Wiens was here in the afternoon and said that if we wanted to take Katharina Huebert to us, the guardians would not object. Towards evening, it was 8 degrees above zero. The snow decreased very much today.

23. Sunday. It was bright and clear with a south wind, plus 3 degrees in the morning and 11 degrees at noon. The snow from the steppe is pretty much all gone. Leonhard and Hans rode to the ravine, and the water level was insignificant. If the weather remains as it is today, we can start plowing in a few days. Last year we started planting on the morning of the 19th of April. This year we will hardly need to wait till April 1st.

24. Monday. In the morning it was plus 5 degrees with a strong southeast wind, bright and clear. The water in the street and yard is largely gone. This is not a good omen for a good harvest -- this continuing southeasterly wind. A few more days like this and we can start harrowing the black soil of which we have over 100 *dessiatin*.

24. March. I drove to Koeppenthal. It was the first time by wagon. Along the Trakt Road it rides quite well already, but from Lindenau to Koeppenthal it was bad. Andres went to Lindenau to get Lampel to come and sift wheat. In the afternoon it was plus 15 degrees with a strong south-east wind.

25. Tuesday. In the morning it was plus 7 degrees, but still with the same sharp northeast west. It was a beautiful spring day. At noon it was 15 degrees. The strong southeast wind abated. Mama was at D. Walls. There is still some snow in the garden and street.

26. Wednesday. There was spring weather, bright and clear and calm, plus 6 degrees in the morning. At noon it was 15 degrees. Preparations for tillage were made. I deposited 20 poods of wheat at Isaak Walls'. In the evening I drove to the countryside to see if we could already harrow what was tilled last fall. To my astonishment, we could already have harrowed there. We have 106 *dessiatin* of black soil and we must not let it dry out. If the weather remains as it is, the time may not last long. There is little moisture in the soil. Who knows if what will be planted in the recent days, will come up in the weeks ahead. Leonhard got our new plow from B. Epps' in Hahnsau.

27. March. Thursday. We started today after breakfast to harrow the black soil, the front 18 *dessiatin* of grain stubble at Lindenau. In the morning it was 5 degrees with a north easterly cool wind. By the evening we could still harrow the P. Janzen's 18 *dessiatin* in the back. It was cold and there was a strong north easterly wind.

28. Friday. There was cold rough weather, plus 2 degrees in morning. After breakfast our people departed. The weather was so cold weather that one does not like to go out without a fur. It seems like it could snow. Our young chestnut foal came into the harrow, with its left front foot. In the evening at 9 o'clock everything outside was white with snow.

29. Saturday. It froze at night. Harrowing is not possible. Leonhard went to Epps for the drillers. Andres went to Peter's mill to get our flour. Wiens was here in the morning and said that he had bought the Droschke⁸⁶⁴ for us at the auction at Hueberts in Ostenfeld for 37 rubles. In the afternoon we tilled the 4 *dessiatin* field at Koeppenthal and planted Russian wheat on it.



⁸⁶⁴ Willi Risto. *Droschke*= a light, comfortable, open carriage (see photo).

30. Sunday. There was an easterly wind. It was bright and clear, and plus one degree in the morning. Leonhard drove to No. 5 where we have 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land. He thinks we can plow it without first weeding. If it freezes at the night, we plan to plant the piece by the mill with oats tomorrow.

31. March. Monday. It froze at night. Harrowing is impossible. We plowed and planted the piece by the mill with oats. It was bright and clear and there was an easterly wind. We finished the piece by the mill by breakfast, and then started to harrow in the oat field. The black soil is already so dry that it is quite dusty when we harrow. Except for the 33 *dessiatin*, all the fallow land has been harrowed. Because we want to plow the fallow land and it is not moist, we do not want to harrow it. We went and got our wheat flour from Peter's mill.

1. April. Tuesday. It froze at night. We started to drill seed⁸⁶⁵ oats here behind the straw stacks, and then with 4 plows drove to No. 5 to till the 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land and plant smooth white wheat. The cattle were taken out to the herd for the first time. Little Arthur has been outside a lot. At supper he was very boisterous. Lampel came and sifted grain again today, but was in quite a sickly state, so that he couldn't sift. He started to repair the brick oven in the kitchen. If rain does not come soon and warm weather, the pasture for the cattle will become very sparse because the steppe does not look very green yet. It was 11° at noon. This morning Justine Esau, Koeppenthal died.

2. April. Wednesday. In the morning it was plus 3 degrees, not frozen, bright and clear. In the afternoon we started drill seeding smooth red wheat here at the garden on the 16 *dessiatin* field. At 4 o'clock the plows came from No. 5, and in the evening we still started plowing on fallow field at Lindenau.

3. Thursday. It was 0 degrees with a sharp cold north wind. One does not want to go out without a fur on. We plowed with 4 plows on P.J.'s⁸⁶⁶ land at Lindenau. The fallow ground was drill seeded here at the Garden with smooth wheat. The fallow land was not quite finished.

4. Friday. It was cold with a north wind and it froze. By breakfast we had finished drill seeding here at the garden. Then, we moved on to drill seed Turkish wheat in the front 18 *dessiatin* field of grain stubble at Lindenau. We plowed with 2 plows on P.J.'s fallow and planted smooth white wheat. By noon we finished with the fallow, and then started plowing on our back 18 *dessiatin* field where we planted Russian wheat.

5. Saturday. In was minus 4 degrees in the morning, cold and with a north-westerly wind. It was a very cold planting season, good for the horses, but too cold for the farm workers, especially in the morning. It is a strange spring; neither the steppe is green, nor any shrub in the garden, even though there is little snow, except some ditches are still full.

6. April. 1897. Sunday. It was minus 4 degrees in the morning and everything was white, covered with snow. By 10 o'clock the snow was gone. My wife, Hans and I drove to Johannes Dyck's⁸⁶⁷ birthday.

7. Monday. There was no night frost. We plowed with 4 plows at Lindenau and by noon had drill seeded smooth wheat on the rear 18 *dessiatin* field, the last of Peter Janzen's. By 4 p.m. we had finished with drill seeding, except the 6 *dessiatin* field of barley. We still plowed and seeded Russian wheat on our rear 18

⁸⁶⁵ Willi Risto. *einzufrillen* = to seed with a drill seeder.

⁸⁶⁶ Willi Risto. Peter Janzen.

⁸⁶⁷ Willi Frese. Johannes Dyck (1860-1920) (GRANDMA #132334). It is somewhat strange that Johannes Dyck always writes of his son with first name and last name.

dessiatin at Lindenau. From 5 o'clock we started disking at the garden 18 *dessiatin* field. It was plus 12 degrees at noon.

8. Tuesday. It was bright and clear. There was no night frost. It was plus 16 degrees at noon. The 18 *dessiatin* field was finished and we still harrowed it twice. We harrowed P. Janzen's 4 *dessiatin* of fallow land on the Trakt Road. After 4 o'clock we worked the 2 *dessiatin* by the Lindenau school and planted smooth white wheat. The rye is starting to recover.

9. Wednesday. Today we worked the 10 *dessiatin* field that is part of the 20 *dessiatin* field and planted smooth wheat. Andre's barley was drill seeded and little Philip disked it. It was plus 18 degrees at noon with a south wind.

10. Thursday. I already went to the Pottack early in the day to plant our 10 *dessiatin* with Russian wheat. Wiens picked up 48 poods of Russian seed wheat. It has been a unique spring. Except for the pieces that we still will disk, we will probably finish the planting period today, and no shrub in the garden is greening yet, and the pasture steppe is just starting to green a little. The cattle still have nothing to eat. We will finish the sowing season earlier this year. Last year we started April 19th. The moisture from the rain seems to be holding as firmly as the snow did in winter.

11. April. Good Friday. Our people came home late in the evening from the Pottack. It was the last piece to be sown. Because of the prevalent Kurrai in our stubble fields, we still have 20 *dessiatin* to be properly harrowed tomorrow. So the planting season is finished for this year. Then we still have to disk the last pieces. There was a south wind and it was bright and clear, plus 19 degrees. The young people with their children went to Aron Esaus' and my wife went to visit widow Johann Toews 2.

12. Saturday. I harrowed the 20 *dessiatin* field. Johannes sent Leonhard with our Droschke, which Wiens bought for us at Hueberts auction. It is hardly worth 37 rubles, damaged all around. Today at noon it was plus 18 degrees with a westerly wind. It seems as if it might rain at night.

13. April. Easter Sunday. It seems like rain. There was a fine rain till noon. In the afternoon the wind turned to the northwest and in the evening it was cold and rained quite a bit. Wiens' and P. Penners were here for a visit. One wished that we had been heating. One fears that there is a lot of kurrai and other weeds coming up in this cold weather.

14. Easter Monday. From morning onwards it was stormy with was a mix of snow and rain, so that towards evening there was water standing here and there. More snow fell in the morning and more rain in the afternoon. At noon the thermometer showed plus 2 degrees. Because of the strong northwest wind, the rooms just can't be kept warm by firing up twice and having removed the front storm windows. The road is very muddy. Johann Toews 1 with family and Tienchen Toews were here to visit. The weather is abominable.

15. Tuesday. Everything was frozen hard in the morning. There was a cold northwest wind. It was bright and clear. Franz Walls and P. Janzens were here for a visit. Franz Wall came a la pare` with 4 horses.

16. Wednesday. There was no night frost. We took the horses to the herd for the first time. It was bright and clear with a westerly wind. In the afternoon we disked with 2 disk rollers and plowed for the herdsman at

Koeppenthal. We repaired the road on the border. Johannes Dycks and Dietrich Toews' with children, and the old sister-in-law were here for a visit. In the evening it was frightfully cold including a night frost.

17. Thursday. It froze at night. Andres went to Jost with Michel, who has had a rather suspicious rash for several days and can neither walk nor lie down. Two boys were disking. Andres brought a maid and a nanny from Jost for Lenchen and drove to Hohendorf. The disking was done with 2 disk rollers. I brought the young cattle to Lindenau, 9 head. In the evening, as it was getting dark, it began to rain. Wiens came and got two sacks of red seed potatoes.

18. Friday. At night it rained hard. 2 wagons with 4 men were catching ground squirrels. I brought 32 poods of rye to Peter's mill and borrowed 1 sack of rye flour. There was a south wind and it was cloudy and cool weather.

19. Saturday. It was 12 degrees with a southeasterly wind. The weather is fair and the first grain is beginning to rise quite sparsely. Our people from the outlying area drove out manure. Leonhard painted the Droschke.

20. April. Sunday. At noon it was 15 degrees with an easterly wind and cloudy. The young people were at Aron Esaus' in Lindenau and Mama was David Walls'.

21. Monday. There was a north wind, and it was cloudy and cool. Although the herd was turned out, there is almost no pasture as a result of the cold weather. We started mixing manure. Bartsch told me the day before yesterday, that David Wall will travel with little Cornelius Froese from Koeppenthal, who is moving with his family to Auli Ata in May, to show him the way. Also tailor Janzen's Paul will travel along.

22. Tuesday. The mares from the herd were brought to Lindenau. Manure was taken away. There was an east wind. It was 16° at noon.

23. Wednesday. Manure was mixed and begun to stick together. The young people went to Lysanderhoeh in the afternoon to Johannes Dycks'. It was 18° at noon with a north easterly wind. The grain fields are beginning to turn green.

24. Thursday. Leonhard drove to Ostenfeld to get Huebert's Tinchén, who is to help Mama in the housework. He took little Arthur with him to D. Toews', where Kaetchen stayed yesterday and does not want to come home until Saturday. It was probably 20 degrees, the warmest day. There was the first thunderstorm today with a little bit of rain.

25. Friday. We finished with mixing the manure yesterday. The day laborers were dismissed. We tilled the potato patch and sowed some oats on the side. It seems like it will rain. Johannes was here and said that he, his wife and Hans would leave for Auli Ata together with the C. Froese' family next Tuesday, and Leonhard Penner should then farm for him until they returned. Towards evening Dietrich Toews brought Kaethe and little Arthur home. At noon it was 18° with a north wind. Sometime there was a little rain. Tomorrow morning we are to return to Rovnoje to Dr. Treumann.

26. Saturday. It was 17 degrees at noon with a south, east and north wind. In the morning Leonhard and Kaethe drove to Rovnoje. Our workers planted potatoes and washed the wagons from hauling manure. Mama went to Isaak's in the evening and made some small purchases for her friends in Auli Ata, which C. Froeses' from Koeppenthal are supposed to take with them.

27. Sunday. At 7 o'clock in the morning, district clerk Bartsch's 18 year-old daughter died of typhus. Towards evening Leonhard returned from Rownoje alone. Kaetchen is to remain there for another eight days. Philipp came and Andres went home. Today it was 22 degrees -- so far the warmest day. In the afternoon there was much rain all around, but little came here.

28. April. Monday. I sent a wagon to Medemthal to get the herdsman's house for the community. Leonhard went with to Johannes' place in order to take his position as the chief farm administrator, during Johannes' absence in Auli Ata. We planted potatoes on the plot by the mill. Loose rye was ridden out. In the afternoon there was a rather hard thunderstorm, with a little rain.

29. Tuesday. At 9 o'clock Johannes and Lieschen arrived here with their Hans. They are on their way to Auli Ata. They went to Saratov to meet Cornelius Froeses' there. In the evening at 6 o'clock our Marie was delivered of a son⁸⁶⁸. Mother and child are well according to circumstances. Our people thrashed grain. It was 20° with an easterly wind.

30. Wednesday. It was 21° with a sharp easterly wind. Rye was thrashed. Mama went with the children to H. Penners. As Hans was driving through the gate, he hooked onto a gatepost and tore apart the old Tarantas.

1. May. Mama and I went to D. Toews' for a postpartum visit. Our people thrashed grain. There was a strong southeast wind and it was 20 degrees. There are a lot of weeds in places in the grain.

2. May. Friday. The same strong southeast wind continues. Today there was a typical southeast storm which subsided towards evening. Grunewald from Brunnenthal was here and spoke with our maid Marie, who served there last year. I think they want to take her away from us. We finished thrashing grain. It was plus 22 degrees. I received a letter from C. Dycks. Many tendrils are coming up in the grain.

3. Saturday. Rye was cleaned and 196 poods moved up. In the morning Leonhard and Franz Dyck came from Lysanderhoeh. In the afternoon both went to Rovnoje to get Kaetchen using Johannes' horses and our Droschke. There was quite a strong southeast wind again today.

4. Sunday. There was a wind from the southeast and it was 22°. Leonhard came from Rovnoje at 3 o'clock with Kaethe. We went to Lysanderhoeh in the evening and took the children along. Tienchen and Hans went to Lindenau.

6. Tuesday. It was 24° with a southeasterly wind. We started to plow on the 14 *dessiatin* field with 3 plows and 6 horses. I got our rye flour and 1 load of groats from Peter's mill.

7. Wednesday. We tilled on the 14 *dessiatin* field. It was calm and warm, 24° with a breeze from the north. Plowing is seriously affecting the horses when the weather is so warm and there is no wind.

8. May. Thursday. The horses were in stable last night. We already harnessed them at 3:30. There was a breeze from the north. At 4 o'clock in the afternoon we started plowing at the Pottack. It was 26 degrees with a northerly wind which became southeasterly in the evening.

⁸⁶⁸ Willi Frese. Albert Toews (1897-1966) (GRANDMA #132297).

9. Friday. It was 26 degrees with an easterly wind. By noon our people at the Pottack finished with the 6 *dessiatin*. In the afternoon *Mistholz* was set up. Michel came back to work around noon.
10. Saturday. The workers set up *Mistholz*. Mama and I visited with Kaetchen. Little Arthur was very pleased. Hans came home for lunch. This morning at 5:15 Mrs. Johann Bergmann⁸⁶⁹ died, age 50 years 10 months.
11. Mama and I went to church. Hermann Neufeld. In the afternoon a fine rain began. The wind was from the southeast in the morning and from the north in the afternoon. It was 15 degrees.
12. Monday. It was 23° with a southwest wind. We started plowing the 15 *dessiatin* field at No. 5 with 3 plows in the morning.
13. Tuesday. It was 24 degrees and calm. At 6 o'clock our workers from No. 5 arrived. They had finished on the 15 *dessiatin* field.
14. Wednesday. I was at Mrs. Johann Bergmann's funeral in Lysanderhoeh, and the *Natschalnik*⁸⁷⁰ was also present.
15. Thursday. It was 22 degrees with a strong east wind. We were at David Wiens' in Lindenau for a visit. Philipp pruned the apple trees.
16. May. We started to plow in the morning at the 12 *dessiatin* field with 3 plows. It was 22° with a strong southeast wind.
17. Saturday. We finished plowing for the time being by noon. In the evening it began to rain, but very little came. There was considerably more at the other end of the village. It was 26° with an easterly wind.
18. Sunday. It was 28° with an easterly wind. P. Walls were here for a visit.
19. Monday. We moved the threshing floor out and put earth down on it. Raettnik was sent to D. Froese. There was a typical storm from the east. The summer grain, which has looked fine up till now, was battered by this storm so that it is in stress in place. It was 23°. Towards evening the wind let up a bit and a fine rain began. If only we would get so much that there would be water standing on the ground tomorrow. So much is dependent on it.
20. Tuesday. There was enough rain yesterday evening to make the street a little muddy. This miserable⁸⁷¹ easterly wind is blowing again. I went to Koeppenthal in the evening and made various purchases at Isaak's. Johannes Janzen⁸⁷² from Khiva arrived at Jakob Wiebe's in Lysanderhoeh today. I moved up 484 poods of wheat to the granary.

⁸⁶⁹ Willi Frese. Emilie (Isaak) Bergmann (GRANDMA 173350).

⁸⁷⁰ Willi Risto. *Natschalnik* = chief, director

⁸⁷¹ Willi Risto. *Vermaledete* = extremely unpleasant wind.

⁸⁷² Alexander Wiens. Probably Johannes Janzen #991322, because he was married to Catharina Froese, sister to Jacob Wiebe's wife Sara.

21. May. 1897. Wednesday. There was a cool north easterly wind, 20 degrees. Wiens went to Laube to sell Turkish wheat. He came back and said he had sold at 48 kopecks. Mama was at D. Wall's birthday. I sent Philipp Flach to Jost with a water barrel to have a new base installed in it.

22. Ascension Day. It was 12 degrees in the morning, 20° at noon, and there was an easterly wind. Today Philipp Hergenroder of Brunenthal and Hannes Degen of Neu Moor were released for continuing to roam about the village at night. Mama and Tienchen were at the brotherhood meeting in church in the afternoon.

23. Friday. Leonhard and Kaethe were home with little Arthur. 1 wagon and 2 men were catching ground squirrels. They caught 620. I drove to the country with Leonhard to assess the grain. It no longer looks good. If rain does not come soon, we are in for a small harvest. It was 20° at noon and calm.

24. Saturday. It was clear and calm, 24 degrees at noon. I was in Koeppenthal in the morning and heard at Isaak's that Mrs. Martin Ekkert⁸⁷³ had just died. Leonhard sold 300 poods of smooth wheat and 700 poods of Russian wheat to Schmidt in Laube for us at 50 kopecks per pood, to be delivered next week. I explained to Ekkert that the wells need to be repaired, or I will report to Molotschna that the wells are to be renovated. I will report to the Molotschna that we have a hose but no water. Secondly, I will give to the police the same report.

25. Sunday. It was bright and clear as usual, 25°, calm and a breeze from the west.

26. Monday. It was 28°. Our people went to Laube with 208 poods of Russian wheat. Johann Toews went along.

27. Tuesday. 260 poods of wheat were sent to Schmidt in Laube. It was 28 degrees with a wind from the northeast.

28. Wednesday. Our people hoed the potatoes. Andres and Heinrich Flach were here to deliver wheat. In the evening I still weighed in 274 poods of smooth wheat. In the evening there was a lightning storm from the southwest which was significant. Later there also was a thunderstorm with a little rain, but it only soaked a finger width deep. There was a little more at the Lindenau border. At noon it was 28° and calm.

29. Thursday. Our people left for Laube as early as 3 o'clock with 5 wagons of wheat. I drove to the Lindenau countryside in the morning. A little more rain had come. There was some water on the road here and there. In the evening, I weighed in 272 poods of wheat for H. Keil. It was a cool day with a north-westerly wind and 20 degrees. I went to Johann Toews' in the afternoon for his cousin's engagement in Lysanderhoeh. In Lysanderhoeh it is said to have rained considerably more yesterday than here.

30. May. Friday. It was 19° at noon with a north easterly wind. Our people went with 272 poods of wheat to Laube for H. Keil. It was bright and clear, but there was a cool northeast wind. In the morning I went to No. 5. There had been no rain there. Philipp stayed in Jost and sent H. Flach in his stead, which did not please me very much.

31. Saturday. In the morning 76 poods of wheat and 76 poods of rye were sent to the water mill, but since there is so little water in the Tarlick and we will have to wait a long time, I ordered that it be brought back and taken to Peters' mill.

⁸⁷³ Willi Frese. Anna (Neumann) Ekkert (1831-1897) (GRANDMA #148296).

1. June. Pentecost. In the morning Leonhard and Kaetchen came with Arthur and little Lieschen and together with Franz Dyck they went to church, where the youth were baptized today. In the afternoon there was a strong northeast wind which became quite cold by the evening. Janzens were here for tea. At noon it was 26 degrees and evening it was 14 degrees.

2. Pentecost Monday. A fine rain started at 7 a.m. It was cloudy all around and it seemed like there would be a general country rain. It was 12 degrees with a north easterly wind in the morning. But unfortunately the rain moved away. At noon it was 16 degrees. I went to church for communion. The grain deteriorates daily; the smooth wheat here in the garden is daily becoming more scorched.

3. June. Tuesday. In the morning it was 12°, bright and clear again. The change of the moon brought us no rain. At noon it was 17°. Three of our servants drove to Koeppenthal to church, where the Pastor Koshol (Кошоль) from Wiesenmiller gave them communion. I paid off 300 rubles to the widow Johann Toews 2 through her son Johann.

4. Wednesday. In the morning it was 10 degrees. I drove this morning to the Lindenau land, where we will have sown 84 *dessiatin* and inspected the grain. According to the current condition of the grain, it looks mediocre. The next thing I saw is worse than ours, and it is beginning to suffer. There are more and more scorched spots in it. It is barely a foot high and starting to shoot. I sent three wagons to the water mill to take away our wheat and rye. The mills have almost no water. In the afternoon I sent the three wagons to Peters mill in Koeppenthal. After 4 o'clock we still caught some ground squirrels in our Turkish wheat.

5. Thursday. In the morning it was 15 degrees and there was a southwesterly wind. At noon it was 26°. Our people caught ground squirrels. I irrigated the apple trees in the garden. Lenchen with her two children were here for a visit.

6. Friday. I sent Andres and Wilhelm to make hay in the Lindenau ditches, but unfortunately there is almost none. Mrs. Isaak Epp⁸⁷⁴ was here for a visit.

7. June. Saturday. It was bright and clear with a southeasterly wind. At 8 o'clock it was already 24 degrees. At noon it was 27 degrees. How longingly every cloud that appears in the sky is watched, but on the next morning the whole horizon again is as clear as a mirror. We got a good load of hay from the Pottack. In the evening, Peter and Anna with the aunt were to make meatballs from the calf that was Janzen's butchered here this morning, and from which he took half.

8. Sunday. It was bright and clear with a southeasterly wind. I have not been feeling well for several days, probably a stomach cold. I have little appetite and there is dullness all over my body. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon it was 30°. Jacob Esau's⁸⁷⁵ children were all here as guests.

9. Monday. School examinations. Hans was very busy.⁸⁷⁶ At noon it was 32° with a southeasterly wind. In the evening *Ältester* Quiring was here with H. Regehr of Marienthal, as well as Is. Walls. Our people at No. 5 made hay. I sent 50 poods of barley to Peters motor mill.

⁸⁷⁴ Alexander Wiens. Helena (Toews) Epp (1829) (GRANDMA #1355581).

⁸⁷⁵ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Esau (1857-1932) (GRANDMA #346669).

⁸⁷⁶ Willi Risto. *Schäftig* = could be from the Low German to be happy and cheerful.

10. Tuesday. Our workers weeded spurge weed from the fallow wheat. In the afternoon I got another small load of hay from No. 5. In the afternoon Franz Janzen of Marienthal and Hermann Neufeld and all the children with their children were here for a visit. Little Arthur was very happy; had a little diarrhea. It was 31°.

11. June. Our workers dug out the canal along the Post Road. It was 31°. There was a dust storm in the afternoon storm and it also began to drip a bit.

12. Thursday. The *Mistholz* was brought in. Cornelius ?iebs from Grottsfelde with Hermann Neufeld were here at noon for a visit. In the afternoon they went to Aunt Mariechen. Today it was 25° with a northwesterly wind.

13. Friday. *Mistholz* was brought in. I went in the morning to B. Epps about our big cleaning machine. At noon it was 22° with a northeast wind. My wife went to Isaak Walls' with D. Walls. Leonhard was here this morning and got a plank from which Eck will make us a table.

14. Saturday. 10 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to the Fresenheim school in the morning. We have a big loss in that we sold 1000 poods of wheat before Pentecost at 50 kopecks, and now they are paying up to 75 kopecks. My wife and Tienchen went to Hohendorf. Our workers hoed the potatoes. It was 28° with a southwesterly wind. I took the big cleaning machine to B. Epps' to be repaired.

15. Sunday. My wife and Tinchén went to church where Regehr of Marienthal preached. In the afternoon we were at Leonhard and Kaethe's in Lysanderhoeh, where Toews' also were, also Gustav Janzen of Marienthal, a son of Johann Janzen, Leonhard's cousin.

16. June. Monday. There was no rain at night, although it started twice in the evening. In the morning it was 14°. At noon it was 18°. In the afternoon Wiens' were here. Wiens and I examine the 15 *dessiatin* field with smooth white wheat at No. 5. Wiens assessed it at 30 to 40 poods. Andres came home in the evening and brought two boys for plowing. I sent off 110 rubles today to Maria Wall in Nebraska, and I paid Wiens 35 rubles on some wagon wood for C. Dyck.

17. Tuesday. Andres brought along two boys from Jost as day labourers yesterday evening. We started to plow the fallow land on the 14 *dessiatin* field on the Lindenau border. Towards evening it began to rain a little, but only a little.

18. Wednesday. In the morning it was 12 degrees, at noon 14 degrees, cool weather. By evening we finished with the 14 *dessiatin* field. Two more reapers came this evening to start mowing rye tomorrow.

19. Thursday. In the morning it was 10° with a northwesterly wind. We started plowing the 12 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road. Peter Flach and two reapers mowed rye on the 15 *dessiatin* field along the Post Road. Johann Franzen arrived here and said Johannes' camels were on the Trakt Road and had continued to Pokrovsk. He would have chased them back here. I immediately sent Michel to ride ahead. The herdsman at the cow's well could also come and pick them up. In the evening it was 8 degrees.

20. June. In the morning it was 10 degrees. At noon it was 20° with a westerly wind. We finished by noon on the 12 *dessiatin* fallow field. Towards evening I went and got our flour from Peters mill and brought in the *Mistholz*.

21. Saturday. In the morning our people left for the Pottack to plow fallow land. It was rainy as they drove and increased more and more, so that by breakfast I sent word that they should come home. Adam Schaefer from Hoffenthal and his children were fed here. In the afternoon there was more rain; unfortunately it came too late for the grain. In the morning it was 7 degrees and at noon it was 14 degrees. The weather has been unique -- so cool this week and last week up to 32° of heat.

22. Sunday. In the morning it was 8° with a cold wind from the west. At noon it was 15 degrees. In the afternoon Leonhard and Kaethe with the two boys came home again. It was 8 weeks that they were in charge of Johannes' farm during his absence in Auli Ata. Yesterday evening they arrived in Lysanderhoeh.

23. Monday. We finished plowing at the Pottack by noon. In the afternoon I rode the threshing floor several times.

27. Friday. Fire insurance accounting. Besides the fire officials, H. Penners, Wiens', Mrs. Janzen and the sister-in-law were here. It was 27° and calm.

28. Saturday. It was 29 degrees and calm. We mowed barley. P. Janzens came and got piglets and P. Walls, 3 piglets.

29. June. Sunday. Leonhard went to Jakob Wiebes'⁸⁷⁷ silver wedding in Lysanderhoeh, where a lot was going on, beer and wine and at the end fireworks. This poverty, which prevails in Am Trakt is just to make one laugh. Mama was at D. Walls' to take care of the children⁸⁷⁸; they were also at the silver wedding. Tienchen came home at 12 midnight with Janzens' young people to Hohendorf. Mama came at 1 o'clock and Leonhard at 2 o'clock. It was 30 degrees.

30. Monday. Two boys from Titel⁸⁷⁹ were hired until market day for 23 rubles and two girls were hired for 17 rubles. At noon it was 32 degrees. There was a real shower in the afternoon, like we have not had this summer. Towards evening it cooled down to 20 degrees. Two gentlemen, who belonged to the land assessment commission, examined the Fresenheim's plan closely. They were in P. Penners' quarters.

1. July. Tuesday. Leonhard drove the two gentlemen to Voskresensk in the morning. Made Chaussee in the yard. It was threatening to rain. Vorsteher Ekkert brought news that former county clerk Riesen died at half past 12 noon today. In the evening Wiens was here for tea and said that Riesen had spent Saturday cleaning clock with Clockmaker Hinze, and Sunday he spent it in Voskresensk living it up. In the evening it began to rain.

2. July. Wednesday. Our people went to Laube with 200 poods of wheat which they sold for at 70 kopecks. Three reapers from Laube were hired to mow barley at 1 ruble plus food. It was 28 degrees.

3. Thursday. It was 30° with a southeast wind. Our people started to mow the scorched wheat in the garden. I was at Isaak's in the morning and there I heard that miller's Prikaschicki were driving around and hiring reapers at 2 ½ rubles per *dessiatin*, and at their own board. As bad as the grain is, in general, this price is much too

⁸⁷⁷ Willi Frese. Jakob Wiebe (1848-1914) (GRANDMA #19149) and Sara (Froese) Wiebe (1845-1917) (GRANDMA #19370).

⁸⁷⁸ Willi Risto. *Kinder warten* = babysit; literally meaning to wait on children.

⁸⁷⁹ Willi Risto. *Titter* = those persons from Titel.

high. This week we paid 1 ruble 25 kopecks for mowing wheat. Today at 5 o'clock in the evening old Mr. Johann Thiessen⁸⁸⁰ of Koeppenthal died of old age.

4. Friday. It was 23° with a northwest wind. Our people mowed oats. The wheat is pretty much all ripe, but reapers have not been coming. Miller's Prikaschicki was driving around offering 2½ rubles per *dessiatin*.

5. In the morning it was 13 degrees with a northwesterly wind. The two boys from Titel were dismissed today. 6 reapers from Moor were accepted for the 15 *dessiatin* field at No. 5 at 2 rubles per large *dessiatin*. Three reapers from Laube quit. One boy and one girl from Moor were hired -- the boy until 1 October for 30 rubles, the girl for 18 rubles. Johannes Dycks and Wiens' were here in the evening for tea. The apple trees are hanging full to the point of breaking.

6. July. Sunday. The farmhand from Moor that we hired yesterday, because he could not mow, we let him go this morning. Philip drove to Jost and got two mowers. It was 25°.

7. Monday. Our people started to mow white smooth wheat in Lindenau after breakfast. In the afternoon Mama and I were at the funeral for old Mr. Johann Thiessen in Koeppenthal. The body was carried into the church, where *Ältester* Quiring gave the funeral sermon. It was 28 degrees with a southeast wind. Everywhere there is a lack of mowers. This afternoon Leonhard accepted 2 more reapers from Jost at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*. District clerk Bartsch left for Prussia this evening.

8. Tuesday. In the morning the 6 reapers from Moor left, and now we only have 2 from Jost left and 4 of our own. In the evening two more were still hired at 2 rubles per *dessiatin*.

9. Wednesday. It was 32°. In the afternoon Mama and I were at Thiessens after funeral. A letter has just arrived from America with the news that Jacob Riesen⁸⁸¹ Kansas has drowned. Poor Mrs. Riesen!

10. Thursday. It was 30° with a north wind at noon. We now have 4 outside mowers working at 2 rubles per large *dessiatin*, and 4 of our own. A lot of wheat is falling out in this unbearable heat.

11. Friday. It was 29 degrees with a north-easterly wind. Mrs. Rahn⁸⁸² with her son Isbrand⁸⁸³, who is visiting from Elbing, were here as guests; also, Funks and Aron Esaus.

12. Saturday. It was 28° and always with this same unbearable heat. The grain is becoming so hard that it is difficult to mow. We still have about 26 *dessiatin* left to mow for next week.

13. Sunday. At noon it was 31°; in the afternoon at 3 o'clock a small shower of rain came. The temperature dropped to 20 degrees.

14. Monday. There was a cooler north easterly wind. We now have 12 outside mowers and our 4. The latter were mowing our last oats. In the afternoon Mama, Kaethe and the kids and I were at Mariechen's birthday. It rained there today. In Lysanderhoeh and further back a lot of grain is still standing. Yesterday they had an abundance of mowers, everyone has a machine, so none were accepted. D. Toews had hired 2 reapers at 1½

⁸⁸⁰ Willi Frese. Johann Thiessen (1822) (GRANDMA #1319248).

⁸⁸¹ Alf Redekopp. Jacob Riesen (1875-1897) drowned in Arkansas, buried in Newton Kansas (GRANDMA #777120).

⁸⁸² Willi Frese. Eva (Penner) Rahn (GRANDMA #984963).

⁸⁸³ Willi Frese. Isbrand Rahn (GRANDMA #984955).

rubles. Johannes was in bed with a strong fever and Hans had to measure out what was mowed, for the mowers.

15. Tuesday. By breakfast all grain was off except the 18 *dessiatin* of Turkish wheat. 10 reapers started in the Turkish wheat, but because of strong winds, the mowing did not go well. Towards evening the young people went to Aaron Esaus' in Lindenau.

16. July. Wednesday. I went to Johannes' in the morning and found him in bed, suffering from a fever. At noon he got up. Today I settled with the harvesters at 4 o'clock and let them go. In the evening our people also came home and so we are finished for this year with the grain mowing.

17. Thursday. In the morning I shot the old black mare. She was 27 years old. For 15 years she was the best of our horses. She worked faithfully and well to her end. Mr. Isaak was here before breakfast and made good what his helpers lacked yesterday. In the afternoon we started to gather the harvest. It was 28 degrees with a north easterly wind.

18. Friday. We gathered together the smooth white wheat. It was 28 degrees and became cloudy toward evening.

19. Saturday. By noon we had brought in 80 loads of the smooth white wheat from the 49 *dessiatin* field and put it into one location. In the afternoon we started to gather the Russian wheat, 9 loads. It was 29°.

20. Sunday. It was a boring day. The air was from the northeast and it was 30 degrees.

21. Monday. I brought in 11 loads of Russian wheat from the Pottack. From the 16 *dessiatin* at the garden I brought in 21 loads of smooth wheat. At noon it was 32° with a south wind.

22. Tuesday. It was 32° with a south wind. 15 loads of Turkish wheat was brought in. Day after day this heat is becoming unbearable.

23. July. Wednesday. We brought in 10 more loads of Turkish wheat and with that finished the wheat harvest, 180 loads in all. In the afternoon, oats were brought into one location, 28 loads. At 5 o'clock Mrs. P. Wall and Sara came, and a ½ hour later, D. Toews'. Before Toews' came there was some heavy rain. The trees by the house were in water, but the rain only reached as far as the ravine.

24. Thursday. At noon it was 15°. It was cool weather all day. In Lindenau yesterday there was not half as much rain fell as here. Wiens is gathering his harvest together. I paid the Vorsteher Ekkert 5 rubles on the cost proposal. Towards evening the last oats were still brought in, 5 loads, in total 33 loads of oats.

25. Friday. At noon it was 20° with a westerly wind. Yesterday we still brought some in and also started threshing.

26. Saturday. Before breakfast, barley was threshed, then cleaned and brought up, 242 pudovka. My wife and I went to see Johannes in the evening. For two days now, he has not had a fever.

28. July. Monday. Rye from the countryside was threshed and only by our people. Philip brought another day laborer yesterday named Hanjorg Schleduritz. There was a strong westerly wind. It was 10° in the morning and 18° at noon. Today we threshed 20 loads. In the evening we got 5 more loads.

29. Tuesday. By 4 o'clock the rye was threshed and we started cleaning. I weighed in 340 poods of small wheat. It was 22 degrees with a westerly wind, and now always bright and clear.

30. Wednesday. I went to Laube with 340 poods of wheat and sold it at 83 kopecks.

31. Thursday. I plowed the 15 *dessiatin* at No. 5. It was 27°.

1. August. Friday. I finished plowing the 15 *dessiatin* by noon. Rye was cleaned and 412 pudovka moved into the granary, and carried onto the floor, 36 pudovka for fodder. All day it was dark and sprinkled a little rain. It was 20° at noon with a southwesterly wind. Two boys have been raking with 2 rakes since yesterday. In the evening the young people went to Aron Esaus'.

2. August. Saturday. The loose grain was gathered together, 7 loads. In the afternoon I was at Bernhard Epps' in Hahnsau for a visit.

3. Sunday. I drove my wife and Tinchén to church. In the afternoon there were very gloomy clouds all around, and it also began to rain, but in the evening it was bright and clear again, 20°. Hermann Toews' were here for a visit.

4. August. Monday. 31 loads of smooth red wheat was threshed. It was 20 degrees with a northwest wind.

5. Tuesday. I registered the grain from Hohendorf to Ostenfeld in the insurance plan. Wheat was cleaned. I have 325 poods of smooth red wheat clean and 10 poods not quite clean, from the 26 *dessiatin* field.

6. Wednesday. Russian wheat was threshed. It was 20 degrees with a north easterly wind. I recorded the grain from Koepenthal. Today was Toews' Tienchen's engagement with H. Engbrecht of Ostenfeld. D. Toews' unhitched here.

7. Thursday. Until 9 a.m. Russian wheat was threshed, then, we started to clean wheat. The day was always bright and clear, one day like the next with no prospect of rain. The pasture grass is getting sparse. On the steppe there is nothing, and there is also very little stubble pasture. In the evening the young people were at H. Penners'. It was 25°.

8. Friday. This morning I settled accounts with D. Wiens of Lindenau for the wagon wood from C. Dyck, for the entire trunk plus interest, as well as for the Droschke which Wiens bought for us from widow Mrs. Huebert at the auction for 37 rubles. Today was Kaetchen's birthday; there were many guests, including Gustav Neufelds. Turkish wheat was threshed. It was 27°, calm, bright and clear. It was 24 degrees later.

9. Saturday. In the morning I drove Kaethe and the children to D. Toews'. Some fire officials paid their grain premiums. Turkish wheat was cleaned. In the evening Janzens' Tiene died at half past seven o'clock. Johannes took his Hans to Saratov, to take the city school exams. (He was not accepted.)

10. Sunday. 7 cyclists⁸⁸⁴ came in the morning before breakfast including Franz Epp, Jacob Peters and a pair of Americans from the state of Ohio. They came up onto our yard and stayed here for ½ an hour. Leonhard and Kaethe were gotten from Toews'. There was a storm in the afternoon from the southeast. It also seemed like

⁸⁸⁴ Willi Risto. *Welosepedisten* = cyclists.

rain, but in the evening it was bright and clear again. It was 25 degrees with a southeasterly wind. Old Mr. Johann Dyck died in Lindenau.

11. Monday. We started threshing smooth white wheat from breakfast onwards. There was a strong southwest wind. A lot of chaff was blown away. It was 28 degrees with a southwest wind. I drove with Kaetchen to Koeppenthal to see Dr. Treumann.

12. Tuesday. I sold 40 poods of rye to Lampel at 45 kopecks. Smooth white wheat was threshed. At 4 o'clock we still accepted a day labourer from Duenkel. It was 25° with a southwest wind. Reineckes salesman was here in the evening and offered 98 kopecks for Turkish wheat and 85 kopecks for plain wheat.

13. August. Wednesday. Smooth white wheat was threshed. We finished with it a little before evening. Then we started threshing oats. In the morning my wife and Tine helped bake at Janzens' for the funeral. It was 28 degrees with a northeast wind. Today an agent of Schmidt's offered 1 ruble per pood for Turkish wheat.

14. Thursday. Oats were threshed till noon. In the afternoon wheat was cleaned. We were all at Janzens' for Tine's funeral in the afternoon. We gave horses to transport the body. Today at 2 o'clock it was 30°. Old Mr. J. Dyck in Lindenau was also buried today. Peter Dyck, the Lindenau teacher's brother-in-law, originally from Molotschna, who arrived here from Auli Ata a few days ago with his wife, became deathly ill at the funeral.

15. Friday. It was 30 degrees. Oats were cleaned and 75 sacks moved up.

16. Saturday. After breakfast I went to see Johannes. Since he's been back from Saratov with Hans, he has had a daily fever, which only today was gone. Johann Janzen of Khiva, who has only recently returned from Prussia, with his daughter Anna, is staying there. It was 29 degrees with a north easterly wind. Tailor Janzen's son Paul is seriously ill with typhus.

17. August. Sunday. There was a lot of lightning and thunder in the evening, but only a little rain.

18. Monday. It was bright and clear. Wheat was cleaned.

19. 800 pood were moved up into the big bin in the granary. In the evening we were at Janzens for sister-in-law's⁸⁸⁵ birthday. We and several others went to the cemetery and put wreaths on Mama's grave.⁸⁸⁶ D. Toews' were not there because Dietrich was not well. It was 20° with a westerly wind. The temperature has changed. The tropical heat has finally ended.

20. Wednesday. At 9 a.m. Schaefer brought us two *Plotnicki*⁸⁸⁷ to bring the floors together. At noon it was 17 degrees, 10 degrees in the morning with a northwesterly wind. 600 poods of smooth white wheat were moved up today, a total of 1400 poods.

21. Thursday. At noon Leonhard went to Pokrovsk with 6 wagons, to get bran and wood, and also tiles. It was 23° at noon with a southwesterly wind. 100 poods of wheat were taken along.

⁸⁸⁵ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Janzen) Dyck (1823-1911) (GRANDMA #342367), sister of Johannes Dietrich Dyck's first wife, who was married to his brother Dietrich Dyck (1819-1886).

⁸⁸⁶ Alf Redekopp. *Mama's grave* = Johannes Dietrich Dyck almost always refers to his first wife as Mama. Her birthday was on the same date as her sister Maria who had been married to Johannes's brother, Dietrich.

⁸⁸⁷ Willi Risto. *Plotnicki* = carpenters.

23. Saturday. At 5 o'clock they returned from Pokrovsk. They had sold the wheat at 90½ kopecks. It was 27° with a southwesterly wind.

25. Monday. Leonhard and Kaethe left for Saratov in the morning. Gustav Neufeld⁸⁸⁸ sent for 180 poods of smooth white wheat, and paid 150 rubles on it. Our people just rode out on the threshing floor the amount measured. Yesterday Andres came and Philipp went home. Yesterday it was 27°. We still got another 32 wheat after we had calculated. Today it was 30°.

26. Tuesday. In the morning Gustav Neufeld sent for another 120 poods of smooth white wheat and at the same time sent us a stove-setter, a foreigner named, ... At noon Leonhard and Kaethe returned from Saratov. It was 28 degrees with an abominable south wind.

27. Wednesday. It was 28° and again with the same southerly wind. 306 poods of wheat were weighed in and loaded, of which 102 poods were smooth white wheat. There was lightning and thunder.

28. Thursday. There was some rain last night. We went to Laube with 6 loads of wheat, 100 poods of smooth white wheat sold at 92 kopeck, and 200 poods of Russian sold at 89 kopecks.

29. Friday. We started sowing rye on the 12 *dessiatin* field. I went with Johannes to widow Mrs. P. Dyck's auction. Johannes bought Koeppenthal's herd stallion there for 36 rubles. It is 20 years old. The temperature has changed, creating cool weather. We were at Wiens' for a visit. Hanjorg, who has been with us for a month was dismissed in the evening.

30. August. Saturday. The 14 *dessiatin* fallow field was tilled for the third time. I was at Lenchen's in Hohendorf in the afternoon. In the morning it was 6 degrees, at noon 16° with a westerly wind.

31. Sunday. Leonhard, Mama and Tiene went to church. In the afternoon, P. Walls and David Walls and Entz' were here for a visit. It was 15 degrees with a northerly wind.

1. September. Monday. The fallow field was tilled. Leonhard went to Claas Wall's in Hohendorf to bring him here because of Mischke.⁸⁸⁹

2. Tuesday. We still tilled the fallow land until breakfast, and then drove a load of rye to Peter's mill. We went and got a load of sand. The stove setter left this evening. It was 20 degrees with a southwesterly wind.

3. Wednesday. We tilled with 4 plows at No. 5. Leonhard went there in the evening with two more horses, with the big young stallion for the first time, to spend the night. Lampel was here smearing the barn. It was 20 degrees. It was dark in the evening and there was a northerly wind. On Monday evening, September 1, our Lene⁸⁹⁰ delivered of a daughter. Mama went on Tuesday to stay there a week.

4. Thursday. We finished tilling the 15 *dessiatin* field at No. 5 by noon. It threatened to rain from the southeast; it even drizzled a little now and then too. At noon it was 15 degrees and there was a southeasterly wind.

⁸⁸⁸ Alexander Wiens. Gustav Neufeld (1861) (GRANDMA #792631).

⁸⁸⁹ Willi Risto. *Mischke* = name of one of the horses

⁸⁹⁰ Alf Redekopp. Lene (Dyck) Wall (1867-1943) (GRANDMA #109012).

5. Friday. It rained throughout the night and continued almost uninterrupted until 3 o'clock in the afternoon. After 4 o'clock we drove with the plows to the countryside to start plowing the grain stubble field. In the evening it cleared up completely. The rain stopped and it was 14 degrees with a southeasterly wind.

6. Saturday. In the morning it was 5 degrees. We started to drill seed rye on the 14 *dessiatin* field. During this past month, up to the 27th of August, we had a tropical heat of 28-30 degrees. Some days were even hotter than I have ever experienced in Russia. Around noon it started to rain and we stopped seeding. 20 sacks of barley were brought to Peter's mill for milling. It continued to rain as it got dark.

7. Sunday. The weather was a cool autumn weather, with a morning temperature of 6 degrees. It seemed like it did not rain at night. The young people went to church. *Ältester* Quiring's son Jakob⁸⁹¹, who has studied in Switzerland and Germany and who has been here since last fall, was ordained today as a traveling preacher.

8. Monday. There was no rain today. We tilled the grain stubble with 4 plows.

9. September. Tuesday. This morning at 8 o'clock Gerhard Klassen⁸⁹² of Hohendorf died and yesterday 4 o'clock in the afternoon the Lindenau teacher Peter Dyck's wife died after some incredible suffering. We tilled grain stubble with 4 plows. The rain seems to have completely stopped. It was bright and clear with a westerly wind. In the morning it was 7 degrees and at noon it was 14 degrees.

10. Wednesday. The weather was pleasant, 17 degrees and calm. In the morning P. Bergmann was here for Lampel.

11. Thursday. At noon we began to till the 10 *dessiatin* of *Stengelland*. In the afternoon Arthur and I went to Auntie Lenchen's to bring his Oma home, who had been there for a week. It was 21° and there was a southwesterly wind.

12. Friday. We tilled the *Stengelland* with 5 horses and a 2 shear plow. Towards evening we were still at Isaak's. As I left there, the funeral procession for Lindenau, teacher Peter Dyck's wife, was just coming over the bridge, to be buried in Koeppenthal. At noon it was 18 degrees with a southwesterly wind.

13. Saturday. There was some rain at night, but farming continued. Yesterday Mischke was harnessed again; she is no longer limping. We finished plowing the 10 *dessiatin* of *Stengelland* by noon. In the afternoon it rained. We got groats from Peter's mill. After 4 o'clock it did not stop raining until it got dark.

14. Sunday. The weather was a cool autumn day. Along the Trakt Road and on the steppe it is beginning to get green. Yesterday morning at 10 o'clock the tailor Janzen's son, Paul, died of typhus after a long serious illness. He had been very ill for five weeks. In the afternoon, D. Thiessen and old Mrs. Thiessen⁸⁹³ were here for a visit. There was a fine rain until the evening. It was 15 degrees.

15. Monday. We tilled with four plows at Lindenau. There was a wind from the northwest. Leonhard, Mama and Johann Toews went to Lindenau to Wiens' to slaughter a small 1½ year old ox. So far we have tilled 40

⁸⁹¹ Alf Redekopp. Jacob Quiring (1875-1942) (GRANDMA #1367153).

⁸⁹² Alexander Wiens. Gerhard Klassen (1840) (GRANDMA #1157801)

⁸⁹³ Alexander Wiens. Agatha (Dyck) Thiessen (1833-1909) (GRANDMA #1319249).

dessiatin and sown 26 *dessiatin* with rye. Now I would like to plow another 36 *dessiatin* if possible. On September 20 we will have to pay the following taxes:

Оброк ⁸⁹⁴	14 rubles 6 kopecks,
Land office tax	3 rubles 18 kopecks,
barracks tax	4 rubles 81 kopecks,
church tax	1 ruble 50 kopecks,
district expenses	5 rubles 74 kopecks
Municipal expenses	11 rubles
To the relief fund	65 kopecks
Horse association fee	3 rubles 15 kopecks

In total, 85 rubles 3 kopecks. Another 5 rubles will be added to the expenses of 80 rubles 3 kopeck for Harras who was here today to castrate the 5 piglets. Wiens' were here in the evening for tea. I gave Wiens 100 rubles to pay the levies on the pieces of land.

16. Tuesday. Mama, Kaethe and I went to Lysanderhoeh. Kaethe stayed with Lenchen. We went to Dietrich Toews'. It rained almost the entire return trip. The wind was from the southwest.

17. September. Wednesday. We tilled in Lindenau with 4 plows. In the afternoon I drove to Isaak's for Toews' Tienchen to get a dozen⁸⁹⁵ cups for the *Polterabend*. Mama, Leonhard and Tienchen were at the *Polterabend* in the evening. It was 12 degrees.

18. Thursday. I tilled in Lindenau. The weather was gloomy and dark. In the afternoon there was great excitement -- everyone except me and Arthur went to Toews' Tienchen's wedding. Oh, how sweet the young woman must be. I would have already been content with this marriage, if there wasn't so much Franzen blood between them. D. Toews' unhitched at our place. I hear that Peter Wiens⁸⁹⁶ will perform the marriage ceremony.

19. Friday. No plowing was done today. The horses have lost a lot of weight, especially the old ones. We re-plowed⁸⁹⁷ to glean potatoes. Leonhard drove to B. Epps to get paint to paint the stove.

20. Saturday. No plowing was done. I took a load of chaff from Entz's to Mrs. Riesen's in Koepenthal. Towards evening the young people were at Mrs. Wiens' birthday.

21. Sunday. There was a strong southwesterly wind. It was bright, clear and cold, 13 degrees. Our people, all except me and the two boys, were at Hermann Toews' for Tienchen's after-wedding.

22. September. Monday. We tilled with 4 plows in Lindenau. It was a very cold day today with a sharp westerly wind. It was 7 degrees at noon.

23. Tuesday. We tilled at Lindenau. Andres said that it will be finished by noon tomorrow, and I say thank God that we will be finished with the stubble field, because the horses are getting terribly emaciated. Then we will

⁸⁹⁴ Willi Risto. *Оброкъ* (Russian) = Lease or rent

⁸⁹⁵ Willi Risto. Abbreviation "dz" = dozen.

⁸⁹⁶ Alexander Wiens. Peter Wiens (1853-1931) (GRANDMA #1253826).

⁸⁹⁷ Willi Risto. *nachgeflügt* probably means that plowing was done after digging up the potatoes, to get out the potatoes that remained under the ground and were missed while digging.

still have 21 *dessiatin* of fallow land to do which will be much easier, and we hope to be done with it this week. The weather was cold. It was 7 degrees at noon with a westerly wind.

24. Wednesday. There was some night frost. We finished by noon at Lindenau. 21 poods of wheat were taken to Peter's mill.

25. Thursday. There was night frost. In the morning we tilled the 15 *dessiatin* fallow land at No. 5. It is quite difficult on 4 horses; tomorrow we will harness 5. The fire officials deposited the premiums here, for up to 1 January 1898. At noon it was plus 5 degrees.

26. Friday. It was bright and clear, minus 4 degrees. We tilled up to 4 o'clock on the 15 *dessiatin* field at No. 5 and finished. It was bright and clear, but cold. Now we have the 6 *dessiatin* fallow field at the Pottack left for tomorrow. Then the poor horses can have rest from tilling. We would till even more, but there is a shortage of feed grain.

27. September. Today we tilled P. Janzen's 6 *dessiatin* field at the Pottack and finished it by 4 o'clock and hereby ended the tillage for this fall. In total 97 *dessiatin* were tilled. Today there was a much milder temperature, 12 degrees with a southeast wind. 71 rubles 40 kopecks premium have been sent to via the mail from Koepenthal.

29. Monday. We harrowed the 15 *dessiatin* field at No. 5. Johannes Dycks were here for a visit. There was milder weather today, 15 degrees with a southeast wind. Yesterday, Sunday, Dietrich Toews' were here for a visit.

30. Tuesday. Two girls from Titel and 1 boy from Jost left today. Jakob Esaus were here for a visit.

1. October. Leonhard, Andres and Wilhelm went to the Warenburg market. It seems like it will rain. In the afternoon, D. Toews' came to P. Janzens'. Towards evening I also went there for a few hours. I received a death notification from the Molotschna that my good friend Heinrich Wiens died in Muntau on September 19 after a severe illness.

2. Thursday. This morning our chestnut stallion was castrated by Harras. It was 14 degrees with a southwesterly wind.

3. Friday. It was a beautiful day with no wind and 15 degrees. Our people, all except me, were at Mrs. Janzen's birthday. Franz Wall was here for lunch.

4. Saturday. Today is Arthur's 2nd birthday. Mama, Arthur and I went to the shop in the evening and had some cake with him, for which he was very pleased. His guests were Aunt Lenchen with her husband and Aunt Agnes and Martha. Titchen Janzen arrived home from Franz Walls' late in the evening.

6. Monday. Letters were sent off to Niebuhr, Johann Neufeld and Maria Dyck. I have caught such a cold that I almost always have to stay inside. The weather is very fine. It was 15 degrees yesterday and today. There was a northwest wind.

7. Tuesday. Since the Michel has left, we only have 2 farmhands, so not much gets done.

10. Friday. There was a sharp northeast wind and it was quite cold. Our people fenced a piece of land at the Post Road (*die Küppel am Post Wege aufgesetzt*). ~~Wilhelm went to Jost at noon.~~ The young people went to Lysanderhoeh.
11. Saturday. The weather was cold and rough. Chaff dragged in.
12. Sunday. All of our people except Lisbeth went to Jost for communion. Mama and I were at Peter Wall's⁸⁹⁸ birthday. There were an amazing number of guests. When our people returned from Jost in the evening, they brought along a day laborer for us for 1 month for 5 rubles, and for Lene and Marie, two nannies. I again caught a cold.
13. October. Monday. The weather was rough and cold. It was 4° with a northerly wind. Walls and Toews' did not come and get their girls. My preference would have been to send them back to Jost. Mama and Tienchen went to Isaak's to shop and were gone for most of the day.
14. Tuesday. I spread manure on the field yesterday and today. The wind was from the northwest. D. Toews was here and picked up the girls. Leonhard helped butcher at Aron Esaus'.
15. Wednesday. I spread manure on the fields. The weather was rough.
16. Thursday. In the morning everything was covered white with snow. I went and got our 3 head of cattle from Lindenau.
17. Friday. Pigs were slaughtered today, 6 head, that were medium, all in good health. Janzens, Wiens', Aron Esaus, D. Walls, Penner's girls, Johann Toews, and J. Peters helped. It was minus 5 degrees in the morning. Yesterday and today the cattle were in the barn.
20. Monday. The cattle were turned out again. Manure was spread in the fields again. Wheat is not yet rising.
21. Tuesday. The weather is harsh and cold, 4 degrees at noon. Manure was spread in the fields.
22. Wednesday. Today the young people went to Selman for the draw. Isaak stayed home because his wife was will. B. Epp went in his place. Manure was spread in the fields. Leonhard and Tinchen helped with Janzens' slaughter.
23. October. It snowed at night. There was a cold north wind. The 148 poods of the wheat, furthest to the back, were taken to Peter's mill for milling.
24. Friday. It was minus 10 degrees in the morning. It was bright and clear. Our people spread manure on the fields. The young people went to H. Penners. Mama went to D. Walls'.
25. Saturday. It was minus 3 degrees, bright and clear.
26. Sunday. The young people and Mama wanted to go to church with the big stallion and Rower, who Philip wanted to have in the lead. As the horses went through the gate, Rower fell on the drawbar which then broke. Rower was replaced with Conditor and then everything went better. Philip arrived yesterday, and Andres left

⁸⁹⁸ Alexander Wiens. Peter Wall (1843) (GRANDMA #342445).

for home. My cold does not want to leave, the cough is almost worse than ever. I have been drinking licorice tea for three weeks, but it does not help in the least. The young people went along with P. Penners to Mrs. Riesen's. They had to harness an additional horse. Penner will probably record an expense for that.

27. Monday. Wiens and I went to Johannes' in the afternoon, where pigs were slaughtered. Leonhard and Tienchen were at H. Penners, where pigs were slaughtered in the evening.

28. October. 1897. Tuesday. The weather was pleasant today. It was minus 2 degrees and calm. My cough does not want to subside at all yet. Peter Franzen of Lindenau is reported to have died yesterday morning. Lately he is said to have been quite weak.

29. Wednesday. It was quite stormy in the morning with quite a bit of snow falling and with a strong north easterly wind. We went to visit Mrs. Riesen at Koeppenthal. It was very cold.

30. Thursday. It was 15 degrees and calm. P. Tgarths were here for a visit.

31. Friday. I gave Lutz from Laube 40 poods of smooth white wheat at 92 kopecks. He gave me 5 rubles cash. It will be picked up later. Today again it was minus 15 degrees and calm. Mama and sister-in-law D. Dyck were at Mrs. Johann Thiessen's⁸⁹⁹ birthday.

1. November. It was minus 14 degrees. My health is not getting better. That is, I am not exactly sick, only that I cough a lot and cough up a lot of mucus. My appetite and sleep are satisfactory.

2. Sunday. Everyone except me went to church for communion. It was minus 8 degrees with a north wind.

3. Monday. It was minus 5 degrees, calm and overcast. I am starting to get a little better from my cold. All the straw has been taken to the fields.

4. October. Tuesday. It was 4 degrees with no wind. The young people went to Lysanderhoeh.

5. Wednesday. Franz Walls were here. Mrs. Herrmann Toews and Mrs. Heinrich Neufeld were here; and in the evening, Wiens' and P. Janzens were here.

6. Thursday. In the morning I registered Isaak's residence and store in the fire insurance. It was 7 degrees with a northwest wind. The road was quite slippery.

7. Friday. This morning I dismissed young Leo Scholl of Streckerau for lice and laziness. I sold to Johann Janzen of Ostefeld 50 poods of smooth white wheat at 92 kopecks, and they were paid for immediately, but still remained here for the time being. In the morning it began to snow and continued to do so until evening. Mrs. Riesen's daughter Annchen came in the morning and stayed here overnight. Towards evening Hermann Toews' also came and stayed. The road was quite slippery for the horses.

8. Saturday. It was 10 degrees and calm. Leonhard drove Riesens' Anna to Koeppenthal with the sled, the first time this fall. It was quite stormy in the evening. The young people were at the preacher Johann Toews' here. My cold is pretty well gone.

⁸⁹⁹ Maybe Elisabeth (Epp) Thiessen (ca., 1857-1907), wife of Johannes Thiessen (1858-1940).

9. November. Sunday. It was plus 2 degrees and it rained at night. There was a south wind. The old aunt and Lenchen were here.
10. Monday. It was plus 2 degrees. The wind shifted to the north. It began to freeze.
11. Tuesday. In the morning it was minus 1 degree with a sharp westerly wind. Mama drove to P. Walls'. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks were here for a visit.
12. Wednesday. I drove to the *Lavka* in the evening to get some kerosene. The Jamschik brought us 1 basket of beer and 2 bottles of Port wine for my birthday.
13. Thursday. It was 4 degrees with a mix of snow and rain in the afternoon. D. Toews' were here.
14. Friday. The sled track is very poor with only 2 inches of snow spread fairly evenly.
15. Saturday. It was minus 11 degrees. Leonhard took Raetnick to Claas' Wall in Hohendorf and to D. Toews' to get a basket of beer. Leonhard brought the news that Johannes Franz Wall's worker, a German named Gottlieb Preiz Christian, from Laube Brunnenthal, had cut off three fingers with the chaff cutter. Class Wall of Hohendorf and P. Mathies⁹⁰⁰ had taken him to the hospital in Pokrovsk on Thursday evening.
17. November. Monday. In the morning it was 5° with a south wind. In the afternoon we rode the chestnut horse and Midas to Lindenau. It seems like these two could become a good horse team in the future.
18. Tuesday. There was thick fog almost all day. Dueringer picked up Wiens's ox hide for him from here. There was a south wind. It was minus 1°. I drove the big stallion harnessed singly.
19. Wednesday. It was Leonhard's birthday. There were many guests including Aron Esaus, D. Toews, Franz Dyck, P. Janzen and Wiens. Mama still went to Hohendorf with David Walls and Entz to Isaak Walls'.
20. Thursday. Today was Hans' birthday. Leonhard and Tienchen went to help slaughter at Wiens'. The weather was pleasant, minus 4 degrees.
21. Friday. It was minus 10 degrees with a north easterly wind, rough and cold. I sold to Will from Strauber 40 poods of smooth white wheat at 92 kopecks. He gave me 9 rubles cash. In the evening my wife went to D. Walls' because Jacob Esaus were there.
22. Saturday. It was 11 degrees with a breeze from the northeast. I drove to shop in the morning to make small purchases for the little people who will be visiting us tomorrow.
23. November. Today is my 71st birthday. There were many guests; the children all with their children, Wiens', P. Tgarths, P. Janzens and aunt, H. Penners, P. Walls, D. Walls, Johann Entz and Johann Toews. There was clear moonlight. All stayed for tea. It was 10 degrees with a north easterly wind
24. Monday. We slaughtered our big ox, 16 poods, 15 pounds. The people from Strauber came and got 20 poods of smooth white wheat at 92 kopecks and 126 poods of Russian wheat at pood 88 kopecks. It was 17 degrees in the morning.

⁹⁰⁰ Alexander Wiens. Peter Mathies (1851-1934) (GRANDMA #109037).

25. Tuesday. It was 15° in the morning with a north easterly wind. Leonhard helped slaughter an ox at H. Penners. My wife and I were at Johannes Dycks' for a visit. Christian, who cut his fingers with the chopping machine at Franz Wall's in Hohendorf, came from the *Bolniza*⁹⁰¹ in Pokrovsk last night with his brother and father. After they spent the night here, they drove home.

26. Wednesday. It was 16 degrees with a north easterly wind. Leonhard drove to Koeppenthal with the big brown stallion harnessed singly.

27. Thursday. It was 20 degrees with a north easterly wind. Our people with three sleds with 100 poods of Turkish wheat went to Pokrovsk and came back with a load of bran.

28. Friday. It was 16 degrees with a north easterly wind. It was cloudy and seemed like snow. Big Hector is quite sick. At 5 o'clock they came back. The wheat had sold at 1 ruble. The sled track had been very difficult, too little snow. On the return trip, they had loaded 83 poods of bran at 30 kopecks.

29. Saturday. It was 12° with a north easterly wind and snowing a little. Towards evening I was at Isaak's for a visit. As we were leaving, D. Toews' came and our young people had gone along to Wiens'.

30. Sunday. It was 12° with a north easterly wind. My wife and I were at Wiens' for a visit. Hector is very ill.

1. December. Monday. It was bright and clear and 19 degrees with a north easterly wind. *Ältester* Quirings and Berhard Epps were here for a visit.

2. Tuesday. Leonhard went with Kaetchen to Jost to Mrs. Fuchs', who is boarding at Flachs'. It was minus 10 degrees with a north wind. Kaethe stayed there.

3. Wednesday. It was 20 degrees and calm. I sold to the Strauber people 36 poods of Turkish wheat at 1 ruble per pood, and 21 poods of smooth white wheat at 92 kopecks, altogether 55 rubles 32 kopecks, as well as 134 poods of Russian wheat for 110 rubles cash at 88 kopecks.

4. Thursday. It was 10 degrees, cloudy and calm. It snowed a little at night. D. Toews were here for lunch. I had the young chestnut horse shod in front by Bachmann.

5. Friday. It was cloudy and foggy, 10 degrees. I sold to the people from Strauper 44 poods of Russian wheat, at 88 kopecks. Hector died last night after 8 days of intense internal pain.

6. Saturday. I sold wheat to the Strauper people (Heinrich Metzler):

80 ½ poods of Turkish wheat at 1 ruble 2 kopecks	82 rubles 11 kopecks
12 poods of Turkish wheat at 1 ruble 2 kopecks	12.24
112 poods of Russian wheat at 88 kopecks	98.76
16 poods of gleaned wheat at 85 kopecks	13.60
	197.71

This afternoon Leonhard, Hans and Tienne went to Jost to visit Kaethe. The weather was mild and cloudy, 5 degrees.

⁹⁰¹ Willi Risto. больница (Bolniza) = hospital.

7. Sunday. It was somewhat stormy at night from the southwest but 3 degrees, mild and cloudy weather. Snow fell calmly almost all afternoon, perfectly for creating a good sled track unless it becomes stormy again and all gets blown away by the wind. It was 2 degrees. Leonhard did not come home today.
8. Monday. It was foggy and a bit stormy out of the southwest, minus 1°. At 10:30 in the morning our people returned from Jost. Leonhard sold 150 poods of Russian wheat in Jost.
9. He received 20 rubles cash. I sold to the people from Strauper 15 poods at 88 kopecks, 13 rubles, 20 kopecks. Mama, Arthur and Hans went to H. Penners'.
10. December. Wednesday. It was 10 degrees, calm and cloudy. Leonhard drove in the morning with Herrman Toews to get a Russian nanny from Voskresensk. Johannes ordered 25 sacks of wheat. They want to go to Laube with wheat this next Friday.
11. Thursday. It was 23°, calm and cloudy. I sold to the people from Strauper the 52 poods of Turkish wheat, at 1 ruble 2 kopecks: 53 rubles 4 kopecks.
12. Friday. It was 17 degrees with a southwesterly wind. Leonard helped slaughter 1 ox at Wiens'. I received word from Kaetchen that Dr. Treumann would be coming to Koeppenthal next Tuesday. I drove to tell Obervorsteher Isaak this news.
13. Saturday. It was 16 degrees with a northwesterly wind. In the afternoon Leonhard and Hans went to Jost to visit Kaethe and bring her provisions. It was 10° at noon.
14. Sunday. It was 12 degrees, a very pleasant day. Towards evening Leonhard and Hans returned from Jost. Tine was visiting in Lindenau.
15. Monday. It was 11 degrees with a fair amount of snow from a storm from the south. 552 poods of smooth white wheat were poured out in the upper level; 100 pudovka of wheat on the lower level. It stormed all day. One can hardly see across the street.
16. December 1897. Tuesday. It was 15 degrees with a northeast wind and stormy like yesterday. It was less stormy in the afternoon. Last Friday I had to lend Dietrich Janzen 70 rubles so he could buy a stallion.
17. Wednesday. Today I sent Maria Dyck her capital of 250 rubles in the mail via Jamtschik Penner to Hermann Neufeld in Halbstadt. It was 10 degrees and there was a southerly wind. Today Friedrich Lutz paid Leonard for 40 poods of smooth white wheat.
18. Thursday. It was 8 degrees with a westerly wind. The people from Jost who paid 20 rubles cash for the Russian wheat, came to get 80 poods of Russian wheat and 9 poods of smooth white wheat. The 20 rubles cash received was cleared up. Jacob Neufeld⁹⁰² of Ostenfeld sent his son⁹⁰³ to C. Fast last Monday in the stormy weather. The son went astray and spent the day and following night on the steppe at minus 11 degrees. The following day, efforts were made to search and find the child. He was found between Medemthal and Neu Laub. It was no less stormy on Tuesday and it was terribly stormy during the night. They found the poor child

⁹⁰² Alexander Wiens. Jacob Neufeld (1852-1909) (GRANDMA #1018329).

⁹⁰³ Alexander Wiens. Jakob Neufeld (1882-1937) (GRANDMA #1254843).

on Tuesday at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, with frozen hands and feet. On Tuesday it had been minus 15 degrees; no blanket, nor leather boots. It was a miracle that they found the child alive.

20. Saturday. Johannes stopped here for coffee on the way back from Laube. Hans and I went to Isaak's in the afternoon. I inquired about directions for my going to Saratov tomorrow. Johannes gave me 300 rubles in gold to exchange at the Reichsbank for him. I learned from Isaak that Doctor Bolz had said that Neufeld's Jacob would have to have both feet removed. A father by the book. While feeding, the dark 5-year-old mare foaled a large brown stallion.

21. Sunday. Wiens and I drove to Saratov. It was minus 6 degrees. Today at noon Franz Wall of Orloff died. Jakob Neufeld sent his son to Katharinenstadt to Doctor Bolz to have his feet amputated.

23. Tuesday. I sent off 300 rubles to Niebuhr. In the evening by 4:15 we were home. The road was good, but a little beat up. Johannes gave me 300 rubles in exchange for the banknotes.

24. Wednesday. It was 12 degrees with heavy fog. Our servants all left. There was a small dispute with the Flachs. They claimed more than was agreed. In the evening we drove to Isaak's and bought some small items for the Christmas tree.

25. December. 1897. Thursday. Christmas. It was 9 degrees with a south-westerly wind. There was a lot of hoar frost during the night, as much as if it had been snowing. Leonhard and Mama went to church with the big brown stallion. In the afternoon the children with their children were home. The Christmas tree was lit and there was general Christmas joy, despite the meagre gifting. Jakob Neufeld's son, with the frostbitten feet, was taken to Katharinenstadt last Sunday by Aron Toews⁹⁰⁴ and Hermann Neufeld.⁹⁰⁵ His sister Tienchen⁹⁰⁶ stayed with him. Dr. Bolz had thought that both feet had to be amputated. It doesn't occur to the father to stay with the child until the matter has been decided. He did not even take him there himself.

26. Friday. It was cloudy and foggy weather, 6 degrees, and a breeze from the south. Our couple from Kokus, who came into service on Tuesday, have already given notice today, that they want to leave. He says he can't stand the dust from cleaning the horses. In the afternoon the young people and children went to H. Penners' and my wife went to David Walls'.

27. Saturday. The people from Kokus that we hired before Christmas, departed today. Leonhard went to Jost and got 2 girls and also 2 farmhands. The people from Kokus could not stand the stable air. Today It was 6 degrees with a southwest wind.

28. Sunday. It was 5° with a breeze from the southwest. My wife and Leonhard went to the funeral for Franz Wall of Orloff. P. Janzens were here in the evening.

29. Monday. It was 6° with a north easterly wind. Johannes arrived here in the morning. He wanted to go to the Catholic villages to buy wood and some choice cattle. Leonhard went with him. It was somewhat stormy during the day. In the evening it was 23°.

⁹⁰⁴ Alexander Wiens. Aron Töws (1863) (GRANDMA #1253828).

⁹⁰⁵ Alexander Wiens. Hermann Neufeld (1857) (GRANDMA #792560).

⁹⁰⁶ Alexander Wiens. Katharina Neufeld (1881-1966) (GRANDMA #126981).

30. Tuesday. It was 24 degrees with a sharp northeast wind. I sent Philip to shop for some petroleum.

31. Wednesday. It was 20° with a southerly wind. At noon the Johannes and Leonhard came back from buying cattle. They had bought 19 head. Because of the stormy weather in the afternoon, the people with the cattle stayed here for night.

1898

1. January. 1898. It was 8° and somewhat stormy on the steppe.

2. Friday. It was 5° with a southerly wind. Yesterday afternoon the young people went with Hahns to Lysanderhoeh and this evening they returned. In the evening H. Penner⁹⁰⁷ with his brother Wilhelm⁹⁰⁸ the chief shepherd and Wiens were here for tea.

3. Saturday. It was 5° with a southerly wind. The fire officials deposited the premiums, whereby I was cheated out of 7 ½ rubles, for there was one gold piece worth 10 rubles and 1 worth 5 rubles underneath. I had no idea that such were circulating. At Ekkert's accounting session, I had to pay 13 rubles 85 kopecks. I handed over to J. Janzen the M. Dyck's postal invoice for 248 rubles.

4. Sunday. It was 5° with wind from the south. It was snowing hard in the morning and almost all day.

5. Monday. The fire officials from the outlying villages deposited the premiums. In the evening P. Walls and Johann Thiessen were here for a visit.

6. Tuesday. In the morning it was 8° and calm. The young people and Tiene went to church.

7. Wednesday. At noon it was plus 2°. I drove to Isaak's to exchange some money. Also, I had some papers for Halbstadt to be filled out at the district office.

8. Thursday. In the morning Leonhard drove to Pokrovsk with 2 sleds, 1 to post the premiums being sent to Halbstadt, and the 2nd one to bring a chaff cutter and some bran back from Saratov . It was 0° with a strong westerly wind. The mild weather is quite noteworthy. Since Christmas the temperature has not reached minus 10°.

9. January. Friday. It was minus 1° with a sharp westerly wind. There was pleasant weather during the day, plus 2° at noon.

10. January. Saturday. It was minus 5° in the morning, bright and clear. At 4 o'clock Leonhard and Phillipp came from Pokrovsk. They brought 50 poods of bran at 28 kopecks and a chaff cutter for 45 roubles from Ehrt in Saratov. At noon it was plus 3°. In the evening the women Mrs. Rahn, Mrs. H. Penner and Mrs. P. Penners⁹⁰⁹ were here for tea.

⁹⁰⁷ Alf Redekopp. Heinrich Penner (1830-1905) (GRANDMA #342405).

⁹⁰⁸ Alf Redekopp. Wilhelm Penner (1832-) (GRANDMA #342406).

⁹⁰⁹ Alf Redekopp. Most likely three sister-in-laws: Eva (Penner) Rahn (ca. 1846) (GRANDMA #984963), Katharina (Bartel) Penner (1842-1900) (GRANDMA #139296) and wife of Peter Penner (no name in GRANDMA ver. 21-01 but assigned #1253835).

11. Sunday. In the morning it was minus 2° with south-westerly air. Some snow fell during the night. Dietrich Toews' and Franz Walls were here for a visit. In the evening Franz Dyck⁹¹⁰ came here to spend the night, in order to go to Saratov tomorrow. He told us that he plans to marry Mrs. Cornelius Neufeld,⁹¹¹ and, that the engagement will take place on the 22nd.
12. Monday. In the morning Franz Dyck and Leonhard left for Saratov. It was quite stormy during the day. The mayor's accounting took place in Lindenau. I did not go. I paid Wiens 34 rubles for my invoices.
13. January. It was 15° in the morning. The one chopping machine broke. I sent for Schmidt to come and fix it. It had been set to tightly.
14. Wednesday. It was 18° with a northerly wind. The people from Laube prepaid for 3 and 2 loads of straw. 41 poods of barley were brought to Peter's mill. In the evening the young people were at Aron Esaus'.
15. Thursday. It was 23° with a north wind. The old aunt was here.
16. Friday. It was 13° with a south wind. Wiens came here in the morning and encouraged us to get a maid for him from Jost. Since Phillip Flach's time was up, I requested that they also bring another farmhand servant back with the girl, and so they then did bring a maid towards the evening. The young black and white cow calved, a black and white bull calf. In the afternoon it began to snow and it snowed quite heavily until evening.
17. Saturday. It was plus 8° with a strong westerly wind. Leonhard drove the girl to Wiens', and also at the same time to Isaak.'
18. Sunday. It was 15° with a westerly wind. Today was the day that Mama died. Johannes Dyck and Toews' were home, but not Walls. Old sister-in-law and P. Janzens were here.
19. Monday. It was 21° with wind from the south-east. Towards evening the wind increased and it began to storm a little. Franz Dyck brought us the invitation to his engagement.
20. Tuesday. It was 18° with a northeast wind. Last night the old crooked-horned cow calved, and this morning the bay mare (the lazy one) foaled a brown colt. The right front foot and left hind foot both had a little white. Now 5 mares have foaled and we hardly know where to put them all. Our stable is too small. It was quite cold during the day. The district accounting was today. Although I was invited, I did not go.
21. Wednesday. It was 15° with air from the south and being dull and quiet. H. Wiens left today for Busuluk, to bring Siebert and the children here. In the afternoon Mama and Leonhard drove to Gustav Toews⁹¹² in Hohendorf, where P. Janzen's Dietrich⁹¹³ was celebrating his engagement. They arrived home at 11 o'clock at night.
22. Thursday. It was minus 2° with a strong southerly wind. The young people went to Koeppenthal at 9:30 to meet Dr. Treumann, and from there to Lysanderhoeh to meet Franz Dyck⁹¹⁴ and Mrs. Cornelius Neufeld for

⁹¹⁰ Alexander Wiens. Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525).

⁹¹¹ Alf Redekopp. Agatha E. (Andres) Neufeld (1862-1940) (GRANDMA #749526).

⁹¹² Alf Redekopp. Gustav Toews (1840-1924) (GRANDMA #935147). His daughter Anna married a Dietrich Janzen.

⁹¹³ Alf Redekopp. Dietrich Janzen (GRANDMA #935143).

⁹¹⁴ Alf Redekopp, Franz Dyck (1873-1931) (GRANDMA #861525).

their engagement. At noon it was plus 1°. Immediately in the afternoon my wife and I went to the engagement. It was a bit stormy. We were home by 7 o'clock. Although it was 3°, it was still cold against the strong south-westerly wind. As we were driving towards Koeppenthal, it rained, and at 9 o'clock it rained again.

23. Jan. 1898. Friday morning. It was plus 2° with a south-westerly wind. The young people stayed with D. Toews' overnight. The weather is very noteworthy in that there was thawing and raining in January. It rained again around 4 o'clock. In the evening Leonhard and Kaetchen came home.

24. Saturday. It was 0° with a strong south-easterly wind. Towards evening, everyone except us, were at Janzens, where the bridal party was.

25. Sunday. It was 0°, cloudy and no wind. Mama, Leonhard, Hans and Tine went to church. Isaac Walls were here.

26. Monday. It was rainy during the night. In the morning it was plus 2° with a southerly wind. Black spots are already appearing on the steppe.

27. Tuesday. It was minus 8°, bright, clear and calm. It seems the dull misty days are over. Yesterday D. Toews was here for milk and sour cream. They will have the bride and groom as guests tomorrow. My wife and I went to Dietrich Toews'.

28. Wednesday. It was 12°, bright, clear and calm. Hans got ill with chicken pox this morning.

29. Thursday. It was 5° with a strong east wind. In Koeppenthal there was a general horse and cattle auction. Today the weather was horrible.

30. January. Friday. It was minus 3° with a southeasterly wind. Today the bride and groom, Franz Dyck and Mrs. Cornelius Neufeld had intended to visit us, but Leonhard had said to Johannes yesterday that Hans had chicken pox, so they were not likely to come. The bride and groom were here, as well as Gustav Neufelds and Dietrich Toews'.

31. Saturday. It was 9° with a south easterly wind.

1. February. Sunday. It was 14° with a strong easterly wind. Leonhard went in the morning to Gustav Neufelds, where the bride and groom are today. I hired a Brunenthal boy until Christmas for 55 rubles.

2. Monday. It was 21° with a north-easterly wind. Tomorrow we are to have another bride and groom for a visit, Janzens' Dietrich with his bride.

3. Tuesday. It was 19° with a north easterly wind. In this cold weather many colonists come for straw. We have set the price at 50 kopeks for a load with the two-horse cart. In the afternoon bride and Janzens, Franz Walls, Aron Esaus, and H. Penner's young people were here.

4. Wednesday. It was 20°. I traded blacksmith Froese 1 young cow and 2 head of cattle for a sled.⁹¹⁵ In the afternoon Mama and Tienchen went to Mrs. Wiens' in Lindenau.

5. February. Thursday. It was 22° with a north-east wind. I sold 30 poods of smooth wheat to a Joster yesterday, and today similarly 25 poods to Meisner, another Joster, at 88 kopecks. Wiens was here in the afternoon.

6. Friday. It was 13° with a southeast wind. It was stormy. Leonhard and Kaethe drove to see Mrs. Riesen in Koeppenthal.

7. Saturday. It was 18° with a very strong south-easterly wind. During the day it was so cold that one didn't want to go outside. Lenchen⁹¹⁶ or Mrs. Aron Esau was here tailoring.

8. Sunday. Today was Peter's silver wedding. Mama and Kaethe went there in the afternoon. In the afternoon Franz Dyck's brother Hermann Dyck⁹¹⁷ who works for Cornies⁹¹⁸ in Taschinack came. He went with Leonhard to the Peters' in the evening, and they came home about 2 o'clock.

9. Monday. It was very stormy until noon. Towards noon the wind died down a little and Leonhard drove Hermann to Lysanderhoeh. A lot of snow came down today.

10. Tuesday. It was 10° and no wind. There was snow coming down. In the afternoon we went to Heinrich Penner's birthday. It was a very nice day today. When we came home from Penner's, there was a north wind and a minus 19° temperature.

11. February. Wednesday. It was 20° with a north to north easterly wind, a cold day. I hired Wilhelm Masch again until Christmas for 85 rubles. Leonhard went to Lysanderhoeh to the *Polterabend* and Mama went to David Walls.

12. Thursday. It was 24° with a north-easterly wind. Ekkert came here for breakfast and said there was a fire at Koeppenthal. Jacob Peter's⁹¹⁹ motor mill burnt down. Wilhelm started his term of service today.

13. Friday. It was 27° with a north easterly wind. This morning I was at Jacob Peters in Koeppenthal, recording the fire damage. All in all it was 3147 rubles 50 kopecks. In the afternoon, Tine also went with Janzen's Peter to the wedding at Gustav Toews'. The two of us old ones and Arthur stayed home.



Rosvalni sani (Russian) for sled.

⁹¹⁵ Willi Risto. *Rossowall*. Probably from Russian *Rosvalni sani* [Розвальные сани] = a sled with which, for example, hay was transported (see image).

⁹¹⁶ Alf Redekopp. Helena (Penner) Esau (1874-1937) (GRANDMA #1240619), Leonard's sister.

⁹¹⁷ Alf Redekopp. Hermann Dyck (1870-1934) (GRANDMA #861524) (also recorded as Johann Hermann).

⁹¹⁸ Alf Redekopp. Most likely Johann Cornies (1843-1912) (GRANDMA #643020), grandson of the famous Johann Cornies (1789-1848).

⁹¹⁹ Alf Redekopp. Possibly Jacob Peters (GRANDMA#1111349).

14. Saturday. It was 27° and calm. Leonhard and Kaetchen also came home that night. They had left Thursday morning already to meet Doctor Treumann in Koeppenthal and from there to Franz Dyck's⁹²⁰ wedding and from there to Janzens' Dietrich's⁹²¹ wedding.

15. Sunday. It was 25° and calm. The white cow calved a white bull calf with black spots during the night.

16. February. Monday. It was 20° with a southerly wind. In the morning I went to the district office to sign Peters' fire registration. When I got home, Hermann and Franz Dyck were here with Johannes and Dietrich Toews. Hermann came to say goodbye, he is leaving soon. Gustav Neufeld drove him to the Gnadendorf railway station.

17. Tuesday. It was 17° with a north-east wind.

18. Wednesday. It was 17° with a south easterly wind. Our people went to Laub with 4 sleds of wheat, 176 poods, and sold for 84 ½ kopecks. In the evening all were at Peter Janzens' for sister-in-law's⁹²² golden wedding.

19. Thursday. It was 19° with a sharp south-easterly wind.

20. Friday. It was 15° with a strong south-easterly wind. It stormed all night long. Taxes paid in at Vorsteher Ekkert's:

Crown tax	13 rubles 97 kopeks	Land office money 3 rubles 92 kopeks	17.89
Barrack money	3 rubles 59 Kopeks	Per person 50 Kopeks	4.09
Church money	1 ruble 50 kopeks	Guard's wages 60 kopeks	2.10
District expenses	5 rubles 50 kopeks	Municipal expenses 12 rubles 50 kopeks	18.00
			====
The sum doubled	84 rubles 16 kop		42.08

P. Walls were here to visit. It was cold and stormy.

21. February. Saturday. It was 18° and stormy from southeast. One day is like the next, with this damned southeast wind and minus 15-20° R., so that one doesn't even want to chase a dog outside. Old sister-in-law was here for a visit. This morning Agulka (Агулка)⁹²³ foaled a large brown filly. I paid the taxes in Lindenau today:

for the farmstead	40 rubles	K
for P. Janzen's	40 rubles	79 K

22. Sunday. It was 19° with a south-east wind, but not so strong as yesterday. The young people went to H. Penners, and my wife to David Walls'.

⁹²⁰ Alf Redekopp. Franz Dyck (1873-1931) married Agathe E. (Andres) Neufeld (1862-1940) (GRANDMA #749526) (referred to as widow Mrs. Cornelius Neufeld) on 12.02.1898 (o.s.) / 24.02.1898 (n.s.).

⁹²¹ Alf Redekopp. Dietrich Janzen (GRANDMA #935143) married Anna Toews (GRANDMA #935144) on 13.02.1898.

⁹²² Alf Redekopp. Possibly meaning Maria (Jantzen) Dyck (1823-1911), sister of his first wife and who was married to his brother Dietrich Dyck (1819-1886). It is not that the couple is celebrating 50 years of marriage, since he has already died, rather it is marking the date that this sister-in-law married his brother 50 years ago (1848).

⁹²³ Willi Frese. Агулка [Agulka] (Russian), the name of the mare.

23. Monday. It was 24° with a north-east wind, quite a cold day. Mama and Tine went to Hohendorf in the afternoon. Mama wanted to stay there a few days, but Tine was to come home.

24. Tuesday. It was 23° with a north-east wind. I brought straw up to the stable floor. Towards evening the young people went to Arons Esaus', Lindenau. February showed us its serious side. January, on the other hand, was mild in comparison. There is little snow on the level steppe, the continuous storms have swept it away, only in the stubble fields and in the ditches is there any significant snow. On 7 February our stiff mare foaled a colt with a large star.

25. February. Wednesday. Day of Penance. It was 22° with a north-east wind. Leonhard brought news from church that the old Mrs. Franz Wall in Orloff died yesterday; also that Claas Wall bought Joh. Entz' farm.

26. Thursday. It was 22° with a northeast wind. Leonhard drove with 3 sleds with 100 poods of wheat to Dinkel to the water mill, that was to the lower one. Wilhelm was to stay there and grind. They were back at 2 o'clock. Towards evening I drove to Isaak's to get a few small items. In the evening the strong, young one calved for the first time.

27. Friday. It was 19° with a northerly wind, a rather cold day. Dietrich Toews' were here for a visit.

28. Saturday. It was 17° with north-easterly wind. At noon it was 9°. In the evening Heinrich Neufeld was her with a gentleman from America named Peters⁹²⁴ who has been living in Canada for 22 years. He belongs to the Berghal Mennonites who emigrated as a result of the military law of 1873-1874.

1. March. Sunday. It was 10° with a north-easterly wind, a bit stormy. In the evening Mr. Peters came here for the night and the following day

2. Monday, I went with him to Cornelius Isaak's and to Quiring's, and in the afternoon Leonhard drove him to David Froese's⁹²⁵ in Lysanderhoeh. We got the flour from the water mill today. There seems to be a change in the weather. In the morning it was 10° and at noon 4°. It was a very beautiful day today.

3. Feb.⁹²⁶ Tuesday. It was 14° with a strong wind from the north. At Peter Mathies⁹²⁷ a farmhand is said to have had an accident at the small windmill, breaking an arm and tearing off his fingers on the other hand. Today I was at Johannes' and Toews'. While at Johannes' I felt so dizzy that I could hardly make it outside, but it finally all passed after about 1 ½ hours.

4. Wednesday. It was 15° with a northerly breeze, a beautiful day. Many guests: D. Toews', Franz Dycks, Jakob Peters from Lysanderhoeh; and, Herrman Toews' and Jacob Funks from here. For tea I was at Peter Janzens'.

5. Thursday. It was 11° and calm. I turned over the admission certificate (Empfangschein) to Jacob Janzen Lindenau, from Hermann Neufeld Halbstadt, about Maria Dyck's 248 rubles. Jacob Peters was here with D. Thiessen.⁹²⁸ Mrs. Peters and her son did not accept the 3000 rubles fire money because they owed Jacob

⁹²⁴ Alf Redekopp. Most likely Klaas Peters (1855-1932) (GRANDMA #219400). For a biographical sketch see <https://mhss.sk.ca/pioneers/Klaas-Peters-1855-1932.shtml>.

⁹²⁵ Alexander Wiens. David Fröse (1816 -1902) (GRANDMA #4854) Lysanderhöh.

⁹²⁶ Alf Redekopp. "Febr." written by "March" was meant.

⁹²⁷ Alexander Wiens. Peter Mathies (1851 - 1934) (GRANDMA #109037).

⁹²⁸ Alexander Wiens. D. Thiessen (28.09.1863 - 05.02.1922).

Wiebe⁹²⁹, Lysanderhoeh, who lent the Peters 3000 rubles providing a guarantee to some of the Koepenthalers.

6. March. Friday. It was 12°. D. Toews' drove to Hermann Toews' and when he returned, Kaethe and Hans went with them to Lysanderhoeh. Leonhard took his stallion to Saratov in the morning with Heinrich Penner in order to sell it there. From P. Penner the story which he told was that Peters had set fire to his mill. Peters was here in the evening and asked about that. I said that there was talk here of Peters having said to Penner face to face. He said that he had earlier said to him that if things did not go well with the mill, it would go up in flames.

7. Saturday. It was 10° with westerly air. I sent Tine to Toews' in the afternoon and from there to Ostenfeld.

8. Sunday. It was 17° with a westerly wind. I sent Wilhelm to fetch Kaethe, Tine and Hans and bring them home in the afternoon. Tine and Hans came along, Kaethe stayed on. Towards evening it was stormy from the southwest.

9. Monday. It was bright and clear, 9° and a south-westerly wind. Our people cut chaff. It was plus 4° at noon. In the evening Leonard came from Saratov. Penner's stallion had sold for 150 rubles. Esau sold one for 225 rubles, the old one.

10. March. Tuesday. It was minus 3° with thick fog. Mama drove to Franz Wall's birthday.

11. Wednesday. It was minus 7° with a southerly wind. 80 poods of rye were sent to the Dueckler watermill. Johannes Dycks were here for a visit. It was plus 2° in the afternoon.

12. Thursday. It was minus 6° with a westerly wind and fog so thick you could hardly see across the street. I drove Mama to P. Walls. H. Penners were here to visit. I sold a young cow to Penner for 38 rubles.

13. Friday. It was minus 5° with a southwest wind and thick fog. The wind shifted to the north-east. Now we can expect colder weather again. Old Mrs. Thiessen and Mrs. P. Janzen were here for a visit. 48 poods of fine wheat was brought to P. Penner's little windmill for grinding. In the evening before we went to bed, Dorka⁹³⁰ foaled a large black and brown colt.

14. Saturday. It was 5° with a north-easterly wind and cloudy. So far we have had 5 pretty foals -- 4 stallions and 1 filly. This afternoon I was at Mrs. P. Wall's birthday in Koepenthal. The sled track was better than it has been all winter.

15. March. Sunday. It was 12° and bright and clear. Mama, Leonhard, Tina, Hans and Amalia went to church. Mama and I went to visit the *Ältester* Quiring and the young people were at D. Wiens' in Lindenau. Nothing melted today. At noon it was minus 7°.

16. Monday. It was minus 10° and cloudy. There has been a lot of hoar frost the past 8 days. *ÄLTESTER* Quiring strongly advised me yesterday to prepare a will. Mama went to David Walls' in the evening.

⁹²⁹ Alexander Wiens. Jacob Wiebe (1848-1913) (GRANDMA #19149).

⁹³⁰ Willie Frese. Dorka was the name of the mare.

17. Tuesday. It was 10° and 8° at noon, a fine day. In the afternoon the young people went to Mrs. Rahn's in Hohendorf. Maria Rahn⁹³¹ will be leaving for Danzig in the near future.
18. Wednesday. It was 15° with a sharp southeast wind. Dietrich Toews' and old sister-in-law were here for a visit. I got wheat grist from P. Penner's mill and 58 poods of barley was taken there.
19. Thursday. It was 8° with a sharp southeast wind. Jacob was ill. I visited at Wiens' in the afternoon.
20. Friday. It was 12° with a north-easterly wind. In the afternoon, Johannes' stable and barn were destroyed by fire, his house remained. I went there in the evening and did not arrive home until midnight. Tomorrow's investigation will show what caused the fire.
21. March. Saturday. It was 10°. In the afternoon, the fire damages at Johannes' were recorded. He will get 2310 rubles 80 kopecks in fire money. The investigation revealed no cause.
22. Sunday. It was 5° with a southeasterly wind. I sent Leonhard to Bartsch with the fire assessment record. Mama was at Janzens'.
23. Monday. It was 7° with a southeast wind. I was at the District Office with the Valuation Commission to sign the record of Johannes' fire. Mama went with us to P. Walls. Leonard went there in the evening to get her. It was plus 2° at noon today. It was a day of thawing.
24. Tuesday. It was 8° with a strong southeast wind and cloudy weather. Last night the grey mare foaled, a grey mare foal. Last week we had Dorka with Heinrich Penner's stallion and the lazy one with ours. Today there was no thawing; it was minus 2° at noon with a very strong south-easterly wind, quite cold. Mama was at Toews' for Tinchen's 1st birthday. Blacksmith Froese shod the chestnut coloured horse in front.
25. Wednesday. It was 4° with a strong south-east wind. The young light brown mare foaled a brown filly at night, the last. I drove Mama and Leonhard to Johannes'. There was a cold strong south-easterly wind. We were all thoroughly frozen. Jacob Bergmanns were also there.
26. March. It was 3° with a strong southeast wind which then turned south. It was plus 1° at noon. Towards evening everyone was at P. Janzens, except for Hans and me, who stayed home.
27. Friday. The horrible south-easterly wind has stopped. It was 0° and it snowed a little.
28. Saturday. It was plus 1°. Our people drove to the water mill. Who knows if they will get there. It was bright and clear and seemed like a beautiful day. Today was a truly spring day with plus 6° at noon. Johannes and Wiens came in the afternoon and wanted to go to Kokus to see Schaefer. Since our people had just returned from the mill, we couldn't give them any horses, and so they went with Wiens' horses. Towards evening I went to see Barsch, the district clerk, in order to finalize the papers to be sent to Halbstadt. The drive went very badly. The chestnut coloured horse fell through the snow continuously, and there was still too much snow to ride next to the track.
29. Sunday. It was plus 3° in the morning with a southerly wind. At 10:30 Johannes and Wiens returned from Kokus. He had made an agreement with Schaefer to build a barn for 130 rubles. Leonard brought Johannes

⁹³¹ Alf Redekopp. Maria Rahn (GRANDMA #984962).

home with the chestnut coloured horse and the little stallion. Driving on sled track would not have worked at all, so they always drove beside the track and on farmland. In the evening the two horses ate well, so I think the trip did not do the little stallion any harm.

30. March. Monday morning I took Mama to P. Walls', where Isaak Wall is seriously ill. In the evening I sent to have her brought home and she also came. Harnesses were cleaned; it was a nice day but a little chilly with a north-westerly wind. It was plus 6° at noon. In the evening my wife came home and said that things were pretty bad with Isaak Wall.

31. In the morning Johann Toews and Johann Bergmann were here and said that the commission had demanded that the fire damage be recorded again at Johannes'. The assessment had all been far too high. I was about to say that another commission would have to be appointed, but I refrained and said I would come tomorrow.

1. April. On Wednesday Wilhelm and I, rode with the wagon (the first time this year). The road was quite dreadful. The commission met, but Johann Bergmann had instructed the commission in such a way that they agreed to all his proposals, and the result was finally a deduction of 1655 rubles. Isaak Wall⁹³² died today in Koeppenthal at the home of his brother P. Wall.⁹³³

6. Easter Monday. We have had night frosts of 5-10° in the past few days. Last night it also froze to minus 3°. Yesterday we went to Isaac Wall's funeral. We drove home early. The poor widow with the 5 children left behind must be pitied by everyone who looks at her situation correctly. Leonard, Hans and Mama went to church and in the afternoon Leonhard and Kaethe went to Johannes' birthday. The wind was from the northeast, and it froze again during the night. I hardly think we can begin anything on the fields in the next few days.

7. Tuesday. In the afternoon we were at P. Walls for Isaac Wall's post-burial. The wind was from the north-east. It was plus 4° at noon. The roads were already quite dusty.

8. Wednesday. At 9 o'clock our people left for the country. It was plus 10° at noon and there were sun dogs in the sky.

9. Thursday. There was frost at night. We harrowed the fields in Lindenau. It was plus 11° at noon. I drove to Koeppenthal to get Lampel to come and repair our lower kitchen stove. There was a lots of sunshine today and yesterday. We have gotten either rain or dry weather. Tomorrow we will probably be done with the rain.

10. April. Friday. Today our people left already at 7 o'clock. There was no night frost. It was calm and cloudy. At noon it was plus 12° with south wind. By 4 o'clock the 62 *dessiatin* had been harrowed. The rest had been harrowed in the fall.

11. Saturday. The 15 *dessiatin* field was drill planted and disked. The Lucern was harrowed and the 16 *dessiatin* field at our garden was begun with plowing with 2 plows and planting oats. It was plus 12° at noon, cloudy in the evening, and the air was from the north-east.

⁹³² Alf Redekopp. Isaac Wall (1845-1898) (GRANDMA #342446).

⁹³³ Alf Redekopp. Peter Wall (b. 1843) (GRANDMA #342445).

12. Sunday. It was cold unpleasant weather, 0° with a strong north-east wind. P. Janzens were here for tea.
13. Monday. It really froze at night. We only harnessed after breakfast, planted on the 20 *dessiatin*, drilling in the Turkish wheat and planting oats and plowing with 2 plows at the garden. It was minus 3°.
14. Tuesday. It froze again during the night. We harnessed up around 6 o'clock. Yesterday we finished by 4 o'clock on the 10 *dessiatin* field, and then worked in Lindenau on P. Janzen's land, on the outlying 18 *dessiatin* where we started with the smooth white wheat and 2 plows continued planting oats at the garden. The strong wind died down. It was plus 12° at noon.
15. Wednesday. There was no night frost and we started early. We planted smooth white wheat on half of the field along the Trakt Road and in the afternoon another 6 *dessiatin* of the same at the Pottack.
16. April. Thursday. I drove the drill machine to No. 5. There was a fine rain for most of the day. The back field was drill planted, 60 poods, 15 *dessiatin*. The 16 *dessiatin* field with oats at home was finished. The rain came from the east and in the evening north-east. Fr. Wiens was here to get various shrubs.
17. Friday. There was the same weather as yesterday, rain and then breaks again, where there was no rain. The wind was from the northeast. It was plus 5°. Today we started on the front 18 *dessiatin* at Lindenau with 4 plows, planting white, smooth wheat. This rain will be of great benefit to the rye and pasture lands on the steppes.
18. Saturday. It was cloudy weather and it seemed like rain, but it did not rain. Our people in Lindenau worked the land. The front 18 *dessiatin* were finished and we drove around the back 18 *dessiatin* 2 times.
19. Sunday. It was bright and clear. It was plus 5° in the morning and 10° at noon.
20. The wind was from the northwest. We are now plowing the 15 *dessiatin* of fallow land at No. 5. Everything was frozen hard in the morning. As I went there about 8 o'clock with my breakfast, they had not made one round. Several elm trees were planted in front of the house. The big 3 year-old stallion is limping very badly.
21. April. At 11 o'clock they came from No. 5, having finished everything. In the afternoon we drove to our outlying 18 *dessiatin* at Lindenau with 4 plows to cultivate. Wilhelm was planting with the drill machine on Janzen's 18 *dessiatin* field of barley. At noon it was plus 12°. The winds were shifting steadily from south to east.
22. Wednesday. We went out quite early. There was no frost at night. It was bright and clear and plus 12° at noon. We finished the rear 18 *dessiatin* in 1 ½ days. Now we have the 6 *dessiatin* field to till tomorrow, the 4 *dessiatin* at the Pottack, and the 2 *dessiatin* at the school where barley will be planted with the drill machine.
23. Thursday. We finished the 2 *dessiatin* field by breakfast then drove to the Pottack. In the afternoon Wilhelm planted barley with the drill machine on the 2 *dessiatin* field. The wind was from the northwest. It was plus 5° at noon. The planting season ended today.
24. Friday. It was bright and clear, with a north-westerly wind. It was plus 10° in the morning. We have planted 130 *dessiatin* of wheat, 10 *dessiatin* of barley, 16 *dessiatin* of oats and 24 *dessiatin* of winter rye. The total is

180 *dessiatin*. Due to the cool weather, no shrub in the garden is green yet. We have had only a little rain from the north during the whole planting season.



25. April. Saturday. It was a fine day today, 20° at noon, the warmest day this spring with a southerly wind. 6 men caught ground squirrels⁹³⁴ with 2 wagons. Potatoes were planted.

26. Sunday. Mrs. Isaac Wall spent the night here. In the afternoon Johannes Dycks with Lenchen and D. Wiens' were here. Mama was with D. Walls. It was plus 20° with a south-easterly wind.

27. Monday. Two men caught ground squirrels with a barrel at Lindenau. The people drove straw to the fields. In the afternoon Dietrich Toews' were here with the children. It was 15° and seemed like rain, but not enough fell to even soak the dust.

28. Tuesday. It was 20° with a south wind. Straw was taken to the fields.

29. Wednesday. It was 22° with a south-easterly wind. I brought 2 mares to the Lindenau herd stallion. Straw was taken to the fields.

30. Thursday. There was a typical storm from the south south-east. Katharine quit today without cause.

1. May. Friday. Leonhard went to Prokrovsk with 100 poods of wheat and brought 3 loads of wood for Johannes Dyck from Hahnsau to Lysanderhoeh. It was 24° with a southeast wind.

2. Saturday. Leonhard was back from Pokrovsk at 4 o'clock. He had received 1 ruble 10 kopecks for the wheat and paid 45 kopecks for the bran. It was 26° with a wind from the southeast. The fact that wheat is so high now is due to the war between the United States and Spain over Cuba.⁹³⁵

3. May. Leonhard and Kaethe went to church. The wind was from the northeast. It was 28°. In the evening we were at Janzens.

4. Monday. Johannes was here for more loads. In the afternoon it got very dark in the east and soon thereafter dust came up, so that for about an hour one could not even see across the street. I think the dust came from No. 5. After the storm, there was some rain came, but hardly so much as to soak the dust.

5. Tuesday. In the morning I was in Koeppenthal at Dr. Treumann's with Kaethe. I have had symptoms for 2 months where I have difficulty swallowing when I drink, but nothing else. He prescribed something that he reckoned should help. In the afternoon there was some rain, and a thunderstorm. In the evening again there was strong lightning.

6. Wednesday. Leonard and Kaethe went with the children to D. Toews'. Leonhard and Hans came back, and Kaethe stayed there with Arthur.⁹³⁶

⁹³⁴ Willi Frese. *Zuslik* = ground squirrels (see image).

⁹³⁵ Alf Redekopp. Cuba's war of Independence from Spain (1895-1898) drew the United States into the final months of the conflict. (See Wikipedia).

⁹³⁶ Alf Redekopp. Arthur Penner (1895-1942) (GRANDMA #1118662).

7. Thursday. In the afternoon there was again a little rain, but only barely enough to soak the dust. The wind was from the north-east.

8. It was 10°. There is always a north-east and east wind. It was cloudy but there was no sign of rain.

[195]

10. May. Last night Leonhard drove to Lysanderhoeh to bring Kaetchen and the children home. It was cloudy, but there was no prospect of rain. The wind was from the east. It was 20°.

12. Yesterday (Monday) began to plow the fallow ground. We got two plows from Johannes for that purpose. It was a fine morning. In the afternoon there was some thunder and a little rain. At first the wind was from the southeast, then from the west. Johannes and Lieschen brought two mares to leave with our big stallion. A few more loads came from Pokrovsk. It was bright and clear again in the evening.

14. Thursday. Ascension Day. In the afternoon there was a small shower of rain, more than there has been this spring, but only in the village, nothing at all on the Lindenau border.

15. Friday. The fallow field was tilled. In the afternoon we went for a visit at Johannes'. In the afternoon it looked very much like rain, but nothing came.

16. Saturday. Johannes was here in the morning and exchanged the two mares. Towards evening the stallion covered the bay.

18. Monday. Wiens and I drove to Johannes in Lysanderhoeh, where the rear buildings were being erected, but they had not made much progress, the main framing had just been put up for the stable and barn, and the rafters for it were to be put up on Wednesday. The wind is always from the south-east and north-east these days, and there is never a sign of rain. It rained very hard in Ostenfeld last Friday.

21. Thursday. These days the wind only blows from the northeast and is up to 23° at noon. A lot of rain has come to the outlying villages, but nothing to us. By breakfast today we have finished tilling the fallow field, 30 *dessiatin*.

23. Saturday. There was an east wind and no prospect of rain, and yet it is so badly needed. Jacob Teubert from Dinkel left today. Wilhelm and Peter went to Jost and the maid Amalie also went with her father. Leonard brought Johannes' two plows.

24. Pentecost. Mama, Leonhard, Tine and Hans went to church. Everything in the church has been newly repainted, a useless expenditure. It was cloudy and there was no prospect of rain. The rye produces very short binding stooks.

25. Pentecost Monday. It was a dark and gloomy day. Towards evening it began to drizzle, but nothing more came. The young people went to H. Penners in the evening. At noon it was 20° and in the evening 12° with a wind from the north-east.

26. Tuesday. It was bright and clear and in the morning a temperature of 12° with a north easterly wind. When the herd comes into the village there is such a dust that you can't even see the cattle. Three of our people and Tine went to church where the Pastor from Brunnenthal administered communion to the Protestants.⁹³⁷

27. Tuesday. Dietrich Toews' with all the children, came already at 9 o'clock. In the afternoon Johannes Dyck with the children came. All except me, Mama and Johannes went to the Lindenauer ditches in the afternoon. The children had a great time. The weather was nasty with a strong northeast, dust everywhere and no prospect of rain.

28. Wednesday. Our people cleaned potatoes and towards evening the young went to the *Polterabend* for Hermann Bartsch and Anna Riesen. It was bright and clear with an east and north-east wind.

28. Thursday. Yesterday I sold a heifer cow⁹³⁸ for 40 rubles and today a cow to a gentleman from Carizin, for 50 rubles. It was 23° with an easterly wind. The young people went to the Bartsch wedding. In the afternoon, our workers were at our allotted hay field in Lindenau.

29. We started cutting grass. We finished around 4 o'clock.

30. Saturday. It was 25° with a north easterly wind. We cut chaff. In the afternoon we got the hay from Lindenau. In all we had 3 loads of hay. Johannes was here for lunch and coffee. He came from the meeting at the district office. It seemed like rain.

31. Sunday. It was bright and clear with a strong northeast wind and 14° in the morning. The young people went to Jost with Hans.

1. June. Monday. It was bright and clear and calm. Yesterday Wiens' were here for a visit.

2. June. I left for Pokrovsk early in the morning, stayed overnight in Saratov and the following day.

3. Wednesday. I left on a Camolet steamer for Katharinenstadt, where we arrived at 4 p.m. It rained almost the whole time we were on the Volga. I went right to Dr. Bolz, but had to wait a long time for my turn. He had reservations and said that if the slightest thing happened, the cancer would be finished in my throat. My swallowing during the journey was much worse than at home, partly because of the restlessness and the draught on the steamship. I slept little on the journey. I went to the inn where I stayed overnight and in the morning at 5 o'clock, I went to the steamship comptoir and at 6 o'clock we went again on a Camolet steamer heading for Pokrovsk, where we arrived at 9 o'clock. I went straight to Reckling, where my wagon was parked. I went straight to the pharmacy to order what Dr. Bolz had prescribed for me. At 10 o'clock I drove home, where we arrived at 4 o'clock. Franz Walls was here with the children. It had also rained here the day before yesterday, probably not as much as on the way. Generally as far as the ditches of Jost, there had been water standing in places, but one doubts that it reached the roots.

5. June. Friday. Ground squirrels were flooded out. It always seems like rain, but it does not rain.

⁹³⁷ Alf Redekopp. *teilt den evangelischen das Abendmahl* = meaning this minister is serving members who identify with the *evangelische Kirche* of the Reformation Tradition, also called the Protestant Reformation.

⁹³⁸ Willi Risto. *Stärke*. From Plattdeutsch *Stoatj* for a heifer (female cow that has not yet had any offspring).

6. Saturday. We drowned out ground squirrels at No. 5, a total of 99. I went and got some pig feed from the 10 *dessiatin* field. In the evening it seemed very much like rain, but only very little came during the night.

7. Sunday. After breakfast there was a little shower. Old Mrs. Thiessen and sister-in-law were here in the evening.

8. Monday. It rained a little a couple of times. The fallow field was harrowed. Towards evening there was a shower of rain, so that some water stood under the trees. No more harrowing was done. A very blue sky came up from the west, but the strong wind chased it away and so relatively little happened. In the evening it was 12°.

9. June. Tuesday. Toews' and Lenchen were here for a visit. There was fine weather, but no prospect of rain. People cleaned up the threshing floor.

10. Wednesday. 2 people worked at the bottom of the well. It was a cold and quite clear evening with a northerly wind and 12°.

11. Thursday. The young people went to Aron Esaus'. Towards evening Entz arrived here with 2 gentlemen from Samara, Mr. Reimer from Kolzowke and *Ältester* Regehr's son of Marienthal.

12. Friday. There was a strong north wind. Mama went along with the young people to Dietrich Thiessens'. Rain began to drip in the afternoon, but nothing more.

13. Saturday. There was a strong north wind. This accursed north wind chases away all rain, otherwise it would have rained yesterday. Our workers hoed potatoes.

14. Sunday. Everyone except me went to church for communion today. I felt so faint and weak that I did not dare to go. There continues to always be this north and north easterly wind. It was 25°. There were dark clouds rising in the north-west, but the wind kept them away.



15. Our workers weeded out milkweed (Spurges)⁹³⁹ at No. 5. *Mistholz* was brought in. Phillipp Flach began his term of service. There was an east wind, and it was 29°.

17. June. 1898: A School Examination. Teacher Funk had a falling out with the inspector yesterday. It was 29° at noon and a north-east wind.

18. Thursday. It was 30° with a north-easterly wind. In the afternoon two fire *Ältester*s arrived here, Johann Neufeld from Lindenau and Weyer from Tiegerweide for the purpose⁹⁴⁰ of doing a reassessment of all property. They stayed with us overnight and the following day drove through the village and then off to Koepenthal to see *Overvorsteher* Isaak⁹⁴¹ and in the afternoon at 3 o'clock they left again for Pokrovsk on the next steamship for Samara.

⁹³⁹ Willi Frese. *Wolfsmich* (Euphorbia) is a genus of plants within the spurges family (Euphorbiaceae). The approximately 2,160 species are distributed almost worldwide.

⁹⁴⁰ Willi Risto. *Behufs* = for the purpose of.

⁹⁴¹ Alexander Wiens. Cornelius Isaak (1847-1923) (GRANDMA #173351).

20. Saturday. It was 31°, unbearably hot.

21. Sunday. It was 28°. Mrs. Froese (Renate Toews)⁹⁴², Lysanderhoeh died of consumption at 12:30. Franz Walls were here.

22. Monday. Again it was 30°. All of the grain is burning up here. In the outlying villages they have recently had rain, and the grain is said to be standing very well there. If this heat continues much longer, everything will be lost here.

23. Tuesday. Again it was 30°. Our workers will finish plowing the 10 *dessiatin* fallow field at the Pottack today.

24. Wednesday. It was 30°. The wheat is getting dried out more and more (i.e. sun burnt out).

25. Thursday. We started mowing rye with the machine.

26. I hired another 6 reapers, 1 at 1 ruble per *dessiatin*, and 5 reapers with their own food at 1½ rubles. Tomorrow the rye must come off.

27. Saturday. By 4 o'clock the rye was off. H. Penners and Jacob Penner's wife from Samara, and P. Penners were here in the evening for a visit. It was 30° with a north easterly wind.

28. Sunday. By 9 o'clock it was already 30° with an easterly wind. At noon it was 32° and calm, not a leaf stirring on the trees. The young people went to Fr. Riesen's, where the bridal couple, P. Dyck⁹⁴³ and Maria Rahn⁹⁴⁴, are.

29.30. There was the same old weather -- heat and more heat again, 28-30°.

1. July. Wednesday. Today it seemed very much like rain, but rain did not come; it moved around to the upper villages. There was a south-westerly wind. It was 20° at 6 o'clock in the evening.

4. The Fire Protection Accounting Meeting today. During the day it has been 26-28° these days. In the evening, Penners from Samara were here for tea -- Jacob Penner⁹⁴⁵ and wife, David Penner⁹⁴⁶ and Wiens, and Heinrich Penner and his wife. David Penner brought his youngest son to be baptised by the *Ältester* Quiring.

5. Sunday. P. Walls were here for a visit. Last week we cut the 18 *dessiatin* wheat field and the 8 *dessiatin* barley field.

6. Monday. The 2 *dessiatin* of barley in Lindenau was cut and another 9 *dessiatin* of wheat were cut at Janzen's mound. We also started on our 18 *dessiatin* field along the Trakt Road.

7. July. We cut on the 18 *dessiatin* field. I brought one reaper from Duenkler to the Pottack to mow brackish wheat on the 6 *dessiatin* field. By evening we were finished on the 18 *dessiatin* field.

8. Wednesday. I had breakfast at home and then drove to No. 5 with both machines. The next day,

⁹⁴² Alf Redekopp. Renate (Toews) Froese (1868-1898) (GRANDMA #1157781).

⁹⁴³ Alf Redekopp. Peter Dyck (GRANDMA #984961).

⁹⁴⁴ Alf Redekopp. Marie Rahn (GRANDMA #984962).

⁹⁴⁵ Alf Redekopp. Probably Jacob Penner (b. ca. 1849) (GRANDMA #342412).

⁹⁴⁶ Alf Redekopp. Probably David Penner (b. 1834) (GRANDMD #342407).

9. Thursday, at 10 o'clock they arrived home, having finished on the 15 *dessiatin* field. They had an early lunch and then drove to Lindenau to mow the back 18 *dessiatin* field.
10. Friday. At 2 o'clock they had finished the 18 *dessiatin* field and towards evening they drove to No. 5 to mow the 15 *dessiatin* field of brackish wheat. In the afternoon there was a big storm from the east. It began with a fine rain, then the wind chased it away again. When they came home in the evening they reported that it was not quite finished, and they would have a few more hours to mow on Monday.
12. Sunday. H. Penner's girls were here in the evening to visit.
13. Monday. They finished at No. 5 by breakfast and then started on the 20 *dessiatin* field to mow turkish wheat.
14. Tuesday. Turkish wheat was mowed at the 15 *dessiatin* field. The small machine broken down. The blacksmith did a repair.
15. Wednesday. By breakfast the 15 *dessiatin* field was finished, and then the oat field by our Garden was started. Yesterday it was 30° with a wind from the southeast.
16. Thursday. We finished oats by noon, then mowed bad wheat from 4 o'clock at the Pottack.
17. July. Started bringing together the harvest. From the rear most end of No. 5, 21 loads, and from the Pottack, 7 loads, and then from the foremost end of No. 5, the brackish wheat. It was 28° with a southeast wind.
18. Saturday. 42 loads were brought to the lower level. It was 27° with a north-easterly wind.
19. Sunday. Today many of us went to the church in Terlikowka where an organ was being dedicated. In the afternoon Wiens' were here to visit. It was 28° and there was an easterly wind.
20. Monday. We have 60 loads in the large storey and 1 load in the smaller one. It was quite warm again today, 27° and an easterly wind. Altogether there were 113 loads of wheat, 34 loads of Turkish wheat, 14 loads of barley and 19 loads of oats.
23. Around 2:30 there was a shower, more than we have had all summer. Johannes and Dietrich Toews' came to us at 4 o'clock. Just as they arrived, there was another shower, so that in half an hour the trees were standing in water.
24. Friday. The fallow field was harrowed. In the afternoon Franz Walls and P. Walls were here to visit. My throat sickness still remains the same. There is a numbness and I also have lost some voice that is not coming back.
25. Saturday. The fallow field was harrowed. Leonhard and Kaetchen went early in the morning to Seelman to see Dr. Treumann. They returned at 10 o'clock in the evening.
26. July. Sunday. It was fine weather all day, except for a little shower of rain with a lot of thunder and lightning.

27. Monday. We started cutting rye and finished it on Wednesday. Thursday and Friday we cleaned a total of 740 pudovka. 12 loads were chopped into chaff and 7 loads of straw were trashed (beaten).

31. Friday. At noon we started threshing Turkish wheat. Today it was 29°.

1. August. It was 28°. We finished with the Turkish wheat by 4 o'clock and started cleaning grain.

2. Sunday. The weather was rough and cold like autumn weather. At noon it was 16°. I told the workers that are lying in the barn, that they should move to the granary because they are smoking all the time. A misfortune could cause everything to be destroyed by fire.

3. Monday. There was storm just like yesterday. It was 13°. Turkish wheat was cleaned and seems to produce very little. Franz Dyck was here towards evening.

4. Tuesday. A medallion⁹⁴⁷ was issued to Johannes from the district office for 500 rubles. Since 9 o'clock today, smooth, white wheat has been threshed.

5. Wednesday. I recorded the grain in Koepenthal, and also in Lindenau. More white wheat was threshed.

6. Thursday. White wheat was threshed. It was very warm. There was no wind. The horses were quite irritable. It was 27°.

7. August. The threshed wheat was run through the cleaning machine once. Phillipp Flach went home today.

8. It was Kaetchen's birthday. There were many guests, Joh. Dycks, Dietrich Toewsens, Aron Esaus, Janzens and Heinrich Penners' girls -- all stayed for tea. It was 26°.

10-11. Monday and Tuesday. I recorded the grain from Hohendorf to Medemthal. I spent the night at Johannes'. For night, Kaethe and the two boys were at Toews'.

12. Wednesday. All the wheat was threshed out by noon. In the afternoon we still threshed 14 loads of barley. Now we still have 19 loads of oats to thresh.

13. Thursday. Today by noon in all 200 pudovke of barley was moved up. Last Monday, when I was not at home, they put in 1056 poods of white smooth wheat.

14. Friday. My wife's 60th birthday is today. It was bright and clear, as always. We had many guests.

15. Saturday. 5 crates of *Mistholz* were delivered to Lindenau. Dietrich Toews was here in the evening for tea. He brought his spring wagon to Joh. Dyck 2, for a cleaning up. It was very warm today -- 25°.

16. Sunday. Old Mrs. Isaac Epp was here and D. Penner's son from Вуян(Буянь). In the evening it seemed very much like rain.

17. August. There was a fire in the back villages at 8:30. Leonhard harnessed at once and drove to D. Toews', where he learned from Pauls in Koepenthal that the fire was at Johann Sieberts⁹⁴⁸ in Ostenfeld.

⁹⁴⁷ Willi Frese. *Revers* = a particular coin or medallion.

⁹⁴⁸ Alexander Wiens. Johann Siebert (1839-1921) (GRANDMA #1253834).

18. Tuesday. I drove to Ostenfeld to record the fire damage. Sieberts had very unfortunately been destroyed by fire.

19. Wednesday. We were all at the sister-in-law's birthday. Except for Franz Walls, the children were all there. Our dear Mama was remembered very little. Usually we all go to her grave and lay wreaths, but today that was omitted. I think a wreath was sent down.

24. Monday. Today the *Obervorsteher* Isaak held an election for *Brandältester*. In all probability P. Bergmann⁹⁴⁹ will be elected. In the evening it began to rain. It must have rained throughout the night. There was a lot of water in the yard.

25. Grain was planted. It was fine weather, but cold.

26. Wednesday. Rye was planted until noon, then it rain until the evening and no tilling was done. Monach⁹⁵⁰ became sick.

27. Thursday. Mama and the young people went to Johann Quiring's daughter's⁹⁵¹ marriage to Jacob Neufeld. Our workers harrowed rye in the afternoon.

30. August. Travelling preacher Jakob Quiring⁹⁵² preached in Koeppenthal. All went to church except me.

31. August. Taxes were collected in Fresenheim.

1. September. Tuesday. Taxes were collected taxes in Lindenau.

2. September. Taxes were paid in Koeppenthal, but I was not there. The fire officials paid Siebert for fodder money, and premium fees for grain.

3. Thursday. Taxes were paid in Koeppenthal and Valyevka.

4. Friday. Harras castrated Midas. No taxation today.

5. It was 20° today. The steppe is greening. The rye has begun to rise. 14 *dessiatin* of grain stubble was tilled. To Johann Siebert, Ostenfeld, 500 rubles of fodder money was paid out. It rained. This afternoon there were many guests: Franz Dycks with the children, Dietrich Toews' and B. von Bergen from Samara with his nephew, who came from Prussia. In the evening there was a terrible amount of rain, so that everything was under water.

7. Monday. A letter to Niebuhr and Johann Neufeld was sent off. Leonhard came from Ekkerts and said that his father told him Johann Bergmann⁹⁵³ had been there and wanted to marry Agnes.⁹⁵⁴ There is much to consider.

9. Wednesday. There was much rain again today. Our people, if it does not rain, mowed Kurrei. The fresh fodder will not be enough.

⁹⁴⁹ Alexander Wiens. Peter Bergmann (1850-1934) (GRANDMA #19137).

⁹⁵⁰ Willi Frese. Monach = Name of a horse.

⁹⁵¹ Willi Risto. Could be Marie Quiring (1880-1945) (GRANDMA #1454142).

⁹⁵² Alf Redekopp. Jacob Quiring (1875-1942) (GRANDMA #1367153).

⁹⁵³ Alexander Wiens. Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212).

⁹⁵⁴ Willi Frese. Agnes (Penner) Bergmann (d. 1922) (GRANDMA #1253827).

10. September. Thursday. The young ones went to P. Tjarths,⁹⁵⁵ where their only little daughter, little Lieschen, 2 years 5 months old, was buried today. She died of a throat infection.⁹⁵⁶

Taxes to be paid by the 16th Crown taxes	13.97
Land office taxes 5.60, Barracks levy 3 rubles 59 kopecks	9.19
Church money 1 ruble 50, Fund for the poor 30 kopecks	1.80
Ration money 65 kopecks	.65
District subsistence 5 rubles 50, Community subsistence allowance 12 rubles 50 kopecks	18
	====
	43.61

12. Saturday. Our workers drove Kurrei yesterday and today. In Lindenau there was supposed to be mildew among the cattle. Leonhard went to Lindenau in the evening. I gave Carbol⁹⁵⁷ to inject our cattle. In the evening Mrs. Fuchs came to us with two of her children.

13. Sunday. The young Bergens spent the night here.

14. Monday. I went to Katharinenstadt with Johannes and then because of my throat.

17. Today we came home. Dr. Bolze said it looked less like cancer than the previous time.

18-19. We tilled grain stubble.

20. Sunday. It was a cold, rough autumn day. In the morning it was 3°. The trip to Katharinenstadt was hard on me. I ate almost nothing and slept very little too.

21. September. Monday. The bride and groom were to come here, Johann Bergmann⁹⁵⁸ and Agnes Penner.⁹⁵⁹ I went out of my way not to meet them. I have no desire to meet Bergmann anywhere. I spent the night at Johannes'. It was raining heavily. I drove home in the morning. I had the chestnut coloured horse singly hitched to the carriage, and had to proceed at a walking pace most of the time.

22. Tuesday. We tilled today and the following afternoon.

23. We started digging up potatoes. It was cool autumn weather. There are only a few potatoes everywhere. We will get maybe 3-4 wagons full. In Pokrovsk they now cost 60-70 kopecks per pood since Tuesday. Johannes Quiring was here at noon and was completing the new taxation forms to be sent to the Molotschna. Peter Bergmann⁹⁶⁰ was elected as the *Brandältester*.

24. Thursday. More potatoes were dug up. It appears that there will be 4 large wagons full. Wiens brought news at noon that one of our two year-old oxen had died on the steppe.

25-26. We tilled the 15 *dessiatin* field. The remaining potatoes were dug up.

27. Sunday. Leonhard, Mama and Tinchen went to church.

28. Monday. It seemed to be clearing up. The weather was rough, cold, and like autumn.

29. Tuesday. 300 poods of wheat were weighed in and sold at 89 kopecks. Lenchen came for lunch with the schoolmistress. It was plus 4°. Horses grazed on the rye.

⁹⁵⁵ Alf Redekopp. Peter Tjarth and Anna (Dyck) Tjarth (1871-1945) (GRANDMA #861319). She is his niece.

⁹⁵⁶ Willi Frese. *Halsbräune* (Diphtheria), is an acute infectious disease occurring mainly in childhood, which is an infection of the upper respiratory tract.

⁹⁵⁷ Willi Risto. *Carbol*. At that time, carbolic acid was almost the only available remedy for wound infections.

⁹⁵⁸ Willi Risto. Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212).

⁹⁵⁹ Willi Risto. Agnes Penner (d. 1922) (GRANDMA #1253827)

⁹⁶⁰ Alf Redekopp. Could this be Peter Bergmann (1850-1934) (GRANDMA #19137), a brother to the former Obervorsteher?

30. Wednesday. Seven wagons, loaded with 300 poods of wheat were sent to Laube. On the return trip they came with wood purchased for 14 rubles 70 kopecks. They arrived home late.

1. Oct. Thursday. While Karl was tending the horses in the herd, the 6 foals went missing. They still searched the village in the evening, but found nothing.

2. Friday. Our foals were found in the morning in the Spitzbuben ditches.

3. Saturday. In the afternoon there was a snowstorm from the north-west, as in the winter.

4. Sunday. There was possibly fine weather. Johannes Toews' and Tinchen were here.

5. Monday. There was another snowstorm. Yesterday our workers fetched the big red ox from Lindenau. It had been quite a romp, twice knocking over the cart and damaging one of Phillip's hands. All the cattle have been in the stable since the day before yesterday. And today they fetched the other cattle from Lindenau. There is a lot of snow coming down today. Many people are already using sleds. I can't remember ever having had weather like this at the beginning of October. It was minus 8° this morning. In the evening it was 5°.

7. October. Wednesday. At night much snow fell. It was 0° with a south-easterly wind. During the day it was thawing at plus 2°. The snow decreased.

8. Thursday. It was bright and clear and minus 7° with a north-westerly wind in the morning. P. Tjarths were here last Friday, also Maria Dyck⁹⁶¹ from Molotschna with her husband Heinrich Dyck.⁹⁶² They live in Halbstadt. It was cold windy weather and minus 8° in the evening.

9. Friday. 7 pigs were slaughtered. They were only very mediocre. It was minus 10° in the morning. It was cloudy towards evening.

10. Saturday. It was balmy and snow was decreasing.

11. Sunday. It rained during the night. It was plus 1°. Sled using stopped. Dietrich Toews' came here to drive, but already on the wagon. Johannes was still here with the sled yesterday.

12. Monday. It was plus 1° during the day. My sore throat remains the same. There is no sign of improvement. I think if I could stop the tobacco use altogether I would get more appetite and Dr. Bolze said it would get decidedly better. I had four loads of sand brought and carried everything into the cellar. Today, the weather was quite miserable. It was 0° and there was some freezing.

13. October. Tuesday. It was 0°. The weather was miserable.

14. Wednesday. It was the same as yesterday -- not cold, not warm.

15. Thursday. Today was the wedding day for Johann Bergmann⁹⁶³ and Agnes Penner. There was fog so thick that it was hardly possible to see across the street. In the afternoon the fog lifted and it became quite fine.

16. 17. There was fine weather -- the nights had a bit of frost.

18. Sunday. The post-wedding was today and the young people went.

19. Monday. There was fine weather. I stopped smoking tobacco.

25. Sunday. There was fine weather. It was plus 6°. Old Adam was tending the cattle in the herd. I have had quite a hard time this week. I got some medicine from Esau and I could at least sleep quietly at night with my throat ailment.

⁹⁶¹ Alf Redekopp. Maria (Dyck) Dyck (1876-1957) (GRANDMA #861316).

⁹⁶² Alf Redekopp. Heinrich K. Dyck (1871-1938) (GRANDMA #861315).

⁹⁶³ Alf Redekopp. Johann Bergmann (1844-1936) (GRANDMA #991212), former Obervorsteher married Leonard Penner's sister Agnes, 15 Oct 1898.

